



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

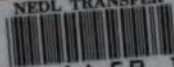
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NEDL TRANSFER



HN 6LSR D

KG 9582



HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY

Ex
"Excerpta Historica,"

OR,

ILLUSTRATIONS

OF

ENGLISH HISTORY.

Samuel Bentley

— JUVAT INTEGROS ACCEDERE FONTES.

LONDON:

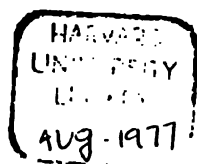
PRINTED BY AND FOR SAMUEL BENTLEY,
AND PUBLISHED BY

RICHARD BENTLEY, NEW BURLINGTON STREET.

M.DCCC.XXXIII.

C.

KG 9582



TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE

HENRY

BARON BROUGHAM AND VAUX,

LORD HIGH CHANCELLOR OF GREAT BRITAIN,

THIS WORK,

UNDERTAKEN WITH A VIEW TO ILLUSTRATE ENGLISH HISTORY,

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED

BY

HIS LORDSHIP'S MOST OBEDIENT SERVANT,

SAMUEL BENTLEY.

SUBSCRIBERS.

<p>Allen, Mr. Thomas.</p> <p>Baker, Rev. Henry De Foe, Greetham.</p> <p>Banks, Rev. S. Horatio, Trinity Hall, Cambridge.</p> <p>Beltz, Geo. Frederick, Esq. Lancaster Herald, F.S.A.</p> <p>Benham, Daniel, Esq.</p> <p>Best, Richard, junior, Esq.</p> <p>Betham, Sir William, Ulster King of Arms, F.S.A.</p> <p>Bond, Thomas, Esq.</p> <p>Botfield, Beriah, Esq.</p> <p>Bray, William, Esq. F.S.A.</p> <p>Bright, Benjamin Heywood, Esq.</p> <p>Bruce, Charles, Esq.</p> <p>Brydges, Sir Egerton, Bart.</p> <p>Burn, John Southerden, Esq.</p> <p>Cartwright, Rev. Edmund, M. A., F.S.A.</p> <p>Church, William Henry, Esq.</p> <p>City of London Library.</p> <p>Clarkson, Christopher, Richmond.</p> <p>Collier, John Payne, Esq. F.S.A.</p> <p>Cox, S. P. Esq.</p> <p>Dallaway, Rev. James, E. M. Sec. F.S.A.</p> <p>Danvers, Frederick, Esq.</p>	<p>Davidson, James, Esq.</p> <p>Dawes, Matthew, Esq.</p> <p>Dryden, Rev. Sir Henry, Bart.</p> <p>Edmunds, William, Esq. Margate.</p> <p>Falconer, Thomas, Esq.</p> <p>Ferguson, Mr. Dublin.</p> <p>Frampton, James, Esq. of Morton.</p> <p>Frost, Charles, Esq. F.S.A.</p> <p>Gage, John, Esq. F.R.S. Director S. A.</p> <p>Galway, Lord Viscount.</p> <p>Gerard, Mrs. W., of Detton Grove, Lancashire.</p> <p>Gilbert, Davies, Esq. M. P. F.R.S. S.A.</p> <p>Godfrey, John, Esq.</p> <p>Greene, Thomas, Esq. M. P.</p> <p>Grimaldi, Stacey, Esq. F.S.A.</p> <p>Gurney, Daniel, Esq. Runcton.</p> <p>Gwilt, George, Esq. F.S.A.</p> <p>Gwilt, Joseph, Esq. F.S.A.</p> <p>Hale, Rev. William H.</p> <p>Hall, John Hancock, Esq.</p> <p>Hamper, William, Esq. F.S.A.</p> <p>Hannay, Robert, Esq.</p> <p>Hanrott, Philip Augustus, Esq. F.S.A.</p> <p>Hargrave, Francis, Esq.</p> <p>Harrison, George, Esq. F.S.A.</p>
---	---

Hoare, Sir Richard Colt, Bart. F.S.A.	Pocock, Charles Innes, Esq. Bristol.
Holbrooke, Frederick, Esq. F.S.A.	Pocock, George, Esq.
Huntley, Rev. Richard Webster.	Pulman, James, Esq. Portcullis, F.S.A.
Ilchester, Right Hon. the Earl of.	Rackett, Rev. Thomas, F. R., A., and L.SS.
Iveson, James, Esq. Hedon.	Raine, Rev. James, M.A., F.S.A.
Jeremy, Henry, Esq.	Rich, Mr. O.
Johnstone, P. Esq.	Robertson, Mr.
Jones, Michael, Esq. F.S.A.	Robertson, Henry, Esq.
Knowles, John, Esq.	Rowland, Daniel, Esq. F.S.A., Frant.
Larking, Rev. Lambert, Ryarsh.	Salvin, Anthony, Esq. F.S.A.
Laurie, Robert, Esq. Rouge Croix.	Sidney, Sir Philip, K.C.H.
Lawson, Sir Henry, Bart.	Stapleton, Thomas, Esq.
Leathes, Philip Hammersley, Esq. F.S.A.	Strangford, Right Hon. Viscount, G.C.B. G.C.H.
Lemon, Sir Charles, Bart. of Carclew.	Streatfield, Rev. Thomas, F. S. A. Chart's Edge.
Lodge, Edmund, Esq. Norroy, F.S.A.	Surtees, Robert, Esq. F.S.A., Mains-forth.
Lynch, William, Esq. Dublin.	
Lysley, W. J. Esq.	
Miland, Mr. John.	Taylor, John, Esq.
Montague, C. F. Esq. Guestling Hall.	Thomson, Thomas, Esq., V.P. of the Society of Antiquaries, Edinburgh.
Moule, Mr. Thomas.	Tyrconnel, Right Hon. Earl of, G.C.H.
Mullins, John, Esq.	
Murray, Thomas Lamie, Esq.	Utterson, Edward Vernon, Esq. F.S.A.
Newcastle, His Grace the Duke of, K.G.	
Nicholson, Alexander, Esq. F. S. A., Charlton Regis.	Vines, William, Esq.
	Vivian, George, Esq.
Ouseley, Right Hon. Sir Gore, Bart. F.R.S. S.A.	Williment, Mr.
	Wilson, Rev. Dr. H. B. F.S.A.
Parkes, Joseph, Esq. Birmingham.	Wright, William, Esq. Richmond.
Perkins, Frederick, Esq.	
Perkins, Henry, Esq.	Young, Charles George, Esq. York Herald, F.S.A.
Phillipps, Sir Thomas, Bart. F.R.S. F.S.A.	Young, J. Forbes, M.D.

ADVERTISEMENT.

SOME misconception having prevailed respecting the origin and the mode of conducting this work, a few words may be necessary upon both points.

The plan of the "*Excerpta Historica*," which originated with myself, was first communicated to Thomas D. Hardy, Esq. of the Record Office in the Tower, who promised to aid the design by every means in his power,—a promise which he has most liberally fulfilled. I afterwards solicited the assistance of Mr. Harris Nicolas, who relinquished the intention which he had formed of publishing a work of a similar nature, readily offered his gratuitous co-operation, and has supplied the work with its most important features:—assistance so valuable and so efficient, it would have been vain to have sought elsewhere. Other gentlemen, whom it might appear ostentatious to mention, came forward with the same liberal views, and gave me confidence by the interest they took in the design.

Every contributor was to have the entire control of his own communication; but notwithstanding the faithful observance of this condition, and the absence of all personal allusions, the "*Excerpta Historica*" has met with opposition where encouragement might have been expected, and where even the value of the publication was admitted. The natural consequence has in some degree ensued: the present List of Subscribers contains too few names to justify the continuance of the work.

Having made this explanation, I may now be permitted to acquit myself of my obligations to those who have assisted me, as far as a public acknowledgment can do so.

To Mr. Nicolas I have already alluded, and must refrain from attempting farther to express the sense I entertain of my obligations to him —

“ *Manet altâ mente repostum.*”

With similar feelings I must allude to C. G. Young, Esq. York Herald, to whom my best thanks are due for several valuable papers, and for the warm and active interest he has uniformly taken in promoting the success of the work.

To Mr. Hardy I owe the gratuitous communication of all the documents derived from the establishment of which he is a member; and the free use of his antiquarian collections.

Mr. W. H. Black, in whom the enthusiasm of old Hearne seems to be revived, has furnished me with the series of articles in illustration of the reign of Edward the Fourth, commencing with the narrative of the Tournament.

To other gentlemen, who have rendered considerable assistance, I beg to offer my sincere acknowledgments.

I have only to add, that should a sufficient number of Subscribers come forward to defray its expenses, the work shall be carried on with every exertion to render it worthy of their patronage. But unless a large addition be made to the list, the farther prosecution of this undertaking must be abandoned, which has hitherto been attended with considerable loss, and which under the most favourable circumstances would require a great sacrifice of time and labour. The present Volume will, however, be a sufficient record of a disinterested, if even it should prove an unsuccessful attempt to advance the cause of Historical Literature, at a period when publications of infinitely less importance are received with liberal support and encouragement.

SAMUEL BENTLEY.

May 1831.

P R E F A C E.

IT has been justly remarked that England, though abounding in talent, and excelling in various branches of literature, is so far from possessing a complete National History, that many of the most important events in her annals are still enveloped in mystery. The principal cause of this fact is, that the materials from which alone a more perfect History can be formed, are so extensive, so dispersed in different repositories, and frequently so difficult to decypher, that no individual can possibly devote sufficient time and labour to their examination. Our historians, therefore, availing themselves only of such documents as have been printed, have generally proceeded in one beaten track, copying each other's errors, and perpetuating each other's misrepresentations.

Since the publication of the "Fœdera," no effort has been made to form a collection of early muniments in illustration of British History. It is perhaps to be lamented that Rymer's work is confined to public instruments alone; since, as might be expected, the omission of articles, which, for the sake of distinction, may be termed "private and domestic," has had a sensible effect on subsequent historians, who, with few exceptions, have superciliously neglected Antiquarian information. An intimate acquaintance with the manners and customs, the literature, the arts, and, in a word, with the moral condition of society, is however indispensably necessary to an historian; for it is his peculiar province to probe the motives of human actions: and unless he is capable of judging of men by the standard of contemporary opinion, of appreciating the agency by which events have been produced, and of viewing the times

of which he writes as they were seen by those who lived in them, his opinions will be often erroneous, and his conclusions false.

The knowledge requisite for writing History must therefore be gained from *contemporary* records; and a perfect History of England never can be written until a very extensive series of miscellaneous documents shall have been collected, illustrated, and printed. For this purpose no collection can be too diversified, since every article may, besides information on the subject to which it peculiarly refers, yield facts in corroboration, or contradiction, of some other point of history; and it often happens that an entry in a book of expenditure overthrows the hypothesis from which important conclusions have been drawn; and that a single letter establishes beyond controversy how mistaken the world has been in its estimate of the character of some eminent personage, or in the cause to which some great event has been assigned.

Under these impressions the EXCERPTA HISTORICA was undertaken. Its plan was to elucidate public events domestic and foreign, our ancient relations with France, Spain, and other nations, the laws and constitution of England, the state of the Navy and Army, the economy of the Royal Household, the splendour, magnificence, and personal character of our Monarchs, the history of Monastic Establishments, the lives of distinguished men, the costume, modes of living, manners and customs of our ancestors, the moral and political condition of society, the state of language and literature, the introduction and progress of the Arts, Heraldry, Courts of Chivalry, and Genealogy: in short, to collect whatever might present vividly to the mind the characteristic features of former ages.

Such was the promise held out in the prospectus circulated at the commencement of this undertaking; and it is hoped that, without claiming for the work a degree of credit to which it is not entitled, as much has been done towards the fulfilment of the plan prescribed, as in the compass of a single volume could have been expected.

EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATED WORDS.*

- ā ā *an, am*; as *tādē tandem*; *hāe habere*.
 b b *ber*, as *delibatum deliberatum*: sometimes *bar*.
 c c variously, in an abbreviated word, as *sċs sanctus*, *dċs dictus*: alone it stands for *cum*.
 cō cio, as *accōne* or *accōe accione* (for *actione*).
 ʔ er, as *denſ deners*, *fulit fuerit*.
 e cer, as *intfice interficere*.
 d d *der*; also for any case preceded by *d*, as *Memd qđ Memorandum quod*: *dns dominus*, *dni domini*: *mand mandamus*; it stands alone for *denarius* (a penny).
 ē *em, en*: alone it means *est*.
 g any case of a noun whose last syllable begins with *g*, may be so represented: as *reġ, regis, regi, regem*, etc.; *siliġ* (p. 21) *siliginis*.
 g ger, as *gens gerens*.
 h h *har, her*; as *hnes heresia*; it is used to denote a final *e* in some English words, as *right righte*: and for the first syllable of *habeo* in every part of that verb, as *heo, here, hendum*: *hmōi, hujusmodi*.
 i i *im, in*: *dina divina*; *io ideo*.
 l il, el, ul; alone *vel*; it occurs in abbreviated long words, and may stand for any case of a noun whose last syllable begins with *l*, as *simil similis*, &c.
 ll at the end of a word *lle*, as *shaft*.
 m mm or *men*; at the end of a name *mme*, as *Peckham*.
 m̃ men, as *cumandm̃t* (*commandment*); *me*, as *m̃a meu, com̃ come*.
 qm *quoniam*.
 m mer, as *cam̃e camerae*.
 n ñ ne or *nne*, at the end of a name or an English word, as *soñ sone*: also any case of a noun whose last syllable begins with *n*, as *uñ unum*, *exp̃n expensis*: *ñr noster*, *ñri nostri*, etc. It is also variously used in an abbreviated word; as *qñ quando*, *añ ante*: *iñ inde*: *uñ unde*: *sñ sine*.
 o o om, on; as *oñis* or *ois omnis*.
 p p̃ pe at the end of an English word: *ipe ipse*: *p̃ris patris*.
 p per: *par*, as *pte parte*: also *por*, as *tempe tempore*.
 p pro, in and out of composition: *p̃p̃ propter*.
 p pre (for *præ*), as *p̃d̃ca predicta*. In the smaller type an apostrophe is used after the p.
 q̃ que (for *quæ*) alone or in composition.
 q̃ que the postpositive conjunction; sometimes *quare*: q̃^a *quam*.

* Communicated by Mr. W. H. Black.

- q *qui*.
 ſ *re*; as ouſ *oure*: also any case of a noun whose last syllable with *r*, as auſ *auro*: fſ *frater*.
 ſ *ser*, as ſvaunt *servaunt*: alone it means *sire*: ſr *seigneur*.
 ſ for any case of a noun whose last syllable begins with this letter it represents *solidus* (a shilling).
 ſ *ser*; as ſvice, *service*.
 t̃ t̃ in the middle of an abbreviated word, or instead of the full letter of a case; as testm̃ *testamentum*.
 t̃ *ter*, as t̃ra *terra*; aft̃ *after*: t̃n *tamen*.
 ũ ũ *um, um*; as sũt, *sunt*: hũis *habueris*: aũ *autem*.
 ṽ ṽ ṽr *vester*, ṽri *vestri*, &c.
 ṽ *ver*; as ṽsus *versus*; õṽ *over*.
 x̃ *xer, xor*; as dux̃it *duxerit*, ux̃em *uxorem*: xp̃ianos (*nos*) *Christianos*.
 ỹ this vowel was antiently pointed so.
 ỹ *yn* for *in*. This letter occurs at page 285.
 z̃ *us* after *b*; as tribz̃ *tribus*; bz̃ as a word (p. 21) is put for *lorum*. At the end of a verb it means *et*, thus habz̃ *habe* alone it means *licet*; in composition libet, as quilz̃ *quili*.
 þ *th*; the Saxon letter called *thorn*: þ̃ or þ̃ⁱ *ther*, þ̃^t *that*.
 c̃ *es* or *is*, the plural or possessive termination of old Engl
 q̃ *com, con*; as q̃missa; q̃tra, q̃t^a or q̃^a *contra*.
 q̃ *rum*, as quoz̃ *quorum*.
 õ *us*, as mandam^o *mandamus*: c^otũ *custum*: but p^o means *est*.
 / ' antient comma, sometimes also used for a period.
 : antient colon.

In the small type, some of the abbreviations are represented by letter, followed by an apostrophe.

The small letters called *superiors* are thus used:—

- (a) for *na*, as assign^avi, *assignavi*; for *ra*, as g^ace *grace*; cont^a *contra* as con^a *contra*, ex^a *extra*; for *au*, as serv^ant *servaunt*; for *ua*, as sometimes for *a* only, as h^ac, *hac*. These words are abbreviated *Regina*, c^a *causa*, &c.
 (c) s^c, *sic*.
 (d) Mem^d q^d, *Memorandum quod*.
 (e) for *re*, as t^es, *tres*.
 (f) for *ri*, as t^ginta *triginta*. These words are exceptions, nⁱ *ni* uⁱ *ubi*.
 (l) nⁱ *nihil*. siⁱ *simul*.
 (o) This occurs in abbreviated words, as m^o *modo*, p^o *primo*, q^ot *quot*, &c.
 (p) for *ur*, as o^r *our*, p^r *pur* (pour); dicit^r (or sometimes d^r) *dicitur*.
 (s) for *it*, as fec^t *fecit*; w^t or wth *with*: for *ut*, as sic^t *sicut*.
 (u) for *ru*, as cong^um *congruum*.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Thirteenth Century.

	Page
Miscellaneous Extracts from the Close Rolls of King John. 7 & 9 John.	
1205, 1208. (Close Rolls in the Tower of London.)	393
Will of William Longespee, Earl of Salisbury. 9 Hen. III. 1225. (Close Rolls, Tower.)	341
Mandate of King Henry the Third for a Standard of a Dragon to be placed in the Church of St. Peter, Westminster. 28 Hen. III. 1244. (Close Rolls, Tower.)	404
Poem describing the Assault of Massoura; and more particularly the valiant Conduct and Death of William de Longespee, commonly called Earl of Salisbury, and of several English Knights, in the Crusade by St. Louis King of France. 34 Hen. III. 1250. (Cotton. MS. British Museum.)	64
Convention between Prince Edward, afterwards King Edward the First, and Louis the Ninth, (St. Louis,) respecting Edward's Crusade to the Holy Land. 53 Hen. III. 1269. (Transcript stated to have been made from a MS. called by Carte "Liber de Antiquis Legibus," among the Archives of the City of London.)	266
Letters of Protection granted by King Henry the Third to persons who accompanied Prince Edward in the Crusade, during their absence from England. 54 Hen. III. 1269,70. (Patent Rolls, Tower.)	271
Notices of Monsters in the time of Henry the Third. 54-5 Hen. III. 1270, &c. (Transcript from "Liber de Antiquis Legibus," above-mentioned.)	251
Narrative of Riots at Norwich, during which the Cathedral was consumed. 56 Hen. III. 1272. (Liber de Antiquis Legibus.)	252
Mandate of King Henry the Third to the Bishop of Norwich, to withdraw the interdict under which he had laid the City of Norwich, on account of Riots there between the Monks and Citizens. 56 Hen. III. 1272. (Close Rolls, Tower.)	252

Mandate of King Henry the Third to the Sheriffs of Norfolk and Suffolk, to summon all Knights and Freeholders of 20 <i>l.</i> a-year, and to the Sheriffs of Cambridge and Huntingdon to summon twenty-four Knights and Freeholders, for inquests into the Riots at Norwich. 56 Hen. III. 1272. (Patent Rolls, Tower.)	252
Relation of the attempted Assassination of Prince Edward, afterwards King Edward the First, at Acre. 56 Hen. III. 1272. (Transcript from "Liber de Antiquis Legibus," beforementioned.)	274
Description of Preparations for the Coronation of King Edward the First. 1 Edw. I. 1272. (Liber de Antiquis Legibus.)	276
Ordinance of King Edward the First for a compromise between the Bishop, and Prior and Convent, and the Citizens of Norwich, respecting the Burning of the Cathedral and Priory of Norwich, &c. during the Riots there in 1272. 3 Edw. I. 1275. (Close Rolls, Tower.)	253
Ancient Orisons and Prayers. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)	405

Fourteenth Century.

Indenture by which the Custody of Montgomery Castle in Wales was delivered to William de Leyburn by Bogo de Knowille. 29 Edw. I. 1301. (Cotton. MS. British Museum.)	22
Singular Tenures. 2 Edw. II.—39 Edw. III. 1309—1365. (MS. British Museum, paragraphs 1—4, 6, 10—15, collated with Inquisitions, &c. at the Tower.)	19
Will of Elizabeth of Hainault, sister of Philippa Queen of King Edward III. 49 Edw. III. 1375. (Registry of the Commissary Court of the Bishop of London.)	23
Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Lords of the Council. 2 Ric. II. 1379. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)	385
Letter from James Douglas, Warden of the Marches, to King Richard the Second. 8 Ric. II. 1384. (Cotton. MS. British Museum.)	142
Will of Sir William de Walworth, Knight. 9 Ric. II. 1385. (Prerogative Court of Canterbury.)	134
A second Will of Sir William de Walworth, relating to his property in the City of London. 9 Ric. II. 1385. (From a transcript, stated to have been made from a record among the archives of the City of London.)	419. 421
Proceeding in the Court of Exchequer against Margaret, widow of Sir William Walworth, respecting a Mitre which had been pledged to him by the Archbishop of York. 12 Ric. II. 1400. (Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer's Office in the Exchequer.)	422. 425
Will of Alice de Nerford, wife of Sir Thomas de Nerford, and afterwards of John de Neville of Essex. 18 Ric. II. 1394. (Registry of the Commissary Court of the Bishop of London.)	424
Memorandum of the Agreement between King Henry the Fourth and George Earl of Dunbar and March. 1 Hen. IV. 1400. (Cotton. MS. British Museum.)	386

Fifteenth Century.

Letters Patent of King Henry the Fourth, certifying the Legitimacy of Sir Thomas Swynford. 13 Hen. IV. 1411. (Patent Rolls, Tower.)	157. 159
Memoir on the Issue of Katherine de Roelt, Wife of Sir Hugh Swynford, and afterwards of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, with Notices of the Swynford Family.	152
View of the Number and Description of Persons employed in garrisoning Calais, Guisnes, Hammes, and Rysebank. 3-5 Hen. V. 1415-7. (MS. in possession of Mr. Bentley.)	25
Order of King Henry the Fifth to provide Shipping for the Prior of Kilmainham and his Forces, to come to his assistance at Rouen. 6 Hen. V. 1418. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)	388
Ordinances made for the Government of the Army by King Henry the Fifth, at Maunt; and by John Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, in the reign of Henry the Sixth. Hen. V. 1419. & Hen. VI. (MS. in the College of Arms, and Lansdowne and Additional MSS. in the British Museum.)	28
Marriage Settlement of William Haute, of Kent, with Joan, Daughter of Richard Wydeville, of the said County, Esq. 7 Hen. VI. 1429. (Harleian Charter, British Museum.)	249
List of New Years' Gifts presented to King Henry the Sixth. 15 Hen. VI. 1437. (Cotton. MS. Brit. Museum.)	148
Petition of James Haseley to King Henry the Sixth, with Grants to him by the King. 16 Hen. VI. 1437-8. (Cotton. MS. British Museum, and Patent Rolls, Tower.)	144
Notice of a Quarrel between several Members of the House of Neville. 12-19 Hen. VI. 1433-40. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)	1
Grant of £20 found in a Parsonage, to the Incumbent, in consideration of part of the Buildings having been blown down in a Storm. 20 Hen. VI. 1442. (Miscellaneous Records and Patent Rolls, Tower.)	150
Grant of the Wardship of Margaret, Daughter and Heiress of John Beaufort, Duke of Somerset, to William de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk. 22 Hen. VI. 1443. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)	3
Ordinance made by King Henry the Sixth relative to Grammar Schools in London. 24 Hen. VI. 1446. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)	4
Letter from King Henry the Sixth to the Chancellor, commanding him to issue Letters of Pardon to Thomas Kerver. 25 Hen. VI. 1447. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)	280
Letter from Henry the Sixth to the Chancellor, commanding him to issue his Writ to the Constable of Wallingford Castle to deliver Thomas Kerver from his imprisonment. 25 Hen. VI. 1447. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)	390
Notices of Isabella, Queen of King Edward the Second. 5 and 6 Edw. II. (Cotton. MS. British Museum.)	278

Extract from the Will of Sir John Steward, relating to the Imprisonment of Eleanor Cobham, Duchess of Gloucester, &c.	25 Hen. VI. 1447.	278
Commands issued to the Duke of York by King Henry the Sixth, for the Expulsion of Sir Edward Neville, Knight, from the Castle of Aberga-venny. About 26 Hen. VI. 1447. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)		6
Satirical Verses referring to Political Events in the Reign of King Henry the Sixth. About 1449. (Cotton. Charters, British Museum.)		279 . 360
Verses describing the State of Political Parties in England. Hen. VI. About 1449. (Cotton. Charters, British Museum.)		159
Warrants by King Henry the Sixth to his Chancellor, for Commissions empowering the Master Masons and Carpenters to impress Artificers for the Erection of Eton College. About 18 Hen. VI. 1440. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)		43. 45
Grant by King Henry the Sixth to Eton College, of the Tablet of Bourbon, containing some highly valued relics, which had belonged to the Cardinal Beaufort. 26 Hen. VI. 1448. (Patent Rolls, Tower.)		43. 46
Grant of Arms to Eton College by King Henry the Sixth. 27 Hen. VI. 1449. (Patent Rolls, Tower.)		44. 47
Grant of Arms to Roger Keys, Clerk, and his Brother and Descendants, for his Services in the Erection of Eton College, &c. 27 Hen. VI. 1449. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)		45. 49
Grant of Arms by King Henry the Sixth to the College of St. Nicholas, or King's College, Cambridge. 27 Hen. VI. 1450. (Patent Rolls, Tower.)		362
Grant by King Henry the Sixth to Nicholas Cloos, Clerk, (afterwards successively Bishop of Carlisle and Lichfield,) for his Services in building St. Nicholas' or King's College, Cambridge. 27 Hen. VI. 1450. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)		364
Satirical Verses addressed to William Boothe, Bishop of Chester. Hen. VI. about 1451. (Cotton. Charters, British Museum.)		357
Warrant of King Henry the Sixth for a Writ to the Sheriffs of London, commanding them to erect Barriers and Lists for a Battle upon an Appeal of High Treason. 31 Hen. VI. 1453. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)		391
Letter from Edward, Earl of March, afterwards King Edward the Fourth, and his Brother Edmond, Duke of Rutland, to their Father the Duke of York. 33 Hen. VI. 1454. (Cotton. MS. British Museum.)		8
Petition of Johan de Castendet Esquier and others, Gascons, to King Henry the Sixth, for Licence to pass out of England, whither they had come to appeal to the King for a Prisoner taken by Loys de Bre-tillez Esquier. 33 Hen. VI. 1455.		214
Warrant for the Appointment, together with the Patent creating John Judde, Merchant of London, Master of the Ordnance to King Henry the Sixth. 35 Hen. VI. 1456. (Miscellaneous Records and Patent Rolls, Tower.)		10

Order of King Henry the Sixth to issue Letters Patent of a Grant of a Reversion in Ireland to Thomas Fitz Gerald, Prior of Kilmayn. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)	389
Account of the State of Sieges in Northumberland. 2 Edw. IV. 1462. (Cotton. Charters, British Museum.)	365
Letter from Lowes Lyneham to his Master John Felde. 5 Edw. IV. 1465. (Ancient Charters, British Museum.)	11
Licence from King Edward the Fourth to two Greeks to collect a Benevolence from his Subjects for the Redemption of their Hostages, then in the hands of the Turks. 7 Edw. IV. 1467. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)	392
Narrative of the Tournament between Anthony Wydeville Lord Scales, and the Bastard of Burgundy. 7 Edw. IV. 1467. (Lansdowne and Harleian MSS. British Museum; Arundel MS. and another in the College of Arms.)	171
Challenges to perform Feats of Arms after the Tournament between Lord Scales and the Bastard of Burgundy, page 213, viz.	
Challenge of Loys de Brutallis, and Answer of Sir Jehan de Chassa. 6 Edw. IV. 1466. (Lansdowne MS. British Museum.)	216
Challenge of Philip de Bouton. 7 Edw. IV. 1467. (Ibid.)	220
Account of the Marriage of the Princess Margaret, Sister of King Edward the Fourth. 8 Edw. IV. 1468. (Cotton. MS. collated with Sloane MS. British Museum.)	223
Confession of Sir Robert Welles. 10 Edw. IV. 1470. (Harleian MS. British Museum.)	282
Will of King Edward the Fourth. 15 Edw. IV. 1475. (Transcript by Rymer in the British Museum, from the Original in the Rolls Chapel.)	366
Letters relating to the Stonor Family. 18 Edw. IV. 1477-8, &c. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)	353
Will of Anthony Earl Ryvers, 1483. 1 Edw. V. 1483. (Prerogative Court of Canterbury.)	240
Two Letters from Simon Stallworthe, one of the Officers of the Bishop of Lincoln, to Sir William Stonor, Knight, giving an Account of the State of London, and the Political News, shortly before the Accession of Richard the Third. Edw. V. 1483. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)	12
Coronation of King Richard the Third and his Consort Queen Anne. 1483. (From a contemporary Roll in possession of Mr. Bentley, Harleian MS. and MS. in the College of Arms.)	379
List of Dukes, Earls, Lords, and Knights, present, and Knights of the Bath created at the Coronation of Ric. III. 1483. (Harleian MS.)	384
Inventory of the Library, Plate, Jewels, Money, Tapestry, Linen, and other Goods, belonging to the Heirs of the Count of Angouleme, taken after his decease. 12 Hen. VII. 1496. (MS. in the possession of the Baron Joursanvault.)	344

Extracts from the Privy Purse Expenses of King Henry the Seventh. 1491—1505. (Transcript in the British Museum.)	85
Letter from Margaret Countess of Richmond, Mother of King Henry the Seventh, to Thomas Boteler, Earl of Ormond, Chamberlain to the Queen, temp. Hen. VII. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)	285
A Table of Signs used during the Hours of Silence by the Sisters in the Monastery of Sion. (MS. in the Library of St. Paul's Cathedral.)	414

Sixteenth Century.

Two Letters from William Blount, Lord Mountjoy, at Tournay, to King Henry the Eighth. 7 Hen. VIII. 1516. (Cotton. MS. British Mu- seum.)	286
Description of the Standards of Peers and Knights in the Reign of Henry the Eighth. About 1520. (MS. in the College of Arms.)	52. 163. 314
Translation of a Letter from a Portuguese Gentleman to a Friend in Lisbon, describing the Execution of Anne Boleyn, Lord Rochford, Brereton, Norris, Smeton, and Weston. 27 Henry VIII. 1536. (Translation from a certified copy of the Original in the Conventual Library of Alcobaça.)	260
Letter from Thomas Dorset, Curate of Saint Margaret's, Lothbury, to the Mayor of Plymouth, and others, containing News of the Metropolis. 28 Hen. VIII. 1537. (Cotton. MS. British Museum.)	289
Will of the Lady Anne of Cleves. 4 & 5 Ph. & M. 1557. (Prerogative Court of Canterbury.)	295
Funeral of the Lady Anne of Cleves. (MS. in the College of Arms.)	303
Letter from Sir Marmaduke Darell to his Cousin William Darell, Esq. giving an Account of the Death of Mary Queen of Scots, of which he was an eye-witness, written on the Day of her Execution. 28 Eliz. 1586. (Miscellaneous Records, Tower.)	17

Excerpta Historica.

STATE PAPERS AND ORIGINAL LETTERS.

I.

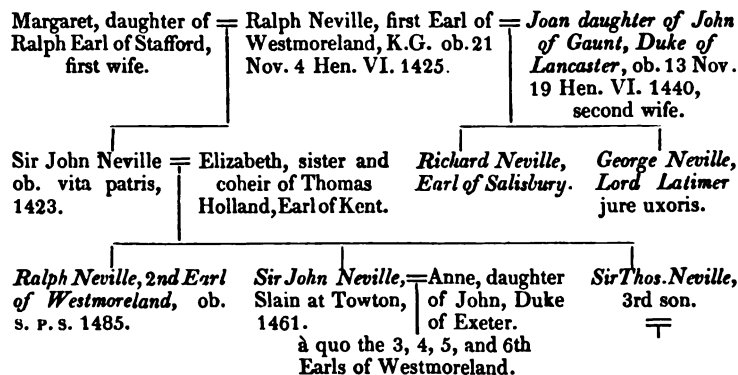
NOTICE OF A QUARREL BETWEEN SEVERAL MEMBERS OF THE HOUSE OF NEVILLE, IN THE REIGN OF HENRY VI.

Of the many ill effects of a rude state of society, none were more fatal to the peace and safety of the community than a dispute between members of a powerful family, not only in reference to themselves, but to those numerous retainers, who, agreeably to the custom of the middle ages, formed part of the establishments of persons of rank. A quarrel which would now terminate in an appeal to the laws, or be left to the decision of arbitrators, was then often decided by the sword; and hundreds were sometimes involved in a mere personal bickering, many of whom fell victims to the follies or passions of their lords. These outrages were frequent and severe, in proportion to the force which the disputants could command, and to the means used by the government to put them down.

Little knowledge of the condition of this country during the minority of Henry the Sixth is necessary to comprehend what must have been the consequence of a violent quarrel between two branches of the illustrious house of Neville, supported by three members on each side, two of them being Earls, one a Countess, and the fourth a Baron, nearly connected with the richest and most influential families in the kingdom. It is, indeed, easy to believe that their feud assumed the appearance of a civil war; that they proceeded against each other "by manner of war and insurrection, and assembled in great routs and companies in the field;" committing "horrible offences both in the slaughter and destruction of the King's subjects as otherwise:" but it requires some acquaintance with the imperfect state of our history to credit the assertion, that of this alarming riot nothing more is known than appears from the following copy of the King's command for its suppression. Chroniclers and Dugdale's Baronage, as well as all other biographers of the Neville family, are silent on the

subject; hence, the cause of the affray, as well as the effect of the King's interposition, can only be conjectured. It probably arose from that most fertile source, a claim to lands; and the relation in which the disputants stood to each other, which is best shown by the subjoined sketch of their pedigree, renders this opinion extremely probable, as the one side consisted of the descendants of the first Earl of Westmoreland by his first wife, and the other, of his widow and his two sons by her.

The year in which this document was issued does not appear; but it must have been between February 1432-3 when John Stafford Bishop of Bath became Chancellor, and the death of Joan Countess of Westmoreland in November 1440; and, judging from the ages of Sir John and Sir Thomas Neville, it could not have been long before her decease.



By the Kyng.

Worshipful fader in God, Right trusty and welbeloved, We have nowe late herd & wele understande unto oure grete displeaunce of etain mysghougnances & debates late moeved & sturred betwix oure Cousin perle of Westmrlande & John Neville & & Thomas Neville oon pe oon ptie, & oure Cousines pe Countesse of Westmrlande perle of Salesbury & pe lord Latymer on pe othre partie/ Of the which diverse eithre ayeinst othre by manere of werre and insurreccōn have late assembled grete rowtes & compaignies upon pe felde and doon firþmore othre grete and horrible offenses aswele in slaught and distrucōn of oure people, as op'wise the which thing is gretly ayeins oure estat & pe wele of paix of this oure Roy^{me}, & also expressely ayens oure lawes, whereof also pe subversion of polli-tike gougnance and op' grete inconvenient & mischiefs be like to folowe, which God forbede & defende in oure dayes, on lasse þanne by oure auctorite hit be pe rather appaised & redressed/

Wherefore we wol & charge yow, þ^t ye doo oure writtē severally to be made & directed unto þe said Erles/ lord Latymer & knightē/ yeving theym & everich of theym straitly in cōmandement upon their ligeance to appere before us in thaire personnes þe morowe upon saint Hillary day next cōmyng wheresoever we shal be within this oure Roy^{me}/ to answeere in ye said maters as lawe and reson wol require/ And firþ^rmore þ^t ye yeve theym straitly in cōmandement by the same to absteine & surcesse from hensforth/ from al such misgouvⁿances as is abovesaid/ & to kepe & doo oure paix to be kept bootfi by theym & theyr f^rvantē & adherentē upon þe pil þ^t wol falle þ^rupon Yeven/ under oure signet at oure Castel of Kenelworth the xxviij day of Decemb^r.

To þe worshipful fader in God/ Oure right trusty
and welbeloved þe bisshōp of Bath^r oure
Chauncef^r of Englande

II.

GRANT OF THE WARDSHIP OF MARGARET, DAUGHTER AND
HEIRESS OF JOHN BEAUFORT, DUKE OF SOMERSET, TO
WILLIAM DE LA POLE, EARL OF SUFFOLK, IN THE 22nd
HEN. VI. 1443.

Until the reign of Charles the Second, the custody of the lands of minors formed a profitable branch of the royal prerogative, their wardship being either sold by the Crown, or conferred on some faithful servant or needy favourite. The death of John de Beaufort, Duke of Somerset, grandson of John of Gaunt, in 1443, leaving by Margaret, daughter of Sir John Beauchamp of Bletsho, a daughter Margaret, only three years of age, his heir, afforded the King an opportunity of rewarding, in a substantial manner, Michael de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk, who was the next year created Marquess, and soon afterwards Duke, of Suffolk; but who, after attaining the highest honours, having been Lord Chancellor, and Lord High Admiral, was beheaded in a cock-boat near Dover in 1450.

The young heiress became one of the most distinguished women of her age: the foundress of a college, the patroness of literature, the mother of a sovereign, and progenitrix of every subsequent monarch of England. When very young, she married Edmond Tudor, Earl of Richmond, by whom, at the age of fifteen, she was mother of King Henry VII. The Earl died in 1456, and she married, secondly, Sir Henry Stafford, a younger son of Humphrey, Duke of Buckingham; and thirdly, Thomas, Lord Stanley, first Earl of Derby. This illustrious lady lived just long enough to see her grandson on the Throne, and dying on the 29th of June, 1 Hen. VIII. 1509, aged about sixty-nine, was interred in the south aisle of Henry the Seventh's Chapel at Westminster.

By the King.

Right Reverend fader in God Righ̄ trusty and Righ̄ welbeloved we grete you wel/ And for asmoche as oure Cousin the Duc of Somerset is now late passed to Godd̄ mercy/ the whiche hath a doughter and heir to succede after hym/ of ful tender age called Margarete/. We considering the notable services that oure Cousin therl of Suffolk hath doon unto us/ and tendering hym therfore the more sp̄ially as reson wol/ have of oure grace and esp̄ialle propre mocion and mere deliberacion graunted unto hym to have the warde and mariage of the said Margarete/ withouten eny thing/ therfore unto us or oure heires yelding/ Wherfore we wol and charge you that unto oure said Cousin of Suffolk ye do make upōn this oure graunte oure t̄res patent̄ souffisant in lawe and in deue fo'me/ And that ye faille not hereof/ As we sp̄ially truste you/ and as ye desire to do unto us singuleir plesir/ And that ye sende unto us oure said t̄res patent̄ seeled by the berer of thees/ Lating you wite that ye shal hereafter at suche tyme as ye cōme unto oure presence have suche warrant for youre discharge in this behalve/ As shal be souffisant unto you and as the cas requireth/ Yeven under oure signet at oure Castel of Berkhamstede the laste day of May.

To the Righ̄ Reverend fader in God oure
Righ̄ trusty and Righ̄ welbeloved tharche-
bisshoḡ of Caunterbury oure Chanceflr of
Englande.

III.

ORDINANCE MADE BY KING HENRY THE SIXTH IN 1446, RELATIVE TO GRAMMAR SCHOOLS IN LONDON.

The changes which time has produced in the state of society in England is perhaps no where more strongly marked than in the freedom now enjoyed from the interference of the Crown in affairs over which it once exercised almost despotic power. Amongst the various objects which at early periods attracted the attention of Government, Education was one. It was deemed as legitimate a branch of the prerogative to prevent persons from exercising the profession of a schoolmaster if they were considered ill qualified, or were otherwise obnoxious, as to put down a treasonable conspiracy; and the following document affords a remarkable example of the fact.

This reformation of the grammar-schools in London arose, it is said, from many ignorant persons having presumed to teach grammar to the injury both "of their scholars and their friends;" and the number of such schools was limited to five, that being deemed fully sufficient for the metropolis. With the Cardinal John Stafford, the Archbishop of Canterbury, and Robert Gilbert, the Bishop of London, this regulation originated; and though in the present age an attempt of the kind would properly excite the utmost jealousy and suspicion, it is not too much to conclude, from Henry's love of learning and sincere piety, that this arrangement was produced by worthy motives.

Henri by the grace of God King of Englande and of Fraunce and Lorde of Irlande To oure Chancellor of Englande greting For asmoche as the right reverent fader in God Therchebisshop of Canterbury and the reverent fader in God the bisshop of Londoñ considering the greet abusions that have ben of long tyme w'inne oure citee of Londoñ that many and divers persones not sufficiently instruct in gramer presumynge to holde cōmune gramer scoles in greet deceipte aswel unto theire scolers as unto the frendes that fynde theim to scole have of theire greet wysdome sette and ordeigned .v. scoles of gramer and no moo withinne oure said citee. Oon withinne the chirche yerde of Saint Paule, an other withinne þ^e collegiate churche of Saint Martin, the thridde in Bowe chirche, the iiijthe in the chirche of Saint Dunstañ in the Est, the .v. in oure hospital of Saint Anthony withinne oure said citee. the whiche thei have openly declared suffisantz. as by theire ĩres patentēs their upoñ maad it appereth more at large We in consideraçōn of the premisses have therunto graunted oure royal wille and assent Wherefore we wol and charge you that here upoñ ye doo make oure ĩres patentēs under oure greet seel in due fourme declaring in the same oure said wille and assent yevynȝ furthermore in cōmaundement by the same oure ĩres unto alle oure subgitt^e of oure said citee that thei nor nooñ of thaim trouble nor empeche the maistres of the said scoles in any wyse in this partie. but rather helpe and assiste thaim in asmoche as in thaim is Yeven under oure privie seel at Guildeforde the iiij^{de} day of May The yere of oure regne .xxiiij. Langeport.

Me^d qđ sexto die Maij anno vicesimo quarto subscř istud bře libatum fuit Cancellario Angt exequend

IV.

COPY OF THE COMMANDS ISSUED TO THE DUKE OF YORK
BY KING HENRY THE SIXTH FOR THE EXPULSION OF SIR
EDWARD NEVILLE, KNIGHT, FROM THE CASTLE OF ABER-
GAVENNY, ABOUT 1447.

It is difficult to illustrate this document in a satisfactory manner without considerable labour and research, as it would be necessary to investigate the merits of Sir Edward Neville's claim to the property from which he was ordered to be forcibly ejected; but sufficient may be said in a few words to explain the grounds on which he considered himself entitled to it.

The Castle of Abergavenny was possessed by the House of Hastings Earls of Pembroke for upwards of a century, and on the demise of the last Earl without issue in 1439, it passed to Sir William Beauchamp, fourth son of Thomas Earl of Warwick, but in what manner he obtained it, whether by entail or by purchase, has never been clearly ascertained. He was summoned to Parliament by the title of "William de Beauchamp de Bergavenny," and died seized of the Castle in May 12 Hen. IV. 1411, leaving Richard his son and heir, then fourteen years of age. It would appear from the reference to the inquisition on the death of Joan widow of William Beauchamp Lord Abergavenny, in the Printed Calendar, in the 14 Hen. VI. 1435-6, that she then held the Castle, probably in dower. Her son Richard Beauchamp was created Earl of Worcester, and died in 1431, leaving Elizabeth his daughter, his heir, who married Sir Edward Neville, younger son of Ralph first Earl of Westmoreland, by Joan daughter of John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster. In the reign of Richard the Second, an entail was made by William Beauchamp Lord Abergavenny, by which, in the event of failure of issue male of his body, the Castle was settled on his brother, Thomas Earl of Warwick and the heirs male of his body. As Richard Earl of Worcester died before his mother, he never possessed the Castle, and on her death it devolved, agreeably to the entail, on Richard Earl of Warwick, as son and heir of Thomas Earl of Warwick, above mentioned. The said Richard Earl of Warwick died seized of it in 1439, and it devolved on his son and heir Henry, afterwards Duke of Warwick, who died in 1445, leaving Anne his daughter and heiress six years of age. The Crown consequently became interested in her lands, but about that time Sir Edward Neville deeming himself entitled to the Castle of Abergavenny in right of his wife, took possession of it; and the King therefore commanded the Duke of York to levy forces to dispossess him.

In the 29th Hen. VI. Sir Edward Neville was summoned to Parliament as Lord Abergavenny; and Collins states¹ that in the 27th Hen. VI. he obtained livery of the Castle; but in the proceedings relative to that Barony in the reign of Elizabeth and James the First, it was offered to be proved that neither he, nor his son, or grandson, were ever seized of the Castle,² which is corroborated, with respect to Edward Neville, by its not being named among the lands in the inquisition held on his decease, and by the fact, that Richard Neville Earl of

¹ Peerage, ed. 1779, vol. vi. p. 288.

² Collins' *Precedents*, p. 91.

Warwick, who married Ann sister and heiress of Henry Duke of Warwick, styled himself "Lord Abergavenny" in the 4th Edw. IV. 1465.

The descent of the Castle of Abergavenny is of importance, from its having been contended that the tenure of it constitutes its possessor a Baron of the Realm,—a question which has been fully discussed, and the opinion proved erroneous, in the Reports of the Lords Committees on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm.

By the King.

Right reverend fader in God right trusty and right wel-beloved, We grete you wel, And for asmoche as Edward Neville knight hath undeuly entred upōn us in the place and Castel of Bergevenny, wherof the heīr is ouīr warde, We therfore wol and charge you that ye do make oute a cōmission under ouīr grete seel in the moost ample wise to ouīr Cousin the Duc of York, charging hym by the same to drawe hym to the said place in his personne if nede bee, and yeve in cōmandement to al theym that kepe the said place ayeins us and that weīr doers of thentree made by the said Neville, in the straitest wise upōn theīr ligeance, and to be reputed as our Rebelles, that they make plain deliᵛance of the said place and Castel, and the said deliᵛance hadde, that ouīr said Cousin putte and cōmitte to the keping therof such personnes as hym shal seme souffisant to the gouᵛnance of the same, for the wele of us and of the said heīr, and as we or such as have interesse for the said heīr may be answered of the said place at al tymes, And in cas they within the place refuse to make the said deliᵛance, or make eny resistance ayeins ouīr said Cousin, that thanne he do al diligence possible be it by powair force or otherwise, as hym shal seme moost expedient, to procede plainly to the recoᵛee and reduction of the said place and castel, and that upōn the mysdoers and such as have offended herein, he do such punicion as shal appteyn the qualite of theīr demerites, And that yē faille not hereof, As we truste you, Yeven under ouīr at ouīr Castel of Wyndesore the xv day of Octobr,

To the right reverend fader in God oure right trusty and right welbeloved tharchebisshōp of Caunterbury our Chauncellīr of Englande

V.

LETTER FROM EDWARD, EARL OF MARCH, AFTERWARDS KING EDWARD THE FOURTH, AND HIS BROTHER EDMOND, EARL OF RUTLAND, TO THEIR FATHER THE DUKE OF YORK, IN JUNE 1454.

This interesting letter was written on the 3rd of June 1454, by the two sons of Richard, Duke of York, in reply to one dated at York, on the 29th of May, apparently acquainting them that he had triumphed over the Duke of Suffolk, and been appointed Protector and Defender of the Realm. This conclusion is formed, for the year is not mentioned, from the fact which is established by a letter in the Paston collection,³ dated on the 8th of June 1454, stating that the Duke of York "abideth about York till Corpus Cristi day, [20th June] be passed, and with grete worship is there resseyved;" from his sons styling him "Protector and Defender of England," to which office he was first appointed on the 3rd of April 1454; and from there being proof that he was not at York subsequent to any fortunate event in his life, after he bore those titles. At that time, Edward was about thirteen, and his brother six, years of age; and they had then, it would seem, but lately arrived at Ludlow Castle. Young Rutland fell a victim to party rage in his twelfth year, having been assassinated by Lord Clifford after the battle of Wakefield, on the 30th of December 1460. His father, the Duke of York, was beheaded on the same day, and his eldest son, Edward, became King of England in the following year.

Another letter from the young princes to their father, written at Ludlow Castle, "on Saturday in Easter week," which occurs in the same MS. is printed in the first series of Ellis' Original Letters, and is very similar in style to the present one. In that letter they pray their father to give them his blessing, "thruh whiche we trust mucche the rather to encrees and growe to vertu, and to spede the better in all matiers and thinges that we shall use, occupie, and exercise:" they assure him of their gratitude to Providence for having granted him "honourable conduite and good spede in all your matiers and besynesse, and of your gracious prevaile ayenst thentent and malice of your evilwillers," which had been communicated to them by Sir Walter Devereux and John Milewatier, Esq. who is mentioned in their second letter; they thank him for having sent them their green gowns; they beg him to remember their "porteux,"⁴ and that "we might have summe fyne bonetts sende un to us by the next sure messenger;" and they then state that the bearer of that letter was charged to acquaint him with "the odieux rule and demenyng of Richard Crofte, and of his brother."

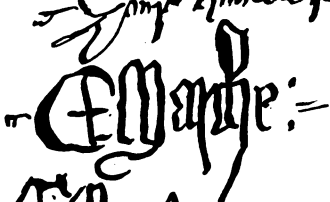
The signatures alone are in the hand-writing of the young Princes, and the address differs both from the body of the letter, and from the subscription.

Ryghit hiegh and myghty Prince our most worschipfull and gretely redoubted Lorde and Fader in as lowely wyse as any sonnes can or may we recomaunde us un to your good Lordschip And plaese hit your hieghnesse to witte that we have receyved

³ Vol. i. p. 76.

⁴ Breviary, a compendious missal.

your worschipfult fres yesturday by your Sv^{nt} Will^m Cleton
 beryng date at Yorke the xxix day of May by the whiche
 Will^m & by the relacion of John Milewatier we conceyve your
 worschipful & victorious spede ageniest your enemyse to ther
 grete shame and to us the most comfortable tydinges that we
 desired to here. Where of we thanke almyghty God of his yest^e
 Besechyng hym hertely to geve yowe that g^{ce} & cotidian for-
 tune here aftur to knowe your enemyse & to have the victory
 of them. And yef hit plaese your hieghnesse to knowe of our
 wilfare at the makyng of this ffe We were in good helth of
 bodis thonked be God/ Besechyng your good & g^{ciouse} fader-
 hode of your daily blessing. And where ye comaunde us by
 your said ffe to attende specially to our lernyng in our yong
 age that schulde cause us to growe to hono^r & worschip in our
 olde age/ Plaese hit you hieghnesse to witte that we have
 attended our lernyng sith we come heder And schall hereaftur
 by the whiche we trust to God your graciouse Lordeschip and
 good fadurhode schall be plaesid Also we beseche your good
 Lordeschip that hit may plaese yowe to sende us Harry Love-
 deyne grome of your kechyⁿ whos Sv^{ce} is to us ryght agreable
 And we will sende yowe John Boyes to wayte on your good
 Lordeschip. Ryght hiegh and myghty Prince our most wor-
 schippfull and gretely redouted Lorde and Fader we beseche
 Almyghty God geve yowe as good lyfe and long as your owne
 Princely hert con best desire. Writen at your Castill of
 Lodelowe the iij day of Juⁿ.

Yours humble servant

Edmund

To the right hight and mitie Prince our most wor-
 shippfull and gretely redoubted Lord and Father
 the Duke of Yorke p^{ecto} & defenso^r of England.

VI.

WARRANT FOR THE APPOINTMENT, TOGETHER WITH THE
PATENT CREATING JOHN JUDDE, MERCHANT OF LONDON,
MASTER OF THE ORDNANCE TO HENRY THE SIXTH, DE-
CEMBER 1456.

In this appointment the only thing remarkable is the motive which produced it. It appears that John Judde, a merchant of London, presented the King with sixty guns called Serpentine, so named from the mouth being made like that of a serpent, and materials to make twenty tons of gunpowder; and that for these gifts, and from consideration of the ability he had previously displayed in devising and preparing guns, and other habiliments for war, his Majesty was pleased to create him Master of his Ordnance for life. The warrant for his appointment was dated on the 13th, and his patent on the 21st of December, 35 Hen. VI. 1456.

Of Judde nothing more has been discovered; but he was probably the ancestor of Sir Andrew Judde, the well-known founder of Tunbridge School.

Henry by the grace of God King of Englande and of
Fraunce and Lord of Irland. To the Reverend fader in God
William Bisshop of Winchestre oure Chaunceller gretyng. We
late you wite that where as we be not as yet suffisauntly four-
nysshed of gonnes gonne powdre and oth̃r habiliment̃ of werre.
Oure welbeloved servant John Judde of London Merchaunt
hath for oure pleasir as he seith and for the suretee and defense
of this oure Reaume. doo make and ordeigne of his owne
mocion and p̃p̃re expenses .lx. gonnes called Serpentine for
the feeld and also stuff for gonne powdre of salt pietre and
sulphur to the weight of .xx. tonne tyght or more the which
he hath offred to be deliuered to oũr Tresorer of Englande to
oure use. under certain resonable condiçions as he hath shewed
unto us. Wherfor̃ we considering the p̃misses as well as the
good and feithfull s̃vice that the seid John Judde hath doon
her̃before and yet dayly doeth unto us and namely for the greet
inspecçion and p̃vidence that he hath in diuising of ordinaunces
and habiliment̃ of werre. have of oure grace espiale graunted
unto the same John thoffice of maister of oure ordinaunces.
To have and to occupie the said office for t̃me of his lyf with
the wages and fees therunto of olde tyme due and accustomed.
Soo we wol and charge you that herupon ye doo make oure
tres patentes under oure greet seel in due fourme. Yeven
under oure prive seel at oʊr Citee of Coventre the .xiiij. day of
Decemb̃r the yere of oure Regne .xxxv. Hamond.

M^e q̃d̃ xxj die Decemb̃r anno susc̃r istud b̃re libat' fuit
Cancellar̃ Angl' apud Westm̃ exquend̃

p Johē Judde mercatore.

R. oībz ad quos &c Salīm Sciatis qđ ubi nos ad psens non sum⁹ sufficient⁹ pvisi de gunnis gonne powdre & aliis habilitentis guerre dilcūsq, sviens n̄r Johēs Judde de Londoñ mercator ad n̄ram complacenciam ut dicit & p securitate & defensione regni n̄ri Angl̄ fieri fecit & ordinavit ex suis ppriis motu & expensis sexaginta gunnds vocaĩ Serpentine p camp & simili⁹ stuffu⁹ de gonne powdre salt petre & sulfu⁹ ad ponderacōem viginti dolio⁹ vel ult^a que ipe optulit ad deliband⁹ The⁹ n̄ro Angl̄ ad n̄rm usum sub etis rōiabilibz condiōibz put ipe nob̄ intimavit Nos considerantes tam pmissa q^m bonū & fidele sviciū quod dēus Johēs nob̄ p antea impendit & adhuc de die in diem impendit ac spali⁹ p magnis inspeccōe et pvidencia quas ipe h̄et in avisacōe ordinacionū & habilimento⁹ gurre de grā n̄ra spali concessimus eidem Johi officium Mağri ordinacionū n̄ra⁹ h̄end⁹ & occupand⁹ dēm officium p tmino vite sue cum vadiis & feodis eidem officio ab antiquo debitis & consuetis In cujus &c. T. R. apud Westm̄ xxj die Dec.

p b̄re de privato sigillo & de dat⁹ p̄dca auctoritate pliamenti.

Pat. p. 1. 35 Hen. 6. m. 2.

VII.

A LETTER FROM LOWES LYNEHAM TO HIS MASTER

JOHN FELDE, JUNE 1465.

This is one of the few private letters of the fifteenth century which are extant, and is remarkable for the notice of the present of a "little quiver with shooting tackle for the King," even if the three barrels of March beer, and the pot of butter were not also intended for His Majesty.

Of Lowes Lyneham, the writer, nothing is known: he was clearly the servant of a merchant of London, called John Felde, who, it may be presumed, was the John Felde, a member of the Fellowship of the Merchants of the Staple of Calais, who lent King Henry the Sixth £2000 in 1450, "for the payment of the wages of Henry Viscount Beaumont, Ralph Lord Sudley, and others who were then appointed to go to Calais for the safeguard thereof, the Castle of the same, and the Tower of Risebank."⁵

Jhe M^l iiij. lxx.

Ryghte reverente and Worschipfull master, I recomāde me un to you and to my ryghte worschipfull msteres in my moste loully wyse And it schall please you to understonde that I have reseyvid a let⁹ frome you the laste daye of Maye bering date of making at London the xv daye of Apryll And wher as ye

⁵ *Rot. Parl.* v. 208^b.

wryte unto me in youre saide lett^r that ye have lokyd after me
 e^{ch} sythe Est^r I ame sory that I have natte kepte my promyse
 I schalle declar you the causis at my comyng the weche schall
 natte be longe to w^t Godis g^oce Further more it schall please you
 to understonde that I sende you in youre brother ys schippe iij
 barrell of Marche beir a potte w^t butt^r and a litell quiver w^t
 scheting taclys for the king the weche I p^{re}ye you maye be
 kepte to my cōmyng. Nothing e^lse but the blessid Trenite
 have you in his holy keping. I wretyn at Caley the v. daye
 of June.

Be your pore servaunte & bedeman

LOWYS LYNEH^m.

To my righte worschipfull master John Felde
 be this delyv^{er}ed at London.

Ancient Charters in the British Museum, marked 43. B. 33. Original.

VIII.

TWO LETTERS FROM SIMON STALLWORTHE, ONE OF THE
 OFFICERS OF THE BISHOP OF LINCOLN, TO SIR WILLIAM
 STONOR, KNIGHT, GIVING AN ACCOUNT OF THE STATE OF
 LONDON, AND THE POLITICAL NEWS, SHORTLY BEFORE
 THE ACCESSION OF RICHARD THE THIRD.

There is scarcely any part of English History, for which the assistance of private correspondence is more required to support the narratives of Sir Thomas More, of the Chronicler of Croyland, and other authorities, than between the death of King Edward the Fourth, on the 9th of April 1483, and the accession of Henry the Seventh in August 1485. The conduct of Richard the Third during the year immediately following his brother's decease has never been clearly elucidated; and the horrible crime imputed to him of murdering his young sovereign Edward the Fifth, and his other nephew the Duke of York, to pave his way to the throne, creates an interest in every thing relating to the time, proportionate to the important events which occurred. It is therefore needless to urge the claims which two letters written with the sole object of imparting intelligence, a few weeks only before Richard assumed the royal functions, possess to attention; but some remarks are necessary to explain the points referred to, and to render them fully understood and appreciated.

On the death of Edward the Fourth, the throne devolved on his son, then a boy about thirteen years of age; and it became a question between his mother, Elizabeth Wydevile, the Queen, supported by her son, Thomas Grey Marquess of Dorset, the Earl Rivers, and her other relations, and Richard Duke of Gloucester, the young monarch's uncle, aided by Henry Stafford, 2nd Duke of Buckingham, who should govern the realm in his name; a contention which naturally increased the ill-will Gloucester had always borne towards the Queen and her family. It was Elizabeth's first object to have her son crowned: for this purpose he set out from Ludlow towards the end of April, and having

passed through Northampton, arrived at Stony Stratford on his way to London, on the 29th of that month. Gloucester, accompanied by the Duke of Buckingham, came to Northampton immediately after the King's departure, and found there the Earl Rivers, whose intention of joining the King was frustrated by his being arrested by them. Gloucester and Buckingham then proceeded to Stratford, and met the King in that town on the next day, the 30th of April. After professing the greatest loyalty to his person, they fixed a quarrel on Lord Richard Grey, the Queen's son, on the ground that he and his brother the Marquess of Dorset, and Lord Rivers, had plotted to rule the kingdom, to set variance "among the states, and to subdue and destroy the noble blood of the realm, in aid of which," they said, "Dorset had entered the Tower, and taken thence the royal treasure, and sent men to the sea." The King was brought back to Northampton; and Lord Richard Grey and Earl Rivers, with Sir Thomas Vaughan, were sent prisoners to Pomfret Castle, and there beheaded in June following.

Gloucester having obtained possession of the King's person, conducted him to London, where he arrived on the 4th of May; and the moment the news reached the Queen, she threw herself, with the Duke of York and her other children, into sanctuary at Westminster. At a Council which met on the 27th of that month, the Duke of Gloucester was declared Protector of the Realm, and the great seal being taken from the Archbishop of York, because he had espoused the cause of the Queen, it was entrusted to John Russell Bishop of Lincoln. The King's coronation was fixed for the 22nd of May; and on the 13th Lord Hastings was suddenly arrested and beheaded, under circumstances which Shakespeare has rendered familiar to every person. On Monday the 16th, Richard succeeded, through the eloquence of Cardinal Bouchier Archbishop of Canterbury, in inducing the Queen to put the Duke of York into his hands. The Archbishop of York, the Bishop of Ely, and some others, were committed to the Tower; and it is considered that Gloucester, about this time, resolved on grasping the crown. On the 22nd, Dr. Shaw preached his infamous sermon at Paul's Cross, impeaching the legitimacy of the issue of Edward the Fourth, and thus insinuating the Protector's claim. On the 25th, Parliament, or rather a Council, acknowledged Richard's pretensions; and on the 27th he became King of England.⁶

The following letters from Simon Stallworthe, who is presumed, from the allusion to the manor of Thame in Oxfordshire, which belonged to the See of Lincoln, to have been one of the officers of Russell Bishop of Lincoln, then Chancellor, to Sir William Stonor, were written, the one on the 9th, the other on the 21st of June.

The first letter states that the Queen was still in Sanctuary at Westminster; that my Lord of York, who was either Rotheram Archbishop of York, Chancellor to Edward the Fourth, or more probably her son, the Duke of York, and Lionel Wydeville Bishop of Salisbury, her brother, were in the same place; that the property of the Marquess of Dorset was seized, for receiving charge of part of which, the Abbot of Westminster had incurred displeasure; that the Protector and the Duke of Buckingham, with other Lords, as well temporal as spiritual, had assembled in council on that day from ten until two, but no

⁶ More's Life of Richard the Third, Sharon Turner's History of England.

communication was made to the Queen ; that great preparations were making for the coronation on that day fortnight, the 23rd,—the 22nd was, however, the time appointed ; that he hoped Stonor would come to town, as he would “know all the world,”—an allusion, probably, to the attendance of persons from all parts of England ;⁷ that the King was then in the Tower ; and that the Duchess of Gloucester, Richard's wife, namely, Anne daughter and coheirress of Richard Neville Earl of Warwick, arrived in London on the Thursday preceding, i. e. the 5th of June. The remainder of the letter relates to one Edward Johnson of Thame, who wished to be made a denizen to avoid paying the higher rate to which foreigners were liable, but as he would only be charged 6s. 8d. “my Lord,” who is supposed to be the Bishop of Lincoln, the Chancellor, advised him to submit to it, as the expense of obtaining letters of denizenship would amount to the value of half his goods.⁸ In conclusion, Stallworthe expresses his lord's commands, that with respect to those persons at Thame who had occasioned Stonor trouble, he would take his advice when he came, as he thought they should be punished for an example to others.

In the second Letter, written on the 21st of June, the day before Dr. Shaw publicly insinuated Richard's claim to the Throne, the state of the metropolis is described as being so alarming, that he congratulates Stonor on being absent, “for with us,” he emphatically says, “is much trouble, and every man doubts the other.” He then informs Stonor, that on “Friday last about noon,” by which he probably meant the Friday-week, which was the 13th, as in the next line he mentions “Monday last,” the Lord Chamberlain Hastings was beheaded ; that on the succeeding Monday, the 16th, there being then at Westminster a number of armed men, the Duke of York was placed in the hands of the Cardinal, the Lord Chancellor, and other peers ; that the Duke of Buckingham met the young prince in the middle of Westminster Hall, and that the Protector received him at the door of the Star Chamber with “many loving words,” and in the company of the Cardinal took him to the Tower, where he remained on the 21st. He then says, that Lord Lisle,⁹ the uncle of the Marquess of Dorset, had joined the Protector's party ; that twenty thousand of Richard and Buckingham's followers were expected in London in that week ; and the remark, that he was not aware of the object, unless it was for the preservation of the peace,

⁷ All persons having 40*l.* per annum in lands, not then Knights, were ordered to attend on the 18th June to receive the honour of Knighthood ; and forty-eight gentlemen were summoned to attend the coronation on the 22nd for the same purpose.—*Fœdera*, xii. pp. 181. 186.

⁸ It was enacted in the 22nd Edw. IV. 1482, that every artificer not born within the realm, nor made a Denizen, householding within the same, should be rated to the subsidy then granted at the sum of 6s. 8d.—*Rot. Parl.* vi. p. 197.^b

⁹ Sir Edward Grey, second son of Sir Edward Grey, Baron Ferrers of Groby, married Elizabeth eldest sister, and eventually sole heiress of John Talbot, Viscount and Baron de L'Isle, and in 1475 was therefore created Baron de L'Isle. On the 28th of June, seven days after the date of this letter, and the day after Richard's accession, he was raised to the Viscounty of L'Isle, the cause of which is fully explained by Stallworthe's statement, that “the Lord L'Isle is come to my Lord Protector, and awaits upon him.”

tends to show that the designs of the Protector were not then known even to a confidential servant of the Chancellor. He proceeds to state, that his lord was more engaged with business than was agreeable to him; that the Archbishop of York, the Bishop of Ely, and Master Oliver King, were then prisoners in the Tower, and not likely to be soon released; that their houses in town were in possession of the Protector's people, some of whom would, he expected, be sent to their places in the country; that "Mastres Chore" (apparently Jane Shore, the mistress of Edward the Fourth,) was in prison, and he is ignorant what was likely to happen to her; and he alleges as an excuse for not writing more, that he is "so sick that he can hardly hold his pen." He adds, however, in a postscript, the intelligence that the followers of the late Lord Hastings had entered the service of the Duke of Buckingham.

It is evident that the value of these letters chiefly consists in confirming the statements of Historians; and though they contain little new information, they present minute particulars of considerable interest; and it is of no slight importance to history to have conflicting statements, as to dates,¹⁰ settled by the testimony of such a witness as Stallworthe. The second letter is moreover extremely valuable from the description which it gives of the metropolis in the week before Richard usurped the throne; the account of the manner in which the Duke of York was delivered into the Protector's hands; and from the evidence it affords, that the plot to raise Richard to the throne was not divulged so late as the 21st of June.

Stallworthe was probably the Simon Stalworth, Clerk, who in May 1503 paid some money to William Basset.¹¹ The Archbishop of York was never deprived of his dignity; and though he and Morton, the Bishop of Ely, were sent to castles in Wales soon after Richard's usurpation, they recovered the possession of their Sees on the accession of Henry the Seventh. Morton was attainted in the 1st Ric. III. but restored in the 1st Hen. VII. and promoted to the Primacy on the decease of Cardinal Bourchier in 1486. Master Oliver King, who had been Secretary to Edward IV. was made Bishop of Exeter in 1492, and was translated to Bath and Wells in 1495. Lionel Wydeville, Bishop of Salisbury, was attainted by Richard, and restored by Henry, but died in 1485.

Sir William Stonor, who, it would appear from these letters, was Bailiff or Steward of the Manor of Thame, was connected with the rebellion of the Duke of Buckingham, for which he was attainted in 1483, but was fully restored by Henry the Seventh, and died in 1495.

The originals of these letters are preserved in the Tower, and the first of them was intended by the late Mr. Lysons, by whom they were discovered, to have been published in a work entitled "Miscellaneous Collections from the Tower Records," but though a few pages were printed, the idea was abandoned.

¹⁰ See a note to Sharon Turner's History of the reign of Edward V. ed. 1825, 8vo. vol. iii. p. 452, where it is shown that Sir Thomas More makes the delivery of the Duke of York into the Protector's hands precede the death of Hastings.

¹¹ Ancient Charter in the British Museum, marked 45 G. 32.

Mas^r Stoner aft^r dew Recōmenda^ons I recōmend me to youe. As for tydyngs seyns I wrote to youe, we her nou^e new. y^e Quene kepys styll Westm^r my lord of Yorke my lord of Salysbury w^t othyr mo wyche wyll nott departe as zytt. When so evyr kanne be founde any godys of my lorde Markues it is tayne y^e P^ore of Westm^r wasse and zytt is in a gret trobyll for certeyne godys delyverd to hyme by my lord Markques. My lord Protec^t my lord of Buckyng^hm w^t. all othyr lordys as well tempale as sp^uale we^r at West^r in the councel chamb^r frō x to ij butt y^r wass none y^t. spake w^t y^e Quene. y^r is gret besyness ageyns y^e corona^on wyche shal be y^t. day fortnyght as we say. Whe^r I trust ye wil be at London & y^r schall ye knoue all the world. y^e Kyng^r is at y^e toure. My lady of Glocestre come to London on thorsday last^r. Also my lord cōmendys hyme to youe & gave me in cōmaundemēt to wryte to y^r & p^ryes y^r to be god Mas^r to Edward Ihonson of Thame. He wass w^t my Lord & sued to be mayde Denyson for fer of y^e paymēt of y^e subtedy, & my Lord send to sever^e of y^e clerk^r of y^e corone & sawe y^e cōmisione & shewyde to hyme y^t. he shold pay butt vj^s. viij^d. for hys sēf, And so wer he bet^t to do y^e to be mayde Denyson, wyche wold coste hym y^e thyrd parte of his goods. & as for suche as hav^r trobyld w^t in y^e lordchype of Thame my Lord wyl be advysyd by y^r at y^or. cōmyng for y^e reforma^on yf ye take note or ye come. For he thynk^r y^t. y^er shal be punyshed in examplee of othyr and Ihu p^rve youe. In hast^r from London by y^e handys of your f^rvand y^e. ix. day of June.

SIMON STALLWORTHE

To the ryt^ht honorabille

Sir Willzam Stoner Knyght.

Worschipfull Sir I cōmend me to you and for tydyng^r I hold you happy that ye ar oute of the prese for w^t huse is myche trobut^t & e^vy manne dowtes other. as on fryday last was the lord Chambleyn hedded sone apone noon. on Monday last was at Westm^r gret plenty of harnest men. ther was the dylyfaunce of the dewke of Yorke to my lord cardenale my lord chaunceler & other many lords tempale. and w^t hym mett^r my lord of Buckyng^hm in the myddes of the hall of Westm^r. my lord p^rectour recevyng^e hyme att the starre

chamber dore with many lovyng wordys & so departed w^t my lord cardenale to the toure. wher he is blessid be Ihu mery. The lord Liele is come to my lord p^tectour and awates ap^on hym. yt is thought ther schalbe xx thousand of my lord p^tectour and my lord of Bukyngh^m men in London this weike to what intent I knowe note but to kep the peas. My lord haith myche besynes and more then he is content w^t all yf any other ways wold be tain. the lord arsbyschop of Yorke the byshop of Ely ar zit in the toure w^t master Olyver Kyng. I suppose they schall come oute ne^vyelesse/* p^r ar meñ in ther placee for sure kepyng and I suppose y^t p^r shall be sente menne of my lord protectour to yeis lordys placz in y^e countre. they ar not lyke to come oute off ward zytt As soe feste he is in hold and mene for hys lyffe Mastres Chore is in p^rone whatt schall happyne hyr I knowe nott. I p^ry y^e pdone me of mor wrytyng I ame so seke y^t I may not wel hold my penne and Ihu p^rve yo^e frō London y^e .xxj. day of June. by y^e handys of your fvaund

SIMON STALLWORTHE.

All y^e lord Chambleyne mene be come my lordys of Bokynghame mene.

To the right worschipfull

Ser Will^m Stoner Knyht.

IX.

A LETTER FROM SIR MARMADUKE DARELL TO HIS COUSIN WILLIAM DARELL, ESQ. GIVING AN ACCOUNT OF THE DEATH OF MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS, OF WHICH HE WAS AN EYE-WITNESS.

The fate of Mary Queen of Scots imparts an almost romantic effect to every thing relating to her; for such is the lively interest which is felt, that a letter on the subject need only to be brought forward for the first time, to be read with the greatest attention, and it is a sufficient claim to notice, that it corroborates our previous impressions. No document, however, approaches in value to those which relate to the last scene of her existence; and a relation of what occurred, by one who witnessed her execution, is always read with mixed feelings of pity for the sufferer, and indignation at the author of her misfortunes.

The following letter from Marmaduke Darell, who was afterwards knighted by James the First, to which monarch, and to Charles the First, he held the office of Cofferer, to his distant kinsman, William Darell of Littlecote, Esq. was written a few hours after Mary's execution, of which he expressly says he was an "eye-witness." He bears testimony to the "courage and magnanimity"

* In the original a line is drawn over "I suppose they shall come out nevertheless."

with which she submitted to her fate; and the only thing she laments is, that which forms her principal merit, that she had not the weakness to yield to the cruel attempt to induce her to apostatize, at a moment when it is the duty of all who sympathize with a criminal, to strengthen his reliance on the faith, be it what it may, in which he was born.

The warrants for Mary's execution, of which those addressed to the Earls of Kent and Shrewsbury are preserved, were dated on the 3rd of February; and many narratives of the circumstances attending it have been printed.

This letter exists among the records in the Tower, having formed part of the papers of a member of the Darell family which were seized by the Crown.

Sr,

The conveniencye of this messenger, wth the newes w^{ch} this place dothe presentlye yelde occasionethe me to trouble you wth theis few lynes. I doubte not but wth yo^u aswell as in the contries hereaboutes, there hath bene of late sondrye straunge rumors bruted concerninge the Sco: Queene prisoner here; w^{ch} all, as they have bene hitherto untrewes, so now yt is most true that she hath endured that fatall stroke this daie, that will excuse her from beinge accessarye to any like matters that may happen henceforthe. Betwene x and xj of the clocke this presente Thursdaie, she was beheaded in the hall of this castle, there beinge p^{re}sent at yt as Comission^{rs}, onely the Earle of Shrewsburye and the Earle of Kent; fower other Earles were joyned wth them in the comission, but came not; The sherive of this shere, Sr Rich. Knightlye, Sr Edward Mountague, wth di^{ve}rs other gentlemen of good accompte were also here at the execu^{ti}on. Touchinge the manner of yt, all due order was most carefully observed in yt; she her selfe endured yt (as wee must all truely saie that were eye witnesses) wth great courage, and shewe of magnanimitye, albeit in some other respect she ended not so well as ys to be wished. The order for her funerall ys not yet determined uppon, but wilbe very shortlye, as also for her people who (wee thinke) shalbe safelye conducted to their native contries. Thus have yo^u brieflie that w^{ch} wilbe no doubte very shortlye reported unto yo^u more at large; In the meane tyme I beseeche yo^u accepte in good pte this small shewe of my duetifull remembraunce of yo^u. And so wth my humble comenda^{ti}ons I leave yo^u to the mercifull p^{ro}tection of the Almightye. From Fotheringaie castle this viijth of Februarye 1586.

Yo^r poore kinsman to comaunde

MAR. DARELL.

To the right woorshipp^u M^r Wille^m Darell Esquire
at his house at Littlecott.

SINGULAR TENURES.

The following notices have been selected from a collection made with the view of improving a new Edition of Blount's "Ancient Tenures," and some of them appear to be as deserving of attention as any that have hitherto been printed.

The manor of Launceylon in South Wales was held in capite by homage and the service of half a knight's fee, that is, with an armed man and a horse without caparison, or with two men on foot according to the custom of those parts, for three days, at the party's own costs, on being summoned by the King's bailiffs of Kermerdyn, as often as it shall be necessary, to render suit at the county of Kermerdyn from month to month. And all the tenants on a like summons are at their own costs to come with their lord or his bailiff there, as often as it shall be necessary, *in expeditionem* of the lord of Kermerdyn for three days like their lord. The manor of Ruardin, in Gloucestershire, was held in capite by serjeanty and the annual payment of 1*l.* 3*s.*, and to attend the summons of the Constable of the Castle of St. Briavel with a horse and a coat of mail, and to accompany him within the bounds of the forest at the tenant's own costs. The manor of Dunton and Kettleston, in Norfolk, was held in capite by the serjeanty of keeping one of the King's falcons. Land in the county of Southampton was held in capite by yielding to the King annually one hundred barbed arrows. Land in Hokenhale, in Nottinghamshire, was held in capite by the service of carrying a gerfalcon from the feast of St. Michael to Lent at the King's expense. Buketune in Devonshire was held in capite by serjeanty upon condition of keeping the gaol at Exeter. Land in Middleton, in Wiltshire, was held by the service of keeping two wolf-dogs, for which 4½*d.* was to be paid daily from the King's purse. The manor of Eddinges in Huntingdonshire was held in capite by the serjeanty of coursing the wolf, fox, and hare at the King's command. The manor of Haconeby in Lincolnshire was held in capite by the serjeanty of receiving at St. Both'm the gerfalcons sent to the King. Land in the manor of Apse in Surrey was held in capite in the 12th Edw. II. and 37th Edw. III. by the service of rendering fifteen bushels of malt, oats, barley, and wheat to make ale, and two bushels and a half of wheat and barley to make bread, together with a hog, or 12*d.* to be distributed in alms annually on All Souls' day, in the manor of Apse, for the souls of all the Kings of England. A moiety of the manor of Coumbnevill was held of Robert de Nevill in socage, by rendering annually one hazel bow and five feathered arrows. Lands and tenements in Hame, in Surrey, were held of the men of Kingston, upon condition of rendering to the said men three clove gillyflowers at the King's coronation. A messuage and land in Miccham, in Surrey, was held in capite by the rent of 5*s.* a year and rendering suit at the hundred of Waleton from three weeks to three weeks, and receiving for one night and a day the distresses levied by the King's bailiff in Miccham, and keeping within the tenant's close there for one day and a night the thieves taken in the town. The manor of Wynfred Neuburgh, in Dorsetshire, was held in capite by the service of holding the basin at the washing of the King's hands on the day of his coronation.

SUTHWALL'. Joñes Laundrey tenuit manñiū de Launcey-lon de dño R. in capite p homagiū & serviciū dimið feodi militis videlt cū uno hoīe armato et uno equo discoopto vel cū duobz peditibz šcdm consuetudinem pciū illaꝝ tribz diebz custubz ppriis ad sumonicōem ballivoꝝ dñi R. de Kermerdyn quociens necesse fūit faciendo sectam ad comitatū de Kermerdyn de mense in mensem. Et omēs tenētes sui p consitem sūmonicōm debent sumptibz suis ppriis quociens necče fūit cū dño eoꝝ vel ballio suo ibidem venire in expedičōnem dñi de Kermdyn p tres dies sicut dñs eoꝝ.—*Inq. 2 Edw. 2. n° 4.*

GLOUC'. Wiłts de Alba Mara tenuit maner de Ruardin in capite de dño R. p šjanč & p dco manerio reddidit R. xxij^a p annū. Iđ dicūt quod veniet ad summoñ Consť Castri sđi Briavelli cū equo et j. lorič et secū adire tenet^r p totū infra metas foreste sup custū suū ppriū.—*Inq. p. m. 40 Hen. 3. n° 34.*

NORF'. Henř de Hauvill tenuit maner de Dunton et Kettleston de R. in capite p šjañ custodiendi falcōem dñi R.—*Inq. p. m. 55 Hen. 3. n° 14. & 40 Hen. 3. n° 32.*

SOUTH'T. Joñes Baudett tenuit j hidam terre in coñ Southť de R. in capite reddend R. p dca terra cent sagittas barbelatas p aññ.—*Inq. 41 H. 3. n° 18.*

NOTT'. Wiłts de Grey tenuit de R. in capite duas partes v bovať terř in Hokenhale p švič portandi j gerfauč a fest sđi Michis usq quadragesimam sūptibus Regis.—13^a pars *Esc. temp. H. fil. R. Joh'is.*

DEVON'. Reginaldus Le Arblastar tenuit de dño R. in capite Buketune p šjantiam ad custod Gayolam Exonie.—*Inq. p. m. 1 Edw. 1. n° 3.*

WILTES'. Ričus Michell tenuit in Middleton in Wiltesř j cotsetle terř p servič custod ij canes lupiriscos & deberet recipe de bursa R. quat die iiij^d & ob.—10^a pars *Esc. temp. H. fil. R. Joh'is.*

HUNT'. Joñes Vitall tenuit maner de Eddinges de R. in capite p šjantiam currendi ad lupū vulpem & leporem ad mandatū R.—11^a pars *Esc. temp. H. fil. H. Joh'is.*

LINO'. Henř de Hanill tenuit de R. in capite maner de Haconeby p šjantiam recipiendi apud sđm Botřm girefalcons missos Regi.—55 *Hen. 3. n° 14.*

SURR. Hawyš quæ fuit uř Radi de Heuere fuit sčita in dnico suo ut de feodo de maner de Apse juxta Kyngeston in com. Surř. cum ptiñ. Et sunt in eodem manñio unū mesuagiū qđ valet p annū ij^a. & clvij acř terre arabilis quaz quelz acra

valet p annū iiii^d. De quibus p̄d̄ca Hawyſ tenuit in p̄d̄co manſio de dno Rege in capite xxiiij acras terre p ſviciū xv. buſſ. brasej aveñ ordeī & silig p ſvisia inde faciend et ij. buſſ et di silig et ordeī ad panē faciend & .j. porcū v̄l xij^d ad quandam elemosynam singulis annis die Aīaꝝ p aīabꝝ oīum Regū Angl in p̄d̄co manſio de Apse distribuend.—*Inq. p. m. 12 Edw. 2. n. 17.*

Oliverus Brocas Chivaler tenuit unū mesuagiū et xxiiij ac̄ ſre in Apse de dno Rege per ſviciū xv. bꝝ braſ aveñ ord & siligiū p ſvisia inde faciend et duoꝝ buſſet siligiū ad panem faciend et uni^o porci vel xii^d. ad quamdam elemosinam singlis annis die Aīaꝝ p aīabꝝ oīiū Regū Angl in manſio de Apse semp distribuend p oī ſvicio.—*Inq. p. m. 37 Edw. 3. n. 7.*

SURRE. Alicia quæ fuit uꝝ Riçi le Wayte fiſ & una hered With de Nevill defunc̄ obiit ſc̄ita (int. al) de medietate manſii de Coumbnevill in d̄nico suo ut de feodo q^m medietatem tenuit de Rob̄to filio & herede Hugonis de Nevill in socaḡ per ſvic̄ uni^o arcus de aubourn & quinqꝝ sagittar̄ infletchetar' p annum.—*Inq. p. m. 13 Edw. 2. n. 13. (a.)*

Johannes de Handloo tenuit quasdam terras & quedam tē in Hāme in pochia de Kyngeston sup Thamiſ ad ſminū vitæ sue &c. Et d̄ca tēta tenentur de hōibꝝ ville de Kyngeston p ſviciū reddend eisdem hōibꝝ ad coronationem d̄ni Regis iij clāv garioſit p oī ſvicio.—*Inq. p. m. 20 Edw. 3. n. 51. (1^a nrs.)*

Juratores dicunt qđ non est ad dampnū nec p̄judiciū d̄ni Reḡ nec alioꝝ licet d̄ns Rex concedat Thome de Sutton qđ ipe de uno mesuagio decem & octo acris ſre una acra prati & dimid & duabꝝ solidatis & sex denaratis redditus in Miccham que de ipo Rege tenent' in capite feoffare possit Thomam Godard hēd & tenend eidem Thoṃ Goddard & heredibꝝ suis de dno Rege & heredibꝝ suis p ſvicia inde debita & consueta. Et dicunt qđ p̄d̄cū messuaḡ &c tenent' de dno Rege in capite & nullo alio p ſviciū quinqꝝ solidos p annū et faciend sectam ad hundred de Waleton de tribꝝ septimanis in tres septimanas et receptand p unam noctem & unū diem disticcōes f̄cas p baſtm d̄ni Regis in villa de Miccham & p ſviciū ſvandi infra clausū mū ibidem p unū diem & unam noctem latrones cap̄t in eadem villa.—*Inq. 6 Edw. 3. n. 41. (2nd nrs.)*

DORS. Thomas de Newburgh defunc̄ et Hawisia uꝝ ejus up̄stes tenuerunt manſiū de Wynfred Neuburgh cū p̄ti de Rege in cap̄ p ſviciū tenendi lavatoriū ad ablutionem manuū Regis in die Coronaçōis. *Rot. Claus. 39 Edw. 3. m. 18.*

MONTGOMERY CASTLE.

INDENTURE BY WHICH THE CUSTODY OF MONTGOMERY CASTLE IN WALES WAS DELIVERED TO WILLIAM DE LEYBURN BY BOGO DE KNOVILLE, 23 OCT. 29 EDW. I. 1301.

This document is interesting from the account which it gives of the weapons and armour in the Castle, at the time when the charge of it was entrusted to William de Leyburn.

Bogo de Knoville was an eminent soldier, and served in most of the military expeditions during the reign of Edward the First, and was summoned to Parliament as a baron.¹ As early as the 3rd Edw. I. the castle and hundred of Montgomery were granted to him²: in the 15th Edw. I. he was constable of that castle,³ and he probably continued to fill the situation until the 29th year of that monarch's reign, during the greater part of which he was engaged in the affairs of Wales. In the 18th Edw. I. being then the king's bailiff, he complained that Edmund de Mortimer had tried several men, who fled from the liberties of Montgomery for having killed some persons belonging to the Bishop of Hereford, in his court of Wigmore, and executed them, instead of remanding them to the King's jurisdiction in Montgomery. For this offence Mortimer was fined one hundred marks, and ordered to deliver to Knoville effigies of the criminals in their names, which effigies the bailiff was directed to hang up as representatives of the offenders.⁴

William de Leyburn was also a baron, and a distinguished soldier; and in "Le Siege de Carlaverock" he is described as a

"Vaillans homs sans *mes* et sans *si*,"—

a brave man without *but* and without *if*.

The three Scotchmen in the castle were probably either prisoners or hostages. Of the armour mentioned, it is to be remarked that the galea or helmet is contradistinguished from the chapel de fer, which latter was a conical skull-cap, worn under the helmet to diminish the pressure on the head. Balistas lesas "cross-bows *with leashes*;" or rather perhaps, *damaged* cross-bows. The quarrel was the weapon in the shape of a short arrow with a pyramidal head that was ejected from the cross-bow. The vicea was an instrument used for bending the bow; and it is worthy of notice that these bows were of horn, whereas they were usually made of steel. The Prince was Edward Prince of Wales, afterwards Edward the Second, who was then about eighteen, and to whom these smaller bows were presented. He probably visited Montgomery Castle when they were given to him by Knoville, and they were perhaps kept there for his use in case he returned. "Testeris ferri" were, it is presumed, Pavises. "Loricis cum capite," were Hauberks with hoods attached, and "catenas ad pontes trahend'" were chains for drawbridges.

¹ Parliamentary Writs, p. 539.

² Parl. Writs, p. 539.

³ Rot. Orig. 3 Edw. I. m. 3.

⁴ Rot. Parl. i. 45.

T^{ns}c̃ptū indenture in^o dñm W. de Leyburn reci^o & dñm
Bogonē de Knoville li^obantem Castrū Montis Gomeri.

Me^d qđ die Lune p^x post festum s^ci Luce Ev^ongliste anno
r. R. dñi E. xxix^o. Bogo de Knoville li^obavit dño Wiffo de
Leyburn castrū de Monte Gomeri cū o^mibz rebz in eo^dm con-
tentis videlt cū iij^o p^osonis de Scotia p dñm R. ibidm p^ous
missis. Li^obavit etiam eidem xij galeas pvi valor^o xxvij capellos
fer^o pvi valoris xx balistas lesas & x milia quarello^o p balistis
uni^o pedis et j miliare q^ore^o p balist^o ij^o pedū iij bandrellos
p balist^o ij^o pedū & ij viceas p balist^o extendend^o. I^om li^ob
eidm iij balistas cornuas ad viceas integ^os & unam lesam & iij
ba^o cornū ad ij pedes & duas ad unū pedem de dono dñi Bogo-
nis ad op^o Princip^o. I^om xij tar^og & iij scuta pvi valor^o & unū
incudem & j martellū & ij sufflettos pvi valor^o I^om li^ob eidem
iij pa^or coopto^or ferri & ij testeras ferri & v loricas cū capite & v
sine capit^o de ve^oti ope cū pluribz defectibz I^om j molā ad manū
sine hoper j ollam eneam & j crati^oclam xvj pa^or firgea^o & iij
cathenas ad pontes t^ohend^o I^om de orna^ontis capelle li^ob eidm
unū par vestimento^o integ^om cū corporali iij manu^olgia debi^ot &
l^ociā ptem uni^o antiphona^ol & l^ociam partem uni^o grada^ol & unū
cofrū p^odcis ornamentis imponend^o & ij cruet^o & unam pixidem
& unam campanam pendentem in capella & iij^o cistas cū cooptu^or
& iij sine cooptu^or & li^oj dolia vacua.

Cott. MS. Brit. Mus. Vitellius C. x. fo. 154.

ELIZABETH OF HAINAULT

SISTER OF PHILIPPA QUEEN OF KING EDWARD III.

The utility of Wills in illustrating the manners, the customs, the state of the arts, and the domestic establishments of our ancestors, and not unfrequently the characters of the testators, is generally admitted; but it was scarcely to be expected that to a document of this nature we should be alone indebted for positive knowledge of the existence of a person so nearly allied to the King of England, and a resident in his dominions.

Elizabeth, sister of Queen Philippa, must have been a daughter of William Count of Hainault, by Joan, daughter of Charles Count of Valois; but Anderson, in his laborious work, takes no notice of her: nor is she mentioned in the *Fœdera*, *Rolls of Parliament*, *Calendar of the Patent Rolls*, &c. *L'Art de Verifier les Dates*, under the Counts of Hainault,¹ states, however, that there

¹ Tome iii. p. 33.

was a daughter *Elizabeth*, who married Robert de Namur, though in the account of the Namur family no such match is mentioned: and in the notices of Robert de Namur in the *Fœdera*, nothing is said to justify the idea that he was so nearly connected with the King; and moreover, he was certainly living in July 1376,¹ nearly a year after Elizabeth of Hainault's death: hence it is presumed that she died unmarried.

It appears that this personage was a nun at Stratford le Bow, and the only member of the royal family mentioned in her will was her nephew, Thomas of Woodstock, the King's youngest son, who was then about twenty years of age, to whom she bequeathed a gold ring, adorned with four pearls. Her property chiefly consisted of her wearing apparel and jewels, and to her companions in her seclusion the greater part of them was given. Sarah de Oxeforye, her servant, was not only particularly remembered, but was appointed one of her executors. The devotional books which she had used, together with her beads, were shared among her conventual friends, and the residue of her trifling goods were ordered to be expended in masses for her soul. Her will was proved on the 25th of September 1375, and is registered in the Commissary Court of the Bishop of London.

In Dei noīe Amen Ego Elizabeth soror dne Regine Philippe in bona memoria condo testm meū in die doīcat p̄x post fm̄ scī Mathei āpli et evanglie aīo Dñi m. ccc lxxv^{to} In p̄mis lego aīam meā Deo ōipotenti & b̄te Maī & omībz sanctis et corpus meū ad sepeliendū in capella b̄te Maī virginis infra claustrū sancti Leonardi moniaī apud Stⁱforye atte Bowe Item lego capelle b̄te Maī meliorem mantellū et suptuniā meliorē meā de colore mantelli et meliōr sclē³ & filet cū ples Item lego suūmo altari moniaī sc̄dm mantellū furī cū gris et suptuniā cū eodm colorē et sc̄d sclē³ Item lego unū cifū q̄ vocat^r cokile p̄ expensā circa sepult^ram meā Item lego Sare famīle mee unū goune de viridē et unā tunicam de viridē et unū trifflē szelf³ egged & duos crinut Item lego dne Argentyn mōiaī unū peyre de lyntharbz Item lego dno Galf^r capeit poch^r tres virgas dj de blanket Item lego Andree Tendale unū unche de auro Item Johne Brerele unū gown de tawne et unū tunic de colore eodem Iī lego Roūto Aylmer tres redeit cū unū sclā^r & duas tapeit et unū gown de bluet et duas cell Item lego Roland Alis unū peyr de beī de auro & unū broche de auro Item dne Ydonie mōiaī unū peyr de tabell de auī Item lego dne Marie p^rorissee unū anulū de auro cū duabz petris vidēit unū rubī et unū ameraī Item dno Thome de Wodestok unū anulū de auī cum q^rtuor perles et unū ameraī in medio

¹ *Fœdera*, tome vii. p. 102.

³ *Sic*.

Item lego Margař Marchel unū anulū de auř an ameled cū cambz Item lego Jořine uřĩ Jořis Tailouř uñ tunič de bluet Item lego Sarr fāmle mee cū ōibz rebz infra jacentibz p^l unū forč de color virid & illud lego ecclie moniať Item lego dne Argentyn moniať unū psalťm Item lego Sarre famule mee unū prymeř rubeň Item residuū omĩ bonoř meoř nō legatoř volo ut v'tanť domo mōiať ad orand p aĩa mea videt medietate domo & medietate cōventui p equalem porcionē Item executores meos hujus testĩ ad mistrand fideľĩ oĩa bona mea legata constituo et ordino đnū Galfr̃m de Neunton capĩťm pochťm et Andreā Tendale & Sarrā de Oxeforye p visum dne pōrisse.

P'batū fuit hoc testm coram p'sideň conř Lond vij klĩ Octobrĩ anno Dñi millio cccclxxv° Et qmissa est admīstračō &c. Galfre & Andř exec &c. facult. &c. Sař execut &c. res'vat.

TOWN AND CASTLE OF CALAIS.

The following document, which is printed from a contemporary MS. shews the number and description of persons employed in garrisoning Calais, Guisnes, Hammes, and Rysebank, together with their wages, in the early part of the reign of Henry the Fifth. Dugdale says, that by indenture tested on the 19th June, 3 Hen. V. 1415, Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, was retained to serve as Captain of Calais, until the 3rd February, anno 1416-7, 4 Hen. V.¹ with the retinue attributed to him in this record, the publication of which is, however, useful from its corroborating that statement, and showing the manner in which the soldiers were distributed. At the time when this arrangement for the defence of Calais was made, Henry was about to invade France, in anticipation of which event, it was determined by the council on the 17th of April preceding, that one hundred and fifty lances, and three hundred archers, should be assigned for the defence of the marches of Calais,² apparently in addition to the usual number. Whether the Earl of Warwick went to Calais immediately after the date of his agreement with the Crown, or not, is doubtful; but that he was not there on the 7th of October 1415, may be inferred from Sir William Bardolf, the Lieutenant of Calais, reporting to the Duke of Bedford, the Regent, in a letter on that day, the news of the place relative to Henry the Fifth's perilous situation previous to the battle of Agincourt, to relieve whom, he sent part of the garrison;³ but the detachment were prevented from joining their sovereign, by the French having attacked and defeated them with great slaughter on their route.⁴

¹ Baronage, i. 244.

² *Fœdera*, tome ix. 223.

³ *Ibid.* p. 314.

⁴ *Laboureur*, p. 1000, and *Des Ursins*, p. 310.

A view of thordinarie nombr' of men dwelling uppon the defenc and savegard of the Towne and Castell of Calays the Towr of Rysebanke the Castellis of Guysnes & Hāmys aswell i the retenew of my lord of Warwyk Cap^{re} of the same of the Tresor^{er} of Calays w^t thair wagis & reward^e accor yng to the content and effect of the endent^{rs} made betw the Kyng^e Highnes and my said lord Cap^{re}.

CCCClx
men.

The Cap^{re} at vj^s viij^d by the day iij knyght^e e^{vy} oon at ij^s xxvj men of armys on horsback e^{vy} oon at xij^d by the day xxx archers on horsback e^{vy} oon at viij^d And ij^c archers on ffoote e^{vy} oon at vj^d by the day. Also for the specia^{ll} reward of the Cap^{re} a C m^rke by the q^rr^e for his espia^{ll} Ciiij^{li} xiiij^s viij^d by the yer' and for spāll reward of the said iij knyght^e and xxvj men on horsbak e^{vy} oon v m^rke by the q^rr^e makith in all by the yere

vj M^l iij^{li}
vij^{li} xvj^d

The Towne
of Calays

Itm in the said Towne xl arbalisters of the whech e^{vy} of xviiij at x^d by the day and xxij e^{vy} oon at viij^d by the day xx carpent^{rs} xv masons a plōmer a tiler a yeman artiller and a p^rveio^r of stuff e^{vy} oon at viij^d by the day Also a maist^r carpent^r a maister mason a maist^r smyth a M^r artiller e^{vy} oon at xij^d by the day & the said artillers man at vj^d by the day. Also xx marke yerely to the ffreris in Calays makith in all by the yer'

M^l. Cxj^{li}
vij^s vj^d

xx iij^{li} men

xx men	Itm in the said Towne is & owith to be oʒ & beside the nom- bres afore specified in y ^e Tre- sourers of Calays retenu .v. men of armes on horsbak eʒy oon at xij ^d by the day and eʒy of them at .v. marke of reward by the q ^r rt v archers on horsbak and v men of armes on ffoote eʒy of them at viij ^d by the day and v archers on ffoote eʒy of them at vj ^d by the day which makith in all by the yere	CCCxxv ^{li} iiij ^s ij ^d
	Sm ^a pag ^e of { Men vC lxiiij { Money vijM ⁱ vC xxxiiij ^{li} xiiij ^s	
The Castelt of Calays.	} The Cap ^{ne} or his lieu ^t ther' at } ij ^s by the day and an C ^e of reward by the quart ^o xxix men of armes on ffoote eʒy of them at viij ^d by the day and xx archers on ffoote eʒy of them at vjd by the day which maketh in all by the yere	vC ^{xx} xj ^{li} xvj ^s viij ^d
l men		
The Towre of Risebanke	} The Cap ^{ne} or his lieu ^t ther' at } ij ^s & a man of armes at xij ^d by the day and eʒy of them at xx m ^r ke of reward by the yere & xvj men of armes on ffoote or arbalisters eʒy of them at viij ^d by the day & oʒ that eʒy of them at ij ^d of reward by the day makith in all by y ^e yere	CCCvj ^{li} x ^s
xviiij men		
The Castelt of Guysnes	} The Captaigne or his lieu ^t ther' } at ij ^s by the day and x marke of reward by the quart ^o and .l. m ^r ke of reward for espiall by the yere xlix men of armes on ffoote eʒy of them at viij ^d by the day and .l. archers on ffoote eʒy of them at vj ^d by the day makith in all by the yere . . .	M ⁱ Cxlviiij ^{li} xviiij ^s iiij ^d
C men		

The Castell of Hāmes	}	The Cap ^{ne} or his Depute ther'	}	
		at xij ^d by y ^e day and v marke of reward by the q ^r t ^e an archer' on horsbak & xvij men of armes on ffoote e ^{vy} of them at viij ^d by the day & xxij archers on ffoote e ^{vy} of them at vj ^d by the day makith in all by the yere		CCClj ^{li} vj ^s viij ^d
xlj men				
		Sm ^a pag' { Men CCix		
		{ Money ijM ^{li} iiijC ^{xx} xviiij ^{li} xj ^s viij ^d		
Sm ^a to ^{li} in the said towne and	{	Men DCClxxxij	{	
marches of		Money xM ^l xxij ^{li} iiij ^s viij ^d		

Itm it is rememb^r the ffeys rewardis and ānueteis of the
Treso^rer Vitillo^r and Comptroller w^t all oothir officers as Bai-
liffs Receivo^s and oothir occupying by the Kyng^l lett^s pa-
tent^l wⁱⁿ the said Towne and marches.

ORDINANCES

MADE FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE ARMY BY KING
HENRY THE FIFTH, AT MAUNT, IN JUNE OR JULY 1419;
AND BY JOHN TALBOT, EARL OF SHREWSBURY, IN THE
REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH.

Independently of the interest with which these Ordinances must be read, from their affording information as to the discipline and economy of the English army in the reigns of Henry the Fifth and Sixth, they are indispensably necessary to understand the history of the various military expeditions of the period. The Chroniclers, in describing the proceedings of the troops in France, continually refer to circumstances which, in ignorance of these Ordinances, appear to have occurred on those occasions only, whereas they arose from the general system by which armies were regulated. This assertion will be proved by two memorable instances. Henry the Fifth is well known to have hung a soldier for robbing a church of a pix; and these Statutes shew that this sacrilegious offence was not only a violation of the laws of all countries, but also of the first and second provisions of what may be termed the "articles of war." The biographers of Henry also state, that on invading France in 1415, he issued a proclamation forbidding sacrilege, and insults from being offered to women, or to priests; and that on another occasion, he threatened that certain breaches of his orders should be punished, if a gentleman, by the

loss of his horse and harness, and if a groom or page, by the privation of one of his ears. From being considered as solitary instances, the King's humanity and severity have been equally commented upon; and the fact, that there was nothing unusual in either command, has been hitherto unknown.

It is not forgotten, that these Ordinances were promulgated four years after the events referred to; but the Statutes for the Army, made in June 1386 by Richard the Second, which have been lately printed from the Harleian MS. 1309, agree very nearly, so far as they extend, with the following; and in some places they form valuable notes to them.

Few observations, besides the notes, are necessary to render these Ordinances fully understood. The article relating to "Thirds," may be thus explained. It was part of the agreement, confirmed by indentures, between the "Lords, Captains, or Masters," and the Men at Arms in their retinues, that if either of the said men at arms took any prisoner, his lord was to have the third part of the ransom, and also of all other advantages whatever which might arise in the war, the amount of the ransom being fixed according as the lord, man at arms, and prisoner might agree. The "Band of St. George" was the red cross on a white ground, which was worn by Englishmen to distinguish them from their enemies, a practice adopted also by the French, who wore a white cross on a red ground. In the Regulations made by Richard the Second, this badge was ordered to be "large both before and behind." Children under the age of fourteen were not, it seems, allowed to be taken prisoners, unless they belonged to persons of rank, because, it may be inferred, they could pay handsomely for their ransom; and there is some humanity in the protection given to women in childbed. The law forbidding jeerings and reproaches on account of a difference of countries was politic, and its existence proves that quarrels frequently sprang from this source.

The Ordinances made by the renowned Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, appear to have been intended to apply to the state and situation of the army under his command, rather than to have been part of the general military code.

The stakes which he ordered to be made in case of a battle, were, like those used by the archers at Agincourt, to form a defence against cavalry. Faggots were employed in sieges as bulwarks or screens against the enemy's shot; the ladders with fifteen rungs or steps each, were to be in readiness for an assault; and pavises were a very large kind of shield, placed before the archers whilst preparing their bows, and from behind which they took aim. The penalty of forfeiting "horse and harness," or, in modern language, their armour, was in reality a heavy pecuniary fine; for as they were furnished by the men at arms themselves, and, particularly the armour, were very valuable, the loss of them was no trifling punishment.

These Ordinances, which occur in a MS. in the College of Arms, marked L. 5. into which they were copied in the reign of Elizabeth, are also remarkable for many obsolete words, which have not been found elsewhere. A copy of the Statutes made by the Earl of Shrewsbury also exists in the Additional MS. 5758, f. 209, in the British Museum.

THEIS BE STATUTES AND ORDENANCES MADE BY THE RIGHT
NOBLE PRINCE KINGE HENRY THE FIFTE AT TRETY AND
COUNSEILL OF MAUNT.

Obeysaunce

First that all maner of men of what soever nacion estate or
condicion soever he be, be obbeis^{unt} to our Sovereigne lord the
Kinge and to his Constable and Marshall, upon payne of as
moche as he may forfeite in bodey and in goodes

For Holy Church

Also that no man be so hardy, of lesse that he be prest, to
touche the sacrament of Godes bodey, upon payn to be drawn
and hangede therfor; nor that no maner man be so hardy to
touche the box or vessell in the whiche the precious sacrament is
in, upon the same payne aforsaide

For Holy Church

Also that no maner of man be so hardy to robbe, ne to pille
Holy Church of no good ne ornament that longeth to the Church,
ne to slee no man of Holy Church, religious, ne non other, but
if he be armed, upon payne of deathe. Nether that no man be
so hardy to slee, ne enforce, no woman upon the same payne;
And that no man take no woman psoner, man of Holy Church,
ne other religious, but if he be armed, upon payne of enprisona-
ment, and his bodey at the Kinges will ¹

For Herbergage

Also that no man be so hardy to go to foȝ in the bataill^s
undre the baner or penon of his lorde or master, excepte herber-
gers, the names of whome shalbe delyvered and take to the Con-
stable and Marishall by their saide lordes and masters, upon this
payne, he that otherwise offendeth shalbe put from his hors and
harnes bothe unto the warde of the Constable and Marshall unto
the tyme that he that offendeth have made his fyne with the
saide Constabell and Marishall, and fonde surties that he shall
no more offende

¹ "Upon pain of hanging." Statutes of Richard the Second's Army, A^o
1386.

² "To goo before, but abide in his bataill."—*Ibid.*

For Herbergage

Also that no man take non herbergage, but if it be by the assignement of the Constable and Marishall or of the herbergers, and that after tyme that the herbergage is assigned and delyvered, that no man be so hardy him self to remove ne to disaraye for any thinge that maye falle, without comandement of him that hathe power, upon payne of hors and harnyes to be put in areste of Constable and Marishall to the tyme they have made fyne with theim, and more over his bodey at the Kinges wille

For kepinge of Wacche and Warde

Also that every man be obeysaunt to his capitayn to kepe his wacche and warde and forye, and to doe all that longeth a souldeour to doon, upon payne of his hors and harnes to be put in the warde of the Marishall unto the tyme that he that in this offendeth hathe agreeede with his capitayn, after the warde of the courte

For takinge of Prisoners

Also be it at Bataille or other dede of armes wher that presoners be take, he that furst may have his say³ shall have him for his psoner, and shall not nede to abide upon him to the ende of the Journey; and none other shall more take him for presoner but if that it be that the saide presoner be founde for his defendaunt

For Robinge of Marchantes comyng to the Market

Also that no man be so hardy to pille ne robbe non other of vitaille, ne of noe other lyvelode the whiche they have by beinge, upon payne of deathe; and that no man robbe no vitiller ne marchant, ne non other persone comyng unto the marke, vitillers, or other marchandies, for the refreshment of the oste, upon the same payne; ne that no man robe from other horsemen or manes mete, ne non other thinge that is gotten of enemyes goodes, upon the payne his body to be arested at the Kings will

For Barteteurs⁴

Also that no man debate for armes, prisoners, lodging, ne for none other thinge, so that no riott, kontek, ne debate be in the

³ Sic. Query "fay," i. e. faith. See a subsequent note.

⁴ Barrator or Barretor, a common mover, exciter, or maintainer, of suits and quarrels.

oste ; ne that no man make him ptye in assemblye of the people, ne non other wise, and that as well of p^aapall as of other pties, upon payne of lesinge their hors and harnes till they have made fyne with the Constable and Marishall, and their bodies to be arested at the Kinges will, and if he be grome or page he shall lese his lifte ^s eare therfor, and if any man fynde him greved let him shewe his grevance to the Constable and Marishall, and right shalbe done

For Debate

Also that no man make no debate nor kontek for any hate of tyme past, ne for tyme to come,⁶ for the whiche hate if any man be dede for suche kontek or debate, he or they that be encheson or pateners of the deathe, shalbe hanged therfor ; or if it hape that any man escrye his owne name, or his capitayne, lord, or master, to make a risinge of the people, by the whiche any affraye myght fall in the oste, he that in suche wise asketh shall be drawen and hanged therfor

For them that crye Havoke

Also⁷ no man be so hardey to crye havok upon payne that he that is founde begynn⁸ to die therfor, and the reme^aunt that don the same, ther hors and harnes to be put in the warde of the Counstable and Marishall unto the tyme they have made fyne with them, and their bodies in preson at the Kinges will till they have found surties that they shall no more offende

For unlawfull Scryes

Also⁸ that non escrye, the whiche is called mount, ne non other unresonable escrye be in the oste, upon payne that he that is fonde begynner of suche unresonable escrie be put from his hors and harnes, and his bodie in areste of Counstable and Marishall to the tyme he have made his fyne with theim, and his bodye at the Kinges will and his life ; and he that certifieth the whoe is the begynner shall have an Cs for his labor of the Counstable and Marishall.

⁵ "right eare."—*Ibid.* ⁶ "of old greves, nor for non new."—*Ibid.*

⁷ "Also that non be so hardi to crie havok, upon payne to have their hedde smeten off ; and that he or they that be begynners of the said crie shal have also their hedys streken of and theyr bodies to be hanged by their armes."—*Ibid.*

⁸ "Also that non be so hardi to crie to horsebak in the hoste for the great parell that myght falle to all the hoste, whiche God defende, and this on payne to lese his beste horse yf he be a man of armys or archer on horsebak, and if he be a archer on fote or other boye or page, he shall have the right ear cut off."—*Ibid.*

For Mustres

Also when it liketh the Kinge to take mustres of his hoste, that no man be so hardy to have other men at his musters than thoo that be with him self witholde for the same viage, without fraude, upon payne to be holde fals and repved, and also to lose his wages and payment that shulde longe to him

For Prysoners

Also if any man⁷ dede of Armes be, and if any man be borne to the earthe, he that first so hathe borne him to the earthe shall have him to prysoner; but so be that a nother cometh after, and takethe the fey⁷ of the saide presoner, then the smyther down shall have the one half, and the taker of the feith⁷ the other half; but he that taketh the feith⁷ shall have the warde of the presoner, making sufficient suertye to his partyner for the other half.

For Prysoners

Also if that any man take a prisoner, and any other man come unto him askinge parte, manatyng elles⁸ that he wolde slay the saide presoner, he shall have no parte though he so bee that ptie have ben graunted him; and if he slaye the presoner he shalbe arrested by the Marishall, and put in warde without delyverance till he have made a fyne after the awarde of [the] Counstable.

For the paynge of Thyrdes

Also that every man pay his thirde to his capitaync, lorde, or master, of all maner wyng by wares, and that aswell thoo that be not in sould but longynge under the baner or penon of their capitayn, upon payne to lose his parte of his forsaid wyng to his capitayn, and his body to be in warde of the Marishall unto the tyme he have agreede with his forseide master.

⁷ The words in the Manuscript are "sey," and "seith;" but they have been altered on the authority of the following passage, and from its being obviously a mistake:

"Yf any maner of recounteryng of enmies be, and in the same any enemy be overthrowen, thow he that hath borne him doune goth forth and foloweth the chace, and another cometh and taketh the *faith* of the said enemy, he shall have the halfe of the raunsom of the said prisoner; and he that overthrow hym, hym the other halfe, so that he that hath his *faith* shall have the keypyng of the prisoner, gevyng suretie to his partener."—*Ibid.*

⁸ i. e. Menacing else.—"have parte in thretenyng or elles will kille him." *Ibid.*

For them that maketh themselves Captianes to withdrawe
men from the Hoste.

Also that no man be so hardy to rese baner or penon of Sinte George, ne of no other, to drawe together the people, and to with drawe them out of the oste to goe to eny other partye, upon peyne of them that in suche wise make them self Capitaynes to be draw and hanged; and they that him sue or folow to have their hedes smyten of, and all their goodes and haritaḡ forfeited to the Kinge

A statute for them that bere not a bande of Seint George.

Also that every man of what estate [or] condicion that he be, of our ptie, beare a bande of Seint George sufficient large, upon the pille if he be wounded or dede in the fawte therof, he that him wondeth or [sleyeth] shall bere no payne for him; and that non enemye bere the saide signe of Seint George, but if he be pre-soner and in the warde of his master, upon peyne of deathe therfore

For them that Assaute without leve of the Kinge

Also that no man⁹ assault be made to Castell ne to Strength by Archer ne by non other of the Comons without the p̃sence of a man of astate; and if any assault be and the King, Constable, or Marshall, or any lorde of the office, sende to distourbe the saide assaulte, that no man be so hardy to assault after; and if any man do it, he shalbe presoned and lose all his other p̃fett that he hathe wone by the forsaide assault, and his hors and [harness] in the warde of the Counstable and Marishall

For to bringe in p̃soners in to the Kings knowledg,
Counstable, and Marishall

Also if any man take any p̃soner, anon right as he is come into the oste, that he bringe his p̃soner unto his Capitayne or master, upon payne of losinge of his parte to his forsaide Capitayne or master; and then that his saide Capitayne or master bring him within viij dayes to the King, Counstable, or Marshall, or as sone as he may, so that he be not ladde non other waye⁹ upon peyne to lose his parte to him that shall doe furst the Counstable and Marishall havyng witing therof; and that every man kepe or do kepe

⁹ "So that he may be examyned of the newes and conveyance of th' enemyes, upon payne to lose his thirdes to hym that can firste geve knowledge to the cunstable or marshall; and that everi man kepe or cause to be kepte with' his men his prisoner, that he rideth not forthe with the battailes, nor to goo

his prisoner that he ride not, nor goo at large in the oste, ne in lodginges, but if warde be had upon him, upon peyne of losinge of the same presoner; reſvyng to his lorde or master his thyrdes of the hole if he be not ptye of the defaulte, and the ij^{te} to him that first shall accuse him, and the iij^{de} pte to the Counstable and Marishall: also more over, his bodye areste to the Kinges wille; also that he suffer not his psoner to go out of the oste for his ransom, ne for non other cause, without sauf conduyte, upon the peyne aforſaide

For kepinge of Wache

Also that every man kepe duley his wache in the oste that with as many men of armes and archers as to him shalbe assigned, but if he have a cause resonable; and to bide upon his wache and warde the terme to him lymytied, nor departing from the wache no way be it by thassignement or lycence of him by the whiche the saide wache is made, upon payne of smytyng of his head that otherwise departeth

For the gyving of Saufcondut^e or Conges and for to breke theim

Also that no man geve no saufcondute to prysoner, ne to non other, nor lycence to non enemye to come nor to go owte of the oste, ne into the oste, upon payne to forfaitte all his goodes to the Kinge and his bodye in areste at the Kinges wille, excepte our liege lord the Kinge, Counstable, and Marishall; and that no man be so hardy to breke our liege lorde the Kings saufcondute upon payne to be drawn and hanged, and his goodes and heritages forfayte to the Kinge, nother the Constable and Marishall saufcondute upon payne of deathe¹⁰

For the withdrawing mens Servauntes from ther Masters

Also that no man be so hardy to take no servant of other, the whiche is in covenant with him for the viage, aswell souldiour,

abrode to see the lodgynges without havyn good watching upon him, so that he not espie the privetes of the hoste, upon payne to lese his said prisoner, reserving the thirdes of the hoole to his said lorde or maister if he be not founde in the faulte."—*Ibid.*

¹⁰ "To have their hedes smyten off." *Ibid.*—The following occurs after this article:

"Also if any man take a prisoner that he take his faith, and his hedde pece, or his right gauntelet of hym in a gage, and in token that he hath so taken hym, or elles to leve hym in kepyng with some of his men, upon payne that if he do not as ys said, an another cometh after and taketh hym, if he be owte of kepyng as ys said, other hedde pece or gauntelet in gauge, he shall have the said prisoner, how be it thow the firste have his faith,"—*Ibid.*

man of armes, archer, grome, page, after tyme he is kende or chalanged by his master, upon payne his body to be arested to the tyme he have agrede to the ptye complayn^{nt} after the warde of the courte, and his hors and harneys to the Counstable and Marishall till he have made his fyne

For departing from the Oste without leve

Also that no man departe from the stale without leve and licence of his lorde or master, upon payne that he that otherwise depteeth to be arested and in the warde of [the] Marishall and at the Kinges wille of his life; and also to lose all his wynynge of that day, reserved to his lorde or master the thirdes of his wynynge, and to the lorde of the stale surplus of the same wynynge wone by him that same day, and so from day to day till the ordynance be kepte

For Scryes made by the enemyes in the Oste

Also if any ascrye fall in the oste when they be logged, that every man drawe him to the King or the chiefteyn of the bataill wher he is lodged, levinge his lodging sufficiently kept, but if the enemyes fall on that side ther as he is lodged, and in this case the said Capitayn shall abide therin himself and all his men

For kepinge of the Countre

And if any Countrey or lordeship be wonne other by fre wille offered unto the Kinges obeysaunce that no man be so hardey to robe or pille therin after that the peas is proclamyed upon payne of deathe; and if any man of what degre soever he be come unto our saide lordes obeysaunce, that no man take him, robe him, nor pille him, upon the same payne, so that he or they that this wille obeye bere a token of our soveraigne lorde the King

For them that Raunsom their Prisoners or sell without leave of ther Lordes or Capitanes.

Also that no man be so hardey to raunsome or sell his prisoner without especall licence of his capitayn, the whiche indenteth with the King under his letter and seale; and that upon payne that he that doeth the contrarye therof to forfaitte his parte in the psoner unto his capitayn, and he to be unde^rareste of the Marishall to the tyme he have aggred withe his capitayn, and that no man by no suche psoner upon payne to lose the golde and money that he paieth for him, and the prisoner to be arested to the Capitayn aforsaide

A statute for Children within the age of xiiij yeres

Also that no man be so hardy to take no childerne within the age of xiiij yere, but if he be a lordes sonne, or els a worshipfull gentelmans sonne, or a capitayne; and that as sone as he hath brought him into the oste or in to the gernyson where he is abyding that he brynge him to the lorde, master, or capitayn, upon payn of losing hors, harneys, and his part of the same childe, re-
suyng unto his lorde, master, or capitayn his duety, so that they be not consentant unto the defaulte; also that the saide lorde, master, or capitayn bryng him unto the King or Counstable within viij dayes upon

For Wemen that lye in Gesem ¹¹

Also that no maner of man be so hardy to goe into no chamber or lodging wher that any woman lieth in gesem, her to robbe ne pille of no goodes the whiche longeth unto her refressheing, ne for to make non affray wher through she and her childe myght be in any disease or dispere, upon payn that he that in suche wise offendeth shall losse all his goodes, half unto that acusethe him, and halfe unto the Counstable and Marshall, and himself to be dede but if the King geve him his grace

For the resisting of Justice

And if any man be juged to the death by the Kinge, Counstable, Marishall, or any other Juge ordynarye, or any other office lawfull, that no maner man be so hardy to sett hand on the condemned to resiste the Kings juge^t, upon payn that, and the saide condemned be traytour, he that is the chif to have the same death that unto him belongeth; and all those that be pticipant or consenting to have their hedes smeten of; and if it be any other cause criminall, the causer of the resistinge to have the same deathe that the saide jugged shuld have, and the remenant at the Kinges wille

For them that fortifie places without leave of the Kinge

Also that no man be so hardye to edyfie nor to strenghten no maner of place disappered by the King or his Counseill, without esþall comaundement of them that have power; and also that no man compell the countrey, the whiche is in the obeysaunce or

¹¹ In childbed. Gesine, "Etat d'une femme en couche, accouchement." Gesir, "Etre couché, accoucher, enfanter," &c.—Roquefort's *Glossaire de la Langue Romaine*.

appatysede¹² unto our soveraigne lorde the Kinge, to come unto donage, repacon, wacche or warde, of the saide place, up of losynge his hors and harneys and to restowr ayen or satisfaccon unto the countrey wher that he hathe costes and damages, and mor over his bodey at the 1 wi

For them that Robbe and pille Lodginges

Also that no man be so hardy to robbe nor pille non other lodginge after tyme it is assigned by the harbyngers, ne to lodge ther within without leave of him the whiche the lodginge is assigned to, upon payne of empysonament after the warde of the Counstable and Marishall

A statute for them that lette Laboures and men
goinge to Plough

Also that no maner of man be so hardy to take fro no man going to the plough, harowe, or cart, hors, mare, nor oxe, nor non other beste longinge to labour within the Kinges obeysaunce without louing and bedinge, and grede the partye, upon payne of deathe; and also that no man geve none impedymment unto no man of labour, upon payen of empresonament unto the tyme he have made a fyne after the awarde of the Counstable and Marishall

For them that geve men Reproche

Also that no maner man geve no reproche to non other by cause of the countrey that he is of, that is to saye, be he Frenche, Englishe, Welshe, or Irisse, or of any other countrey whens that ever he be, that no man saye no vilony to non other, throughe the whiche vilony saynge, may falle sodenly man slaughter, or risinge of people, all suche barvators shall stand at the Kinges wille what death they shall have for ther noys making

For them that taketh Traytours and put them to Raunsom

Also if any man take any enemye the whiche hathe ben shorne and had billet, or any man the whiche outhe ligeaunce unto our liege lord the Kinge, that is to witt, Englishe, Welsshe, Irishe, or any other, that as sone as he is comen in to the oste or elswher that he be brought into the warde of Counstable and Marishall upon payne to have the same death that the saide traytour or enemy

¹² "Appatisser. Contraindre les habitants d'un pays à nourrir des troupes."
Roquefort.

sholde have, and he that any suche bryngeth in shall have an C. s. of the Kinge, Counstable, or Marishall, for his travell

For them that breketh the Kinges Areste

Also that every man obey unto the Kinges sergauntes porters of place, or any other officers made by Counstable, Marishall, or by any other officers commsede, that no man be so hardy to breke the Kinges areste, upon payne to lose hors and harnes and his body at the Kinges wille, and if he mayne them or hurte to be dede therfor

For Bornynge

Also withouten comandement speciall of the Kinge that no man bourne upon payne of death

For Wache within Lodgings

Also both daye and nyght that every Capitayn have wache within his lodginge, upon payne his body to be arestede till he have made fyne and raunsom with the Kinge and at the Kinges wille

For them that be wastours of Vitail

Also if any man finde wyne or any other vitaille, that he take him self therof as muche as him nedes, and that he save the remenant to other of the oste, without any discencion, upon payne his hors and harneys to be areste till he have made fyne with the Counstable and Marishall

For a Copie to be had of the Premysse in the Oste

Also theis articles afor written the whiche that thinketh the Kinge be nedefull to be cryed in the oste, he wolde that the copie be geven to every lorde and governor of men in the forsaide oste, so that they may have playne knowlege and enforme ther men of ther forsaide ordenances and articles

For makinge Rodes

Also that no man make no rodes by day nor by nyght but by licence and knowlege of the chefteyns of the warde, so that the chefteynes may knowe what way they drawe theim that they maye have soucour and helpe, and nede be, upon payne of theim that offendeth of their body and goodes at the Kinges wille

For Rodes

Also that no Capitayn of no warde graunte no rodes without licence of our soveraigne lorde the Kinge

That no man disaray him in the Bataile for no scribe that cometh in the Oste

Also that for no tydings, ne for no maner of scrye that may come in the oste, that no man move him in disaraye oute of the bataille if they ride, but by leve of the chefteyne of the bataille, upon payne that he that offendethe shalbe put fro his hors & harneys to the warde of the Counstable and Marshall unto the time that he have made his fyne with theym, and founde surtie that he shall no more offende; and more over, his body to stand at the Kinges wille

OTHER ORDENANCE MADE BY THERLE OF SHREUSBERY AND OF PERCHE LORDE OF MOUNTHERMER, AT HIS SIEGES IN MAYNE AND OTHER PLACES ¹³

For the Countre appatished ¹⁴

First that no maner man of armes, ne archer, ne of what estate, condicon, or nacion, that ever he be, that they abide not, nor hold theim under the coloure of oure saide souveraigne lorde therle, but that their capitayn be in this p̄sent assemble and company and they be mustred and mustre at all tymes that they be required; and also that they lodge theim under the standarde of ther capitayn and in suche lodging as is delyvered them by the harbengers, upon payne of losynge hors, and harnes, and ther goodes; more over ther bodies at the Kinges will

For foreyinge the said Countre appatished

Also that no man forae in the countre appatished but if it be haye, ottes, rye, and other necessary vitailles, nor that no man geve unto his hors no wheate, nor to gader non but if it be only to make brede of; and if the said foraiers take any bestaill for ther sustenance that they take resonably, and to make no waste nor for to devoure nor destroye no vitailles, upon payne of losinge hors, and harness, and goodes, and ther bodies at the Kinges wille; and also that the saide forainours ¹⁵ take nor slee no great oxen ne no mylche keene, but smalle bestaill, and that they accorde with the ptie upon the payne aforesaide

For them that bye or selle pylage in the saide Countrey, or take.

Also that no maner of man, souldiour, or marchaunt, using the warre, bye no pilage, nor take non within the grounde appatished,

¹³ Collated with the Additional MS. 5758. f. 209.

¹⁵ Sic in both MSS.; query forainours

¹⁴ See note 12.

upon payne of deathe; and if so be that any man have any of the enymyes goodes whiche he will selle, that he bringe it in to the comon marchaunt market, and pclaime it by an officer of the marchalcey, or els of the market, upon payne the byer to be arested of the Marshall to the tyme he have made a fyne with the Counstable and Marshall, and to lose all his mony or golde that he hathe paide for the same pylage, and the seller to lose hors and harnys, and his bodye at the Kinges wille

For them that destroyeth Vines and other Tres beringe frute

Also that no maner of man bete downe howsinge to borne, ne non apletres, peretres, nottres, ne no other tres beringe frute, nor that no man put no best into vynes, nor drawe up the stakes of the same vynes, for to destroye them, upon payne to lose their saide beastes and them self in warde unto the tyme that he have made a fyne withe the Counstable and Marishall for the defalte

For to bery Careyn and other Coropcions in seging

Also that every lorde, capitaynes, or governor of people, do compell ther servnts and menye, to berye ther careyn and bowelles abowte ther lodgings and within earth, that no stynch be in ther lodgings wher thorough that any pestelence or mortalite myght fall within the oste, upon payne to make a mendes at the Kinges wille

For the takinge of Presoners of men Bulleted ¹⁶

Also that no man take no presoner of that saide grounde patised, nor no man nor childe having bullet, ¹⁶ upon payne to lose hors and harnes and ther bodies at the Kinges wille

For dryving awaye the Bestaill oute of the Oste

Also that no souldiour of what estat soever he be, goo fro the oste with no bestaill, upon payne that he that is founde in defalte shalbe presoned and lose the saide bestaill, notwithstandinge what place soever he hath taken theim; and he that him taketh or aresteth shall have the half dele of the saide bestiall and the Kinge the other half, but it be so that he have leve of the Counstable and Marishall, of the whiche leve he shall have a billet under the Counstables signet and also that he p̄sent up the nomber of the bestes which he dryveth

¹⁶ Sic in both MSS.; query billet.

For to make Stakes ageyns a Bataill or Joʒney

Also that every Capitayne doe compelle ther yogmen, every man in all haste, to make him a good substanciall stake of xj foote of length for certeyne tydinges that lordes have harde, and on payne to be punessed as therto longeth

For making of Fagottes at siges for bolewerkes & diches

Also that every man make him a good substanciall fagott of xiiij foote of length without leves ayens day next comynge upon payen of losing a monethes wages; and that as well the marchantes whiche cometh unto the market, as other souldours; and also that every capitain doe ley his fagottes aparte to that entent that it may be sene whether he have his number of fagotes after the compayne the whiche he ledeth

For Holy Church

Also that no man take from no hous of religion, ne non other place having saufgarde, no maner of goodes, ne vitail, without accordinge and wille of the wardens of the same place, upon peyn to be arestede and at the Kinges wille of his life

That no man spek withe theim in the Castell or in the Towne after that they be charged

Also that no maner man be so hardy to speke with theim of the towne or of the castell from hens forthe upon payne to be chastised at my lordes wille

Ordinaunces for foraiers in places dangerous

Also that no maner man goe for no forage but it be with a stale¹⁷ the whiche shall fowrth twice a weke, that is to witte day and day upon peyne to be chastised at my lordes wille.

For ladders

Also that every vij gentellmen, or men of armes, make theim a goode sufficiaunt ladder and a strong of xv rongs, and that it be reday betweixt this and day upon payne to be chastised at my Lordes wille

For pavises

Also that every ij yomen make them a goode pavise of bordes or of p^p, in the beste maner they cane best devise, that on may hold it, whiles that other dothe shete, upon the payne &c

¹⁷ Sic in both MSS.

For them that Sault or Renners to make them boty

Also that all men make them boty, vij or v to gader, that alway iij of the vij, or ij of the v, be assigned to wayte, and not to depte from the standers, upon payne to lose all the wynynge that may be wonne by him as that day, or by the feliship of him, half to the Kinge, and half to him that accusethe him, and his bodey in þsone at the Kinges wille; and that every capitayn geve by day all the names of his men as they be made in their botye, certifying by name whiche be those that shall abide withe the standerdes, and whiche shall doe ther avauntage

For Wemen that usen Bordell the whiche lodge in the Oste

Also that no maner of man have, ne holde, any comon woman within his lodging, upon peyne of losing a monthes wages; and if any man fynde or may finde any comon woman lodginge, my saide lorde geveth him leve to take from her or them all the mony that may be founde upon her or them, and to take a stafe and dryve her oute of the oste and breke her arme.

Et sic finis.

THE COLLEGE OF ETON.

The first two of the following documents were most likely issued in the year 1439 or 1440, when the Bishop of Bath and Chancellor of England was Thomas Bekyngton. On the 30th of July 1440, King Henry the Sixth, probably at the suggestion of Bekyngton, visited Winchester, and examined the plan of Wykeham's foundation there, preparatory to the settlement of the College which he projected at Eton: the Charter of foundation passed the Great Seal in 1441.

The power to issue commissions for levying persons or things necessary for the King's service, was for many ages a branch of the royal prerogative, and still exists in the impressment of seamen.

The third document, a grant of relicks to the College by Henry the Sixth, is curious and interesting. "Forasmuch as our most dear and beloved uncle of renowned memory, Henry late Cardinal of England and Bishop of Winchester, out of the fervent love which he always testified for our good pleasure, kindly gave us in his lifetime a memorial and jewel, to us most acceptable, namely, that golden tablet, called the Tablet of Burboyn, containing several relicks of inestimable value, especially of the precious blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we obtain the gift of life and salvation, and a fragment of the salutiferous wood of the Cross of our Lord which leads us to a grateful remembrance of our redemption, and also of the glorious Virgin Mary his mother, and of his most blessed confessor Nicholas, and of Katherine the Virgin, and of other Martyrs, Confessors and Virgins; to the intent that we should deign to give and grant the said tablet to our beloved in Christ the Provost and our Royal College of the blessed Mary of Eton, near Windsor, founded by us in honour of the Assumption of the said most blessed Virgin

Mary, that the aforesaid precious and revered relicks, there perpetually to remain to the praise of God and their own immortal magnificence, might by the faithful servants of Christ with the greater reverence for ever be worshipped, and moreover, as is becoming, in greater numbers and more festively : We therefore, willing as we are bound to fulfil the pious and salutary desire of our aforesaid uncle, which had its origin and root in profound devotion and his great affection towards us, &c. have given and granted to the aforesaid Provost, &c. the jewel or tablet aforesaid, and the box belonging to the same, suitably adorned with silk and gold, to be had and held by the said Provost, &c. as the principal memorial and jewel, to remain in all future time according to the intent aforesaid."

This tablet was bequeathed to Henry the Sixth, by Cardinal Beaufort, as appears by his Will, dated 20th Jan. 1446-7, where no mention occurs of his desire that it should be given to the College : it is there described as "*tabulettum cum reliquiis qui vocatur Tablet de Bourbon.*" From a Codicil, dated 7th April following, the tablet seems to have formed part of the jewels and plate which had been given in pledge to the Cardinal by the King and his officials using his authority and that of his parliament, for the repayment of certain sums of money advanced to the King, in the second year of his reign, both at his own instance and that of the Lords of his Council,¹ which money not having been repaid at the time agreed upon, the articles pledged became the property of the Cardinal, who by this Codicil permitted Henry the Sixth to recover possession of all the jewels and plate that should remain at the time of his death, on repayment of the money for which they had been pledged, "*except' tabuletto de Bourbon, &c.*" which he had given to the King by his will. In a second Codicil, dated 9th April following, the Cardinal calling to mind the noble Colleges of St. Mary at Eton and St. Nicholas at Cambridge, and desirous of partaking of the prayers and all other suffrages and acts of piety to be offered therein, bequeathed to each of the said colleges £1000, to be deducted from the money to be paid by the King for the jewels and plate aforesaid. "*Quas quidem summas sic, ut prefertur, prefatis Collegiis dispositas, converti volo in utilitates eorundem Collegiorum, tales videlicet que secundum eximiam circumspectionem dicti domini Regis videbuntur magis opportune.*" The Cardinal is stated to have died two days after, viz. 11th of April, 1447. The discrepancy between the statement in the grant of this tablet by Henry, and the passages relating to it in the Cardinal's will and codicils, is remarkable. The codicils were each executed at the Cardinal's palace of Wolvesey ; and four days only intervened between the date of the first and his death. In that interval, possibly, the King might have received his injunction as to the disposition of the Tablet : or, may it be inferred from the discretionary power in the clause above quoted, that the Tablet was sent to the College instead of the £1000 ? a sum at which it might perhaps have been estimated, considering its precious contents.

The fourth document is the grant of arms to the College of Eton, inrolled 1st January, 27 Hen. VI. 1449 : and the fifth a grant to Roger Keys, Clerk, for his services during the building of the college ; in which grant, Thomas his brother, and his descendants, are included.

¹ "*Item, cum alia certa jocalia et vasa aurea et argentea per dominum meum Regem et officiales suos autoritate sua ac parlamenti sui in ea parte utentes, anno regni sui secundo michi impignorata fuerunt pro certis pecuniarum summis extendentibus se ad estimacionem et valorem eorundem pignorum, sibi ad suam, et dominorum de suo concilio instanciam mutuo per me concessis,*" &c.

The inflated style of the former of these grants is characteristic of the age to which it belongs. After the preamble, it thus proceeds:—"We assign, therefore, for arms and ensigns of arms On a field Sable, three lily-flowers Argent, bearing in mind that our newly-founded College enduring for ages to come, whose perpetuity we wish to be signified by the stability of the Sable colour, will bring forth the brightest flowers redolent of science of every kind, to the honour and most devout worship of Almighty God, and the undefiled Virgin and glorious Mother, to whom, as in others, so in this our foundation most especially, we offer with an ardent mind, a hearty and most earnest devotion: To which, also, that we may impart something of Royal nobility, which may declare the work to be truly royal and renowned, we have resolved that portions of the arms which by regal right belong to us in the kingdoms of England and France, be placed in the chief of the shield, Party per pale Azure with a flower of France, and Gules with a Lion passant Or."

The substance of the grant to Keys, is as follows: "Considering the acceptable and laudable services which our beloved clerk Roger Keys, in many and divers ways renders and will in future render to us, as well in our operations connected with the building of our Royal College of St. Mary of Eton, as in other respects, and wishing to impart our grace to the same Roger, and Thomas Keys his brother and his [descendants], by the before-mentioned honours, privileges, and dignities, we ennoble, and make and create noble, the same Roger and Thomas, as well deserving and acceptable to us, and also the children and descendants of the said Thomas. And in sign of this nobility, we give and grant for ever the arms and ensigns of arms depicted in these our letters, with the liberties, immunities, privileges, franchises, rights, and other distinctions to noble men due and accustomed." Per cheveron Gules and Sable, three keys Or, the wards of the two in chief facing each other, and of the one in base to the sinister.

The words of this grant are very remarkable. It would appear from them, that in the reign of Henry the Sixth the same principle prevailed in England, which then, and now, exists in France and other countries, namely, that the right to bear arms rendered a man noble; and, therefore, that it is a perversion of the original designation of the term to confine it to Peers. The arguments stated in favour of this opinion in a recent work,^{*} are powerfully supported by this document; and by the fact, that in the numerous grants of letters of nobility to the French subjects of the Kings of England,[†] the words are the same as those used in this instance, each of those persons being ennobled, and arms assigned to him as the necessary and indispensable consequence.

I.

By the King.

Reverend fader in God Right trusty and right welbeloved
We grete you wel And wol and charge you þ^t ye do make

^{*} "The Nobility of the Gentry of the British Empire, by Sir James Lawrence, K.M." 1827. Numerous records might have been cited in support of the Author's argument, of the existence of which he does not appear to have been aware.

[†] See *Fœdera*, tom. x. p. 718.—xi. pp. 57, 81, 101. Other instances are noticed in the *Harleian MS.* 5019.



oure lres of cōmission severellē in due foʒme oon directed unto Robert Westerly maist mason of the werkē of oure newe collaige of Eton yeving hym power by the same to take as many masons where so ever they may be founden as may be pought necessary for the said werkē & an oth̄r directed to John Beckeley mason yeving hym power by the same to take cariage & al oth̄r thingē necessary for the same werkē Wherin ye shal do unto us good plesir Yeven under oure signet at oure manoir of Shene the vj. day of Juyn

To the Reverend fader in God oure Right trusty
and right welbeloved the Bisshop of Bathe
oure Chauncellr̄ of Englande

II.

By the King.

Reverend fader in God Right trusty and Right welbeloved We wol and charge yow that undre oure grete seel ye doo make oure seʒalx lres of commission in deue fourme that oon unto John Smyth warden of masons & that oth̄r unto Robert Wheteley warden of carpenters at Eton yevying thayme powair to take in what place so eʒe hit be almanere of werkmen laborers & cariage such as eythr of thayme shal seme necessarie or behoveful in thaire craftē to the edificacōn of oure collage of oure lady of Eton And that this be doon with al diligence as we trust yow Yeven undre oure signet at the manoir of Fulham the xiiij. day of Juyl

To the Reverend fader in God Right trusty &
Right welbeloved the Bisshop of Bathe oure
Chancellr̄ of Englande

III.

p pposito & collegio R. regali be Marie de Eton
juxta Wyndesoram.

R. Om̄ibꝫ ad quos &c. sal̄m Cum celebris memorie p̄carissimus & p̄dilc̄us avunculus n̄r Hen̄r nup Cardinalis Anglie & Ep̄us Wynton̄ ex singularis fervore dileccōis quo ad n̄ri complacenciam semp ferebat' unū memoriale & jocale nob̄ utiq; acceptissimū illam videt' tabulettam auream vocat' le tablet de Burboyñ nonnullis & diʒsis inestimabilis thesauri reliquiis insert' in eadem & p̄sertim p̄ciosi sanguinis dñi n̄ri Ihu Xpi in quo vite suffragium consequim' & salutis necnon cujusdam particule salutiferi ligni dñice crucis in qua ḡtam n̄re

redempcōis recensemur memoriā Aceciam gl̄iose virginis genitricis sue Marie beatissimiq; confessoris sui Nichi & virginis Kafine & alioꝝ Martiꝝ confessoꝝ & virginū in eadem content' nob̄ dum in rebz agebat humanis g'tant' dederit ad intencōem qđ nos eandem tabulettam dilc̄is nob̄ in Xpo p̄posito & collegio n̄ro Regali be Marie de Etoñ juxta Windesoram quod in honore Assumpcōis d̄ce b̄issime virginis Marie de n̄ra fundacōe existit dare & concedere dignarem' ut ibidem p̄d̄ce p̄ciose & venerande reliquie p̄ ppetuo remansuñ ad Dei laudem & ip̄aꝝ reliquiaꝝ magnificenciam immortalem a devotis xp̄i fidelibz reverencie pocioris impendiis imp̄pm decepto ut decet frequencius & festivius veniant' Nos igit' piū & salubrie p̄d̄ci avunculi n̄ri desiderium quod ex sūma devocōe & grandi sua erga nos affecōe ortum fuerat & radicem libent' exequi volentes ut tenem' de gr̄a n̄ra sp̄ali & ex c̄ta sciencia & mero motu n̄ris dedim' & concessimus p̄fatis p̄p̄ito & collegio n̄ro Regali jocale sive tabulettam p̄d̄cam & thecam eidem jocali sive tabulette ptinentem serico & auro decen' ornatam h̄end' & tenend' idem jocale sive tabulettam cum theca p̄d̄ca p̄fat' p̄p̄ito & collegio & successoribz suis imp̄pm in eodem collegio tanq'm memoriale & jocale p̄cipuū ad intencōem p̄d̄cam ppetuis futuris temporibz remansuram absq; reclamacōe exacōe seu vendicōe inde p̄ nos heredes vel successores aut executores n̄ros aliquali' faciend' & absq; aliquo compoto responsione reddicōe seu restitucōe inde nob̄ seu d̄cis heredibz successoribz aut executoribz n̄ris aliquali' reddend' seu faciend' eo qđ exp̄ssa mencio de vero valore jocalis p̄d̄ci seu thece p̄d̄ce aut de aliis donis sive concessionibz p̄ nos p̄fatis p̄posito & collegio & successoribz suis seu aliquibz p̄decessoribz suis & eoꝝ succ̄ ante hec tempora f̄cis in p̄sentibz f̄ca non existit aut alia re causa vel mat̄ia quacumq; non obstan' In cujus &c. T. R. apud Westm̄ .xiiij. die Decem̄br.

p̄ ip̄m Regem & de data p̄d̄ca auctoritate parlamenti.

Rot. Pat. 26 Hen. 6. p. 2. m. 35.

Q R A

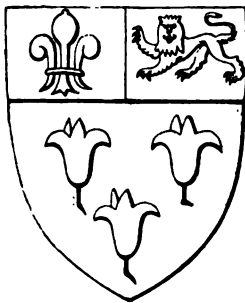
IV.

Rex Om̄ibz ad quos &c. sal̄m. Sciatis qđ cum gl̄ia sit principum incognitas honoribz clarificare psonas dum quicquid p̄ regiam munificenciam honorati p̄vocant' virtuosum pagere in singularem redundet principis laudem quanto p̄stancius est gl̄iosum studencium cetum & divino cultui vigi' invigilancium p̄ser-

tim cum ex principis gr̃a liberalissimis erogatis dotibz gl̃iose satis erigat' claris decorare nobilitatis insigniis qđ regalibz muneribz inuitatus ad alciora capessenda virtutum fastigia reddat' alacrior. Hinc est qđ oculis gr̃e nr̃e gratant' intuentes nr̃e fundacōis collegium ad honorem Omnipotentis Dei intemerate Virginis Marię & Matris Xpi in Etona juxta Windesoram solempni' inchoatum inq; ppetuū Divine laudis ornamentum quatenus cum Deo vota nr̃a conveniant priores itidem nr̃os vinde q'm illis parimanuū nr̃arū opus fascibz adornari non quominus ult' largibali copiosoq; splenlempne supaddere decoris & clare non possent. Sane lr̃arū

in secula pmansurū
pocius in beneficencia
ficari cupientes ipmq;
sup alia dignitatum
fecim' ipi nob̃ satis
cōes regias quaz li-
dore constat esse so-
mus que non parum
bilitatis titulos adife
studia & divinoꝝ ob-

sequia clara mereri nobilitatis insignia non ambigimus Nam si inveterate & p genus ducte divicie nobiles faciunt multo p̃stancior est & vere dicendus nobilis qui in scienciarum thesauris & prudencie locuples necnon in divinis obsequiis diligens invenitur. Nos igitur volentes Collegium ipm nr̃m et in eo p̃sentes & ppetuo futuros collegas quo fervencius ad scienciarum adipiscendas divicias et laudes divinas multiplicend' animentur in suarum crementa dignitatum generose claritatis titulis redimiri dictoq; collegio nostro cum personis inibi per secula lr̃arū studiis diligent' vacaturis super honoribus privilegiis & dignitatibus gr̃am nr̃am impartiri nobilitam' nobileq; facimus & creamus. Assignamus itaq; pro armis & armoꝝ insigniis in Campo nigro tres lilioꝝ flores argenteos fientes in animo ut in secula duraturum jam fundatum Collegium cujus ppetuitatem stabilitate coloris nigri significari volumus flores lucidissimos in omni scienciaꝝ genere redolentes pturiat ad honorem & devotissimū cultum Omnipotentis Dei intemerateq; Virginis & Matris gl̃iose cui sicuti in aliis & in hac potissimū fundacione nr̃a flagranti cum animo inēnam & admodū vehementissimam gerim' devocōem quibz item ut aliquid regie nobilitatis impartirem' qđ vere regiū & celebre declararet opus parcellas armoꝝ que nob̃ in regnis Anglie & Francie jure debent' regio in sūmo scuti locari statuim' partitū principale de azoreo cum Francoꝝ flore deq; rubeo cum peditante Leopardo aureo hec igit' armoꝝ insignia p̃sentibz inserta Iris cum libtatibz



immunitatibz privilegiis franchisesiis juribz & aliis quibuscumq; nobilitatis locis aut psonis debitis & consuetis in signū nobilitatis ppetue eidem collegio nro p ppetuo damus & concedim⁹ p p̄sentes. In cujus rei testimoniū &c. Teste me ip̄o apud Westm̄ &c.

Inrollment.—T. R. apud Westm̄ primo die Januañ.

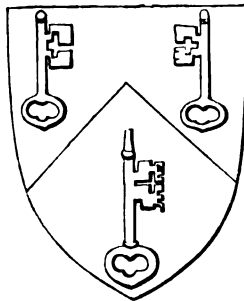
p ip̄m Regem & de dat̄ p̄dca auctoritate parliamenti.

Memorandū qđ ista billa libat' fuit dno Cancellar' Angl' apud Westm̄ primo die Januarij anno xxvij^o ad exequend

CR

V.

Placeat sup̄mo Dño nro Regi de gr̄a v̄ra sp̄li gracie cōcedere fidelibz ligeis v̄ris Rogero Keys cl̄ico et Thome Keys f̄ri suo v̄ras litteras patentes tenorem subsequentem in debita forma cōtinentes Rex et c̄ Om̄ibz ad quos p̄sentes t̄re p̄ven̄t saltm Cum p̄ncipis cujuscūq; intersit et deceat suos subditos p̄cipue illos qui sibi f̄vicia impendunt honoribz p̄vilegiis et dignitatibz p̄miare et decorare ut ad h̄mōi f̄vicia impendend cicius animent' et fiant promciores hinc est q; nos cōsideracōem hentes ad grata et laudabilia f̄vicia que dilectus cl̄icus noster Rogerus Keys multiplici ac dīsimode nobis tā in opacōibz n̄ris edificacōis collegij nostri regalis b̄te Marie de Eton jux^a Windesora q^m alias impendit et impendet infutu^r volentesq; eidm Rogero ac Thome Keys f̄ri suo et suis sup̄ p̄dict' honoribz p̄vilegiis et dignitatibz gr̄am n̄ram impartire eosdm Roger & Thomā tanq^a b̄n merit' & nobis grat' necnō ab eodm Thoma p̄creatos et procreab eodm nobilitam⁹ cream⁹ Et in signū et armo⁴ insignia in tris depicta cum libz privilegiis f̄fran insigniis viris nobis s̄uēt' imp̄petuū dam⁹ p̄sentes In cujus rei nostras fieri fecim⁹



and et descendentes nobiles q; facim⁹ et h̄mōi nobilitat' arma hiis p̄ntibz nostris bertatibz immunitachesiis juribz et aliis libz debite & conet concedimus p testimoniū has t̄ras patent' T. me ip̄o &c.

Me^d qđ ista billa libata fuit dno Cancellar' Angl' xix^o die Maij anno xxvij^o exequend

E

STANDARDS.

Of the various memorials of eminent individuals of former ages, none are more calculated to flatter the pride of their descendants, than a notice of the Standards or Banners which they bore in the field.

STANDARDS and BANNERS are often confounded with each other; and the royal Banner which floats over Windsor Castle, and from the masts of ships of war, when the King or any other member of the Royal family is on board them, is erroneously termed "The Standard." The difference between a Standard and a Banner was this: the latter was of nearly a square form, and contained the arms of its owner; the former was long and narrow and split at the end. In the upper part was the Cross of St. George, the remainder being charged with the motto, crest, or badge, but never with the arms. The right to bear a Banner was confined to Bannerets and persons of higher rank, and a proportionate number of Standards were borne according to the extent of their retinues: hence Standards were used by those entitled to carry a Banner, whilst many who were authorized to bear a Standard had no pretensions to a Banner. It is difficult to state the exact qualifications which constituted a right to a Standard; but there is reason to believe that no person under the rank of a Knight could use one.

In a MS. in the British Museum,¹ written about the reign of Henry VIII. the following notice of the size of Standards occurs:

"The great Standard to be sette before the King's pavilion or tent, not to be borne in battel, to be of the length of two yards.

The Kinges Standard to be borne, to be of the length of eight or nine yardes.

The Dukes Standard to be borne, to be slitte at the ende and seven yardes longe.

The Erles Standard six yards longe.

The Barones Standard five yards longe.

The Banneretes Standard four yards and a halfe longe.

The Knightes Standarde four yardes longe.

And every Standard and Guydhome to have in the chiefe the Crosse of St. George, to be slitte at the ende, and to conteyne the crest or supporter, with the poesy, worde, and devise of the owner.

Place under the Standard an hundred men."

Another MS. contains the following statement:—

"The Standard to be sett before the King's pavilion or tente, and not to be borne in battayle, to be in lengthe eleven yards.

The Kinges Standard to be borne, in lengthe eight or nine yards.

A Dukes Standard to be borne, and to be in lengthe seven yards di'.

A Marquesse Standard to be in length six yards di'.

An Earles Standard to be in lengthe six yards.

A Viscounts Standard to be in length five yards di'.

¹ Harleian MS. 2358.

² Lansdowne MS. 255, f 431.

A Barones Standard to be in length five yards.

A Banneretts Standard to be in length four yards di'.

A Knights Standard to be in length four yards.

Everie Standard and Guydon to have in the chiefe the Crosse of St. George the beast or crest with his devyse and word, and to be slitt at the end."

Besides Banners and Standards, Guidehommes or Guydons, Pencils or Pennons, and Streamers were likewise used. Of each of these an account is given in the same MS.,³ to which it is only requisite to add that the Streamer was confined to ships, and still exists in what is now called a Pendant, which is very long and narrow, and in the upper part contains the Cross of St. George, the remainder being either striped blue, white, and red, longitudinally, or plain white, or blue, or red, according to the squadron to which the ship wearing it, may be attached.

Standards, and the charges on them, were selected and authorized by the officers of arms. The original grant of a Standard to Giffard of Chillington is still in possession of the family; and a docquet of that of a Guydon to Hugh Vaughan Esq. in 1491, and of a Standard to Sir Hugh Vaughan, Knight, is recorded in the College of Arms.

The MS. from which the following article is printed is apparently a miscellaneous collection of Standards about the year 1520, and many of them are beautifully emblazoned.⁴

Among them are the Standards attributed to King Edward the Third, Richard the Second, Henry the Fifth, Edward the Fourth, and Henry the Seventh,⁵ as well as those of the then reigning monarch. Why the Standards of previous sovereigns were inserted cannot perhaps be explained, unless it was because they were borne in the field, or carried at royal funerals. It will be seen that to the Lord Chamberlain and to the Earl of Northumberland several Standards are attributed, probably from their using many in consequence of the high office of the one, and the number of retainers or tenants, of the other.

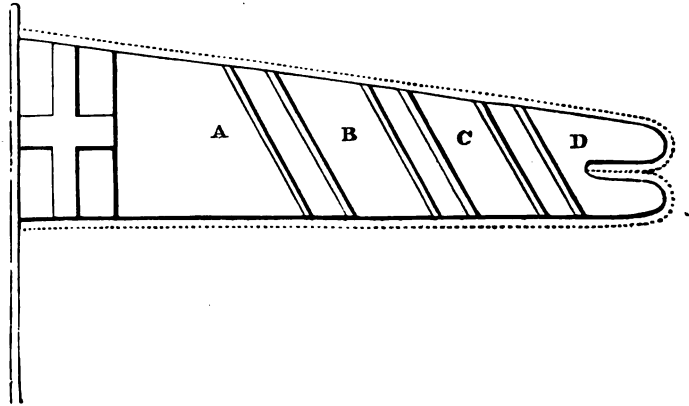
Besides the notice of the Standards of all persons of consequence, the arms of each of them, and sometimes with numerous quarterings, occur in this valuable Manuscript. As the blazon of them is accurately given, this article will supply information on many points connected with heraldry in the early part of the reign of Henry the Eighth, and from the quarterings light will be thrown on many pedigrees.

The annexed woodcut will best explain the parts of the Standard referred to in the blazon by the letters A. B. C. D; and the engraving of that of Sir William Courtenay of Powderham, together with his arms, gives a sufficient idea of the way in which the charges were placed, and of the manner in which the Standards and Arms occur in the volume.

³ See Retrospective Review, New Series, vol. i. p. 114, 115.

⁴ A description of the Standards used by the peers and others who accompanied Edward the Fourth in his expedition into France in 1475, as well as those borne in that of Henry the Eighth in June 1513, is given in the Retrospective Review, vol. ii. p. 510.

⁵ One of the Standards of Henry VII. mentioned by Hall, namely, a yellow Standard charged with a dun cow, does not occur in this collection.



The ground is sometimes of one colour, but more generally of two: if of two, the division is always into longitudinal stripes, sometimes two, sometimes four in number. In the following blazon, the first thing noticed is the colour or colours, the uppermost, where there are two, being uniformly first mentioned; and unless otherwise specially stated, the Standard is to be understood as consisting of two stripes only. Then follow the charges, the capital letters A, B, C, D, designating the respective divisions of the Standard, and which are referred to by similar letters in the woodcut above. The motto was placed on the bends, between the spaces marked by the letters.

**A DESCRIPTION OF THE STANDARDS BORNE IN THE FIELD
BY PEERS AND KNIGHTS, IN THE REIGN OF HENRY THE
EIGHTH, FROM A MS. IN THE COLLEGE OF ARMS MARKED
I. 2. COMPILED BETWEEN THE YEARS 1510 AND 1525.**

K. EDWARD THE III.

Azure and Gules, A a lion passant gardant Or, armed Azure, langued Gules, on his head the crown of England proper, between in chief three red roses, and in base three white roses, all encircled by rays of gold; B a red and white rose; and C two red and two white roses as in A.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

K. EDWARD THE III.

Azure and Gules, A a white rose barbed proper, and encircled by rays of gold, with a smaller representation of the same in the sinister base; in B two, and in C five similar roses.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

EDWARD THE III.

Azure and Gules, A the lion of the house of March, viz. a lion passant gardant, the tail passing between the legs and over the back

Argent, armed Or, langued Gules, with five white roses barbed and seeded Or; in B two, and in C five similar roses.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

HENRY THE V.

Argent and Azure, A an heraldic antelope statant, the tail passing between the legs and over the back Argent, ducally gorged and a chain reflected over the back Or, armed unguled and tufted of the last, between four red roses barbed and seeded proper; in B two, and in C five similar roses.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

THOMAS LORD DARCY.

Vert, A an Heraldic tiger Argent, in the dexter lower corner three parts of a broken spear Or, the point erect, and two parts of the staff in saltire; in the dexter upper and sinister lower corner, a buck's head coupé at the neck Ermine. B, the broken spear as before. C, the buck's head between two broken spears as before. *Motto*, "Hit shal nat be bi mi"

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, semée of cross crosslets and three cinquefoils Argent. 2. Azure, three bars gemelles Argent, a chief Or; 3 as 2; 4 as 1.^b

THE EARL OF SHRAWSBERY.

Gules and Sable, A a talbot passant Argent, with four chafrons, each adorned with three feathers Or. B, one chafront. C, two chafronts as before.

Arms.—Quarterly of six: 1. Azure, a lion rampant Argent, within a bordure Or; 2. Gules, a lion rampant within a bordure engrailed Or; 3. Gules, on a saltire Argent, a martlet Sable for difference; 4. Argent, a bend between six martlets Gules; 5. Or, a fret Gules; 6. Argent, two lions passant Gules.

SIR JOHN CAREW, KNIGHT.

Or and Sable. This standard is divided into five parts by four bends inscribed with the motto. In A the Carew crest, namely, a demi-lion rampant Sable, issuing out of the round top of a ship set round with spears, between four spears bendways headed Azure. In B. C. and D are two spears bendways, and in E four similar spears.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Or, three lions passant Sable, armed and langued Gules; 2. Gules, four fusils in fess Ermine; 3. Gules, three arches (the upper two conjoined) Argent; 4. Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points Gules; in the fess point of the shield a crescent Argent for difference.

^b The arms are crossed with a pen, and over them is written "Defaced," from Lord Darcy having been attainted in 1538.

SIR ROBERT MORTON, KNIGHT.

Or and Sable. No division by motto. A the crest of Morton, namely, on a wreath Argent and Azure, a pewit Argent, wings elevated and displayed Sable. Seven smaller representations of the crest are dispersed over the banner.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4, Quarterly, Gules and Or, in the dexter chief a goat's head erased Argent; on a chief of the last three torteaux, each charged with an escallop of the second, over all a label of three points Azure; 2. and 3. Argent, a chevron between three pewits rising Stable. [There appears to have been a charge on the chevron.]

HENRY THE V. by the howse of Herfoth.

Argent and Azure, A a swan, wings elevated Argent, beaked and legged Gules, ducally gorged and a chain reflected over the back Or, with three representations of the trunk of a tree eradicated Or; in B two, and in C five representations of the same.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

HENRY THE V. for the house of Lancaster.

Argent and Azure, A a red rose barbed and seeded proper; B and C nothing.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

RECHERD THE II.

Argent and Vert, A a white hart lodged, ducally gorged with chain reflected over the back Or, armed and unguled of the same, between four representations of the sun in splendour Gold; in B two, and in C four similar representations.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

EDWARD THE III.

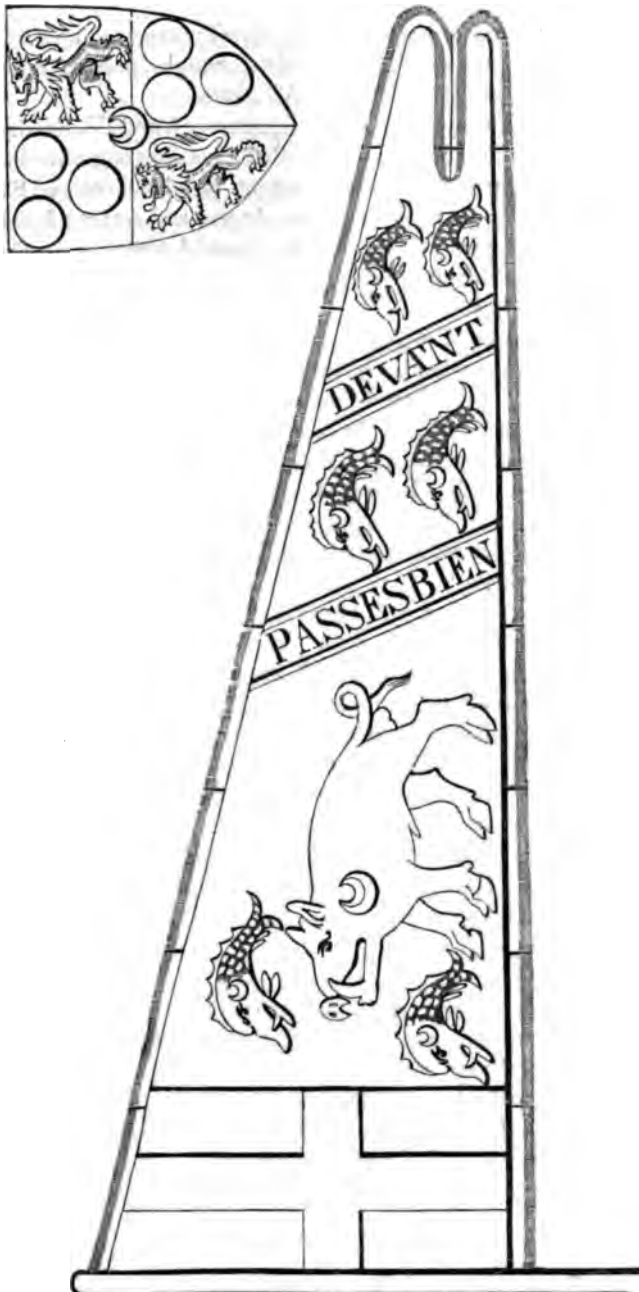
Azure and Gules, A a lion passant gardant Or, armed Azure, langued Gules, and crowned with the crown of England, between, in chief, three clouds and issuant therefrom rays of the sun all proper, and in base a like cloud between two crowns of England without the cap also proper; B the crown in chief and the cloud in base; in C two repetitions of each.

SIR WILLIAM CORTENAY DE POWDRAH'M.

Gules, A a boar passant Argent, armed and hoofed Or, charged with a crescent Sable on the shoulder; in dexter chief and base a dolphin embowed Argent; B two dolphins; C two dolphins, each charged with a crescent.

Motto, Passes bien Devant.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, three torteaux; 2. and 3. Or, a lion rampant Azure; in the fess point a crescent Gules for difference. The word "Defassed" is written over the arms.



* The above engravings are exactly half the size of the originals.

SIR THOMAS CORNEWALL, Knight.

Argent, A a lion passant Gules, ducally crowned and semée of bezants Or, between four Cornish choughs proper, ducally gorged Or. (Query if finished.) *No Motto.*

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. and IV. Ermine, a lion rampant Gules, crowned Or, within a bordure engrailed Sable bezanty; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a bend cottised Sable three mullets pierced; 2. Barry of six Argent and Azure; 3. Sable, a bend fusilly Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Barry of six, Gules and gobony Argent and Sable; 2. and 3. Barry of six Or and Azure, a bendlet Gules.

SIR MILES BUSSCHY, Knight.

Gules, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a sea wolf tail nowed Argent, charged with three bars Sable, and two smaller representations of the same; B and C the crest repeated.

Motto, Ainsi bien come je pouvroy.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent three bars Sable; 2. Gules, five fusils in fess Argent, within a bordure engrailed Or; 3. Gules, a fess dancette Or, between three escallops Ermine.

GEORGE LORD ROOS.

Azure and Or, A a bull's head erased Gules, armed ducally collared and chained Or, with three representations of the Manners crest, viz. a demi peacock in pride issuing from a chapeau Gules turned up Ermine, two in base and one in dexter chief; B and C the Manners crest. *Motto*, Pour y parvenir.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. and IV. Or, two bars Azure, a chief Gules; II. Quarterly, 1. Gules three water-bougets Argent; 2. Azure 3. Gules, three Katharine wheels Argent; 4. Argent, a fess between two bars gemelles Gules; III. Quarterly, 1. Gules, three lions passant gardant Or, a bordure Argent; 2. and 3. Argent, a saltire engrailed Gules; 4. Or, a lion rampant Gules.

HENRY THE VIII.

Argent and Vert, A a dragon passant wings endorsed Gules langued Azure, between, in chief, three flames of fire proper and two roses Gules, each surmounted of another Argent on a stalk with two buds proper, and in base a fleur de lis Or between two similar roses; B a flame, rose, and fleur de lis as in A; C the same charges placed promiscuously.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

HENRY THE VII.

Argent and Vert, A a dragon statant wings endorsed Gules, vomiting flames proper between four flames of fire also proper; in B two, and in C five similar flames.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

HENRY THE VII.

Argent and Vert, A a greyhound statant Argent, collared Gules, between four red roses barbed and seeded proper; in B two, and in C five similar roses.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

HENRY THE VII.

Argent and Vert, A a dragon passant wings endorsed Gules, langued Azure, between, in chief, two red roses, and in base three white roses, barbed and seeded proper; in B two, and in C five similar roses.

MAYSTER STRANGHWAYS.

Four stripes Or and Vert alternately, divided into four parts by three motto bends, and having in A a large representation of the crest, viz. out of a ducal coronet Argent, a boar's head couped at the neck Sable, between two wings, the dexter Gules and the sinister Azure, with three smaller representations of the same, in B two, in C two, and one in D.

Motto, Soies hoyenx ne doub point.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, two lions passant paly of eight Argent and Gules; 2. and 3. Or, a chevron Guies, within a bordure engrailed Sable.

MAYSTER LUSEY.

Azure, divided in four by three motto bends, A out of a ducal coronet Gules, a boar's head Ermine, between two wings Sable, billety Or, and two luces erect Argent; B two luces as before; C one luce; D two luces.

Motto, By trwt be delegeance.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. and IV. Gules, semée of cross crosslets and three lucies hauriant Argent; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, an eagle displayed Sable; 2. and 3. Azure, a stag's head caboshed Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. Barry of six Argent and Azure, on a bend Gules, three mullets of the first; 2. Argent, a cross between four martlets Gules; 3. Argent, billety, a lion rampant Sable; 4. Azure, a fess between six cross crosslets Argent.

SIR JOHN AWDELEY, KNT.

Or and Gules, A a Moor's head in profile proper, filleted round the temples, and three butterflies, two in base and one in dexter chief Argent. B two butterflies. C four butterflies: the Moor's head and each butterfly charged with a crescent for difference.

Motto, Je le tiens.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a fret Or; 2. and 3. Ermine, a chevron Gules; in the fess point a crescent Azure for difference.

SIR THOMAS WODEHOUSE.

Azure, A the Wodehouse crest, viz. a demi wild face and hands proper, the body hairy; the whole as well as the back of his head per pale Gules and Or, grasping in both hands a bend Or. The rest of the banner semée of clubs gold.

Motto, Frappes fort.

Arms.—Sable, on a chevron Or, between three c

Ermine pierced Azure, nine gouttes de sang, three, three, and three.
MAYSTER MYLTON.

Gules, A a snake coiled proper with three trefoils slipped Argent, the leaves inscribed with the letters a. b. c.; in B two, and in C three similar trefoils. *Motto*, . . . y ryng.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters. I. and IV. Azure, a cross patonce voided Argent; II. Gules, three lucies hauriant Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, two bars Azure; 2. and 3. Argent, three chaplets Gules.

WILLIAM FITZWILLIAM.*

Azure and Or, A an ibex Sable, maned and tufted Argent, ducally gorged and chained Or, and on the shoulder a mullet for difference, with five trefoils slipped Argent. In B, C, and D, two similar trefoils.

Motto, Loyall et s'aprouvara.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. and IV. Lozengy Argent and Gules, a mullet Sable pierced, for difference; II. Quarterly, of four grand quarters, 1. and 4. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, three fusils in fess Gules, 11. and 111. Or, an eagle displayed Vert, beaked and membered Gules: 2. and 3. Gules, a saltire Argent, a label of three points gobony Argent and Azure; over all, an escutcheon Quarterly, 1. Argent, a canton Gules; 11. imperfect; 111. Gules, a cross engrailed Argent; 1v. Argent, a cross engrailed Gules: III. Quarterly, 1. Gules, six martlets, two, two and two Argent; 2. Azure, a bend Or, with a label of three points Gules; 3. imperfect; 4. Argent, a bend fusilly Sable.

MAYSTER JOHN DYVE of Harleston, North'.

Azure and Or, divided into four compartments by three motto bends. Eight representations of a crest, viz. on a wreath Argent and Azure a horse's hoof Or shod Azure, between two dragons' wings Gules; one large and three smaller in A; two in B, and one in C, and D.

Motto, De bien faire je espoir.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. Gules, a fesse dancette Or between three escallops Ermine; II. Argent, a chev-

* In a subsequent hand is added, "Erle of Southampton."

ron Sable, on a chief of the last three mullets of the field ; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a chevron Sable fretted Or, between three stags' heads coupé Gules ; 2. and 3. Argent, a fess and canton Gules ; IV. Sable, a chevron between three bees or butterflies volant Argent.

SIR WILLIAM KYNGESTON.

Azure and Or, A a goat Argent rearing against, and browsing on, a tree eradicated Vert. In B and C nothing.

Motto, sans changere.

Arms.—Azure, a cross Or, between four leopards' faces Argent, langued Gules.

SIR EDWARD CHAMBERLAYNE, of Sherborne in Oxfordshire.

Gules, eight representations of a crest, viz. on a wreath Or and Sable an "Onager Hed" (*scil.* Mules'), Argent, one large and three smaller in A, two in B, and two in C.

Motto, rue point.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, a chevron between three escallops Or ; 2. Ermine, a chief indented Gules ; 3. Azure, two lions passant gardant Or, a label of three points Argent ; 4. Azure, on a bend cottised Argent, three saltires Gules.

SIR GRIFFITH AP RES FITZ URYAN.

Gules and Azure, divided in five by four motto bends. Ten repetitions of a quaterfoil slipped Argent leaved Vert, charged with a raven Sable; one large and three smaller in A; two in B, C, and D ; in E nothing.

Motto, Et pullis corvorū invocat ibiscum.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Argent, a chevron between three ravens Sable ; 2. Argent, on a cross Sable, five crescents of the field, and in the dexter canton a spear-head Gules ; 3. Gules, a lion rampant regardant Argent ; 4. Argent, a rose Gules, seeded Or, between three boars' heads coupé Sable.

THE LORD CURZON, ROBERT.

Or and Gules, A out of a ducal coronet a demi-archer habited in a red coat, open at the breast, and turned up with russet ; a white turban on his head, and white sash round the waist, drawing a bow towards the dexter, with four wolves' heads erased Gules. B two, and C five similar wolves' heads.

Motto, jesqu . . . oldra.

Arms.—Argent, on a bend between three dragons' heads erased Gules, langued Azure, three martlets of the field collared of the second.

[On this banner all the wolves' heads are Gules, even those on the red ground, which are brought out by shading and a black outline.]

SIR HENRY WILLOUGHBY.

Azure, A a griffin passant Argent between five water bougets also Argent. B two, C four like water bougets.

Motto, Sance changere.

Arms.—Or, two bars Gules charged with three water bougets Argent.

SIR HENRY SHERNBURNE.

Azure and Gules, eleven representations of a crest, viz. on a wreath Argent and Sable, a lion's jamb Or grasping an eagle's head erased Gules; one large and four small in A; two in B, and four in C.

Motto, Tenes fort.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, on a chevron engrailed between three eagles displayed Gules, as many plates; 2. and 3. Gules, a lion rampant Or, a canton Ermine.

SIR JOHN BURDETT, de Bromcott, Warwick.

Or, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a lion's head Sable langued Gules, with four pansies slipped, the dexter leaf blue and the sinister Vert. B and C two pansies.

Motto, Cleve fast.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, two bars Or, each charged with three martlets Gules; 2. Azure, a lion passant Argent; 3. Gules, a fess Or between six martlets Argent.

WILLOUGHBY LORD BROKE.

Azure and Gules, A a man's head without the neck proper, ducally crowned and charged with a crescent for difference and three ships' rudders Or. B two, and C four rudders.

No Motto.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, a cross engrailed Or; 2. and 3. Gules a cross moline Argent, a crescent of the last for difference; II. Gules, a cross patonce Or; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a saltire vair between twelve billets Or; 2. Or, on a bend Sable three horseshoes Argent; 3. Azure, an eagle displayed Argent; IV. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, five fusils in fess Argent, each charged with an escallop Sable; 2. and 3. Or, a chevron Gules within a bordure engrailed Sable.

MAYSTER DYGBY.

Azure, A an ostrich Argent, beaked membered and vorant a horse-shoe Or, with three cyphers of J. D. connected by a knot Gules. B two, and in C four similar cyphers.

Motto, As God be plesid.

Arms.—Azure, a fleur de lis Argent.

THE LORD WILLOWBY.

Argent and Gules, A a Moor's head (without neck) full-faced, the tongue hanging out, and ducally crowned, with two smaller similar heads. B two, and C three similar heads.

Motto, Verite est sens pere.

Arms.—Quarterly of six grand quarters: I. Sable, a cross engrailed Or; II. Gules, a cross moline Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a lion rampant Or; 2. and 3. Sable, a fret Or; IV. Or, a lion rampant queue fourchee Sable; V. Gules, a fess dancette between six cross crosslets Or; VI. Barry of six Ermine and Gules, three crescents Sable.

THE LORD MARQUYS DORSET.

Argent and Gules, A an unicorn Ermine, armed and unguled, and surrounded by rays of the sun Or, with three sprigs of pinks. B two, and C six similar sprigs of pinks.

Motto, A ma puissance.

Arms.—Quarterly of eight; 1. Barry of six Argent and Azure, in chief three torteaux; 2. Or, a maunch Gules; 3. Barry of ten Argent and Azure, an orle of martlets Gules; over these three first coats a label of three points Ermine; 4. Gules, seven mascles conjoined Or, three, three and one; 5. Azure, a cinquefoil Ermine; 6. Argent, a fess and canton Gules; 7. Sable, six mullets, three, two and one, Argent, pierced Gules; 8. Sable, a fret Argent.

HENRY THE VII.

Argent and Vert, A a greyhound courant Argent collared Gules, between in chief two red roses surmounted of two others white, with two buds slipped Vert, and in base a similar rose with two fleur de lis and two portcullises Or. B a rose and a fleur de lis. C two roses, a portcullis, and a fleur de lis, as before.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

HENRY THE VII.

Azure and Gules, A a lion passant gardant Or, crowned with the crown of England, with five red roses surmounted of others white encircled by rays of gold and four fleurs de lis of the last; B a rose between two fleurs de lis; C three roses and three fleurs de lis, as before.

Motto, Dieu et mon Droyt.

TH'ERL OF WYLTESHYRE, HENRY.

Sable and Gules, A a swan, wings elevated and expanded Argent, beaked Gules, membered Sable, ducally collared and chained Or, and charged with a crescent for difference, together with three Stafford knots. B two, and C six similar knots, each charged with a crescent Gules for difference.

Motto, Humble et loyal.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. France and England quarterly within a bordure Argent; 2. Azure, a bend Argent cottised Or, between six lions rampant of the last; 3. Or, a chevron Gules; 4. Azure, on a bend Argent cottised Or, between six lions rampant of the last three mullets Gules; in the fess point a crescent Gules for difference.

SIR BRYAN STAPYLTON.

Gules and Or, A a talbot passant, the ear slit and bleeding, with seven other smaller repetitions of the same; four in A, two in B, and three in C.

Motto, *Mieulx je sera.*

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. Argent, a lion rampant Sable langued Gules; II. Quarterly, 1. Barry nebuly of four Or and Gules; 2. Azure, a fess dancette between ten billets Or; 3. Argent, a lion rampant Sable armed and langued Gules, within a bordure Azure; 4. Azure, semée of fleur de lis and a lion rampant Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. 2. and 3. imperfect, 4. Quarterly, Gules and Or; IV. Argent, a chevron Sable, in dexter chief a cinquefoil of the last pierced of the field.

THE LORD CONYERS.

Argent, A a lion passant Azure. The whole banner semée of cross crosslets Gules, and of pairs of wings Gules addorsed and connected by a knot Azure.

Motto, *Ung Dieu ung Roy.*

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. and IV. Azure, a maunch Or charged with an annulet Sable; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a lion rampant Azure, langued Gules; 2. and 3. Gules, on a saltire Argent, a pellet; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, semée of cross crosslets and three cinquefoils Argent, 2. and 3. Azure, three bars gemells Or, a chief of the last.

THE LORD SKROUP.

Argent, divided into four by three motto bends, eleven Cornish choughs, one large and four smaller in A, one in B, two in C, and three in D.

Motto, *poir .e vie atendant Grace.*

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a bend Or; 2. and 3. Argent, a saltire engrailed Gules.

THE LORD HOWARD.

Gules, A a lion rampant Argent langued and armed Azure, with a crescent for difference; B and C nothing.

Motto, *Tous jours loyal.*

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, a bend between six cross crosslets fitché Argent; 2. England with a label of five points Argent; 3. Chequy Or and Azure; 4. Gules, a lion rampant Argent langued Azure: in the fess point, a crescent for difference.

SIR HENRY GULFORD KNYGHT.

Argent and Sable, nine ragged staffs enflamed, one large, and two small in A. two in B, and four in C, all charged with a mullet Sable. *Motto*, *Loyalmant je sers*.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a saltire between four martlets Sable, on a canton Argent a pomegranet; 2. and 3. Argent, a chief Sable, over all a bend engrailed Gules.

SIR EDWARD PONYNGS.

Gules, A an unicorn courant Argent armed and unguled Or, with five keys, wards downwards Argent, each ensigned with a ducal coronet Or. B two, and C three similar keys.

Motto, *Loyal et n'apaour*.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Barry of six Or and Vert, a bendlet Gules; 2. Gules, three lions passant Argent, a bendlet Azure; 3. Or, three piles Azure.

MY LORD OF BOURGAYNE. [Bergavenny.]

Vert and Argent, divided into five by four motto bends. A a bull passant Argent pied Sable armed unguled collared and chained Or, the chain fixed by two staples interlaced Argent and Or. The whole banner semée of double staples interlaced, one Argent, the other Or. *Motto*, *Tenir promesse vient de noblesse*.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters: I. Gules, on a saltire Argent a rose of the field barbed and seeded Or; II. Chequy Or and Azure; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, three chevrons Gules; 2. and 3. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, in the 2nd and 3rd a fret Or, and over all a bendlet Sable; IV. Gules, a fess between six cross crosslets Or.

[The subsequent Standards are not coloured.]

MASTER CARRW.

Four stripes Sable and Or, A on a wreath Sable and Or, the round-top of a ship Or, and issuant therefrom a demi-lion rampant Sable langued Gules, charged with a mullet Argent with three wreaths, and on each a round-top, as before, but without the lion; B and C in each two wreaths, and thereon as the last.

Motto, *En esperance je vis*.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, three lions passant Sable, that in chief charged on the shoulder with a mullet Argent; 2. and 3. Quarterly, Sable and Argent.

MAYSTER GULFORD.

Four stripes wavy Azure and Argent. A a ragged staff enflamed at the top and sides all proper, between two smaller representations of the same; B and C in each two staves, as the last.

Motto, *Loialmant je sers*.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. & 4. Or, a saltire between four martlets Sable; 2. & 3. Arg. a chief Sable, over all a bend engrailed Gules.

THE ASSAULT OF MASSOURA.

A CONTEMPORARY POEM DESCRIBING THE ASSAULT ON MASSOURA, AND MORE PARTICULARLY THE VALIANT CONDUCT AND DEATH OF WILLIAM DE LONGESPEE, COMMONLY CALLED EARL OF SALISBURY, AND OF SEVERAL ENGLISH KNIGHTS, IN THE CRUSADE BY ST. LOUIS KING OF FRANCE, IN FEBRUARY 1250.

In proportion to the number of works on the Crusades both in this country and in France, and the pains which have been taken to bring to light every thing relating to them, must be the surprise that a contemporary and interesting poem, describing the assault on Massoura, the events which immediately preceded it, and the valour of the celebrated William de Longespee and several English Knights, should have hitherto remained unnoticed. Whether from its historical value, its literary merit, or the account which it contains of an important event in the annals of the Crusades, the claims of this Poem to attention are obvious and undeniable.

The superstition of Louis, King of France, who, during a dangerous illness, vowed, in case of his recovery, to visit the Holy Land, caused a Crusade to be announced throughout Christendom by Pope Innocent the Fourth in 1245. Six hundred French Knights, among whom were the King's brothers, the Counts of Artois, Poitiers and Anjou, assumed the Cross; and their example was followed by the Bishop of Worcester, William de Longespee, Geoffrey de Lucy, Robert de Vere, and many other English noblemen.

Though the Crusade was determined upon in 1245, St. Louis did not sail until August 1248; and he arrived at Cyprus, the rendezvous of the French, in September, where he remained eight months. Early in 1249 the expedition proceeded to Egypt, and landed near Damietta, of which they immediately obtained possession. In October 1249, Longespee, with two hundred English Knights, joined the French at that place; and about the end of November the whole body advanced towards Grand Cairo.

On approaching near Massoura, they found the Turkish army encamped on the opposite side of the Ashmoun canal, which the French in vain endeavoured to cross. The Count de Artois, with his characteristic impetuosity, offered to force a passage at a place shown them by a Bedouin, and with 1400 Knights, including William de Longespee and his followers, they threw themselves into the water, and, after a slight resistance, mounted the opposite banks. Artois pursued the Turks to their camp; and the infidels fled before them, the greater part taking refuge in Massoura. After this affair, which is well described in the poem, the Christians "took off their armour, gave their horses provender, and lay down to rest, of which they were in great need, having fought hard." A council was then held as to their future operations, when the Count de Artois spoke of the Saracens with contempt, and suggested that they should at once attack the castle of Massoura. William de Sonnac, the Master of the Temple, proposed however that they should remain quietly where they were, to reco-

er their strength and heal their wounds; that, in the mean time, the engines might be got ready to besiege the place, and that it should be invested by them on all sides. Artois replied, that the Templar's advice arose from reachery, or, as the Poet makes the Count express it, that he "always bowed the wolf's skin," instead of setting an example of bravery to others. The Master mildly answered, that every one knew the charge to be false, and that if a proper occasion presented itself, he would be the first. Longespee also agreed with the Templar, and urged that they should act with prudence, as the enemy were not to be despised. The Count then said:—"Behold he cowardice of those men who wear tails; how happy should we be if the army were quit of them;"¹ or, according to the Poet, he thus insinuated that they were cowards: "You may well be English who are such counsellors;" adding that let them say what they pleased, he would attack the Saracens. At his insolent taunt, Longespee's self-command abandoned him; and he exclaimed—"Lead on, and I will surpass you! You shall not be so speedy but that I will precede you:" or, as it is stated by Matthew Paris, who gives a full, but rather different, account of the dispute, and makes Longespee utter a long speech on the occasion—"Count Robert, I will go so far in danger to-day, that you shall not dare even to touch the tail of my horse."

The attack then commenced, and they rushed into Massoura without order or discipline. As soon as they entered the place, the Saracens closed the gates on them, and the Egyptian commander investing it on the outside, cut off all communication with the King and the main body of their army.

The Christians fought with the utmost bravery. Artois broke the first line of the Saracens, but if the poet is to be believed, finding himself hotly assailed he endeavoured to escape by swimming across the river, after which, he says, nothing more was known of him; and De Nangis asserts that it was never ascertained whether he was slain or taken.² Matthew Paris, however, states that he and his horse were drowned in the river, being borne down by the weight of his armour. The Master of the Temple, after performing prodigies of valour, was wounded in the breast with a poisoned arrow, and had only time to confess his sins and receive the Sacrament, when he expired. In the same division Sir Robert de Vere was slain, but not until he had killed seventeen Saracens. Valiant as was the conduct of those persons, it was even exceeded by that of Longespee and of some other knights, namely, Richard de Ascalon, Sir Robert le Wilele, Sir Ralph de Henefeld, Sir Ralph de Flanders, and Sir Richard le Guise, his banner-bearer, who having lost his left hand, supported the banner with the stump. Seeing that no hope of success remained, and disdaining to flee, Longespee asked if they would support him, and being assured that they would, he bade them remain firm and collected. He then communicated his wishes about the disposal of his property to Sir Alexander Giffard, bidding him take all his goods, and try to escape. After many efforts to dismount Longespee, the enemy cut off his left foot, when he alighted, and resting on the

¹ Matthew Paris. The English were thus alluded to from the legend that because St. Augustine had been ill treated in England, those who insulted him were condemned to wear tails. Mills, in his "History of the Crusades," vol. ii. p. 402, has given a long note on this passage.

² *Annales du Regne de St. Louis*, ed. 1761, p. 214.

shoulders of De Ascalon did great execution with his sword. To the summons to surrender, and the threat that unless he did so, instead of being protected, he should be "cut into pieces like meat put into salt," he returned a haughty defiance; and a Saracen having severed his right arm, he grasped his sword in his other hand, and grievously wounded a Turk who, as a last effort, aimed a blow at him, which separated his left hand from his body. Longespee then fell to the ground, and the Saracens rushing on him, cut him to pieces. Brother Richard de Ascalon fell wounded upon the Earl and gave himself up to death; and De Guise, his banner-bearer, disdaining to survive his lord, threw himself on his body, and allowed himself to be killed.

De Joinville, who was present, says that besides the Count de Artois and Raoul Sire de Coucy, three hundred knights fell on this occasion, but the Arabic MSS. rate them at one thousand four hundred. Matthew Paris asserts that, of the military orders, only two Templars, one Hospitaller, and one inferior person, survived, whilst, according to De Joinville, the Templars lost 280 men at arms. The principal discrepancy between that writer and the poem is with respect to the Master of the Temple; for the latter states that he died immediately of a wound in the breast which he received at Massoura, and De Joinville says he only lost an eye there, and that losing the other in the battle which took place between the main body under the King in person when he advanced to Massoura to their assistance, he then expired.

Though it is unknown by whom this curious poem was written, it bears internal evidence that the author was an Englishman; and it is likely that it was the production of Peter de Langtoft. Not contented with throwing the whole blame of the affair on the Count de Artois, every Frenchman to whom he alludes is spoken of in terms of detraction; and as if to retaliate the charge of cowardice brought against the English by Artois, he casts that imputation on each of the Count's countrymen, sending their souls to the Devil, and commending those of their rivals to Paradise. Matthew Paris goes still farther in bitterness against the Count de Artois, for he says, that when the Count perceived the danger Longespee was in, he "shamefully and imprudently" exclaimed, "Oh, William, God fights against us! We can no longer resist: Flee, and save yourself whilst your horse is able to bear you, and do not wait till it is too late." To which he replied:—"It pleaseth not God that the son of my father should flee before any Saracen. I prefer to die gloriously rather than ingloriously live!" a speech very closely resembling that which, agreeably to the Poet, he made to a French Knight, who gave him similar advice, though he evidently does not consider it was Artois. National prejudice is however equally apparent in the narrative of De Joinville, the historian of St. Louis; for he does not once condescend to notice Longespee or any of the English knights in the crusade.

It is perhaps desirable to add the notice of the assault of Massoura, by Robert of Gloucester, to the account of the other writers who have been cited:

"Thulk zer al so

Ther was in the holi lond strong bataile ido,
At Seinte Marie tid in Leinte, & the beste Kniztes that ther were
Of Cristin men, alas! aslawe were there,
As Sir Willam de Longespey, and the erl of Artois al so.
And the King Lowis was inome, and in prison ido,

Vort he was out ibouzt mid raunson of is lond,
And Damieti zolde azen in to Hethene manne hond.

The disastrous result of this Crusade from the capture of St. Louis, and the total discomfiture of his followers, which immediately succeeded the assault on Massoura, is well known.

William de Longespee was the eldest son of William de Longespee, Earl of Salisbury, natural son of King Henry the Second by the fair Rosamond Clifford. His father died in 1226, and, as he was knighted in 1233, it may be presumed that he was born about the year 1210.¹ Though commonly styled "Earl of Salisbury," he never possessed that dignity, the King having thought proper to withhold it from him. In 1236 he agreed to accompany Richard Earl of Cornwall to the Holy Land, where he arrived in 1240; and in May 1242, returned to England. Before the end of that year he was in the battle of Xantoinne, when the French were defeated. On the announcement of the Crusade in 1245, he again assumed the Cross, and in 1247 went to Rome to solicit the Pope's authority for procuring pecuniary assistance for his voyage from the other crusaders, representing that though his name was great, his estate was small in consequence of the King having kept his earldom from him. His Holiness, influenced by his arguments and the beauty of his person, complied with his request, and he obtained above a thousand marks. On the 27th June, 23 Hen. III. 1249, he received letters of protection from the King, which were to be efficacious until his return from the Holy Land. In July following he sailed from England attended by two hundred horse, with which he joined the King of France at Damietta, and was slain at Massoura under the circumstances related by the Poet, when he must have been between forty and forty-five years of age. It is reported by Matthew Paris and Trivet that the night before his decease his mother, Ela Abbess of Laycock, saw a vision, in which her son armed at all points, appeared to be joyfully received in Heaven by the angels. On hearing of his death about a year afterwards, she, remembering her vision, held up her hand, and exclaimed, "I thy handmaid give thanks to thee, O Lord, that out of my sinful flesh thou hast caused such a champion against thy enemies to be born!" In 1252, when messengers were sent to the Soldan to negotiate the redemption of the prisoners taken in that crusade, he expressed his surprise that they did not inquire after the bones of William de Longespee, whom, in consequence of his birth and merits, he had caused to be carefully interred, because many strange appearances were seen at night near his tomb.

By Idonea, daughter and heiress of Richard de Camville, whom he married about 1225, he left issue William, Richard, Edmund, and Ela, who became the wife of James de Audley. Of Richard and Edmund nothing is known. William de Longespee, his eldest son, married Maud, daughter and heiress of Walter de Clifford, and died in the 41 Hen. III. leaving Margaret his daughter and heiress, who became the wife of Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln; but her

¹ His mother, who took the veil and became Abbess of Laycock, was fifty-three years of age in 1240, so that her son could scarcely have been born before 1205. Assuming that he was just of full age when he was knighted, his birth took place about the year assigned to it in the text.

issue failed⁴ on the death of her daughter Alice, wife of Thomas Earl of Lancaster, who styled herself Countess of Lincoln and Salisbury, s. p. in 1348; and this valiant warrior is presumed to be now represented by Lord Audley, as the heir of James de Audley and Ela his daughter. The arms of William de Longespee were Azure, six lioncels rampant Or.

It is remarkable that not the slightest notice is to be found of either of the other knights, whose valour is commemorated in the poem, in any record or chronicle which has been printed, excepting of Robert de Vere; and of him all that has been discovered is, that being about to go to Jerusalem he received letters of protection from the King for three years, dated on the 27th of June 1249; that his death and bravery are mentioned by Matthew Paris; and that in a Roll of Arms compiled about 1245, a "Robert de Veer" is said to have borne Argent, a cross Gules. But for the latter circumstance it might have been assumed that he was a younger son of Robert, third Earl, and brother of Hugh, fourth Earl of Oxford; and though this does not positively negative the conjecture, it renders it improbable.

From the conviction that a translation, conveying at least the purport of the Poem, was indispensable to render this curious relic generally understood, the version which is given at the foot of each page was attempted; and those who are best acquainted with the difficulty of rendering so early a composition into English will regard it with indulgence.

The Poem is written in a contemporary hand, and is preserved in the Cottonian MS. Julius A. v. in the British Museum, being preceded in that volume by a copy of Peter of Langtoft's Chronicle in French, and other pieces of the thirteenth century.

De execucione testamenti Willielmi Lungespeye.

Mandatum est Henrico de Wengham quod permittat Executores testamenti Willielmi Lungesp' liberam habere administracionem de omnibus bonis & catalis que fuerunt ipsius Willielmi ad execucionem testamenti sui faciendum, quia Stephanus Lungesp' & Henricus de Mara manuceperunt coram Rege quod Regi satisfaciant de debitis si que Regi debuit. Et quod capiat in manum Regis terras que sunt de hereditate Idoneæ uxoris ipsius Willielmi Ita quod de exitibus predictarum terrarum decetero nichil ammoveat donec ad Regem venerit & fecerit quod de jure facere debuerit. Et quia Rex concessit per litteras suas patentes predicto Willielmo quod maneria sua de Andiburn' Ambresbur' Throbrug' & Caneford cum pertinentiis tradere possit ad firmam cuicunque voluerit a festo Sancti Michaelis anno &c. xxxij^o usque in iiij^{or} annos proxime sequentes completos, Mandatum est eidem H. quod permittat Henricum de Mara & alios firmarios tenere predicta maneria in pace ita quod infra terminum illum de predictis maneriis in nullo se intromittat. T. R. apud Windles' xxvij die Septembris.—Rot. Claus. 34 H. III. m. 4.

Idonea widow of W. Longespee had seisin of the lands which were her inheritance, 14 October.—Rot. Claus. 34 H. III. m. 3.

⁴ Dugdale says she married secondly Sir Walter Walrond, by whom she had three daughters, viz. Cecily, who married John de Monemue; Aubrea, wife of Walter Ingham; and Isabel, who married Walter de Nevill; but it is certain that these ladies were not her daughters, for on the death of John de Monemue, son of the said Cecily, in the 41st Hen. III. 1257, his aunts Isabel and Aubrea were found to be his heirs, at which time Isabel de Nevill was forty years of age and upwards, so that she must have been born about the same time as William de Longespee, of whom she is said to have been the great granddaughter.

[E Codice Cottoniano, Julius A. v. fol. 176—182.]

Kx vodra de doel & de pite oier t'sg'unt.
 De bon Williā Longespee ly hardy combatant.
 Ke fust oscis en Babilone a la q'rame pñant.
 Ke od le Roi Louys alat oson host mut g'unt.
 A un chastel de Babilone Musoire ē nomee.
 Ke touz jours en Peinime s'ra renomee.
 Pr ly Rois qe fust p's en cele chevachee.
 Et les alt's chivalers k' furent de sa meignee.
 Et ly Counte de Artoise s'e Roberd li fers.
 Ceo fu par son orguile tant fu surq'ders. 10
 E meinz alt's esquiers & pruz chivalers.
 I perderunt la vie tant urunt desturbers.
 Et meint hōme vaillant iavoit dunqe oscis.
 Et ly bon Willam Longespee li chivaler hardiz.
 A le qarame pñant del incarnatione.
 Mil & deus centz qarant noef aunz pnune.
 Qant le Count de Artoise dust passer le flume.
 Entere Egipte & Babiloine & od ly meint hōme.
 E ly Meistre du Temple od tot sun g'unt poars.
 Le vaillant Count Willam & ses chivalers. 20
 Assailerunt les herberges a Sarazins malurez.
 Ke de hors la Musorie furent herbergez.
 Meint iavoit Sarazin illoqe dunqe osciz.
 De tut pars les herbergez furent asailiz.
 Kar les Krestiens les unt ateinz & huniz.
 E de lur espees t'nchant detranche touz vifs.
 De treis mil Sarazins & sinqe centz e plus a mun q'der.
 Ke furent illoqe a teinz ne pout nul eschaper.
 Fust monte ou a pee ne fust si fort e fer.
 Ke ne pdist la teste saunz plus losenger. 30

List ye with much grief and pity who desire to hear the story of the valiant warrior the good William Longespee, who was slain in Babylon at Shrovetide, who accompanied King Louis and his numerous host against a Castle of Babylon, called Massoura, which will ever be renowned in Paynim because the King was taken in that expedition with the other Knights of his retinue; and the Count de Artois, Sir Robert the Arrogant, who by his pride and overweening conduct was the cause of the disaster, and many other Esquires and valorous Knights, lost their lives there, so great was the slaughter; and many a valiant man was there slain, as well as the brave Knight the good William Longespee.

At Shrovetide in the year of the Incarnation 1249, [i. e. 8th February, 1250.] when the Count de Artois with many men had passed over the river between Egypt and Babylon, and the Master of the Temple with all his great forces, the valiant Earl William and his Knights, they assailed the quarters of the wretched Saracens outside of Massoura. Many a Saracen was then slain there. Their camp was attacked on all sides. For the Christians came up with and confounded them, and with their trenchant swords cut them up alive. Of thirteen thousand five hundred Saracens and upwards, in my opinion, who were there attacked, not one could escape; whether mounted or on foot, there was no one so brave and courageous who did not lose his head; excepting those who

Fors de denz la Musoire qe dunqe aveint entre.
 Castel fort bien warni & tresben estore.
 De denz fust ly Soldan qe p Mahun out iore.
 Ke g^{unt} desturber freit cel joure a la Kristiente.
 Lost des Kristiens est remu arere.
 Ly Meistre du Temple chivalere a frer.
 E ly Count de Artoise despleie sa banere.
 Iliqe vout demorer en mesme la manere.
 E ly Count Longespee hardy & pruz. 40
 E ly Qens de p^{vy}nce chivaler estuz.
 E ly Count de Flaunders a pe & chival muz.
 Sunt illoq' demore a reposere touz.
 Delacerunt lur heaumes p^r eaux aventeir.
 Atirer lur armes lur chivaux p^{rv}ender
 Aeisunt lur mesmes mult aveint g^{unt} niester
 Tant aveint combatu nout talent juer.
 Conseillunt ensemble coment vodreint overer.
 Sil deveint alere avant ou illoq' demorer.
 En dementers ceaux qe vodreunt gayner.
 Turnerunt a les herberges & t^rverunt g^{unt} aver. 50
 Mult plus qe ma lange ne sache demustrer.
 De or & de argent t^rverunt g^{unt} plente.
 Plus qe pount porter qant fust assume.
 Une gent' conseillerunt tot pleinerement.
 Demorer jesques a tanqe qil aveint plus de gent
 Kil pussent aler plus assurment.
 Le Musoire prendre & aver a talent.
 Qar mult aveint le jour ben espleite.
 Sarasinz osciz & de lur herberges chace.

then entered within Massoura, a castle which was well furnished and stored. Therein was the Soldan, who swore by Mahomet that he would cause great mischief that day to Christianity.

The host of the Christians was withdrawn to the rear. The knight brother the Master of the Temple, and the Count de Artois with his banner displayed, who determined to remain there in like manner, and the bold and valorous Earl Longespee, and the wily knight the Count de Province, and the Count de Flaundres, with foot and horse, all remained there for repose. They unfastened their helms for air, put their arms in order, gave their horses provender, and laid themselves down to rest, of which they had great need; for they had fought hard, and had no inclination for amusement. They consulted with each other upon their future operations, whether to advance, or remain where they were. In the mean while those who desired gain, returned to the camp and found great booty, more than my tongue knows how to relate; of gold and silver they found great abundance, more than they could carry when heaped together.

Some frankly proposed to remain till they should be reinforced, that they might advance with the greater certainty of success to take Massoura and plunder it at their pleasure; for they had performed well that day: Saracens slain or driven from their quarters, horses and arms and gold and silver gained, Saracens



Chevaux & armes or & argent waine. 60
 Et Sarasinz oscis decope & detranche.
 Et si Dieu plect de gloire le matine ont pense.
 Le Musorie aler plus pres qant lur gent unt assemble.
 Dist li Count de Artoise de folie plez.
 Nus ne creum Sarazin de mere soit nez.
 No' prendroms le chastel tot a noz voluntez.
 U il s'unt oscis qe leinz s'unt t'vez.
 En cel man'e le pouns tuz averez.
 Dist li Meister du Temple li bon chevaler.
 Mult serreit pfitable ici demorer. 70
 No' mesmes reposer noz nafres mediciner.
 Et n'r s'e le Roi cutre conge passer.
 Et no' ent' li trestouz herberger.
 Et de touz partes le chastel de n'r ost asseger.
 En dementers les gines le Roi porum' adresser.
 Pr abat' meisons & murs aqasser.
 Et li Soldan prender od tot sun g'nt poar.
 Ja mur ne meison ne lur avera mester.
 Qil ne soint de manglez od espeiez de asser
 En cel manere les poum' touz aver. 80
 No' eom' mester de repos no' avom' t'vailez.
 Mer Dieu de glorie ben avom' espleitez
 Honure soit le Roi Ih'u qi si bien no' ad eadiez.
 Saunz li nussum' ren conqis il en soit honurez.
 Dist li Count de Artoise avoi dan templer.
 Totes jours pele de low volez od no' porter.

killed, beheaded, and cut in pieces; and if it pleased God, they thought to approach Massoura with glory in the morning when their forces should be assembled.

The Count de Artois said foolishly, "We do not believe the Saracen to be of mother born. We will take the Castle entirely at our will, and they who shall be found therein shall be slain, so that we shall have every thing in our power."

The good Knight the Master of the Temple said, "It will be more advantageous to remain here, to rest ourselves, to heal our wounds, and to enable our Lord the King to pass over,¹ and all to take up our quarters around him, and to besiege the Castle on all sides with our host. In the mean while we shall be able to prepare the King's engines² to demolish the houses and break down the walls, and to take the Soldan with all his great power. Neither wall nor house shall have a master who shall not be mangled with swords of steel, and thus shall we possess ourselves of all. We have need of repose, we have fought hard. Mother of God! we have performed with great glory. Honoured be King Jesus who hath so well aided us: without him we should have gained nothing. Honour be to him for it!"

The Count de Artois said, "Ha! Dan Templar, you always wish with us to

¹ Louis with the main body was at that moment on the opposite side of the river.

² Joinville states that the care of the engines was entrusted to the Count de Artois.

Vo^s dussez p reson avant touz aler.
 Doner alters ensample de bene t^vailer.
 Li Meister du Temple respount c^toisement.
 Pele de low ne portum^t nent ceo sevent bone gent. 90
 Ja ne serrez si prest ore vo^s alez ent.
 No^s s^troms le primers sile verret coment.
 Dist le Count Longespee overom^t sagement.
 Sarazins sunt fel & frus & felouns gentz.
 Li Meister dist son avis & mult savement.
 Ke mult seet de guerre & bien no^s aprent.
 Dist li Count de Artoise qe mult fust surquiders.
 Ben poez estre Engleis itel conseilors.
 Ne lerrom^t ja p^r voz dicez ne p^r voz deners.
 Qen irrom^t qere Sarazins p tere & p mers. 100.
 Dist le Count Longespee qe fu touz jours legers.
 Qant il oie le mot tot li changa le qores.
 Ore vo^s tirez maintenant qar jeo vois monters.
 Ja ne serrez si prest jeo serra li p^rmers.
 De launce & despee en cont^re les ennemis fers.
 Lacerunt lur heaumes & lur chapeaus de fer.
 La Musoire voleant prendre & de Soldan aver.
 P le conseil li Qens de Artoise qe fu surquider
 Le Meister du Temple brace le chivaux.
 Et le Count Longespee depli les sandaux. 110
 Ils sunt les p^rmers ils erunt mult vaillauns.
 Si ent^runt la Muroise com lur p^pre estals.
 Qant ils furent de denz ent^e sicom poent.
 Les Sarazins les portez touz les garderunt.

"wear the skin of the wolf. You ought by right to advance before all, and set
 "an example to others of brave conduct."

The Master of the Temple answered courteously, "We wear not the skin of
 "the wolf, as is well known to brave men. You shall not be so ready; go you
 "before: we will be the first, if we see reason for advancing."

The Earl Longespee said, "Let us act considerably. The Saracens are a
 "cruel, fierce, and perfidious race. The Master has given his opinion most
 "wisely. He understands much of war, and advises us well."

The Count de Artois most overweeningly said, "Ye may well be English
 "who are such counsellors. We will not desist from our purpose for what you
 "assert or deny. Let us rush in pursuit of the Saracens by land and by sea."

The Earl Longespee, always prompt, having changed his intention on
 hearing what was said, replied, "Lead on now, and I will surpass you. You
 "shall not be so speedy but I will be the first with lance and sword to attack
 "the fierce enemy."

They laced their helms and their chapeaus-de-fer, intending to take Mas-
 soura, and capture the Soldan. By the counsel of the overweening Count de
 Artois, the Master of the Temple harnessed the horses, and the Count Long-
 espee displayed the cendals.³ They were the first, they were right valiant.
 They entered Massoura as if it were their own residence. When they got in as

³ i. e. Banners which were made of cendal, a rich kind of stuff.

Et touz en la Muroise estreitement gaiterunt.
 Pr' oscir les Kristiens si fere le poent.
 Lesserunt chaier les portez qe t'sbien fu garde.
 Si unt t'stous les Kristiens de denz les murs ferme.
 Devant eaux fu le flum parfunde longe & lee.
 Derere la porte colice qe t'sbien fu barre. 120
 Dambepars les murs de haut pere taile.
 Sarazins de totes pars les unt environne.
 Des arcs T'cois reddes des dars envenome.
 Et despees longues de bone asoer furbe
 Et des gros peres qe urent assez plente.
 Dunqe les Sarazins a noz donerent g'unt cole.
 Et les vileins p sinqe ensemble a gros peres alerent
 Et des marteaux pesaunz les noz esqasserent.
 A noz firent g'unt damage & ren esparnierent.
 Pur les asauz des Kristiens qe les asailerent. 130
 Les unt de denz asailli e lur g'unt poare.
 Si Dieu ne prenge cure ore unt g'unt mestere.
 Trestouz plenerement ne p'runt eschapere.
 Saunz eaide de Dieu qe tot poet governere.
 En mileu de Musorie hy ad vne chimine g'unt.
 De la porte jesques a la flume tot avalant.
 La se combatent les chivalers vaillant.
 Meint teste de Sarazin le jour i sunt senglant.
 Li Count de Artoise s' son g'unt destrer.
 Leschel de sa launce perca le p'mer. 140
 Navoit qore ne corage plus demorer.
 Tant fu fort asailli de fer & d'asser.
 Le p'mer qil encontra a tere fist tumber.
 Puis sen t'na vers le flume si sen voit naier.

they could, the Saracens closed all the gates; and all in Massoura watched sharply to kill the Christians if they could. They lowered the gates, which were well guarded, so all the Christians were shut within the walls. Before them ran the river, deep, long, and wide; behind was the portcullis well barred; and on both sides were high stone walls. The Saracens surrounded them on all sides with strong Turkish bows and poisoned arrows, and with long swords of well-tempered steel, and with abundance of large stones. Then the Saracens made a fierce attack on us, and the villains in parties of five together threw great stones, and with heavy hammers crushed us, doing us great mischief, and sparing nothing, because the Christians had attacked them and their great power within their walls. If God had not cared for us, they would have had the entire mastery; and it was evident that not one could have escaped without the aid of God, who can govern all things.

In the midst of Massoura there is a high road from the gate to the all-swallowing river. There the valiant knights fought, and many a Saracen's head was bleeding on that day.

The Count de Artois, on his great charger, first broke through the rank of the enemy with his lance: he had neither heart nor courage to remain longer, so powerfully was he assailed with iron and steel. He overthrew the first whom he encountered, and then turned towards the river, to escape by swim-

De ceo qe li Qens fist plus ne vo' soi dire.
 Sa alme est en enfern en g'unt martire.
 Li Meister du Temple Willam fust nome.
 De launce se contint noblement & ben ferrist despee.
 De T'cois & des ameireux ferment fu naufre.
 Pr' ceo ent' les Sarazins g'unt crei est leve. 150
 Ben qiderunt les Sarazins aver eibai.
 Mes mult fu pruz & vaillant & de qore hardi.
 Mist la maine a lespee qe t'sbene fu furbi.
 De treis T'cois haute gentz abati le crie.
 Qe ent' les amireux bien furent oi.
 De lespee trenchaunt les fendi pmi.
 Un Sarazin vint curant qe leger fu apee.
 Porta un cutel en sa maine qe fu envenime.
 Hausa la cov'te de son chival arme.
 Si le dona g'unt coup a la destre coste 160
 Li Meister senty mult ben qe malement fu naufre.
 Si voleit ferir un amirel qe mult fu renome.
 Soen chival li failli qar a la morte est livre.
 Le chival chet a tere li Meister remist a pee.
 Un frer vint curant qe ben fu munte.
 Bailla a Meister son chival qe t'sbien fu arme.
 Li Meister munta vistement unqes ne fu si lee.
 Et prist sa launce en sun poin d'asser bien ferre.
 Curt a un amerele sur un feraunt munte.
 Parmi le corps li feri ne pout aver dure. 170
 Le corps chet a tere sa alme prist le maufe.
 De Dieu soit il beneit qe tiel coup ad done.
 Le chival recuili p la reine le frer apela.
 Qe oreinz quant il fu apee si bien li munta.

ming. What more the Count did, cannot be told you. His soul is in Hell, in great torment.

The Master of the Temple, who was called William, bore himself nobly with the lance, and wielded well his sword. He was cruelly wounded by the Turks and amirals, whereupon a great cry was raised among the Saracens, who fully expected to have dismayed him: but he was very brave, valiant, and courageous; and taking his well-tempered sword in hand, silenced the cry of three haughty Turks, who were loudest among the amirals, by cleaving them asunder with his trenchant sword. A Saracen came running, light of foot, bearing in his hand a poisoned coustel, and, raising the caparison of his armed horse, gave him a heavy blow in the right side. The Master perceived clearly that his horse was severely wounded: he would have struck an amiral who was highly renowned, but his horse, being mortally wounded, failed him. The horse fell to the ground, and the Master was left on foot. A Brother, who was well mounted, came galloping up, and gave his well-armed horse to the Master, who, quickly mounting him, was never so happy, and grasping his good lance, ran towards an amiral on an African horse, and thrust him through the body, so that he could no longer sustain himself. The body fell to the ground, and the Devil took his soul. May he who gave the blow be blessed by God! He caught the horse by the bridle, and called to the Brother who had

Le frer mist pee en estru & munta le feraunt.
 Ceo vit un Pain felun si vint t^hversaunt.
 Parmy le corps de suz le bras li mist lespee trenchaunt.
 Lalme enport Seint Michel en pays chauntant.
 Ou serra en glorie od Ih'u tout pussant.
 Ly Meister brocha son chival qe fort est & leger 180
 Curt a un amirel qe mult est fel efer.
 A la Kristiene gent out feet desturber.
 Et unqor fra si y poet mes navera ia poar.
 Et li Mester li feri de sa launce reddement.
 En fausa ses armes tot plenierement.
 Encont' le piz le sauva tot dreitement.
 Freit morte li abati ceo virent plus de cent.
 Un Sarazin vint curant son ami trescher.
 Un amirel felun qe out anoun Beder.
 Od launce red son ami voleit venger. 190
 Si voleit le Meister pmi le corps doner.
 Mes le Longespee ne vout plus demorer.
 Ly & sun g^{nt} chival fist a tere tumber.
 Curt a cel amirel un chimin tut pleiner
 Si coup la teste & si remeu le destrer.
 De li fu le Meister tresben aqite
 Avant curt sun chival joius & lee.
 Un Sarazin le sein od un dart envenome.
 Si fist le Meister un plaie qe fu large & lee.
 Le Meister senti mult bien qe ala morte fu naufre. 200
 Curt a les herberges ou furent herberge.
 Confes & repentaunt & acumene.
 Morut tut enhaste nout plus demore.
 Sa alme fu richement a Dieu p'sente.

so well mounted him when he was unhorsed. The Brother put his foot in the stirrup, and mounted the African horse. A perfidious Paynim saw this, and coming across him, plunged his trenchant sword into his body under the arm. Saint Michael bore his soul to Paradise chanting, where he will be in glory with Almighty Jesus.

The Master spurred his horse, which was strong and active, and ran to a fell and fierce amiral, who had made great havock among the Christians, and would still have done so if he had been able, and, striking him firmly with his lance, pierced through his armour, straight against the breast: he was killed in presence of more than a hundred. A Saracen, who was his dear friend, a perfidious amiral named Beder, came galloping up, and, with his stiff lance, would have avenged his friend, and would have run the Master through the body; but Longespee would wait no longer, but overthrew him and his great horse, and running direct against the amiral, he cut off his head, and took away his charger. The Master was well freed from him, and urged his horse forward joyous and glad. A Saracen, with an envenomed arrow, gave the Master a large and wide wound in the breast; and the Master feeling assured that he was mortally wounded, ran to shelter, and confessing, repenting, and receiving the communion, died immediately. His soul was richly presented to God.

En cele eschele fu oscis S'e Roberd de Ver.
 Qe mult fu pruz & hardi & vaillant chiualler.
 Desuz ly fu oscis sun cheval leger.
 A pee remist a tere li bon chivaler.
 Il estut pres un mur & cōbati mult forte. 210
 Dizset Sarazins ent' ly jurent mort.
 Et despee les oscist qe bon fu & trenchant
 Ben lur mustre le jour qe pruz fu & vaillant.
 Tant ad combatu apee qe ne pout avant.
 La murra son corps sa alme a Dieu chantant.
 Ore lerrums de touz ceaux si diroms avant.
 De le hardi chivaler le meilur combatant.
 Qe p' la Krestiente puis le temps Rolant.
 Ne combati en armes chivaler vaillant.
 Ceo fu le Count Longespee qe mult fort cōbati.
 Avant ceo qil fu mort mult chier se vendi. 220
 Il passa une alter eschele & alter sinqe od lui.
 Avant qe vint le vespre martir se rendi.
 Un templer fu le primer S'e Wymound fu sun noun.
 O le Count Richard fu qant il ferma Scaloun.
 Illoqe fu resceu frer de ceo avoit il le noun.
 Sa pruesse se fist nomer Sir' Wymound de Scaloun.
 E Sir' Roberd de Widele ke mult vaillaunt fu
 E S'e Rauf de Henefeld p la g^{te}ce Dieu.
 Qe maint Sarazin oscist despee mulu.
 Niout Sarazin ke si hardi fu. 230
 Qe enchamp le entendit out de v'tu.

In that division, Sir Robert de Vere was slain, a stout, brave, and most valorous Knight. His swift horse was killed under him, and the good Knight, being left on foot, stood against a wall, and fought right bravely. Seventeen Saracens surrounding him, swore his death, but, with his good and slashing sword, he killed them all. That day well proved how courageous and valiant he was. He fought on foot, till he could fight no longer. There perished his body; his soul went rejoicing to God.

But let us leave all these, and now speak of the bold Knight the best combatant, than whom a more valiant cavalier fought not in arms for Christianity since the time of Roland.⁴ This was the Earl Longespee, who fought most bravely, and right dearly sold his life. He, with five others, contended with rank after rank, till the evening, when he gave himself up a martyr. The first was a Templar named Sir Wymound, who was with Earl Richard⁵ at the investiture of Ascalon, where he became a Brother, and of him had his name, and for his valour was named Sir Wymound de Ascalon; and the right valiant Sir Robert de Widele; and Sir Rauf de Henefeld, who, by the grace of God,

⁴ Roland, or Orlando, was the hero of a French legend.

⁵ Richard Earl of Cornwall. Ascalon, near Jerusalem, was ceded to the Christians in 1243: the Turks besieged it in 1244 without success, but retook it in 1246. It would appear that this Templar assumed the baptismal name of the Earl on that occasion, and that he is the Knight afterwards spoken of as Richard de Ascalon.

Mi s'e Alexander Giffard li pruz chivaler.
 Qe touz fu enarmes vistes & leger.
 Ceo apparust a un jour qant voleit pfiter.
 Prendre conge a Sarazins p' eaux encumbrer.
 Sir' Joh'ne de Bretain sun chivaler nori.
 Qe esteit de Boban e nent de Normandi.
 Qant sun seign' dust eaidre cū seign' & doni.
 En le flum tant tost se mist nee se rendi.
 Avant chivacherunt mult tresdurement. 240
 Avant qe furent mors oscierunt plus de cent.
 Des Sarazins firent mult martirement.
 Checun curt a un amirel de qor hardiment
 Mort les abaterent ne vaut nul garnement.
 Pr la mort amireaux g'nt cri est leve.
 Les Sarazins solders la gent malure.
 Manacent ferement p Mahun vnt iure.
 James naverent repose jesques soint ben venge.
 Sarazins y furent derer & devant. 250
 E donerent g'nt coleies a la gent vaillant.
 E il fererunt arer nemi com enfant.
 O espees de asser qe furent mult trenchant.
 Qar lur launces furent despesses en qarant.
 Ferm tenderent ensemble fi bon chivaler.
 Checun pres alter solom lur poar.
 Qant qe poaint ateindre firent demorer.
 Mort ou de trenche saunz nul m'ci aver.
 Les Krestiens vount les Sarazins chasaunt
 Com leverers freint bestes vers le boiz fuant.

slew many a Saracen with his murdering sword : there was no Saracen so bold, who did not in the field experience its power ; also the valorous knight Sir Alexander Giffard, who was always swift and active in arms : this appeared one day, when he wished to turn it to advantage, by retreating from before the Saracens, in order to embarrass them. Sir John de Bretain, his adopted knight, who was of Bourbon, and not of Normandy,⁶ when he should have aided his lord and benefactor, cast himself into the river, and was drowned.

They advanced and fought most obstinately, and before they fell, killed upwards of an hundred, making great slaughter among the Saracens. Each with a bold heart rushed up to an amiral, and struck him dead : no defence could avail. A great cry was raised upon the death of the admirals : the Saracen soldiers, wretched race, menaced them fiercely, and swore by Mahomet they would take no rest till they had amply avenged them. The Saracens were on all sides and gave their valiant enemy furious blows, and struck them behind, not children's blows,⁷ with their right trenchant swords of steel, for their lances were shivered in pieces. The good Knights kept firmly together, each as near the other as he could. They killed and wounded without mercy all whom they could come up with. The Christians chased the Saracens,

⁶ This distinction appears to have been made to prove he was a Frenchman.

⁷ " I wot yt was no chylder game whan thay togedyr met."

Tournament of Tottenham.

Entour ces sinqe chivalers sunt environez. 260
 Un g^{nt} ost des Sarazins de gent eschumengez
 Des chivaux & des armes ben sunt estorez.
 Qant veint les chivalers mult sunt esmaez.
 Sir' Alexander Giffard dit a son seingn'.
 Sire qest tun conseil p' le Dieu am'.
 De cele ost des Sarazins qe no' veint ent'.
 Dewom cy demorer ou fuer de poour.
 Ly Count respoundi dunques de mon' hardi qor.
 Issi deist jescun de no' sa pruesse mustrer. 270
 Ja com les chenes les irrum encontrer.
 Pur lam' Ih'u Krist ci volum' devier.
 Pur lam' Ih'u Krist venims en cest' tere.
 Nost'e heritage p pruesse conqere.
 Cele joie celestiene p' nul alt' affere.
 Ci ne venims detenir ost ne nule guere.
 Mes S^e Alexander Giffard si vo' poez eschaper.
 Vo' qe gardez mes bienes & estes mun chivaler.
 Enter mes gentz si depte mun aver.
 Qe ma alme soit resceu en joie tot p'mer. 280
 Donez apovers religious p' moi chaunterunt.
 E a povers engleis qen le ost combaterunt.
 E a povers malades qe g^{nt} mestier enunt.
 E a mesalux & orphanyns qe p' ma alme p'erent.
 Donez p' ma alme mon or & mun argent.
 Mon tresoper & mes armes donez a bon gent.
 Et trestut mes alters bienes donez si sagement.
 Qe od moi eiez la joie od Dieu onipotent.

as greyhounds would pursue beasts flying to the woods. Around these five Knights gathered a great host of the unbelieving race of Saracens, well equipped with horses and arms, who, when they saw the Knights, were much amazed.

Sir Alexander Giffard said to his lord, "Sir, for the love of God, what do you advise? Ought we to remain here, or flee for fear from the host of Saracens who surround us?" The Earl answered with a bold heart, "Here ought each of us to show his prowess. Let us rush on to encounter them like dogs. For the love of Jesus Christ here we desire to die: for the love of Jesus Christ we came into this land, to obtain our inheritance by valour — the joy celestial — for no other object came we hither to maintain host or war. But, Sir Alexander Giffard, if you can escape, you who take care of my property, and are my Knight, distribute my goods in this manner among my people. That my soul may forthwith be received in bliss, give to the poor religious, that they may sing for me; and to the poor English who shall have fought in the host, and to the poor sick who are in great need, and to the lepers and the orphans, that they may pray for my soul. Give for my soul my gold and my silver; give my valuables and my arms to brave persons, and bestow all my other goods so wisely, that you may with me be in joy with God Omnipotent."

* Sic in the MS. query "son."

Un chivaler de Normudie qe fu en la meingne
 Li bon Count Willam de Longespée.
 E aqi mons^e Willam avoit mult fie. 290
 Enhaut cria sidist S^e p charite.
 Sir' ce dist il fuums utre ce flum si lee.
 Tant y vient des Sarazins ne p'oms aver dore.
 Ne fuerai se dist le Count Willam Longespee.
 Ja a chivaler Engleis ne serra reprove.
 Qe p^r poour me fui de Sarazin malure
 Jeo vinqe cy p^r Dieu servire sili plect agre.
 Pur ly voil mort suffrir qe p^r moi fu pene.
 Mes avant qe soi mort me vendrai chere marche.
 Si vo' ne voilez aler ce dist le chivaler. 300
 Jeo me vois enhaste ne voile plus demorer.
 Vaten si dist le Count qe avez enpenser.
 Vo' mesmes metter ahunt ni ad qe sojourner.
 Il curt a son bon chival qe tresbien fu arme.
 Si se mest en le flum lewe ad enporte.
 Li & sun chival nea de son bon gre.
 Lalme fu tantost au Deble comande.
 Et meint alter Fraunceis se nea le jour.
 De la vie perdre tant enaveint poour.
 Sils se fussent combatu p^r le Dieu an^r. 310
 Lur almes fussent en joie od lur Creat^r.
 Le Count manda a frer Richard si sen vout aler.
 Et a S^e Rauf de Flaundres qe mult lama cher.
 Et a Sir' Roberd de Widele le hardi bacheler.
 Et a S^e Richard de Guise qe porta son baner.
 Volevo^o aler ent & lesser moi demorer.

A Knight of Normandy, who was in the retinue of the good Earl William de Longespee, and in whom Monsieur William had much confidence, cried aloud to his lord. "For pity's sake, Sir," said he, "let us flee beyond this wide river, for so many Saracens are approaching, that we shall not be able to hold out longer." "I will not flee," said the Earl William Longespee: "Never shall an English knight be reproached with my having fled from the wretched Saracens for fear. I came here to serve God, if it be his will: for him will I suffer death, who gave himself up for me. But before I die, I will sell my life dearly."—"If you will not go," said the Knight, "I will go instantly; I will stay no longer."—"Go, then," said the Earl; "you who have resolved to dishonour yourself, have no reason for staying here." He fled on his good horse, which was well armed, and cast himself into the river: the water carried him away, and, being at its mercy, he and his horse were drowned. His soul was presently with the Devil. And many another Frenchman was drowned that day, they had such fear of losing their lives [by the hands of the Saracens]. If they had fought for the love of God, their souls would have been in bliss with their Creator.

The Earl demanded of Brother Richard, if he wished to go: and of Sir Rauf de Flaundres, who loved him dearly, and of the brave bachelor Sir Robert de Widele, and of Sir Richard de Guise, who bore his banner, "Will you depart and leave me remaining? for, before I go, I will suffer my head to be

Avant qe men alase lerrai la teste coper.
 Trestouz responderent en ire tresgunt.
 Qe se ne feissent mi p' hōme qest vivant.
 Dieu no' seit enaie & Seint Jorge le vaillant 320
 Dist chescun p' sei a Dieu me comand.
 Dist le Count dunques li bon Longespee.
 Tenoms ferm ensemble si averoms tut waine.
 Tant com p'roms endurer ne serroms dampne.
 Si no' serrom' oscis no' serroms touz save.
 Les Sarazins vnt environne les chivalers vaillant.
 Ben arme & ben monte od les espees tranchant.
 A pee & a chival derer & devant.
 Li noubre ne savoit dire nul hōme vivant.
 Mons' Richard de Guise qe porta le baner. 330
 Et le bon Longespee li hardi chivaler.
 Entre le gunt prese com il se dust t'ner.
 La senestre maine lui fu cope dount porta le baner.
 De ces moyngnus le rescust & se teint le baner.
 Cum hardi & vaillaunt & vigruz bachiler.
 Et S' Rauf de Henfeld le hardi combatant.
 Pur lam' Ih'u Crist mult vendi cher sun sanqe
 Et S' Roberd de Wadele le prus chivaler.
 Qe vnqes ala enost son seign' eaidier.
 Et frer Richad de Ascalon li noble guerrer. 340
 Mult des'vi ben ce jour la joie du cele aver.
 Lur chivaux furent oscis si esturent apee
 Reddement se combaterent p' lam' De.
 Sire Alexander Giffard est ben eschape.
 Lor & largent qe a lui fu baile.
 A qilli ensemble les chivaux & les ad charge.
 Sise prent le chemin v's Damout la cite.

"cut off?"—They all indignantly answered, that "they would not do so for any man living. God be our helper and St. George the valiant—I com-mend me to God," said each to himself. Then said the good Earl Longespee, "Let us keep firm together, so shall we possess every advantage: as long as we can hold out, we shall suffer no loss; and if we be slain, we shall all obtain salvation."

The Saracens surrounded the valiant knights, well armed and well mounted, with trenchant swords, on foot and on horse, behind and before: no living man could tell their number. Monsieur Richard de Guise, who bore the banner of the bold Knight the good Longespee, as he was turning round in the crowd, had his left hand, which supported the banner, cut off: but with his stump he recovered and held it, like a brave, valiant, and vigorous bachelor. And the bold combatant Sir Rauf de Henfeld, for the love of Jesus Christ sold his blood right dearly; and the valorous knight Sir Robert de Wadele, who always went in the host to aid his lord. And the noble warrior Brother Richard de Ascalon fought well that day, to obtain the joys of Heaven. As their horses were slain, they remained on foot, and fought stoutly for the love of God.

Sir Alexander Giffard escaped with the gold and silver which was delivered to him. He got the horses together and loaded them, and took the road towards

Il saut en le flum qest longe & lee.
 Ariver vout a Diote com est encommence. 350
 A son seign^r sien le bon Longespee.
 Pur deptir sun aver com lout comande.
 Si tost com il furent en le flum entre.
 Les Sarazins felons les unt ben esgarde.
 Le fu Gregeis qe fust chaut s^t eaux unt gete.
 Ciles unt ars en poudre ne remist un pee.
 Mult fortment fust le Count des Sarazins mene.
 Oscir ne poant son chival si ben fust arme.
 Ne a tere trer le poant li vaillant dure
 Mes del estru senestre fu le pee. cope. 360
 Mult g^unt doel fu de ce corps qe issi fu mangle.
 Qant senti le Count qe sun pee fu pdu.
 De son bon chival a tere est descendu.
 Frer Richard apel de Aschalons ou est tu.
 Aiez ore frer no⁹ avoms ore pdu.
 Le frer fust mult vaillant ne se retraist arere.
 En conforta le Count ben en sa manere.
 Ne vo⁹ esmaiez s^e Dieu ora ta p^{er}e
 Et sa douce Mere qe li ad tant chere.
 Frer Richard de Ascalon son chival out pdu.
 Meint pleie en le mond dieu avoit il rescu. 370

the city of Damout. He leaped into the long and wide river; he wished to arrive at Diote, as he had promised his liege lord the good Longespee, for the purpose of distributing his property according to his commands. As soon as they entered the river, the perfidious Saracens observed them, and cast the Greek fire,⁹ which was intensely hot, upon them; but they would have been burnt to dust rather than have moved back a foot.

The Earl was beset by the Saracens very stoutly: they could not kill his horse, so well was he armed, nor could they drag down the valiant hero to the ground, but they cut off his left foot with the stirrup. Right grievous was it to see his body so mangled. When the Earl felt that he had lost his foot, he alighted from his good horse, and called to Brother Richard, "Where art thou, De Ascalon? Assist us, Brother, for now are we lost." The Brother was right valiant, and retreated not. He comforted the Earl after his manner: "Be not dismayed, Sir; God will hear thy prayer and his sweet Mother, who is so dear to Him." Brother Richard de Ascalon lost his horse: himself God rescued from many a wound in the world. And Sir Robert de

⁹ The chief ingredient of the Greek fire was naphtha—a light, tenacious, inflammable oil, which springs from the earth and catches fire as soon as it comes in contact with the air: this naphtha, combined with sulphur and pitch, caused a loud explosion, attended with a thick smoke and a fierce and obstinate flame, which was quickened by water, and could only be damped by sand or vinegar. The secret of compounding and directing this artificial flame was imparted to the Romans of the East by Callinicus, a native of Heliopolis in Syria. It was pretended that the mystery of the Greek fire was revealed to Constantine the Great by an angel, with a sacred injunction, that it should never be communicated to any foreign nation. It was thus confined to the Romans of the East above 400 years, when it was stolen by the Mahomedans, who, in the Holy Wars of Syria and Egypt, retorted an invention which had been employed with such eminent success against themselves by the Christians.

Et S^e Roberd de Wade se combati tant.
 Plus ne pout endurer a Dieu sen va od tant
 Et S^e Rauf de Henfeld sun compaignon vaillant.
 Mult bele compaignie teint entut son vivant
 A Sarazins firent ils maux e les demanglerent.
 Et asez se vendirent cher eynz qe morerent.
 Sur les espaules le frer se poa le Longespee.
 Lespee trenchant en sa maien ne out qe un pee
 Touz ceaux qe pout ateinder la teste ad cope. 380
 Ne esparnia haut ne bas si ben fust arme.
 Un soldan dit a Count rende vo^o hastiment.
 Ne poez aver dure en conter tant de gent.
 Rende vo^o enhast si vo^o dirra coment.
 Voster corps saverai & savera de torment.
 A ceo resound le Count & haut voiz escrie.
 Ja ne place Dieu le fiiz seint Marie.
 Qe jammes entre Crestiens a nul jour soit oie.
 Qe jeo me renqe a Sarazins tanqe com ai la vie.
 Sil ne soit a lur testes coper od ma espee forbie.
 Dunqe dist le soldan ke out anoun Mescadel. 390
 Si ceo ne facez de Sarazins cruel.
 Vo^o frai tot de trancher com char p^r mett'e en cel.
 Ja ne vo^o saverai tun seingn' qest si lel.
 En haut cria le Count & dist hautment.
 Ore vo^o savez si vo^o poez vilen pudlent.
 James a vo^o ne alt' p^r manance ne p^r turment.
 Ne refuserai Ih'u Crist un Dieu omnipotent.
 Dunqe fust le Count mult forment asailli.
 Sil refert arer od espee furbi

Wade fought so hard that he could no longer hold out—to God he departed together with his valiant companion Sir Rauf de Henfeld, who associated all his life long with the bravest. They inflicted great evils on the Saracens, and cut them to pieces, and sold their lives very dearly.

Longespee supported himself on the shoulders of the Brother, his slashing sword in his hand, and with only one foot. He cut off the head of every one he could reach, and spared neither high nor low, however well armed. A Soldan said to the Earl, "Surrender immediately, you cannot hold out longer against so many; surrender instantly: if you will say so, I will defend your person, and protect you from torment." To this the Earl answering cried with a loud voice, "May it please God the Son of the blessed Mary, that never among Christians it may be heard that I yielded aught to the Saracens so long as I had life, except it were to cut off their heads with my bright sword." Then said the Soldan, whose name was Mescadel, "If you will not do this, you shall be cut up by cruel Saracens like meat to put in salt. Nor shall your Lord, in whom you confide, save you." The Earl replied proudly, and with a loud voice, "Save yourself if you can, base villain! Never to you or to any other will I, by menace, or from the fear of torment, renounce Jesus Christ, God omnipotent." Then was the Earl most sharply assailed. So he again struck behind with his bright sword, and cut

De trenche les Sarazins qe sunt ent' lui. 400
 Et totes hures en haut voiz p' Dieu m'ci.
 Dunqe dist le Count a son ch' compaignon.
 Qe hardi fust & vaillant frer Richard Descalon.
 Tenoms ferm ensemble tant com no' vivom.
 Si vendums cher n're vie einz qe no' m'roum.
 Volunters dist li frer p Ih'u le fiiz Marie.
 James vo' defaudra tanqe com ai la vie.
 Amdeux le bones vaillanz ferm ensemble se tindrent.
 Pr bien ferir lur enemys nule rene se feindrent.
 Li vaillant Count de Salesburi fust dunqe irrez. 410
 Eaux dieux furent asailli de Sarazins malurez
 Trestouz les voleint trancher de lur bones espees
 Mes eaux arer ferent cū vaillanz esprovez
 Li vaillant Count hardi saut a un amirel
 Au fi de Roi Egipte si out anoun Abrael.
 De sun espee trenchant li donne coupe novel.
 La teste li fendi en dieux le corps chet en le gravel.
 Mult t'sben le seingna sachez saunz faile.
 Ben aparust qe sun espee fust de bon taile.
 La teste le fist trehaut voler demeintenant. 420
 Le corps chet a son pee le soldan veant.
 Sa alme enporta Ruffini en enfern chantant
 Ceo vit frer Richard li hardi e alose
 Qel coup le Count donat al amirel deue.
 Tantost se mist avant en mesmes le chivache.
 Et sinqe Sarazins felouns il ad amont livere.
 Un Sarazin felon vint s' chival c'rant.
 Un espee en sa maine red fust tranchant.
 A vaillant Count dona vn coup t'pesant.
 La maine destre li copa dont tint lespee avant. 430

down the Saracens who were around him, who all cried loudly, "Mercy, for God's sake!"

Then said the Earl to his dear companion the brave and valiant Brother Richard de Ascalon, "Let us keep firm together as long as we live, so shall we sell our lives dearly." "Willingly," said the Brother; "By Jesus the son of Mary, never will I fail you so long as I have life." Both the heroes kept firm together, and did their utmost to strike their enemies with effect.

The valiant Earl of Salisbury then became infuriate. They were both assailed by the wretched Saracens, who all wished to cut them down with their good swords; but they struck the Saracens behind like experienced warriors. The valiant and brave Earl rushed on an amiral, the son of the King of Egypt, whose name was Abrael, and with his trenchant blade gave him a new blow: he cut his head in two, and the body fell to the earth, copiously bleeding, be assured. It well appeared of what good temper his sword was. He caused the head to fly upwards presently; the body fell at his feet in sight of the Soldan. His soul Ruffini carried away chanting to Hell.

When the brave and renowned Brother Richard saw what a blow the Earl had given to the amiral, he advanced and put to death five perfidious Saracens.

A perfidious Saracen came galloping up on horseback, grasping firmly a trenchant sword, and giving the Earl a very heavy blow cut off his right hand, in

Dunqe fust le gentil corps ferement demembre.
 Le pee senestre li fust tolet & la maine destre cope.
 Qunt avoit la main perdu dunques ce treist arer.
 A Ih'u Crist omnipotent fist vne tiel priere.
 Qe si ceo fust a soun pleisir p' lamour sa Mere
 Vengem't li donast de ceste gent amere.
 Le hardi corps & vaillaunt sur lū pee saut avaunt.
 A un Turcois feloun qi out a noun Espiraunt.
 En la maine senestr' prist lespee tr'nchaunt.
 E le vis ou le mencoun li mist avalaunt. 440
 Un alt' coup li dona tut en qermisaunt.
 La main sinestr' doūt tint lespe li fist voler avant.
 Dunq' chet a t're le vaillaunt Longespee
 Q' ne pout esteer plus sur lun pee.
 Sarazins c'rerūt mult joieuse & lee
 Ce lour espees tr'nchaunz li ount tut mangle.
 Frer' Richard de Ascalon li hardi cōbataunt
 Sur le Count chei naufre e senglaunt.
 Pur tote la t're de Fraunce neust ale avant.
 Quant vit mort le Count. mort se rend a tant. 450
 Sir' Richard de Guise porta soun baner.
 Vit son seignur morir le bon Bachelier.
 A plus tost q' il pout saunz plus sojorner
 Chet sur seign' si li leste detrencher.
 Li Count & li Baneour & ses Bachelers.
 E Sir' Rauf de Henfeld hardi e fiers.
 & Sir' Robert Widele q' li ama mult chiers.
 Toutz cinque sunt occis li bons Cheualers.
 Toutz cinque ensemble furent ensi occis.
 Ih'u les Almes ad en Parais. 460

which he held his sword in advance. Then was the noble body cruelly dismembered; for the left foot and the right hand were cut off. When he had lost his hand, he drew back, and prayed to Jesus Christ Almighty, that, if it pleased Him, for the love of his Mother he would allow him vengeance on that bitter race.

The bold and valiant body rushed forward on one foot towards a perfidious Turk, whose name was Espiraunt. In his left hand he grasped his slashing sword, and struck off the Turk's face with his chin, but while expiring the Turk gave him another blow, and caused the left hand holding the sword, to fly in front.

Then the valiant Longespee fell to the ground, for he could no longer stand on one foot. The Saracens ran up right joyous and glad, and with their trenchant swords cut him to pieces.

The brave warrior Brother Richard de Ascalon fell wounded and bleeding upon the Earl, nor for all the land of France would he have gone away; when he saw the Earl dead, he gave himself up to death also. Sir Richard de Guise, who carried his banner, when he saw his lord die, the good bachelor, as soon as he could, without more delay, fell upon his lord and suffered himself to be cut to pieces. The Earl and his Bannerer, and his Bachelors, and Sir Rauf de Henfeld the bold and brave, and Sir Robert Widele, who loved him right dearly, all five good Knights were slain—all five were thus slain together. Their souls are with Jesus in Paradise.

HENRY THE SEVENTH.

EXTRACTS FROM THE PRIVY PURSE EXPENSES OF KING HENRY THE SEVENTH, FROM DECEMBER A° 7, 1491, TO MARCH A° 20, 1505.

The importance of the "Privy Purse Expenses" of our monarchs, in elucidation of the history, the manners, the customs, the prices of commodities, the state of literature, and more than all, of the personal character of the Sovereign to whom they relate, has at length been generally admitted; and no future historian of England will venture to neglect such unerring evidence of the dates of events, and not unfrequently of the real motives which led to them. Accounts of this nature are part of the most valuable materials for genuine history; and whenever the attention of the Government may be directed to a more extensive publication of historical data, these records, of which a great number of all periods is preserved, will be printed by its authority.

The truth of the above remarks on the value of Accounts of this description, is strongly confirmed by the following extracts from those of fourteen years of the reign of Henry the Seventh; and the best mode of proving their claims to attention, is by stating some of the many points on which light is thrown, connected with the general history and state of society at the period.

There is scarcely a political circumstance between the seventh and twentieth years of his reign to which some reference does not occur. For the expeditions into France, the costs of the necessary preparations in arms and shipping are mentioned; the date of the proclamation of the peace in October 1492 is corrected; and proof occurs of the immense bribe which was given to Sir Robert Clifford for betraying his accomplices in the conspiracy in favour of Warbeck, in January 1495. Notices will be found of the arrival of, and rewards given to, various ambassadors; of payments to numerous spies; of the apprehension of criminals; of money given to Sir Edward Stanley, the Lord Chamberlain, at his execution, the payments of his debts and of his funeral charges by the King, which tend to shew Henry's remorse at, or at least regret for, his death; of the wages of the Army, and the expenses of the Navy; of the hallowed sword and cap of maintenance presented to Henry by the Pope; of the battle of Blackheath, and capture of Lord Audley; of the discovery of Newfoundland, with ample evidence of the encouragement which the King afforded to an intercourse with it, by lending and giving money to various persons for the equipment of ships for the purpose; of the army sent into Devonshire against Perkin Warbeck in September 1497, the proceedings to subdue the rebellion in his favour, the King's journey to Taunton, and of Perkin's surrender, which occurred some days earlier, and at a different place from that stated by Bacon and other authorities; of the horses and other articles procured for his wife, Lady Katherine Huntley; of the various expenses incurred by Perkin whilst in the King's hands; of the presentation of his standard to Henry; of his escape, and of the measures adopted to retake him in June 1498; and of a reward to the heretick, whom Bacon says the King converted at Canterbury. The marriages and burials of several members of the Royal Family are mentioned; and presumptive proof occurs, that Henry really meant to assist the Knights of Rhodes in September 1500, and

consequently that Bacon's suspicion is unjust. Each of the places visited by the King during the whole of the fourteen years is named ; and in a word these Accounts corroborate and add to that which was previously known ; they bring many new facts, some of them of importance, and all of interest, to light ; and what is scarcely of less value, they fix the precise dates of most events of the time.

Of Henry's personal character, many entries tend to create a highly favourable impression ; and there is not a single one which justifies the generally received opinion, that he was miserly or avaricious ; that he lived on terms of unkindness with his wife ; or that he was a harsh and vindictive sovereign. On the contrary, many payments shew that he was merciful, considerate, and liberal. Much money was given in alms, both through the almoner, and for the gratification of sudden impulses of benevolence ; and compensation was made to numerous individuals who had been accidentally injured in their persons or property, or who had been wrongfully accused or arrested. Prisoners were often redeemed out of the Marshalsea, King's Bench, and Newgate. The debts of several criminals, together with the costs of their funerals, were paid by his command ; and to the widows of the Lord Fitz Walter, and of Perkin Warbeck, he granted an annuity. His schoolmaster and the son of his nurse partook of his bounty, whilst people of all classes who contributed to his amusement were well paid for their services. In contradiction to the idea that he lived on ill terms with the Queen, it appears that he frequently presented her with money, jewels, frontlets, and other ornaments, and paid her debts ; whilst she is recorded to have garnished, it may be inferred with her own hands, his salad, a kind of helmet, when he was about to accompany his army. Henry's taste for literature, and patronage of its professors, was displayed in numerous rewards bestowed on persons for writing and presenting books to him, and more particularly on poets, who are said by Warton to have swarmed about his Court ; and one of whom appears to have been attached to most of the members of his family. Among those who are expressly named, the existence of some of whom is only known from these notices, are Bernard Andreas, his poet laureate ; Hampton of Worcester, a maker of ballads ; Peter, an Italian poet ; the Prince's poet ; his mother the Countess of Richmond's poet ; and the Welsh rhymers ; to each of whom, and to a Scotch rhymers, who apparently was William Dunbar, as well as to the Italian poet, he was extremely generous. The King moreover supported several scholars at the University, and, as well as the Queen, maintained children, who had been given to them. The printers at Westminster, including, by name, Richard Pynson, are mentioned, as well as the purchase of several books for his library, the care of which was confided to a person called Quintin Paulet. Pictures were also objects of his attention ; and his predilection for architecture would seem, from the large sums laid out on his palaces at Shene, Wodestock, and Langley, on St. George's Chapel, and on his Chapel in Westminster Abbey, to have amounted almost to a passion. Gratuities were frequently given to astronomers and physicians, and musicians were paid for composing masses and carols.

His desire for the acquirement of jewels scarcely knew any bounds ; and on them alone he spent upwards of 110,000*l.* which for the time was an enormous

sum. To judge from the long catalogue of musicians and musical instruments, flutes, records, trumpets, sackbuts, harps, shalmes, bagpipes, organs and round organs, clavicords, lutes, horns, pipers, fiddlers, singers, and dancers, Henry's love of music must have been great, which is farther established by the fact that in every town he entered, as well as on board the ship which conveyed him to Calais, he was attended by minstrels and waits. His other amusements consisted of chess, cards, dice, tables or back-gammon, cleke, and tennis; in witnessing the feats of players, tumblers, swimmers, wrestlers, leapers, and maurence-dancers; in listening to the witty sallies of the train of fools and joculars with which the Court was crowded; in revels and disguisings; and in the more manly exercises of jousts and shooting at the butts.

Many of the sports of the age,—bull-baiting, throwing at cocks at Shrovetide, bonfires, the May games, &c.—are occasionally alluded to; and perhaps there is no record extant, which is richer in those illustrations of early manners that form a delightful treat to the antiquary, or in those traits of character, and authentic references to public events, which are invaluable to the historian.

These extracts have been selected from a manuscript compiled several years since by Craven Orde, Esq. one of the Secondaries of the office of the King's Remembrancer of the Court of Exchequer, and now among the Additional MSS. in the British Museum, No. 7099. The originals, doubtless, form part of the muniments of the King's Remembrancer's Office; and though the great exertions which have been made to collate these extracts with them received every assistance from the King's Remembrancer, and the other officers, they failed because those MSS. are presumed to be in some of the numerous bags that are lying unarranged in Westminster Hall,—an examination of which could only be effected at a sacrifice of time and expense which no private individual can incur.

The impossibility of seeing the originals is the more to be regretted, as a few words are, it is presumed, erroneously copied; but the general accuracy is sufficient to justify the valuable historical, biographical, and antiquarian facts contained in these Accounts being thus brought into notice. The figures must, in the original, have been in the Roman character; but as in Mr. Orde's copy they are placed in the common way, it was not thought advisable to differ from it, especially as the latter are much more readily understood.

A° 7 H. VII. 1491.

December 24. To Righton riding with letters to Steven Bulle, John Castelleyn, and Rich. Berkeley, Tho. Oxenbrig, Sir John Guylford, the Captanes of the shippes of werr of Calais, and to Jacques de la Chapell, 16s. 8d.

For heling of a seke body this day, 6s. 8d.

A donation to a person whom the King touched for the evil. Numerous examples of people being "healed" occur in the Privy Purse Expenses of Henry VIII. between 1529 and 1532: on every occasion they received 7s. 6d. whereas these were paid only 6s. 8d.

To a fello with a berde a spye in rewarde, £1.

To two monkes aspyes in rewarde, £2.

Payments to spies are frequently mentioned.

To John Boone, herrald at armes, in rewarde, £3. 6s. 8d.

To Ringley, lorde of mysrewle, upon a prest, £5.

26. To the Kinges Confessor, to offere at Canterbury almosse by the wey 6s. 8d., and for his costs 20s., in all, £2.

The King's confessor was often sent to offer at the shrine of Thomas à Becket.

27. To the Scolers of Oxonford for ther exebucon, and for making of two Baculers of Arte, £11. 13s. 4d.

A^o 1492.

Jan. 2. To Carter for writing of a booke, 7s. 4d.

5. To ij Sweches grete taberers, £2.

Persons who played on the great tabor.

8. To the King to pley at cardes, £5.

8. At Thiselworth [*i. e.* Isleworth].

To him that brought the pronosticacon, 6s. 8d.

Probably a kind of barometer. On other occasions, a priest and astronomer were rewarded for bringing "prognostications," the effects of Henry VIII. was a "Prognostication covered with green velvet."—*Harleian MS.* 1419.

15. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for diverse pledges oute of London for the household, £350.

To one that had his hand smyten off, £1.

16. To one that brought the King a lyon in rewarde, £2. 13s.

18. At Windesor.

24. At Shene. For a bow bought for my Lorde Prince,

Arthur Prince of Wales, who was then between five and six years of age.

29. To my Lady [of] York mynstrels in rewarde, £1.

Cecily Duchess of York, widow of Richard Duke of York, King Edward the Fourth, and grandmother of the Queen. This virtuous lady was the daughter of Ralph Neville Earl of Westmoreland and died in the Castle of Berkhamsted, 31 May, 1495. An interesting account of her manner of living in the latter part of her life occurs in the "Collection of Ordinances of the Royal Household," 4to. 1790.

Feb. 10. To a litell feloo of Shaftesbury, £1.

12. To Peché the fole in rewarde, 6s. 8d.

i. e. Patch, a common appellation for fools, perhaps derived from their fantastic costume.

25. At the Tour.

March 1. To the Walshmen on Saint David day, £2.

To the Kinges noryshe sonne in rewarde, 13s. 4d.

4. To the childe that playeth on the records, £1.

To my Lord of Suffolkes mynstrels in rewarde, 13s. 4d.

Edmond de la Pole Duke of Suffolk, K.G. son of John de la Pole Duke of Suffolk, by Elizabeth Plantagenet, sister of King Edward I. He was beheaded in 1513.

7. To one Smert for an Englysshe Boke, £1.

To a Brutan Lodesman of the Regent, 13s. 4d.

A Briton who was Lodesman, i. e. pilot, of the Regent, one of the King's largest ships.

April 6. At Shene. To Guillim for flotes with a case, £3. 10s.

Flutes. Thus Chaucer :

"Singing he was, or *floyting* alle the day."

To Doctor Fitz James for preching, £1.

Richard Fitz James, the descendant of an ancient family seated at Redlynch in Somersetshire; Bishop of Rochester in 1497; Chichester in 1504; and London in 1506. He died in January 1522.—Similar payments occur in March 1493 and in 1494.

14. To Master Lynche the Phisicon, £3. 6s. 8d.

This person is mentioned in the Queen's "Privy Purse Expenses," as being sent for once from London to Greenwich in May 1502, and to Oxford in November following, pp. 14. 59.

15. At Windsor. To a woman of Windesor for surdeac, 5s.

19. At Shene. To a woman for the Kinges childe, 6s. 8d.

For the expenses of a child which had been presented to the King. See a subsequent note on this subject.

22. To a woman for bringing aqua vite, 3s. 4d.

May 7. At Shene. To the clerk of the werkes for making of the lystes at Shene, £24. 2s. 10d.

"In the month of May 1492, was holden a great and valiant justing, within the Kinges mannor of Shine, now called Richmond, the which endured by the space of a moneth, sometime within the saide place and sometime without upon the greene without the gate of the said mannor. In the which space a combat was holden and done betwixt Sir James Parkar, knight, and Hugh Vaughan, gentleman usher, upon controversie for the armes that Gatar gave to the sayde Hugh Vaughan; but hee was there allowed by the King to bare them, and Sir James Parkar was slaine at the first course. The cause of his death was thought to belong of a false helmet, which by force of the cronacle fayled, and so he was stricken into the mouthe, that his tongue was borne into the hinder part of the head, and so he died incontinently."—Stow's *Annals*, p. 475.

For speres, sperehededes, and vamplates, £12. 5s. 6d.

Weapons for the King's expedition into France to assist Maximilian King of the Romans, against Charles the Eighth. Other notices of preparations for this war occur in subsequent entries.

8. For making a case for the Kinges suerde, and a case for James Hides harp, £1. 0s. 8d.

13. To the Quenes grace for golde wyer, £2. 6s. 8d.

20. For offring at Master Scrops mariage, 6s. 8d.

It may be inferred that the King honoured the nuptial ceremony with his presence whenever he is mentioned as having offered at it.

21. To Assheby for writing of a boke, 4s. 4d.

This and similar entries are most likely of payments for copying books.

27. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for diverse peces of cloth of gold, and for certain and many precyouse stones and riche perlis bought of Lambardes for the garnyshing of salades, shapnes, and helemytes agenst the King's noble voyage, £3800.

Between this date and the 22nd Hen. VII. above 110,000*l.* were spent in jewels and precious stones.

June 2. For offring at Sir Charles Sommerset mariage, 6s. 8d.

Sir Charles Somerset, K.G. Captain of the King's Guards, natural son of Henry Beaufort Duke of Somerset. He married, and it appears from these Accounts about the commencement of June 1492, Elizabeth daughter and sole heiress of William Herbert second Earl of Pembroke. In 1506 he was created Baron Herbert of Ragland; and in 1514 Earl of Worcester. He was the ancestor of the Duke of Beaufort.

4. To Dr. Holand the Phisican, £2.

To bere drunken at a fermors house, 1s.

To Sir Edw. Borough whiche the King lost at Buttes with his crossebow, 13s. 4d.

9. To one that brought the King a box with pomand, 10s.

Pomander, a sweet or perfumed ball or powder; from Pomme d'ambre.

10. To a Spaynarde that pleyed the fole, £2.

17. To Master Guylford for speres, sprehedes, and vamplates for the justes, £9. 6s. 8d.

18. To the folyshe Duke of Lancastre, 3s. 4d.

It is very remarkable, considering that it was Henry's object to raise the House of Lancaster in the public estimation, that he should have allowed this name to have been given to one of his fools.

21. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for certayn white harnesses for his wyeage bought, £675.

29. To the Sweches for a slyng in rewarde, 13s. 4d.

To be in prest for a klok, £2.

July 1. To the King which he lost at cardes, £4.

To Maw Pye riding with a proclamacon for the mynes of Gold, Silver, and other metalls to War', Hunt', Stamford, and other places, £2. 6s. 8d.

7. To one that was hurt with a gunne, 6s. 8d.

To my Lorde Marquis for a ring of gold, £100.

The Marquess of Dorset, who is again mentioned.

8. To the maydens of Lambeth for a May, 10s.

15. To a man of Suthwark wrongfully arrestede, £1.

19. At Windesor. To Sir John Hudelston servant, that brought tidings of Hopers takyng, in rewarde, 5s.

To Sir John Hudelston for one that toke Hoper, 20*s.*, and for hym that aspied Hoper in a tree, 40*s.*,—£3.

To three yomen of the grome for conveyng of Hoper from Windesor to the Toure for ther costs, 3s.

In all probability one of the adherents of Perkin Warbeck; but his name is not mentioned by any writer of the time.

To Kigheley for riding to the Shrif of Devon for the sure kpyng of one Dampport, 13s. 4d.

22. At Grenewich.—28. At Knoll.

On the road to Canterbury, probably for the purpose of visiting the shrine of Thomas à Becket. His Majesty arrived there on the 1st of August, and returned to Greenwich on the 17th.* It seems that he was accompanied by one of his fools.

30. At St. Mary Cray.—At Maidstone.

31. At Sittingborne. To the foolyshe duc of Lancastre, 6s. 8d.

To the offring at the Rode of grace, 4s.

To the shamews of Madeston in rewarde, 6s. 8d.

It appears that wherever the King went he was received by the minstrels, waits, shalmews, and other musicians of the place.

To two repeyeres at two feldes in rewarde, 2s.

This donation to two reapers was probably in consequence of the King having entered the fields in which they were at work.

For an horse and sadell bridell and spoures bought for Dego the Spanish fole, 18s. 6d.

Aug. 1. At Canterbury. To the children for singing in the gardyn, 3s. 4d.

10. To a woman for a neste of leveretes, 3s. 4d.

To Frenshe riding to Winchelse for the oversight of a priste taken upon the se, 13s. 4d.

13. At Sittingborne.—15. At Maidston.

16. At Dertforde.—17. At Grenewich.

26. To Sir Peter for gilting and lymnyng of a boke, £1. 15s.

To the Quenes grace for a corporas, £1. 3s. 4d.

The communion cloth.

Aug. 27. At Windesor.—Sept. 4. At Dertford.—7. At Maidstone.—9. At Sittingborne.—10. At Canterbury.—24. At Sandwich.—To the mynstrels of Sandwych in rewarde, 10s.

2nd Oct. At Calaie by 11 o'clock.

Dartford was the first stage on his Majesty's journey to Sandwich, where he embarked for Calais with his retinue against Charles the Eighth. Stow says, Henry left Greenwich on the 9th of September, took shipping at Sandwich on the 6th of October, and landed at Calais on the same day, but it appears from these accounts that he arrived in that town early on the 2nd of October. The King's proceedings in France are fully described by Hall and Stow, and the following extracts from the latter writer are a sufficient illustration of the entries between the 4th October and 7th January. "The 15th [14th] October, he departed towards Bologne: the first night he lay at Sandingfield; the next night at Morgison, where he met with the Earl of Oxford, chief captain of the

foreward then come from the beating down of the town of Arde. With the Earl of Oxford came the Earls of Shrewsbury," &c.—"These lay that night at Morgison: the next night both the wards lay at Wimell, and the next night they came before Bologne, and there lay at siege till the 8th of November, at the which time the Lord Cordos, chief captain under the French King, in his master's name required peace, which Henry granted upon conditions."—"The King returned to Calais, and arrived at Dover on the 17th December, from whence he rode to Westminster, where he kept his Christmas with great solemnity." p. 477. The principal error in these statements is, that the peace was proclaimed four days earlier than Stow says it was "sought for," and the King returned to Calais on the 7th of November.

Oct. 2. To the shipp botes that brought the Kinges grace to and fro the ship the Swan, £2.

To the maryners of the same Swan, £6. 13s. 4d.

To the mynystrels that pleyed in the Swan, 13s. 4d.

To Dego the Spanishe fole in rewarde, 6s. 8d.

4. Delivered by the King's comandement to diverse creditours for as much money of them before tyme borrowed, £2646. 6s. 10d.

14. Saundeford.—15. M'gesen.—17. Brytenvyle.—18. At a village, Wickersdenne, half a mile from Boillongue.

8. For hiring of bedds at Sandewich, 2s. 8d.

This, and the four next entries relate to expenses incurred on the King's journey from Windsor to Sandwich some weeks before, but they were probably not paid by the Keeper of the Privy Purse until after his Majesty's arrival at Calais.

18. To the waytes of Canterbury, 10s.

To the waytes of Dover, 6s. 8d.

To the fery bote of Rochester in rewarde, £2.

24. To the torches brended at Rochester, £1. 1s.

To Ringeley, abbot of mysreule, £5.

Nov. 4. Sunday the Peax cried.

7. Calais.—10. Genes.—11. Calais.

Dec. 18. For hiring the Chapel stuff at Calais, 10s.

To one that had corn trodden down, 6s. 8d.

A° 1493.

Jan. 1. To the queresters at Paules and Saint Steven, 13s. 4d.

To Sir Edward Burgh for spices presented the King at Westminster by a Spanyard, £2.

6. To Newark for making of a song, £1.

William Newark, a composer, and probably attached to the King's Chapel.—Wood's *Fasti Oxonienses* by Bliss, vol. i. p. 34.

7. To my Lorde of Northumblande pleyers in rewarde, £1.

21. To a preste that kepeth King Harry, 3s. 4d.

Query, a gift to the priest who "kept" the obit of Henry the Sixth.

26. To one that gave the King a Touche, 4s.

Feb. 14. At Lambeth. To a woman that was with childe, 10s.

Mar. 2. To Mast. Bray for rewardes to them that brought cokkes at Shrovetide at Westm', £1.

Sir Reginald Bray, K.G. and a Knight Banneret, Treasurer of the King's Wars, a distinguished favourite of Henry VII. Bray's Chapel at Windsor is a monument of his taste and liberality. A memoir of him will be found in Kippis' *Biographia Britannica*.

4. To a Scottish knight of the Rodes in rewarde, £10.

6. To his servant that come with hym in rewarde, £3. 6s.

10. To Dr. Hausie for preching this day, £1.

To Harry the King's godson in rewarde, £1.

Harry Pinago. Of this person nothing more has been ascertained.

To Sir Charles Somerset for a present, 10s.

For a par of tables and dise bought, 1s. 4d.

To Nicoll Colles for writing of a matrimony, £2.

Query, for drawing up a marriage settlement.

11. To Thomas Cornew for burying of Mast. Hassett, £2. 12s. 1d.

11. Delivered by the King's comandement to diverse creditours for as moche money of them borowed for the Kinges voyage over the see, £4644. 3s.

To one that brought the King a fresh stirgeon, 13s. 4d.

22. To Lorde Bothwell for a Scott, £1. 6s. 8d.

An account of this person, and two letters from him to Henry VII. to whom he sent secret information, will be found in Ellis' *Original Letters*, first series, vol. i. p. 22. Having incurred the displeasure of his sovereign, James IV. of Scotland, his estates were forfeited: he took refuge in England, and exerted himself against James. By indenture, dated in April 1491, he agreed that the Earl of Buchan and Sir Thomas Todd should deliver James, and his brother the Duke of Ross, into Henry's hands, for which service Henry advanced £266. 13s. 4d. —*Fædera*, xii. 440.

25. To one that brought the King a masse of the Passyon of our Lady in rewarde, 6s. 8d.

To Harry Pynago, the King's godson, 16s. 8d.

To Robert Nicolls riding with a blaunche letter, 13s. 4d.

Apr. 6. To the olde Lady Berkeley, £2.

Query, if Anne, daughter of John Fiennes Lord Dacre, widow and third wife of William Marquess Berkeley, who remarried Sir Thomas Brandon, Knight, and died 10th September, 1497? It was then, as now, a common practice to call women by the titles of their former husbands, if they were of higher rank than their second. Another entry is of 40s. paid to her "in almasse."

10. To Griffith Aprice, a man with a berde, 6s. 8d.

13. To six new chariet horses, £10.

Delivered by the King's comandement for a jewell bought of a Lumbard, £100.

15. At Windesor.—21. At Rich. Lees.—22. At Bucks.

23. For mending of the highway, 6s. 8d.

25. At Banbury.—At Warwic.

The King made a progress into Warwickshire in April in this year, and the names of the places he visited are here mentioned.

26. To a chariet man and six horses for the space of fourteen days, this day composed, £1. 5s. 8d.

Composed, i. e. reckoned.

To yomen riding in the cowntre for to serche for the sekenes, for there costs, 13s. 4d.

Persons sent to ascertain whether there was any infectious disease in the places to which the King purposed going.

30. To the waytes of Coventre in reward, 10s.

May 3. To a pursevant of the King of Romaynes in rewarde, £2.

13. To the waytes of Northampton in rewarde, 13s. 4d.

16. To Pudesey piper on the bagepipe, 6s. 8d.

June 5. At Coventre.

14. To a servant of my Lorde Princes for two bremes, 10s.

To John Smethe of Barnestale that was wrongfully peched and brought up, 6s. 8d.

16. To one that brought fifty-three countrefete countres, 10s.

Counters were pieces resembling money, formerly used in calculations. Palsgrave, in his *Esclaircissement de la langue Francoyse*, translates "Counters to caste a count with, by "ject." The word is thus used in the Wardrobe Accounts of Edward the Fourth in 1480. "For parchemyn, papir, ink, rede wexe, threde, nedels, counters, bagges of leder," &c. Those mentioned in the text were false counters, and were consequently seized.

23. To the making of the bonefuyr on Middlesomer eve, 10s.

30. For making of the conyngerthe pale, £2. 19s. 8d.

A rabbit-warren.

30. To a woman that presented the King with cheryse and strawburyers in rewarde, 1s. 8d.

July 1. To Enylden and Fulbroke riding for money makers to Abingdon for their costs, £1.

Query, persons sent to apprehend coiners at Abingdon. This entry may perhaps be connected with the counterfeit counters before noticed. See also a subsequent entry.

23. To Harry Wyot for a white hoby, 16s.

28. To a woman that gave the King pooses, 3s. 4d.

Aug. 23. To Dr. Maye for thexebucon of Thomas Phepo, £2.

5. To the young damoyzell that daunceth, £30.

Sept. 9. To Cobbe of the stable for a grey hounde, 14s. 4d.

24. To hym that had his bull bayted in rewarde, 10s.

For glaying the Kinges chambre, 5s. 4d.

Oct. 2. At Colyweston.

16. For carying of the Kinges harness from Colyweston unto ny Streytford, 5s. 8d.

17. At Morehende.—20. At Ric. Lees.—22. At Windesor.

25. For burying of young Peroy at Stony Stretford, £1.

27. To Breust for finding of six horses and a man by a moneth, and naile, and other reparacon, £3.

For carrying the Kinges harness from Stony Stretford to ~~esur~~, and so to London, 8s. 8d.

Nov. 3. To John Flee for Dikks the foules rayment, £1. 1s.

4. To my Lady the Kinges moder Chapleyn for certain masses halve a yere, £27. 19s. 2d.

Margaret Countess of Richmond.

5. To Garter herrald at armes in rewarde, £6. 13s. 4d.

8. To one that was hurt with a chariet, 6s. 8d.

12. To one Cornyashe for a prophecy in rewarde, 13s. 4d.

Probably the William Cornish jun. a composer, who is mentioned in Burney's "History of Music," and who, it seems from another entry, belonged to the King's Chapel. He was paid 13s. 4d. on Christmas Day 1502, for setting a carol.—The Queen's Privy Purse Expences, p. 83.

16. To a Scot that come with Edward Coke, £9.

To Edward Coke for a rewarde, £2. 13s. 4d.

To Edward Coke presenting purses to the Quene, £1.

To Walter Alwyn for the revells at Estermes, £13. 6s. 8d.

30. Delivered to Master Chaderton by thands of William Iungate for to pay the Quenes detts, £1314. 11s. 6d.

Delivered to a merchaunt for a par of organnes, £30.

Dec. 1. To Basset riding for thorgan pleyer of Lichefeld, 13s. 4d.

6. Delivered by the Kings comandement for asmuch money crowed for the Kings voyage over see, £4870.

6. To Nicoll Hosear for a jerfaucou in rewarde, £1.

To the King of Fraunce fole in rewarde, £4.

25. Delivered to the cofferer of household, £1444. 19s. 9d.

A° 1494.

Jan. 1. To four pleyers of Essex in rewarde, £1.

To the pleyers of Wymborne Mynystre, £1.

To one that brought wyne from the Rodes, £2.

For hoses bought for my Lorde Harry, 14s.

Henry, the King's second son, afterwards Henry the Eighth; then about three years old.

2. For playing of the Mourice daunce, £2.

For a dagger bought for the Kinges grace, £1.

6. For an estrych skynne for a stomacher, £1. 4s.

"The placard, or stomacher, for the terms are synonymous, was used with the gown, as well as with the coat or jacket, and was sometimes

laced over it, so as to resemble the front of a woman's stays. They were generally made of cloth of gold, or other such materials, and were often adorned with jewels."—*Strutt*. This, it is believed, is the only example of "An ostrich's skin" being used for the purpose.

For clothing mad for Dick the fole, £1. 15s. 7d.

To the Frenche players for a rewarde, £1.

To the Kinges players for a rewarde, £2. 13s. 4d.

7. At Windesor.—12. Wicombe.—15. At Fowlers.

The King arrived at Minster Lovell in Oxfordshire on the 18th of January, and returned to Windsor on the 25th.

17. At Wodestok.—18. At Mynster Lovell.

15. To Sir Peter for a new albe bought, 6s. 8d.

To my Lord of Bedfordes tumbler in rewarde, 13s. 4d.

Jasper Tudor Duke of Bedford, the King's uncle. Died 1495, s. p.

To mount Orgyll pursevant of Gurnesey, £2.

19. To the Scolers of Oxon for ther exebucon by one halve yere ended at Estermes last, £5.

To Hanufe faucon for six pair of bells, 4s.

22. At Wodestok. — 23. At Fowlers.—24. At Wicombe.—

25. At Windesor.

22. To George Gaynesford for beelding at Wodestok wherof £9. is for the carpenter for making of the Halle rooffe, £49.

The sum laid out at Woodstock was altogether about £.845. Gaynesford is elsewhere called "Master George Gaynesford."

To a pore man that suyth for his house, 3s. 4d.

To the King for his losse at cards, £2.

26. At Thistelworth.

For the costs of the Frenshe Embassador, £3. 6s. 8d.

31. At Westminster. To the conestables that [toke] a naket man that said he was crosset, 6s. 8d.

Feb. 2. To an old man dwelling with my Lord Prince, £1.

3. To the Quenes grace for frontelets, £3. 13s. 4d.

8. To litell Fraunces for three bokes, 12s.

To Master Lewes the Quenes Phisicon, £2.

15. To Walter Alwyn in full payment for the disguysing made at Christenmes, £14. 13s. 4d.

18. To Hugh Denes for colers and tables, 5s.

To my Lady Margaret mynstrels, 10s.

The King's mother.

To Mastres Elizabeth Portingales, £3. 6s. 8d.

23. At Shene.

24. To Savage for setting over the King at Lambeth with the bote, 4s.

Robert Savage was Master of the King's barge. *Rot. Parl.* vi. 377.

For offering at Syon at the pardon, 13s. 4d.

The certificate of indulgence from the observances of certain religious duties.

March 2. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for asmoche money before tyme borrowed of diverse merchantes, £1747.

6. To the Walshemen towards ther feste, £2.

Given on the 1st of the month, St. David's day.

8. To Gregory for rowing thembassadour of Naples four tymes betwixt London and Westminster, 17s. 4d.

The earliest notice of these Neapolitan ambassadors in the *Fadera* is on the 27th August in this year, when the King granted them permission to import a hundred casks of "gualdia," or woad, a kind of die.

12. To the Priour of Shene for beelding there, £200.

The sum paid for building at Shene between this date and the 8th of January 1496, was £3729: the last payment of £137. 2s. 11d. to the Prior of Shene, was said to be in full payment of £4803. 16s. 3d. for building. The Palace at Shene was burnt down on the 21st of December 1497, and the expenses of rebuilding it will be hereafter noticed.

13. At Woxbrige.

Delivered by the Kinges comandement for sertayn peces of plate bought for the Kinges household ageynst Ester, £133. 6s. 8d.

The whole sum spent in money for plate for the household up to the 21 Hen. VII. was about £4000.

To Mutisse the Frenshe secretary, £3. 6s. 8d.

John Meautis, the King's Secretary for the French language.—*Fadera*, xii. 566.

22. To a Dutch woman that sueth Harry Scott, £1.

25. To thirty-eight poer men in almes, £6. 0s. 4d.

For thirty-eight smale purses, 1s. 8d.

On the King's Maunday: one being given to each of the thirty-eight poor men then relieved, a number corresponding with the King's age.

To Dr. Mydelton for writings, 17s.

A Robert Middleton, LL.D. was Rector of Dionis Backchurch, 1488.

To thenxmen for ther rights, £1.

Gratuities to the henchmen to reimburse them for their payment as offerings on taking the sacrament.

To my Lady Berkeley in almosse, £2.

April 2. At Grenewich.

To the King's piper for a rewarde, 6s. 8d.

Lent to the Quenes grace at Shene, £100.

5. At Derteford.

From the 5th to the 30th April the King was on a progress to Canterbury and Sandwich, and on the latter day returned to Greenwich.

5. To the waytes of the toun in rewarde, 3s. 4d.

8. At Rochester.—9. At Canterbury.

- To the fery bote of Rochester in rewarde, £2.
 13. To the wifes of Canterbury for ther light, 3s. 4d.
 15. At Sandewich.
 To John Clerk in rewarde yeven to the maryners, that brought the King to Sandewich, £10.
 At Dover, 19.—At Derteford, 26.
 26. To one that brought greate carpes, 1s. 8d.
 30. At Grenewich.
 May 9. For halvepenes and ferthings, £2. 10s.
 For offering at our Lady of the pewe, £2.
 16. To John Wallshe to bye 200 sakks of wull, £1333. 6s. 8d.
 To Robert Wright for a ringe with a diamond, £20.
 26. For offring at the four mariages, £1. 6s. 8d.
 Lent to the coferer of the houshold opon and billes assigned opon the Duchie of Lancestre, £2303. 14s. 5d.
 Delivered to Laurence Bonewise for to employ for the King, which must be repayed, £2068. 4s. 11d.
 29. To one that tumbled before the King.
 June 1. At Shene.
 For a hatt for my Lorde Harry bought, 5s.
 To Peche for the disguising, in rewarde, £26. 14s.
 To a woman for a boke of hir bought, £2.
 Delivered to Laurence Bonewise for to bye wulles for the King's use, £1340. 11s. 1d.
 10. To one that jocolud before the King, 10s.
 A person who played some part, or perhaps tricks, before the King.
 13. To a Spaynyard the tenes pleyer, £4.
 To Savage wiffe for a partrich neste, 6s. 8d.
 19. To Hugh Denes for chesill hedes, 4s.
 21. To Nicolas Smyth of Berwik for a ship, £20. and in rewarde, 40s., in all £22.
 24. Delivered by the Kinges commandment for an ouche sett with perle and stone, £100.
 30. Delivered to the Kinges grace in newe crounes that come from Calaie, £13,153.
 July 6. To Hugh Denes for balls at the paume play, 1s.
 Tennis.
 To Wm. Tayllor, one of the King's Scolers, £2. 10s.
 Aug. 2. At Shene. To the repers in the wey, in rewarde, 2d.
 12. To two botes at pardon tyme at Sion, 1s. 4d.
 Boat-hire for crossing to Sion when Indulgences were granted.
 14. At Windesor.
 To a man of Coventre that brought up two money makers, in rewarde, £1.
 See a former entry.
 To Sir Charles Somerset for the Kinges losse at tenes, to Sir Robert Curson, with the balls, £1. 7s. 8d.

To my Lady the Kinges moder for the wages of Sir John Bracy, singing before our Lady of the pewe for a quarter wages, £2.

To the bell ringers of Windesor College, £3. 6s. 8d.

The King again went into Oxfordshire about the middle of August.

19. At Reading.—20. At Newelme.

To the King for pleying at the cards, £3.

23. At Abingdon.

To a Frensheman for a gosehauk, £4.

Sept. 1. At Wodestok.—4. At Langley.

8. To William Este fremason, the first payments for making of Wodestok Hall, £11.

14. For offering this holy rode day, 6s. 8d.

22. To my Lady Pole in coronas, £20.

Apparently Margaret Plantagenet, daughter of George Duke of Clarence, and wife of Sir Richard Pole, K. G. She was created Countess of Salisbury in 1513; attainted in 1539; and beheaded in 1541.

Oct. 1. To the crowtaker, and for saying of two masses, 2s.

15. To the Kinges promoter of causes for his wages, £2. 10s.

Elsewhere called "Robert Saunson, clerk, promoter of causes": his wages were 10*l.* per annum.

23. To Thomas Digby and four yomen riding to feche Long Roger, three days, £1. 10s.

Persons sent by Sir John Digby, the Lieutenant of the Tower, to apprehend a criminal called "Long Roger." This person was one of the servants of Sir John Digby, to whose custody Perkin Warbeck was entrusted in 1500, and whom he contrived to corrupt.—Stow's Annals, p. 482.

31. To Sir Peter, clerk of the closet, opon a bille for masses and prestes wags, £26. 15s. 10d.

To the Challengers at the Justes, £66. 13s. 4d.

To the Defenders at the Joustes, £66. 13s. 4d.

Of the jousts held in this year, neither Bacon, Hall, Holinshed, nor Stow, take any notice.

To the Erll of Northumberland for his robes, £2. 6s. 8d.

Henry Algernon Percy, fifth Earl of Northumberland. On the eve of the 1st of November, 1494, the King created Prince Henry a Knight of the Bath, and afterwards Duke of York; and the Earl of Northumberland, who was created a Knight of the Bath in 1488, assisted on the occasion. Anstis' Historical Essay on the Order of the Bath, p. 41-43, from the Cotton MS. Julius B. xii. The robes granted to the Earl were doubtless for this ceremony, and the fees and fines to the Heralds arose from the same circumstance.

Nov. 7. To therralds at Armes for larges, £5.

To the same Harralds for a fyne, £13. 6s. 8d.

To a woman for two glasses of water, 5s.

To an Heremyt for a chalette, 3s. 4d.

14. To John Shaa for three rings of golde, £8.
 To a Spaynyard that tumbled, £2.
 For rayment of the Dane by bille, £4. 1s. 7d.
29. To one that brought the King a whit greyhound from Brutan, £1.
 To Jakes Haute for the disguysing, £20.
 To Burton for making a masse, £1.
 To my Lorde Prince Luter in rewarde, £1.
 To Bartilmew Rede for a dyamond, £100.
- Dec. 5. For three trussing coffres new bought, £1.
8. To Richard Bedon for writing of bokes, 10s.
19. Delivered and sent by the King's comandements into Ireland for the wages of the souldeours, £4266. 13s. 4d.
- To a currer that brought the tidings, £3.
 There can be little doubt that these tidings related to Perkin Warbeck.
23. At Grenewich.
 To William Taillo' the King's scoler at Oxon, for his exebucon unto Estermes, £2. 10s.
 Unless he was the William Taylour, a Canon regular of the Premonstratensian Order, who was admitted a Bachelor of the Canon Law on the 3rd February, 1510, he is not mentioned by Wood in the *Athenæ Oxon.*
31. To three pleyers of Wycombe in rewarde, 13s. 4d.

A^o 1495.

- Jan. 1. To Scot the fole for a rewarde, 6s. 8d.
 To Richemond riding to Rome, for his costs for three monethes after 5s. by day, £22. 10s.
 Richmond Herald.
4. Delivered in newyeryests by the King's comandement, £120.
 To therle of Northumberland for a quarter wags ended at Estermes last passed, £2. 16s. 8d.
4. To the Frenshe pleyers in rewarde, £2.
15. To Frances Mareyn, diverse bokes by bill, £3. 5s.
 To Pratt for thirteen elles and three-quarters of fyne lynnyn cloth, price the elle 6s. 8d.—£4. 11s. 8d.
9. To therle of Surrey's servant for bringing up of Richard Clifford, for a rewarde, £6. 13s. 4d.
 Query *Robert Clifford*. See the next and following entry.
20. Delivered to Sir Robert Clifford by thand of Master Bray, £500.
 Sir Robert Clifford had espoused the cause of Warbeck; and, according to Stow, certain persons were in this year sent to Calais, to entice him over, "promising him and William Barley pardon of all their offences, and *high rewards*. They that were sent, did so earnestly apply their business, that they brought to pass all things at their own desires; for they learned who were the chief conspirators, and persuaded Sir Robert Clifford to give over the enterprise." "At the coming of Sir

Robert to the King's presence, he besought of him pardon, and obtained it, and therewith opened the manner of the conspiracy, and who were the aiders, fautors, and chief beginners of it." These accounts bring to light the immense bribe which Clifford received for his treachery.

To William Hoton and Harry Wodeford for bringing of Sir Robert Clifford in rewarde, £26. 13s. 4d.

This payment was a reward given to the persons who had so successfully negotiated with Sir Robert Clifford.

To my Lorde of Oxon servants for bringing up of my Lorde Fitzwater, £10.

John Ratcliffe, Lord Fitz Walter, the chief person who supported Warbeck's pretensions. He was soon afterwards sent to Calais, and there beheaded.

31. At Grenewich.

Feb. 4. For offring at my Lady Anne mariage, 6s. 8d.

The Queen's sister. She married Thomas Lord Howard, son and heir apparent of Thomas, Earl of Surrey (afterwards second Duke of Norfolk), by whom she had two sons, who died infants. This entry fixes the date of her nuptials.

For making the King's Scoler of Oxon to be Master of Arte, £4.

13. Jaks Haute in full payment of his bille for his disguysings, 13. 10s. 6d.

To hym that pleyeth upon the bagpipe, 10s.

20. To a Walsheman for making a ryme, 10s.

20. To the Queen of France ministrels, £30.

To Sir William Stanley at his execution, £10.

27. To his servaunts for ther houshold wages and ther horse, £31. 0s. 1d.

27. To the master of the Heremitage, £3. 4s.

For Sir William Stanley buryall at Syon, £15. 19s.

Sir William Stanley, of Holt, K.G. the King's Chamberlain, whose services at Bosworth Field ought to have protected him from suspicion, was one of those accused by Sir Robert Clifford of being engaged in favour of Warbeck; but the utmost proved against him was his having said that, "if the young man was the undoubted son of Edward the Fourth, he would never bear arms against him." He was, however, tried, condemned, and executed on Tower Hill, on the 16th of February; and it appears from these accounts was buried at the King's charge at Sion. The money given to him at his execution was probably a guerdon to the executioner.

To Sir Robert Curson in rewarde, £20.

March 2. At Shene.

To tharmerer in full payment for the vitailing, waging, and forthe of five the Kinges shippes, £476. 5s. 4d.

To Hugh Denes for the Kinges losse at tenes, 14s. and for a girdle, 6s. 8d.—£1. 0s. 8d.

13. To the gardliner of Shene for sedes, 6s. 8d.

19. To Hugh Denes for pynne cases, 8s.

20. To Pympe that come oute of Ireland from Sir Edward Ponynys, £10.

Sir Edward Poynyngs, K.G. was appointed Deputy of Ireland on the 3rd of September, 1494; Prince Henry, the King's second son, being then constituted Lieutenant of Ireland.—*Fædera*, xii. p. 560.

Loste at the buttes to my Lorde Marques, £1.

Probably Thomas Grey, Marquess of Dorset, K.G.

25. To my Lady Bray for an ymage, £1. 6s. 8d.

One of the Queen's gentlewomen. See a note about her in Her Majesty's Privy Purse Expences, p. 179.

29. For the Kinges losse at the paune pley, 7s. 8d.

April 1. For rowing of thenbassadours of Denmark from London to Shene, 17s. 4d.

The only notice of the Danish Ambassadors in the *Fædera* is a writ to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, dated at Shene, 1st March, 8 Hen. VII. 1493, stating that they had taken their leave of the King, who granted to them certain sums of money; viz. to the Chancellor 100*l.*; to the Doctor 40*l.*; to the Chancellor's brother 20*l.*; and to the Herald 10*l.* This and the following entries must refer to a subsequent mission from that country.

7. To Simon Digby in full payment for the buriall of Sir William Stanley, £2.

12. To the chieff Enbassadour of Fraunce, £50.

To an other that come with hym, £20.

16. To thenbassadour of Denmarke in rewarde, £66. 13s. 4d.

26. To a Frensheman that come with a Knight of the Rodes, in rewarde, £2.

For a case made for a layer of gold, 5s.

To an Englishman of the Frenshe Kinges garde, forty corones in rewarde, £8.

May 3. In money lent to the Kinges Confessor, £133. 6s. 8d.

To nine trumpetts for ther wages, £18.

To four shakbusshes for ther wags, £7.

To three string mynstrels for their wags, £5.

To Harry Wiet riding into Ireland, £26. 13s. 4d.

To Pympe riding into Ireland, £20.

He arrived from Ireland on the 20th March, and now returned, being probably the bearer of letters.

To tharmerer riding into Ireland, £20.

To two men that come from Ireland, £4.

7. At Eltham.

10. To the women of Grenewich in rewarde, 1s. 8d.

15. At Shene.

For the Kinges hatt bande of silke, 4s.

To Rede for a colte that was slayn with the Kings greyhounds, 4s.

Delivered by the Kinges comandement for diverse sommes of money borrowed, £500.

18. To Sir Charles Somerset for offringes and expences of my Lorde the Duc of York at Windesor, at his installacon, £13. 6s. 8d.

Prince Henry, afterwards Henry the Eighth. He was installed a Knight of the Garter on Sunday 19th May, 1495, being then little more than four years old.—Anstis' Register of the Garter, vol. i. p. 41.

27. For burying of a man that was slayn in my Lady Grey chamber, 6s. 8d.

June 1. Delivered to Bartilmew Rede in grotes, which is to be repayed in gold, £500.

12. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for diverse juels bought of the Lumbards, £2560.

For bringing of Raynesford to Bedlam, 1s. 8d.

An allowance to this person because he was mad, afterwards occurs.

14. To Mathew Cardiff open his bille for the Kinges hosen, £2. 8s.

To Master Peter for sertain bokes upon a bille, £11. 3s. 4d.

Afterwards called the Italian Poet.

Delivered to Master Geffrey Elice for waging of men unto Irelande, £200.

21. At Wicombe.—22. At Notley.—25. At Wodestok.

The King was on a progress to the North from June, to the middle of October 1495; and these accounts mention the places which he visited. Stow thus notices this circumstance: "King Henry, being now on some better surety of his estate, took his progress into Lancashire about the 25th of June, there to be merry with his mother, the Countess of Derby, which then lay at Latham," p. 479.

28. For making the King's bonefuyr, 10s.

July 1. At Cheping-norton.

2. At Evesham.—3. At Tukesbury.—4. At Wours'.

5. To Brom riding to Northamptonshire and Ruteland with five lettres, 10s.

9. To a preste that was the King's scolemaster, £2.

Andreas Scot of Oxford is said, on the authority of Bernard Andreas, to have been Henry's tutor.

To a tumbler upon the rope in rewarde, 3s. 4d.

10. At Biewdeley.—12. At Ludlow.—15. At Shrewesbury.

16. At Cumbremere Abbey.

To an archer of th'archeduc in rewarde, £4.

17. At Holte.—18. At Chester.

To Topliff the Juge of Ireland, £2.

23. To John Reding for vitailing waging of four shipps at Fowey and Plymouth with 470 [men] for six weks to be upon the sea, £350. 2s. 9d.

For his costs riding theder with the money, £6. 13s. 4d.

To Sir Geoffrey for vitailing, hiring of shippes, hiring of horses, for his olde costs, and for his costs now, in grosse, £42. 17s. 4d.

To the Pycard of Chester hired for a moneth to carry men into Ireland, £4. 13s. 2d.

To a Spanyard for carrying seventy men over into Irelande at one tyme, £10.

To William Dampont for four tun of bere with the carriage and empty pipes, £4. 11s. 2d.

27. At Vaile Roiall Abbey.

To one that leped at Chestre, 6s. 8d.

For the wags of eleven pety captanes for fourteen days, every of them 9d. by day, £5. 15s. 6d.

For their conduyt money, £1. 9s. 3d.

For the wags of 149 fotemen for fourteen days, every of them 6d. by day, £101. 10s. 6d.

For their condyt money, £26. 6s. 8d.

For 142 jackets, at 1s. 6d. the pece, £13. 11s.

To fifty-five crosset men, every of them 1s.—£2. 15s.

July 28. At Wonwhik—30. At Latham.

30. To Sir Richard Pole for 200 jacquetts, price of every pece 1s. 6d.—£15.

Husband of Margaret Plantagenet, daughter of George Duke of Clarence, and afterwards Countess of Salisbury.

For the wages of 100 horsemen for fourteen days, every of them 9d. by day, £52. 10s.

For their conduyt for 3 days, every of them 9d. by day, £11. 5s.

For the wages of 100 fotemen for fourteen days, every of them 6d. by day, £35.

For their conduyt for four days, every of them 6d. by day, £10.

For shipping, vitailing, and setting over the see the foresaid 200 men with an 100 horses, £13. 6s. 8d.

To the Shirif awayting opon S^r Sampson for the safe conduyt of the forsaid souldeours, £2.

Elsewhere called Sir Sampson Norton.

Aug. 2. To Picard a herrald of Fraunce in rewarde, £6. 13s. 4d.

To the women that songe before the King and the Quene, in rewarde, 6s. 8d.

3. At Knowlesley.—4. At Warington.—5. At Manchestre.—6. At Maxfeld.—8. At Newcastell.—10. At Strafford.—11. At Lychefeld.—12. At Burton.—13. At Derby.—28. At Lughburgh.—29. At Leye.

31. To thenbassador of Scotland, £40.

For charging and discharging waching and attending opon the Kinges juels from Shene to Notingham, £20.

Sept. 1. At Wulsted.

To the Erle of Kildare in rewarde, £6. 13s. 4d.

For the costs and charges of the Enbassadors horses at Notingham and Leye, £8. 19s. 1d.

4. At Colyweston.—11. At Rekyng.

11. To James Keyley for King Richard tombe, £10. 1s.

This entry is deserving of attention, as it proves the statement of some writers, that Henry the Seventh caused a tomb to be erected to Richard the Third's memory. That prince "was meanly buried in the Grey Friars' Church of Leicester, where afterwards King Henry caused a monument to be erected for him with his picture in alabaster, where it remained until the dissolution under Henry the Eighth, when it was pulled down and utterly defaced."—*Sandford*. The cost, it seems, was only 10l.

12. At Northampton.

To David Malpas for the reparacone done and made at Rokyng-ham Castell, £6. 19s. 9d.

16. At Banbury.—19. At Wodestok.

19. For gloves and Lantony chese, 4s.

25. To the Juge of Ireland in rewarde, £3. 6s. 8d.

Probably Topcliffe, who is before mentioned.

27. For five paire of gloves by Hugh Denes, 1s. 8d.

29. At Newelme.

To Dr. Maye for finding of John Pheps at Oxen, £2.

30. At Birsham.—Oct. 1. At Windesor.

To the children for the Kings spoures, 4s.

A similar entry occurs thrice in the Privy Purse Expenses of Henry the Eighth in 1530. It was to redeem the King's spurs, which had become the fee of the Choristers at Windsor either at Installations or at the feasts on St. George's day.

Oct. 3. At Shene.—16. At Westminster.

23. To two freers of Inde in rewarde, £2.

Query India.—In 1510, Robert Clark ordered by his will to be buried in the church of Calfield, in Norfolk, "and a table of St. Thomas of Ynde which I have caused to be made I woll have it stand in Calfield Church."—Blomefield's Norfolk.

27. For diverse yerds of silke bought for my Lorde of York and my Lady Margarete, £7. 10s.

The King's children. Lady Margaret became afterwards Queen of Scotland.

30. To Sir Charles Souneret for a preste of Inde in almes, 10s.

Nov. 2. Delivered by the Kinges comandement for sertayn money sent into Ireland beyond see, £2466. 13s. 4d.

To a woman that singeth with a fidell, 2s.

For a boke bought for my Lorde of York, £1.

13. Delivered to the Kinges Coferer asmoche money to hym lent for the expenses of the Kinges Household which is to be repayed in four yere, that is every yere £1000—£4000.

To Hugh Denes for printed bokes, 13s. 4d.

15. To a preste that appeched sertayn men in Kent in rewarde, £2.

To Savage for rowing the King upon Monday to the Sergeants feste, 18s.

Bacon states that "on the 16th November was holden the Sergeants' feast at Ely Place, there being nine Sergeants of that call. The King, to honour the feast, was present with his Queen at the dinner."

27. Delivered to John Dawtrye for to bye tynne with opon a bille of his hand which is to be ansuered with thencrease, £308. 17s. 8d.

To Hampton of Wourecestre for making of balades, in rewarde, £1.

This entry is the only notice which has been discovered of Hampton of Worcester. It was seen by Steevens, who alludes to it in his *Shakespeare*, ii. 157; and it has caused Ritson to introduce him among the poets of the fifteenth century in his *Bibliographia Poetica*.

30. To Sir Charles Somerset opon a rekinging, £100.

Dec. 1. Delivered and sent into Ireland by the Kinges commandement, £2600.

For Master Richard Hatton for his costes going into Ireland, £20.

15. To my Lady Anne Nevill opon a bille, £4.

Probably the Lady who is elsewhere mentioned as the sister of the Earl of Westmoreland, who was then Ralph Neville, the third Earl; but Dugdale does not mention any sister. He had a *daughter* called Anne, who married Sir William Conyers.

17. To John Flee for browdryng of two chambres with a bedd at Shene, £158. 6s. 8d.

To the Quenes grace for asmoch gold delivered unto the Kinges grace, £66. 13s. 4d.

21. To Richard Emson in rewarde, £13. 6s. 8d.

The celebrated instrument of Henry's extortions, a name too well known in history to require any account of him.

To the Quenes grace in full receipt of £457. 11s. 3d. of the halve reveueus of the late Duchesse of Yorks lands, £53. 14s. 5d.

23. To Thomas Brandon for diverse castes of haukes opon a bille, £31. 6s. 8d.

To Jakes Haute for the disguysing, £10.

17. To Dix the foles master for his moneths wages, 10s.

28. To Raynesford that is madd, 6s. 8d.

To two pleyes in the Hall, £1. 6s. 8d.

A°. 1496.

Jan. 8. For offring on Twelft day, £1. 13s. 4d.

10. To Ryngeley, lorde of mysrule, in rewarde, £2.

To a wyfe of Thistelwourth for keping of my Lady Jane Bonghan childe unto Ester next, £2.

See a Note relative to this person and her child in the Privy Purse Expences of the Queen, p. 175.

22. To a barbor that did shave the King, 4s.

24. To Jakes Haute in full payment for the disguysing to Estermes, £6. 17s. 6d.

To the Juewes towards hir marriage, £2.

Feb. 1. To the Quenes grace, £27.

7. To my Lorde Suffolk, my Lorde Essex, my Lorde William, and other for the disguising, £2.

Edmond de la Pole Duke of Suffolk ; Henry Bourchier, second Earl of Essex, who died in 1539.

12. To a Portingale for oringes, 6s. 8d.

A Portuguese.

For new furnishing casting and reparing of the round organes, £7.

14. Delivered unto the Clerk of the Kechin for thexpens of thenbassadours, £200.

To Tentiwild servant for pictures, £1.

To my Lady Bray for stoles and skrenes, £1. 2s.

21. To Doctour Chapman for preching, £1.

To a Knight of Seint Johnes for sacres, £10.

To Harman Ring for seven tymbre of sables, after £22. 10s. the tymbre, £53. 6s. 8d.

A tymbre of sables contained forty skins.

Delivered and sent unto Ireland, £2947.

25. To the president of Flanders, £60.—To Monsieur Renny of Flanders, £60.—To Monsieur Tentevill of Flaundes, £60.—To Monsieur Courteville of Flanders, £60.—To Thomas Portonatory of Flaunds, £20.—To Maistre Copaigny of Flaund, £33. 6s. 8d.

On the 24th of February in this year a treaty of peace was made with the Duke of Burgundy, whose ambassadors were Paul de Baeust Lord of Formezele, *President of Flanders*, Robert de Melun *Lord of Rouny*, John de Cortevile, Thomas *Fortimari*, counsellors. Their other colleagues were Philip of Burgundy, Daniel de Praet Lord of Merwede, chamberlain, and Florence Hanwel. Neither Tentevill nor Copaigny are mentioned in the treaty.—*Fœdera*, xii. 578—591.

26. At Shene.—To Monsieur Busy of Fraunce, £66. 13s. 4d.

To an other that come with hym, £33. 6s. 8d.

March 1. For tablemen and the case, 8s. 8d.

Backgammon men.

3. To the gardyner for grasses, £2. 13s. 4d.

13. Delivered to Sir Christ. Ursewik, £143. 6s. 8d.

Christopher Urswick, Dean of York, the King's Almoner, whom Henry employed in embassies.

To the clerks of the shippes for conveying of the Soverayn to Hampton, £100.

16. To a boke bynder for bokes, 6s. 8d.

30. Delivered to Quintyn for books, £20.

April 10. To the constables of Shoredich for bringing up of an espie, £1.

For botehire for the Maundy and the Kinges robes payed by John Flee, 4s.

At the performance of the ceremony of the Maundy a particular mourning robe was worn.—Northumberland Household Book, p. 355.

To the Freers of Ware for masses, after 3*d.* the masse, 12*s.* 6*d.*

14. At Windsor.—16. At Shene.

To Master Rauffe Sentcler a phisician, £1.

25. To Hugh Denes for a lute, 13*s.* 4*d.*

May 1. For diverse necc'iers and habiliaments of werr bought for Henry the Scott, £19. 1*s.* 9*d.*

9. To an Italian, a poete, £20.

This sum was a munificent reward for the times, and evinces more liberality and a greater taste for letters than is usually ascribed to the King. It is to be lamented, that the name of the individual is not mentioned.

12. At Shene.—15. At London.—17. At Shene.

19. Delivered to John Shaa towards the beleding of Seint George Chapell, £333. 6*s.* 8*d.*

24. To the Kinges grace to play at the cardes, in gold, £20., in grotts, 100*s.* in grotts, £19., and in grotes, 60*s.*

To the Lorde Bothewell, £10.

To a man for a present of pescodds, 3*s.* 4*d.*

26. Delivered by the King comandement for asmoche money sent into Ireland, aswell for the wages of the souldoura, as for other nec'crys ther to be done, £3000.

June 12. At Shene.

23. At M'tyn Abbey.

The King commenced his progress into the West of England, and did not return until the beginning of September.

25. At Churtesey.—26. At Guylford.

For making of the bonefuyre, 10*s.*

To a Frensheman pleyer of the organes, 6*s.* 8*d.*

July 2. At Fanenham.—3. At Alford.—5. At Waltham.

5. To the new pleyer at tenes, £4.

9. To the masters of the Kings shippes in rewarde for their botes, £5.

10. At Porchester.—14. At Hampton.

15. Delivered to John Walshe for all maner costes and charges borne and done aboute 250 sakks of wull unto this day remanying at Suthampton, £112. 4*s.* 10*d.*

20. At Biewleys.

To the Bushop of Dublen, and to Sir James Ormond, in rewarde, £13. 6*s.* 8*d.*

William Fitz Simons was Bishop of Dublin from 1484 to 1511: he was then in this country, being probably sent over with the Earl of Kildare, Sir James Ormond, and others, by Sir Edward Poynings, the Lord Deputy, in consequence of the disturbed state of that country.

21. At Wight.—23. At Biewley.—25. At Cristchurch.

26. At Pole.—27. At Corf.

Aug. 2. To John Ogan for bringing up of knowlege money from Haverford west, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

5. At Salesbury.**Delivered to therle of Kildare, £66. 13s. 4d.**

Gerald, eighth Earl of Kildare. The Earl was attainted in the preceding year for opposing Sir Edward Poyning, the Lord Deputy; but being sent to England to answer for his conduct, he was admitted to the King's presence, and gained his favour by the honest frankness of his manners; and instead of disgrace, he was appointed Lord Deputy on the 6th of August 1496. A payment of 400*l.* to him on the 13th of that month, besides a reward to him on the 10th of £66. 13*s.* 4*d.* might have been as a compensation for his losses, or as an advance connected with his new office.—See Collins's *Peerage*, ed. 1779, vol. vi. p. 144. The expense of curing one of his sons was afterwards paid by the King.

10. At Haytesbury.—11. At Broke.—12. At Bathe.**To the boyes at the Bathe, 6*s.* 8*d.*****13. At Bristoll.****19. At Acton.—21. At Malnesbury.—25. At Ceceter.****25. To a preste that wrestelled at Cecet', 6*s.* 8*d.*****30. At Wodestock.****To Wadham going into Ireland, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*****To thenbassadour of Denmark, £66. 13*s.* 4*d.***

31. To another enbassadour of the same, £40.—To therrald of Denmark, £5.—To Wulf of Denmark in rewarde, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*—To Nicolas of Denmark in rewarde, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

For brede, ale, and bere, and horsemete expended and taken by the said enbassadours at Wodestok, £2. 1*s.* 10*d.*

Sept. 9. At Wicombe.—10. At Windesor.**To Glawde the cuteler for a swerde, £2.****20. To the Blynde Poete in rewarde, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.***

Bernard Andreas, Poet Laureat to Henry VII. and VIII. He was a native of Thoulouse and an Augustine monk, and was Prince Arthur's tutor in grammar.—Warton's *History of English Poetry*. His *Life of Henry VII.* in the Cottonian MS. Domitian xviii. is frequently cited by Dr. Lingard and Mr. Sharon Turner. In November 2 Henry VII. 1486, the King granted him, by the title of Poet Laureat, an annuity of ten marks.—*Fædera*, xii. 317; and by a writ to the Treasurers of the Exchequer, tested at Shene, 10th October, anno 12, 1496, stating that he had granted "unto Bernard Andree the blind poet an annuity of ten marks a year," they were commanded to pay him "in hand at this time in redy money ten marcs for the hole yere, to be ended at Ester next comyng."—*Ibid.* p. 643. Besides this salary, he appears from these accounts to have received several sums in reward. The last payment mentioned in them was in February 1500.

28. To the Bushop thenbassadour of Fraunce, £66. 15*s.***To an other that come with hym, £50.**

To Mauncy the carpenter for the new chambres at Westminster, and more for the taking dou' of Baynard Castell roffe, and more for tymbre for the same castell twenty marcs, £26. 13*s.* 4*d.*

Oct. 1. Sum' totalis of all payments contenyng in this boke from the furst day of Oct. A° 11 unto the furst day of Oct. A° 12, £25,707. 11s. 8d.

8. Delivered by the King's comandment for to be sent into Ireland, £600.

13. To Master Peter the Poete for a curre of Florence in rewarde, £1.

Query if the Italian poet before-mentioned ?

Nov. 1. To thenbassadour of Rome in rewarde, £33. 6s. 8d.

7. To Clement Clerk for writing of thamytie of Flanders, £2.

The treaty with Flanders. About this time John Meutis, the King's French Secretary, was sent to Philip Archduke of Austria, and Duke of Burgundy, Flanders, &c., with copies of the alliance which had been lately made.—*Fœdera*, xii. 648.

To Mons. Philippus in rewarde, £13. 6s. 8d.

18. To a preste for making a pronosticacon, £1.

25. Delivered to the Tellers at the Kinges receipt as lone money £5000.

29. To Mutis for a glistning stone, 13s. 4d.

Dec. 5. Delivered by the Kinges comandment, and sent unto the North for the wages of the Kinges armye ther, £3000.

The army with which Henry purposed chastising James the Fourth of Scotland for having countenanced Perkin Warbeck.

11. Delivered by the Kinges comandment for rigging fourth of the Kings navy, £4575. 5s.

To my Lorde of Seint Asshe for a boke, £2.

Michael Dyacon, Bishop of St. Asaph, who was consecrated in January 1496, and died in 1500.

To William Smythe for Wodecoks buryell, £2. 11s. 2d.

Delivered to the Kinges army by the see in preste, £233. 3s. 4d.

18. To Quintyn for bokes, £4.

To my Lady Anne Neville, 6s. 8d.

A° 1497.

Jan. 2. For cristennyng of Wynslow childe, £3. 6s. 8d.

See a note on the practice of presenting children to the King and Queen, in the Privy Purse Expenses of her Majesty, p. 186.

To Hugh Denes for a musk ball, 6s. 8d.

6. To Hugh Vaughan for two harpers, 13s. 4d.

Gentleman usher. His fatal rencontre with Sir James Parker is mentioned in a former note.

To Graunt Pier the founder in rewarde, £1.

To Courtevild thenbassadour of Flanders, £33. 6s. 8d.

Johan de Courteville, Esquier Trenchant, and Mareschal des Logis to Philip, Archduke of Austria. He was sent to deliver the counterpart of the treaty, of which one part was taken to that Prince by Meutis, and to treat on other affairs, as the Archduke's Ambassador to Henry. His appointment is dated 26 February, 1496-7.—*Fœdera*, xii. 648.

7. For two new greate gesses, £1. 13s. 4d.

To a litelle mayden that daunceth, £12.

To a Walshe man that maketh rymes, 6s. 8d.

20. To John Flee for a case for the capp and swerde of mayntenance, £1. 2s.

Bacon states that in the 12th Hen. VII., Pope Alexander sent Henry by his nuncio, an hallowed sword and cap of maintenance, as a remuneration for entering into the league in defence of Italy, which gifts were received with great ceremony.

February 1. Delivered to the Quenes grace for to pay hir detts, which is to be repayed, £2000.

Delivered to the Sergeant of the Pultry to mete tharcheduc suster, £40.

It appears from this entry, that the sister of the Archduke Philip of Austria was expected in this country, but our historians do not notice the circumstance.

To Sir Thomas Lovell for cost made aboute the Lorde Fitzwater, £5. 5s. 8d.

Lord Fitzwater was executed in the preceding year.

17. Delivered to William Fysher, tresorer, for my Lorde of York expenses, £166. 8s.

To the Quenes fideler in rewarde, £1. 6s. 8d.

To the gardener at Shene for graftes, £2.

19. To the grete Walshe childe, 6s. 8d.

March 17. At Shene.

To Bayly for waching the crowes, 13s. 4d.

Delivered to my Lady Fitzwater, £33. 6s. 6d.

The widow of the nobleman mentioned in a former note. His estates were forfeited, and this gift probably arose from charitable motives.

Delivered and sent by the Kinges comandment to York, Durham, and Newcastle, £4000.

To pay the soldiers engaged in the war with Scotland. An entry of 6300*l.* for that purpose occurs in May following.

31. Delivered to the Greke in rewarde, £4.

To the freer that preched in Frensh, £2.

April 3. To a Walshe rymer in rewarde, 13s. 4d.

17. At London.—21. At Grenewich.

To Dr. Mydelton going enbassadour, £2.

To Dr. Ruthall going with hym, £23. 6s. 8d.

May 1. For redemyng of prisoners oute of the Kinges Benche, £7. 14s. 8d.

13. Delivered and sent by the Kinges comandment to Berwik towards the werrs, £6300.

24. For redemyng of certain persons oute of the Marchalsie by bille, £3. 17s. 4d.

Delivered to the Coferer for asmoch money payed by Master Hugh Oldeham, for 100 peces of Cornyshe tynne, £250.

31. Delivered to the Quenes grace for juels, £31. 10s.

To a woman for aqua vite, 5s.

June 5. Delivered to thenbassadour of Naples, £66. 13s. 4d.

To Sir John Cheyne by M. Esterfeld, £100.

9. At Alesbury.—11. At Bucks.—12. At Banbury.

12. Payde for a pair of kerving knyves, £1. 6s. 8d.

13. At Wodestok.—14. At Abingdon.—15. At Walingford.—

16. At Reding and Windsor.—17. At Kingeston.—18. At Seint Georgefeld.—19. At Blakeheth.

The King went to Blackheath to oppose the rebels under Lord Audley, who were defeated at that place.

23. At the Towre.

To Burley for keping of S. Th. Turnebull, £4. 4s. 9d.

Paide opon a bille for the werrs, £40. 13s. 4d.

To one that toke the Lorde Audeley, £1.

James Tuchet, seventh Lord Audley. This nobleman joined Flamank and the other Cornish rebels, and became their leader, but they were defeated at Blackheath, on the 22nd of June, 1497. This entry is of a reward to the person who took Audley prisoner, and who, it seems, was a servant of Lord Dacre's. Lord Audley was beheaded on Tower Hill.

23. To my Lorde Dacres servant that toke the Lorde Audeley, for his costs, £1. 6s. 8d.

24. Midsomer Day. For making of the bone fuyr, 10s.

30. To two Ambassadors of Fraunce, £40.

To three other Frenshmen in rewarde, £10.

To one that toke the Lorde Audeley, £2.

Query if this entry is repeated by mistake, or were two persons rewarded for taking Lord Audley?

To the Priour of the Charterhouse servant for a table of ymagery, 6s. 8d.

To the Quenes grace for garnishing of a salett, £10.

It may be conjectured that the Queen had adorned the King's salad for the expedition then meditated into Scotland, and that this payment was to remunerate her for the cost which she incurred in doing so.

July 1. At Shene.

Delivered and sent by the Kinges comandment northward for the Kinges werrs, £12,000.

For paling of Eltham parke, £1.

21. To my Lorde of Dudley bastard broder, £66. 8s.

Edward Sutton was then Lord Dudley.

26. To Quintyn Paulet for a boke, £23.

29. At Netley.—30. At Wodestok.

For sixteen pair of gloves, 5s. 4d.

Aug. 9. To John Vandelf for garnyshing of a salett, £38. 1s. 4d.
Vandelf was a jeweller.

For twenty jacquetts of the best sorte, £19. 6s. 4d.

For browdering of the same jacquetts, £18.

For garnyshing of the Kinges swerde, £6. 10s. 7d.

10. To hym that founde the new Isle, £10.

Newfoundland was discovered in this year by John Cabot or Gabot, a Venetian, to whom, and his two sons, Henry granted letters patent, dated 5th of March, A° 11, 1495-6, authorizing them to sail under his banners with five ships to all parts of the world for the discovery of new countries, and to plant the said banners on, and to take possession of, whatever lands they might discover.—*Fædera*, xii. 1472. This entry justifies the idea, that news of the discovery of Newfoundland reached England in August 1497. Many other notices of it afterwards occur.

19. At Cornebury.—21. At Mynst. Lovell.—22. At Wodestok.

22. To two freers of Inde in rewarde, 3s. 4d.

30. Delivered to Robert Courte for to be delivered to the Kinges comissioners in the weste partyes, £333. 6s. 8d.

To Jakes Haute for the tenes playe, £10.

For making of the Kinges standing in the parke upon a bille, £1. 17s. 6d.

Sept. 1. To Piers Lloid for convening of Seint mary men to the Tour of London, 13s. 4d.

The cost of bringing some criminals to the Tower.

10. To John Myklow for thenbassadoures expenses at Oxford, upon a bille, £2. 11s. 2d.

Delivered to Richard Emson for to cary to Exeter for the busyness ther, £666. 13s. 4d.

20. Delivered for the retynue of Sir John Cheyne, £500.

To Robert Whitlok, Thomas Bromfeld, John Sharp, Richard Pitt, lying as posts, £2.

Persons placed in different parts for the conveyance of intelligence.

In another entry they are said to be "lying as posts towards my Lorde Chamberlayne for nine days," in transmitting intelligence from Devonshire relative to Perkin Warbeck.

22. Delivered to Doctour Mydelton, to convey to my Lord Chamberlayn, £666. 13s. 4d.

To four cartes for carage of money three days from London to Wodestok, £4.

25. To a man that come from Perkyn, £1.

A person who brought news of Perkin Warbeck.

27. At Cistiter.—28. At Malmesbury.—29. At Bathe.—30. At Wells.

Perkin Warbeck landed in Cornwall on the 7th September, and Henry now commenced his journey to head his forces against him. See a subsequent note.

27. To cary to my Lorde Chamberlayn at Excester, £500.

30. Payd and delivered to diverse Capitaines for their wages with ther retynue, £4000.

Oct. 1. At Welles.

For a Guyde to Bathe in rewarde, 1s. 8d.

This entry proves the wretched state of travelling when a guide was necessary to shew the way from Wells to Bath.

2. At Glastonbury.—3. At Brigewater.—4. At Tawnton.

For the Kinges losse at cardes at Tawnton, £9.

5. This day came Perkin Werbek.—6. At Tiverton.—7. At Excester.

Perkin's proceedings from the time of his landing in Cornwall, until he reached Taunton, are minutely related by Stow; who says, that when he heard of the King's being close to Taunton, he fled to a sanctuary at Bewdley, near Southampton; that his Majesty then went to Exeter, where he executed many of Warbeck's adherents, and ordered the place in which he had taken refuge, to be surrounded, when, upon promise of pardon, he surrendered. In Ellis' *Original Letters*, First Series, vol. i. are several interesting letters relative to Perkin on this occasion, of which the following abstract is a useful illustration of the subject.

On the 12th of September, the King wrote to Sir Gilbert Talbot from Woodstock, informing him that Perkin had landed in Cornwall with two small ships and a Breton pinnace; that he had sent Lord Daubeney by land, and Lord Broke by sea, to prevent his escape; and that, in case it was necessary, he should, in his own person, proceed against him without delay; and he commanded Talbot to meet him at Woodstock on the 24th with sixty horsemen properly equipped. On the 20th, being still at Woodstock, the King wrote to the Bishop of Bath, acquainting him that Perkin had besieged Exeter on the 17th and 18th, explaining what forces were in arms against the rebels, adding that "we with our host royal shall not be far, with the mercy of our Lord, for the final conclusion of the matter;" and that a reward of one thousand marks would be given to any one that brought him alive. The Earl of Devonshire's report of the unsuccessful attempt against Exeter, is dated on Monday, the 18th of September. On the 25th of September, Henry wrote from Knaresborough, stating, that on Thursday [the 21st of September], about midnight, Perkin "fled from his company at Taunton, and took no leave nor licence of them: good number of well horsed men bene after him in every quarter." The entries in these accounts show, that Henry commenced his journey to the West on the 26th or 27th of September, and reached Taunton on the 4th of October; and that on the 5th, Warbeck was brought to him at that place. On the 6th, he went to Tiverton; and arrived at Exeter on the 7th of October, where he remained some weeks. Lord Bacon says Perkin was not taken until after the King's arrival at Exeter.

15. To Garter for two cote armours bought for the Lord Audley, 13s. 4d.

"Lord Audley was drawn from Newgate to the Tower Hill in a coat of his own arms, painted upon paper reversed, and all to tome."
—Stow. It was perhaps for these that Garter was paid 13s. 4d.

John Writh appointed Garter 1478, died 1504.

To Robert Suthewell for horses, sadells, and other necessaries bought for the conveying of my Lady Kateryn Huntleye, £7. 13s. 4d.

Lady Katherine Gordon, daughter of Alexander, Earl of Huntley, and a near relation of the King of Scotland, was the wife of Perkin Warbeck. When he was pursued, soldiers were sent to St. Michael's Mount, who there took this Lady, and brought her to Henry, "at whose beauty and amiable countenance the King much marvelled, and sent her to London to the Quene."—Stow. Various payments were afterwards made to her: she received a pension from Henry VII. and Henry VIII., married secondly Sir Matthew Cradock, and was buried with him in the church of Swansea. The name of the "White Rose," which had been bestowed on Perkin from his pretensions, was transferred to her for her beauty. See Walpole's *Historic Doubts*.

Nov. 3. At Otery. — 4. At Newnham. — 10. At Bridport. — 11. At Dorchester. — 12. At Blandford. — 13. At Salisbury. — 14. At Andover. — 15. At Frefold. — 18. At Basingstok. — 19. At Esthamsted. — 20. At Windsor. — 21. At Shene. — 27. At Westminster.

Dec. 1. To my Lady Kateryn Huntleye, £2.

3. To my Lady the Kinges moder poete, £3. 6s. 8d.

8. To a surgeon that heled my Lorde Kildare sone, in rewarde, £2.

10. To Piers Barbor for spices for ypcras, 6s. 8d.

To Hugh Denes for the Kinges play at dice upon Friday last passed, £7. 15s.

To Courtevild enbassador of Flanders, £20.

18. Delivered by the Kinges comandment in repayment of diverse lones, £3364.

To blynde Cunnyngham, 13s. 4d.

To thenbassadour of Spain in rewarde, £66. 15s.

To Hugh Denes for Perkyns costs, £2.

Expences incurred for Perkin Warbeck.

24. To my Lorde of Landaff for belding at Shene, over and besides £40 to hym delivered in prest, £101. 4s. 2d.

John Ingleby, Bishop of Landaff, and Prior of Shene. He received £300. more for the same purpose in June 1498.

A° 1498.

Jan. 1. To Sir Charles Somerset for a rewarde yeven at Westminster for medlers and wardones, 3s. 4d.

For rewarde yeven to them that founde the Kings jewels at Shene, £20.

"On the 21st December, at nine of the clock at night, suddenly began a great fire within the King's lodging, then being at his manor of Shene, which fire continued till midnight, by violence whereof much and a great part of the old building of the place was burnt, with hangings, beds, apparell, plate, and *many jewels*."—Stow's *Annals*, p. 481. It appears from this entry that some of the jewels were recovered.

14. To one that come from the Rodes, £10.
 To Richard Dekone for a popyngchey, £6. 13s. 4d.
26. To the gardyner for sope hashes, 10s.
 For two pair of bellows, 10d.
 Feb. 4. To my Lorde Prince poete in rewarde, £3. 6s. 8d.
 For the wages of the Kinges scoler, John Taillor, at Oxenford, £2. 10s.
17. To Robert Jones upon a bille for Perkyns horsemete unto the first day of February, £1. 8s. 6d.
 For bringing up of Henry the Kings godson from Coventre, £1.
 Henry Pynago. See before.
- March 4. To a Preste that come from Antony Spynell in rewarde, £4.
 To John Atkynson for a paper boke, 3s. 4d.
10. Delivered by the Kinges comandment for asmoche money borrowed of diverse persons, £2004.
 To Story the Carpenter for making a galery at Grenewich, £2.
 To one that tumblet at Eltham, £1.
 To the Secretary of Venes in rewarde, £20.
 To James Braybrok for Perkyn, £2.
22. To Doctour Trappes my Lord Cardinall Chapleyn going to Rome, in rewarde, £6. 13s. 4d.
 To Whale the maryner in rewarde, £2.
 To Lanslot Thirkill of London upon a prest for his shipp going towards the new Ilande, £20.
 Newfoundland, the communication with which Henry is thus proved to have encouraged. See other payments to Thirkeld and another person for the same purpose.
- To my Lorde Cardynall Register for writing of diverse bokes, £1.
 To the Popes Coll' in rewarde, £2.
 Delivered to William Bonde for thexpens' of the Countes of Spayne, £26. 3s. 4d.
 Delivered to Launcelot Thirkill going towards the new Ile in prest, £20.
 Delivered and paid by the Kinges comandement over and above all these forsaide somes of payments to diverse persones for asmoche money of them herebefor tymes borrowed aboutes the Kinges nede-full busoignes, the some of £30,000.
- April 1. To Thomes Bradley and Launcelot Thirkill going to the new Isle, £30.
 To the bokebynder for five bokes, £2. 13s. 4d.
 To Arnolde pleyer at recorders, £1.
 To the Priour of Westminster for fynding of thre prisoners there twelve weks, £2.
 To John Flee for a tipett of sarcenet for my Lorde of Yorke, 4s. 4d.

To William de la Rivers for Alen the litell Scottisman in rewarde, 13s. 4d.

To John Carter going to the newe Ile in rewarde, £2.

To Sir Pieter for a masse boke, 8s.

18. To the Quenes grace, £6. 13s. 4d.

To Robert Jones for Perkyns horsemete from the first day of February unto the last day of April accompted eighty-nine dayes at 5d. by day, £1. 17s. 1d.

To one that bloweth on a horne, 8s. 4d.

For offring at Maideston and the Rode of grace, £1.

The King then began his progress to Canterbury, at which place a person brought him Perkin Warbeck's standard, probably the one used on landing in Kent in July 1496.

At Pechis.—19. At Madeston.—20. At Faversham.

20. At Canterbury.

To John Bowes of Hyth for bringing of Perkin standard, in rewarde, £1.

To the herytik at Canterbury, 6s. 8d.

Bacon says, "The King had, though he were no good scoleman, the honour to convert a heretick by dispute at Canterbury." It was perhaps on this occasion.

26. At Sittingborn.—27. At Rochester.—28. At Dertforde.

To Garter for sixty scutchons of the armes of Fraunce, £2.

To the maryners of the Sovereigne, £1.

May 4. To one that wrote a cotype of a rolle of diverse Kings, 3s. 4d.

8. At the Tour.—To Peter Vekyn for 175 elles of verdour, at 4s. 4d. thelle, £29. 3s. 4d.

To Master Griffyn, the swymmer, 6s. 8d.

To a Preste that made powder, 13s. 4d.

Query, gunpowder.

15. At Master Lovelle.—23. At Hertford.

23. To Robert Johns for Perkyn, 13s. 4d.

Johns was one of the Grooms of the King's Chamber.—*Rot. Parl.* vi. 357. 471.

For Perkyns riding gown, 11s.

25. For a rewarde yeven at the paper mylne, 16s. 8d.

It is a common idea that the first Paper Mill in England was erected in the reign of Elizabeth: this entry proves that they were known at least half a century before.

27. To Robert Taillor the Quenes surgeon, £3. 6s. 8d.

To James Braybrok for a cupborde and a portall, £2.

Delivered to Master Shaa towards Master Bray belding at Heggecote, £100.

Baker, in his History of Northamptonshire, says, "The manor and advowson of 'Ochecote,' alias 'Eggecote,' were sold to Sir Reginald

Bray in the 6 Henry VII. 1490-1, by Margaret, daughter and heiress of Richard Whittingham, and her second husband, Thomas Haselwode, Esq. for 800*l*." and that "the old Manor-house was taken down about the middle of the last century. When first erected, does not appear. Additions were made to it temp. Henry VIII. by Sir Thomas Cromwell, Earl of Essex, who purchased the manor in 1535." pp. 492, 495. This entry shews that it was built by Sir Reginald Bray in 1498, and that the King gave him 100*l*. towards the expense of building it.

June 1. To Sir John Baptista maker of fumacacone, £5.

9. To Steven Bull and Barnesfeld seeking for Perkyn, for there costs, £1. 6*s*. 8*d*.

Perkin, having deceived his keepers, fled to the sea-coast; and this and the two following entries refer to measures taken to re-capture him. He was, as is well known, soon obliged to take refuge in the Priory of Shene, the Prior of which begged the King to spare his life. Henry ordered him to be placed in the stocks, and, some days afterwards, he was compelled to read his confession on a scaffold in various parts of London, and was then committed to the Tower. His career after this time was of short duration. Having attempted to corrupt the servants of Sir John Digby, the Lieutenant of the Tower, and involved the young Earl of Warwick in the plot,—"this winding ivy of a Plantagenet," says Bacon, "was ordained to kill the true tree itself." The conspiracy was revealed, and Perkin was tried for high treason, and executed at Tyburn.

10. To Bradsha riding for Perkyn, 13*s*. 4*d*.

To four yomen waching one night with four botes one night, 6*s*. 8*d*.

14. Delivered and sent over the see for sertayn juels of gold, £2000.

16. Delivered by the Kinges comandment for to repay the lone money, £10,000.

18. At Shene.

19. For a cote and a payr of hooses bought and made for the Kinges fole, 15*s*. 2*d*.

To Trephry for cariage of carpetts, 9*s*. 6*d*.

To Sir Charles going into France, £56. 13*s*. 4*d*.

To Dr. Ruthall going with hym, £33. 6*s*. 8*d*.

Sir Charles Somerset and Dr. Ruthall were ambassadors to conclude a peace with France.—*Fœdera*, xii. 685.

30. To making of the bonefuyr, £2.

To my Lorde Strange in rewarde, £40.

To Sir Edward Stanley in rewarde, £26. 13*s*. 4*d*.

July 1. To my Lady the Kinges moder for cessione' money payed for Brekenok, £40.

For making of a bonefyr, 10*s*.

5. To the binding of the Kepars doughter of Westminster to prentassode, £4.

To James Dundasse, a Scott, 10*s*.

12. To a Knight of Spayn in rewarde, £20.

To the doctour that come with hym, £13. 5s.

To my lord of London scribe in rewarde, £1.

20. Delivered to the King's Coferer opon iij tailes of Hampton, £2320. 13s. 4d.

To the Mayr of Rochester toward the brige there, £5.

The historians of Rochester do not notice any reparations of the bridge in 1498, but they state that "in 1489, the Bridge being much broken and out of repair, John Morton, Archbishop of Canterbury, published a remission from Purgatory for forty days of all manner of sins to all such persons as would give any thing towards its repairs."

To Arnold Jeffrey, organ pleyer, for a quarter wages unto Midsummer last, 10s.

25. To Master Conyngesby servaunt and Master Frowick servaunt for writing of sertayn bokes for the King, £3. 6s. 8d.

Both Coningsby and Frowick were Sergeants at Law.

30. At Stratford.

Delivered by the Kinges comandment for sertayn juels bought in France, £2648. 9s.

To Master Braret for writing of transumptis, £50.

To Owen Tudder in rewarde, £2.

The King's uncle, he being the third son of Katherine, widow of Henry V. by Owen Tudor. He was a monk at Westminster, and in the 16 Hen. VII. is a payment for burying him. In the Churchwardens' accounts of St. Margaret's, Westminster, 1501, 6d. are mentioned as paid for "the knell of Owen Tudor with the bell."

31. To Benson wiff for stuff bought for my lorde of York and for my lady Margaret, £6. 16s. 4d.

Aug. 1. Haveryng. — 2. Sith Tyrell. — 3. Bordefeld. — 4. At Montgomery.

For the Bushipps of Flaunders rewarde, £100.

For the Doctour that come with hym, £33. 6s. 8d.

For Courteville in rewarde, £26. 13s. 4d.

To Vincent Wolff the phisician, £2.

6. At my Lorde Oxon.

It was probably on this visit when the well-known fact occurred of the King's thanking the Earl of Oxford for his hospitality, but telling him that his attorney must speak with him for having disobeyed the statute forbidding a great number of retainers to be kept.

11. To my Lorde of Oxon Joculer, 6s. 8d.

To the yoman of my Lorde Oxon horses, 13s. 4d.

To my lorde of Oxon berewarde, 4s.

To one that founde a Stok dove, 1s.

13. At Lanam. — 14. At Bury. — 18. At Thetford. — 20. At Mr. Knyvetts. — At Norwich the 21st. — At Mr. Boleings 22nd. — 23. At Walsingham. — 24 and 25. At Lynne.

To a fole at Master Knyvett's, 3s. 4d.

Sept. 5. At Pet: Heronghs.—7. At Coly Weston.

8. To Master Coferer for a rewarde yoeven to my Lorde Cardynall servants for a porpas had to thenbassadors, 21s.

To a piper at Huntington, 2s.

Delivered to Ormeston upon a bille for a Knt. of the Rodes, £15. 6s. 9d.

11. At Lorde Wilt'.

12. At Vaux.—13. At Northampton.—16. At Hegecot.—19. At Banbury.—20. At Wodestok.

23. To Sir Edward Wingfield for finding ij hares aboutes Master Vaux place, 6s. 8d.

To the Kinges losse at cardes at Hegecote, 3s. 4d.

To Lion herrald of Scotland, £10.

Sum' totalis of all paymentes made and contained in this boke from the 1st day of Octobre, A°. 13, unto the 1st day of Octobre, A°. 14, that is, for the hole yere, £72,309. 7s. 8d.

Oct. 4. At Langley.—6. At Wodestok.

Nov. 6. To my Lorde Prince organ pleyers for a quarter wages endid at Michellmas, 10s.

Delivered by lone unto Eny Portman and Lewes de la Fava, Florentynes, £666. 13s. 4d.

22. To a Lumbard for muske and awmber, £17. 5s.

Dec. 6. Delivered to John Preston by thands of Charles Rippon in full payment for the manour of Remmans, £60.

28. To a tumbler at my Lorde Bathes, £1.

To therle of Westmerland Suster, 6s. 8d.

A° 1499.

Jan. 2. To Jn. Vandelf for a glasse, £1. 10s.

13. At my Lorde Bathe.—19. Grenawich.

Payde to S. Jn. Shaa in full payment of all his rekenyings to this day, aswell for newyeresgifts and making of diverse juels and setting and polishing of stones, as for money delivered by hym to Master Seymour for the werkes at Windesour, £667. 2s. 11d.

To Portecules riding to Normandy for a freer to preche thise Lent tyme, £3. 6s. 8d.

20. To Thomas Hough and his felowes for bringing up of a yong gentilwoman, £10.

To Wyley riding with diverse lettres and privy sealls for the same gentilwoman, £1. 10s.

To Jn. Davy riding to Canterbury for the fonte, 6s. 8d.

This font was sent for, for the christening of the King's third son Edmund, who was baptized in the Friers Church, Greenwich, Feb. 24.

To the Priour of Crichurch servant of Canterbury in rewarde for the fonte, £2.

To a straunger of Purpynyan that shewed quintasencia, in rewarde, £2.

Some preparation for converting the baser metals into gold.

Feb. 2. At Shene.—6. At Grenewich.

8. To Olyver Tonor for relikes, in rewarde, £2. 13s. 4d.

To a mayden for presenting floures, 1s.

22. To Antony Corsse for a clothe of an estate conteyning 47½ yerds, £11. the yerd, £522. 10s.

To Master Frowik sergant at the lawe for S. Rauff Hastings lande at Wansted, £360.

To Wulf the physician at ij tymes, £8. 6s. 8d.

28. To Jasper, late Perkyn tailor, £2.

To Marques Lang, the King of Romans servant, £6. 13s. 4d.

To the Master of the Rolls, £20.

March 3. Delivered to the Sergeunt of the Poultry for the expenes of the Lorde of Rome, £16. 13s. 4d.

To Jacques Haulte in full payment for the disguysing at Christenmas, £32. 18s. 6½d.

To Jacques Haulte for the conduyt at Wodestok, £20.

6. To Mgar Sharp for S. William Stanley debtes, £1.

To Thom Englishe for thexpens of the Romayn towards Dover, £10.

To Mathew Johns for a childe that was yeven the King upon newyeresday, 1s. 8d.

To Vincent tharmorer in party of payment for 5 justing harness, £5.

To Master William Paronus, an astronymyre, £1.

For redemyng of 13 persons out of the Marchalsey, £3. 11s. 6d.

April 12. To a Grey Freer for a pardon, £5.

For redemyng of persons oute of the Kinges Benche, £19. 8s. 8d.

To thenbassadour of Fraunce, £49. 10s.

To Mathew Baker going with him, £20.

19. To John Atkynson for diverse books, 13s. 6d.

To Thoms Englisshe in full payment of £15. 10s. for thexpens of the Lorde of Italye, £5. 10s.

To a Doucheman for a cage.

May 4. At Wansted.—7. At the Toure.

To Quintyn for ij Saulter Bokes, 8s.

8. To one that went to the Holylande, £1.

10. To Ruge Dragon riding to the King of Fraunce, £3. 6s. 8d.

24. To the Master of the Rolls going over the See, £40.

To Doctour Midelton in likewise, £40.

To Blumantle in likewise, £3. 6s. 8d.

31. To my Lorde Prince servant for a money maker, £1. 6s. 8d.

For a stone of wulle to trusse the juels with, 4s. 4d.

June 6. Delivered and payd by the Kinges comandement opon a bille signed, £4820.

To a multiplier in the Tour of London, £33. 6s. 8d.

To multiply is used by Chaucer to convert base metals into gold. See the Chanones Yemannes Tale, verses 16303, 16317.—This person, probably, was an alchymist.

To the Maygame at Grenewich, 4s.

For the Kinges losse at tenes, 8s.

To the pleyers with marvels, £4.

Persons who acted miracles.

To the Printers at Westm', £1.

The press of Richard Pynson, who is mentioned in a subsequent entry.

8. To therle Boughan bastard son in rewarde, £10.

James Stewart, Earl of Buchan, uterine brother of James the Second of Scotland. The bastard here noticed was probably James Stewart, who obtained letters of legitimation on the 20th of February, 1489.—Wood's Douglas's Peerage of Scotland, vol. i. p. 262, 263. But it is singular he should be styled a bastard ten years afterwards.

15. To Mastress Stafford for fronteletts, £2.

For haukes cappes, 2s.

22. To a woman for a rede rosse, 2s.

Delivered to the Coferer as of lone which is to be repayed at Michelmas A° 16th in redy money by indentr', £3000.

Delivered to the same Coferer upon iiij tailles of Hampton which is to be repayed by Jn. Dawtry, £2320. 13s. 4d.

25. At Langley.

To Roger Barne for making of the Kinges sete at the Butt, 6s. 8d.

26 and 27. At Abendon.—29. At Donyngton.—30. At Andover.

Delivered to the Kinges grace in farthings of gold, £1.

To the Kinges piper in rewarde, 10s.

For a horse bridle and sadell for young Nevill, 11s. 8d.

31. At Winchester.—Aug. 2. At Hampton.

Aug. For a Kendall cote for litell Nevil, 3s. 4d.

To Whiting for breking down of walls and making of dores at Andover, 8s.

To Norrey herrald at armes riding to Berwik to mete thenbassardour of Scotlande, £5.

3. At Biewley.

To the Pope's collect' servant for hauks, 10s.

To a servant of the Popes sonnes, £6. 13s. 4d.

Lent to Master Bray for the reparing of the Soveraign, £200.

9. At the Wight.

17. To Roger Barker riding to tharchbishop of York for a benefice, £1.

23. At Quarr.—24. At Porchester.

Sept. 2. At Waltham.—3. At Winchester.

To thenbassadour of Fraunce, £60.

To his 5 Henchmen, £10.

For ij Bonetts for therle of Desmond, 10s.

To the Baylif of Winchester for taken of prophecyers, 13s. 4d.

20. To Master Comptroller going to Flanders, £33. 6s. 8d.—

To Dr. Hatton going with hym, £20.

To thenbassadour of Portingale, £60. 13s. 4d.—To the Doctour of Portingale, £50.—To the perc'ent of Portingale, £5.

To thenbassadour of Spayn in rewarde, £66. 15s.

To a Frensheman for certain bokes, £56. 4s.

To the Protonother of Scotland, £60.

To an Herrald of Scotland, £6. 13s. 4d.

For ther horsmete in the inne, £7. 17s. 7d.

23. At Frefold.—26. At Basingtok.

Oct. 9. At Windsor.

26. To ij men of Lynne and ij men of Cambrige that brought proves for diverse of the Kinges matters, £1. 6s. 8d.

29. At Westminster.

Nov. 8. Delivered by the Kinges comandment for his werks in sondry and diverse places, £7640.

Dec. 8. At Wansted.—14. At Master Lovells.

To Weston for a pott of tyme, 5s.

To Master Frowik and Connyngs by Sergeants, £14. 6s. 8d.

—To their clerks in rewarde, £2.—To iij other Sergeants at the Lawe, £8.

To Quintyn for iij bokes, £1.

Payd to the Coferer for the manour of Plumsted, £418.

Payd for the buriell of therle of Warwic by iiij bills, £12. 18s. 2d.

The Earl of Warwick having assented to Perkin Warbeck's enterprise, advantage was gladly taken of the circumstance to destroy the last male Plantagenet, he being the only son of George Duke of Clarence. The young prince was beheaded in the 24th year of his age, in November 1499.

To Henry the Kinges godson in rewarde, 10s.

A° 1500.

Jan. 1. To the trumpettes that blowe when the King come over the water, 3s. 4d.

13. At Shene.

To 5 newe gestes, price the pece £1. 6s. 8d.

24. To one that brought the King date treesse, 6s. 8d.

Feb. 1. To an astronomyer for a prognosticacon, £3. 6s. 8d.

To Mastres Brente for a forke of silver, pois iij oz. 12s.

For a boke to Mastres Brent, 5s.

14. For hauks bells yeven at Hatfeld to my Lorde the Duc of York, 8s.

28. At London.

Delivered to Master Comptroller and Master Lovell for thalmess-house at Westmynster, £200.

To Master Bernerd the blynde poet, £6. 13s. 4d.

March 13. To Doctor Ednam for a portacre, £3. 6s. 8d.

April 15. To Jousselin for bringing up of 2 of the daughters of Teyndrings, £2.

To one that gaff the King cutt papires, 10s.

May. Paid for the buryall of my Lorde Edmund over and besydes thabbot and convent of Westmynster unrewarded, as apperith by a boke of parsellis particularly, £242. 11s. 8d.

Edmund, the King's third son, died an infant at Bishops Hatfield in Hertfordshire, and was buried at Westminster.

Paymentes made in the Kinges journey frome Grenewiche to Calais, and frome Calais to Grenewiche agen, by the space of 9 weeks, £1589. 12s. 10d.

"Whether to avoid the danger of the sickness then reigning, or to take occasion to commune with the Duke of Burgundy, the King, with Queen Elizabeth his wife, sailed over and landed at Calais on the 8th of May, and returned in the month of June.—Stow, p. 482.

July. Delivered the Quenes grace for a gown, £20.

Delivered the Kinges grace for play on Sunday at night, £1. 13s. 4d.

5. To one that appeched Ilger, £1.

25. To the hervest-folk beside Burneham Abbey, 1s.

For a weder that was slayn with the Kinges spaynyells, 1s. 8d.

Sept. 11. To Sir Wm. Tyler for burying of Sir Gilbert Debenham, £1.

Sum' totalis of all payments conteyned in this boke from the furst day of October A^o 15th, unto the furst day of October A^o 16, amount unto £46,183. 12s. 5d.

Oct. 9. At Redes Place.—At Wodestok.

23. Payd by Thomas Lovell at Hampton to Jacun a counte, in partye of payment of 312 butts of Malmesyes, £300.

Dec. 1. To a felow for eting of coles, 6s. 8d.

Delivered to John Myklow for thexpens of thambassadour of Flanders to London, £6. 3s. 3d.

To Thomas Blakall the Kinges foule, 6s. 8d.

A^o 1501.

Jan. 1. To the Walshe harper in rewarde, 6s. 8d.

The Kinges journey towards Warr' and agayn.

To Doctor Hatton going into Scotland of embasset for his costs, £14. 6s. 8d.

March 25. To a berward in reward, 6s. 8d.

To Quintyn for claspes and garnyshing of the Kinges boke, £10.

Delivered and paid by the Kinges comandment for diverse and many juells brought oute of Fraunce agenst the marage of my Lorde Prince, £14,000.

To a stranger of Constantynoble, £6. 3s. 4d.

May 21. For a lute for my Lady Margaret, 13s. 4d.

The King's eldest daughter, then about twelve years old, afterwards Queen of Scots.

28. To John Dawtrey for repar' don upon the dungeon at Porchester Castell, £1. 15s. 5d.

To Poule Giglys for the costs of the transumps of the Kinges bulls, £39. 3s.

June 25. For a George of dyamonds, £18.

The George of the Order of the Garter.

To a Spanyarde that pleyed on the corde, £10.

30. To Massy for shaving the King from the 25 day of March unto the 25 day of Juyn, £2. 12s.

July 16. Delivered to John Atkynson for silks to be bought for the disguysing, £10.

23. To Master Esterfelde for the Kinges toumbe, £10.

Henry the Seventh's tomb at Windsor. For this tomb, which it was originally intended should be placed at Windsor, but which was removed to the King's new Chapel in Westminster Abbey, in January 1503, Mr. Esterfeld received at various times, 68*l.* 3*s.* 2*d.*

Agnes Adames for keping and beryng of Henr. Bonghan the Kinges godson, £1. 6s. 8d.

To John Atkynson in full payment of his rekenyngs for the disguysings, £34. 17s. 4d.

31. To Thomas Lucas the Kinges solicitour, £3. 6s. 8d.

To Robert Vertu in parte of payment of £100 for belding of a toure in the Toure of London, £40.

Two other payments of £20 each were made to him on the same account, Oct. 15, and Nov. 20.

To the players at Myles ende, 3s. 4d.

Aug. 23. At Martyn Abbey.

Sept. 30. Sir Charles Somerset going upon the Kinges embasset' for his costs, £120.

To the Emperor Maximilian, with whom he concluded two treaties in June 1502.—*Fœdera*, xiii. p. 9, 10.

To the Master of the Rolls going with hym for his costs, £66. 13s. 4d.

Dr. William Warham, Bishop of London elect.—*Ibid.*

Sum. totalis of all payments from the 1 day of Oct. A° 16, unto the 1 day of Oct. A° 17, £47,934. 19s. 7d.

Sum. totalis of all payments conteyned in this boke from the furst daye of Oct. A° 15, unto the furst daye of Oct. A° 17, £99,118. 12s. 1d.

To theym that daunced to mer' daunce, £1. 6s. 8d.

Oct. 29. To one that appeched Sir John Savell, 13s. 4d.

Nov. 6. In almes to Chertessey bruge, 6s. 8d.

To a Greke with a berde, in rewarde, £1.

12. Ista die venit Domina Ispan. London.

The Princess Katharine landed at Plymouth on the 2nd of October, arrived at Lambeth Palace on the 9th of November, and on the Friday following, 12th November, about two in the afternoon, "came riding from Lambeth into Southwark, and so to London Bridge."—*Stow's Annals*, p. 483. She was married on the 14th; and the festivities on the occasion are minutely described by Hall, Stow, and other Chroniclers, Leland's *Collectanea*, v. p. 352; and also in a MS. printed in the *Antiquarian Repertory*.

18. Arthur Prince ad Dna: Katha: Princ: Hispanie at Poules.

For carage of the payment of Spain from Poules to the water, 1s.

20. To Whiting for the Kinges standing in the Chepeside, £6. 13s. 4d.

To witness the pageant on the arrival of the Princess.

Dec. 4. To the Princesse stryngmynstrels at Westm. £2.

To Gonsalvo Vasons of Hispan. £60.

To the Countesse of Spayn son, £6. 13s. 4d.

One of the suite of the Princess Katharine.

31. To the Rymer of Scotland in rewarde, £6. 13s. 4d.

In all probability William Dunbar the Scotch poet, who visited England in this year, perhaps in consequence of the marriage of James IV. and the Princess Margaret, whose nuptials he celebrated in his "Thrisil and the Rois."

A° 1502.

Jan. 7. To one that sett the Kinges cleyvecords, 13s. 4d.

A kind of spinnet, or rather a small harpsichord. Skelton says,

"The Clavichord hath a tunely kind,

As the wyre is wrested high and low."

To John English the pleyer, 10s.

To my Lorde of York to pley at dice, £3. 6s. 8d.

For the Kinges losse at chesse, 13s. 4d.

To men of Bristoll that founde Thisle, £5.

Persons probably who accompanied Cabot when he discovered Newfoundland. Stow says, "In this year three men were brought from thence, clothed in beasts' skins, and eat raw flesh, but spake such a language as no man could understand them."—*Annals*, p. 485.

For 2 new bokes bought of Ursyn, £2.

To a Rymer of Scotland, £6. 13s. 4d.

Query, *Dunbar*? See above.

31. To William Paune for thexpense of the Scotts, £100.

The embassy sent to negociate James IV.'s marriage. It consisted of the Archbishop of Glasgow, Patrick Earl of Bothwell, Andrew Forman, Prior of Mayo, with a retinue of one hundred persons. Their passport was dated 28th October 1501.—*Fœdera*, xii. 780.

Feb. 4. For the Quene of Scotts offring, 12s. 6d.**To the grete woman of Flaunders, £2.**

She is called in the Queen's Privy Purse Expenses, "Anne the great Fleming," p. 69; and elsewhere in these accounts, "The long Fleming;" perhaps a sort of giantess, and therefore kept as a curiosity among the jesters and other extraordinary persons who contributed to the amusement of the Court.

To one Lewes for a mores daunce, £1. 13s. 4d.**18. To Weston for the Kinges losse at disse opon Shrove Monday, £1. 13s. 4d.****To John Vandelf for a color of gold for the King, £30.**

Splendid chains and collars were a luxury in which persons of rank indulged to excess. Stow says, "At the marriage of the Princess, Sir Thomas Brandon, the Master of the Horse, wore a chain worth £1400, and Sir Nicholas Vaux wore a collar of S. S. which weighed 800 pounds of nobles."

18. To the Dean of Warwik for the buryall of Thomas Brerton, £4. 5s. 7d.**To John Wint for carriage of the Princesse stuff from Plymouth to Ludlow, 10s.**

The Castle of Ludlow was assigned for the residence of Prince Arthur and his bride.

26. To a man that brought 33 crusades, for his rewarde, 4 crusades, wherof young Ambres stale 2.**March 11. To Bowman for making of ymages, £3. 1s. 10d.****To Thomas Paynter for paynting, £4.****19. To Master Esterfeld for the Kinges tombe at Windesor, £10.****To Quintyn for bynding of 7 bokes and carriage of the same, 7s. 8d.****31. To William Paune in full payment of thexpens of thenbasadours of Scotland at their last being here, £328. 13s. 2d.****Apr. 29. To the Quenes grace in lone opon sertan plate, £500.****May 13. For my Lorde Prince pardon, 6s. 8d.**

A certificate of indulgence from his confessor.

To John Ketylby for thexpens of my Lady Princes at two tymes, £40.**30. To Robert Sill in parte of payment for making of two tabernacles, £5.****June 10. For two portaces and two masse bokes, £1. 7s. 4d.****To one that brought Chetewyn from Coventrye, £1.**

18. Payd to the Under Treasurer, the rest of his boke made for the buriall of my Lorde Prince, £566. 16s.

The Under-Treasurer for the burial of Prince Arthur, who died 2nd April 1502.

To Morgan Kidwelly for burying of Owen Tudder, £3. 1s. 2d.

Kidwelly was Attorney-General to Richard III. whom he deserted. He was a Knight, and one of the Commissioners for levying an aid in the county of Dorset in 1503. Notices of this person will be found in Sharon Turner's History of England; the Queen's Privy Purse Expenses, p. 205; and on the Rolls of Parliament, vol. vi. pp. 321, 535.

To Antony Verard for two bokes called the Gardyn of Helth, £6.

Sep. 16. Delivered to Gaspar Pon the Pope's oratour by the Kinges comaundment for and unto the Pope's use, £4000.

The year 1500 was a year of jubilee, when the Holy See granted extraordinary indulgences in return for certain gratuities; but to save the trouble of sending the money to Rome, his Holiness sent his Orator or Commissioner, Gaspar Pons, a Spaniard, to this country to receive it. Bacon says he fulfilled his mission very successfully, and levied great sums to the Pope's use, with little or no scandal. Henry was suspected of sharing the money, but unjustly; and to prove to the common people that this was consecrated money, Pons brought from the Pope a brief, in which Henry was exhorted and summoned to appear in person against the Turks, he having meditated a crusade against the infidels, in which England was to unite with Venice and the Holy See in subduing Constantinople. Henry's plausible answer is given by Bacon, who considers that he never meant to join the plan, though the Knights of Rhodes elected him Protector of their Order, and which accounts for many payments to Knights of Rhodes.—Ed. 1825, p. 372. Subsequent historians have scarcely noticed this circumstance, perhaps from thinking with Lord Verulam, that it was little more than a concerted *ruse* between Henry and the Holy See, to prevent suspicion in his subjects; for posterity has been too ready to ascribe a want of faith to Henry in all financial concerns. This entry is however strong proof that the King was sincere in his desire to aid the Pope's design, as he sent him the large sum, for the period, of £4000, which does not seem to have formed any part of the jubilee money. Pons, it appears, was rewarded with £200; and the official of Sarum, who brought the jubilee money, with £3.

To the said Gaspar Pon in rewarde, £200.

To the prothonithor of Spain in rewarde, £200.

To Sir William Tyler for the parish church of Richemont, £13. 6s. 8d.

To the said Sir William for one Sills that maketh tabernacles ther, £5.

Sep. 23. To a mariner that brought an eagle, 6s. 8d.

To thofficial of Sarum that com with the money of the jubiley, £3. 0s. 2d.

Sep. 24. At Wodestock.—28. At Langley.

30. To the merchants of Bristoll that have bene in the Newe-founde Launde, £20.

Oct. 1. Delivered and payd by the Kinges comaundment to Harman Rung for and to thuse and behove of the King of the Romans, in silver, £10,000.

Delivered to thabbot of Westminster for the beleding of the Kinges new Chapell, £40.

Between October 1502, and June 1505, the Abbot of Westminster received 9650*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.* for the King's Chapel in Westminster Abbey.

To Sir Thomas Brandon going in an embassade to the King of Romaines, £66. 13*s.* 4*d.*—To Doctour West going with him, £60.

To Sir Thomas Darcy going into Scotland in embassade, £20.—To Doctor Babington going with him, £16.

To thabbot of Westminster opon a bille for making of the herse, £58. 16*s.* 7*d.*

To Halybrand for thexpens of my Lady Princess household for the moneth of November, £83. 6*s.* 8*d.*

Nov. 11. To the smyth of Richemount for a litell clock, £3. 6*s.* 8*d.*

19. To Weston for a new cote for the Kinges Confessour, 13*s.* 4*d.*

To Garter for the statutes of the Garter sent to the King of Ro-mayns, £2.

The Order of the Garter was about this time conferred on Maximilian, King of the Romans, afterwards Emperor of Germany.

26. To a prest that appeched Master Grantham of Lincoln, in rewarde, £3. 6*s.*

Dec. 2. To the Quenes grace for the disguysing, 10*s.*

16. To my Lady Egremont in rewarde, £10.

Delivered and payd by the Kinges comandment for purchasing of lands for the Kinges Chapell at Westminster, £30,000.

To the Quenes grace for furies bought, £20.

31. To the children of the Kinges Chapell for singing of Gloria in excelsis, £2.

To the players of St. Albones, 10*s.*

A° 1503.

Jan. 2. To one that brought the King a leopard, £13. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To thabbot of mysrule in rewarde, £6. 13*s.* 4*d.*

To the players of Essex in rewarde, £1.

13. To Sir William Colson that was in the Toure, £1.

To Master Estfeld for conveying of the Kinges toumbe from Windesor to Westminster, £10.

To Laurence, master of the tumblers, £5.

To Piers Barbor for one that makes the King a rolle of his armes, 8*s.*

27. For a tabernacle of gold, £22.

31. To Quintyn for writing of 2 rolls of the fundacon of the Kinges almose houses at Westminster, £1. 6*s.* 8*d.*

To John Atkyngson for 2 bokes of the warderob. of the Kinges robes, 2s.

Feb. 2. For offring at our Lady Berking, 6s. 8d.

For making of the Kinges weyes betwixt London and Stratford, 1s. 8d.

Mar. 10. To the Walshemen for Saint David, £2.

16. Delivered to Sir Robert Hatton in preat at two tymes for the buryall of the Quenes grace, £433. 6s. 8d.

31. To John See for bringing up one Jn. Talbot, in rewarde, 10s.

April 8. For making of an arber at Baynardes Castell, 5s.

To thenbassador of Spayne, £20.

For the King of the Romaunes fyne at Windesor, £20.

On being installed by proxy as a Knight of the Garter.

12. To Lewes Adam that made disguysings, £10.

13. To Master John Plyne for the wages of the Quenes ladyes and gentilwomen, £68.

For the wages of the Quenes servants of hir staple, £47. 12s. 4d.

To thenxmen to take their rights, £1.

14. To Thoms Sterr in full payment of his indentur for painting of two tabernacles, £6.

To Robert Fylle for making of the same, £8.

For making of a birdes cage, £2. 4s. 6d.

May 6. To a preste that brought tresor trouve, £1.

To John Flee for brouderers and other werkemen werking for the Quene of Scotts, £13. 6s. 8d.

To the Admiral of France's servant, £6. 13s. 4d.

26. To Steven Jenyns of London for plegging of sertain of the Quenes juells, £100.

31. To Montjoy herrault of Fraunce, £13. 6s. 8d.

Delivered to thundertreasurer in full payment of £2832. 7s. 3d. for thentirment of the Quenes grace, £2389. 0s. 7d.

To the Quenes dry norysse in rewarde, £3. 6s. 8d.

June 2. To Kigheley riding with a lettre to my Lorde Dacre, and with eleven privy sealls into Suffolk and Kent for wullstelers, £13. 4s.

7. To John Clerk for diverse cables, ropes, and other tackling delivered to Robert Brigandin for the Sovereign, £166. 10s.

23. To Master Shaa for a George of diamants, £4. 4s.

Delivered by the Kinges comaundment for sertain juells, plate, and other stuff bought aswell for the Quene of Scotts as for the Kinges owen use, £16,000.

Sept. 1. At Tudebury.

To Philip riding to the ladyes that come oute of Scotland, 6s. 8d.

Delivered by the Kinges comaundement to William Coope coferer for the furst payment to be delivered to the King of Scotts for the mariage of the Quene of Scotts, over and besydes 5000 crounes of soleills, for the full payment of 5000 marcs, the sum of £2333. 6s. 8d.

- Sept. 4. At Asheby.—6. At Meryvall Abbey.—7. At Asteley.
 15. To Weston for the King to pley at cleke at Burton-opon-Trent, £2.
 23. At Spene Place.—At Banbury.—At Horns.—At Langley.
 To the hardwareman for certain ymages, £2. 8s.
 Sum. totalis of all payments conteyned in this boke, from the first day off October A^o 18, unto the first day of Oct. A^o 19, amount unto £90,327. 8s. 9d.
 Oct. 2. At Mynstr Lovell.—At Abendon.
 Nov. 1. To a pilgrym of High Ducselande, £2. 5s.
 To Richard Pynson the prynter, in rewarde, £1.
 17. To Doctor Fisher of Cambrige, £3. 6s. 8d.
 To one that brought haukes from the Newfounded Island, £1.
 24. For 3 quayre papir, 6d.
 For prynting of new Colletts, £1. 13s. 4d.
 Dec. 8. To David Phelip upon his billes for finding and rayment of Margaret Pole, £52. 6s. 8d.
 To Robert Brigandyn for rigging of the Sovereign, £20.
 22. To Robert Brigandyn towards the new preparing of the Sovereign lying at Erith, £20.
 To Thomas Esington in full payment of £34. of lande yerely amortised at Westminster, £504. 13s. 4d.
 To Thomas Kenedy for paynting of the Freers Church, Rosse, £4.

A^o 1504.

- Jan. 1. To litell Mayden the tumbler, £1.
 To Vonecorps the tumbler in rewarde, £1.
 Feb. 23. To Sir Gilbert Talbot going on embassade to Rome for his costs, £5.
 Clement for a nightingale, £1.
 To therralds at armes for their larges at the creacon of my Lorde Prince, £5.
 March 1. To Ric. Nevill for 4 Frenshe boks, 12s.
 For 10 painted clothes, 2s. 3d.
 For 12 ymages, 6s. 8d.
 6. For a pair of clavy cords, 10s.
 To John Sudborough for a songe, £1.
 To Ruge Dragon for crabbes and creves, 13s. 4d.
 To the Master of the Kinges barge for new dressing of the balyncher, £2.
 Delivered and paid by the Kinges comaundement for diverse precious stones and other juells that com from beyonde the see, £30,000.
 April 8. To a preste that goeth to the new Ilande, £2.
 For finding of Thomas Trowe prisoner at the Gatehouse at Westminster, £3.
 May 3. To the mylner at the rape mylle, 6s. 8d.

May 31. To James Jentill for the Quenes debte, £30.

June 30. To Luke his man for keping of the clok at Richemont, 3 qrs. passed, £1. 10s.

To the pages of the hall for the making of the bonefyr, in reward, 10s.

July 12. To Ric. Pynson upon a prest for massebokes to be printed, £10.

For making and paynting of knotts, £66. 13s. 4d.

Sep. 13. To Mourice Saint John one spere for the wags of hym his custrell and his page at 18d. by day, and two archers either at 8d. by day for 6 wekes, £5. 19s.

28. At Alleford.—Oct. 1. At Farneham.

Oct. 4. To Watt the luter that pleyed the fole, 13s. 4d.

11. At Richemont.

Nov. 1. To the parishe preste at Richemont for the buylding of their new churche, £10.

15. To my Lorde Herbert in lone by his bille for buryng of Sir Richard Pole, £40.

29. To the Bishop of Winchester for the Kinges almsshouses at Westminster by a boke, £11. 14s. 2d.

A° 1505.

Jan. 12. At Wansted.

To Master Coferer upon a bille for Margaret de la Pole clothing and Mastres Anne hir wags at Ester last passed by a bille of parcells, £12. 0s. 6d.

31. To the parishe preste of Richemont for and towards the beleding of ther churche, £10.

To the library for boks, 6s. 8d.

Feb. 14. To John Cheseman for clenishing off Lewesham ryver, £3. 6s. 8d.

Mar. 15. To Maynard the Kinges payntour for pictors, £1.

To a Frensheman for printed bokes, £10. 15s.

19. To John Heth of Draytworth for the title of Richard Beauchamp Erle of Warr. £1.

Apr. 4. To Nicholas Mattok for newe takelyng of the Sovragn befor hir goyng, £48. 17s. 1d.

12. At Churtessay.—14. At Okyng.—20. At Churtessay.—21. At Richemont.

25. Delivered by the Kinges comandment to thenbassadors of Flaunders as money lent to tharcheduc for his next voyage unto Spayne, upon certain writings made between the Kinges grace and hym, the some of £108,000.

May 2. To Will. Halybrand for plegyng oute of sertan plate of the Quenes, £120.

9. To Lendesay for the wyffs at Grenewiche upon Hockmonday, 3s. 4d.

To 4 men that brought a coyner out of Hertfordshir for their costs, £1.

20. To hym that waches the crowes, 3s. 4d.

To the Scottish boy with the beard, 10s.

Ultr. To the players of Kingeston towards the bilding of the church stiple in almasse, 3s. 4d.

June 14. To Henry Jacobe for certen boks delivered to the freres at Richemount by a letter signed, £46. 10s.

To Thomas Dale for his costs into Flandres caryng of horse to the King of Romaines by the space of 21 dayes, at 12d. the day, £1. 1s.

To Gartier for his costs to the King of Romans with certayn greyhonds and horse by the space of 21 days, at 7s. a day, £7. 7s.

21. To Wyndesor for his costs for conveying of the Franche Embassadors to Dover, 13s. 4d.

To Thomas Bynks in full payment of his indentor for the galorye and thorcherd at Richemont, £8. 6s. 8d.

Delivered to Henry Smyth for fynissyng of the newe towre at Richemount and paving both galoryes and ledyng of the said towre and paying for bryke and stone and other diverse werkes, as appereth by a bille signed, £133. 6s. 8d.

28. For making of the Kinges bonefyer, 10s.

For helyng of 4 seke men, £1. 6s. 8d.

July 5. To the Bushop of Murre the Scotisshe Embassador, £60.

22. Delivered to the Coferer for to cary to the King of Scotts for the third payment, £333. 6s. 8d.

25. To 3 men of Lychefeld for a vowching of the mater of the trial of one Harper, in rewarde, £2.

To Sir Bartelmew Rede for 4 oz. of gold made in ryngs for the justs at Richmunte, £8.

To the gentylmen of the Kinges Chapell for to drinke with a bucke, £2.

Aug. 1. For a lute for my Lady Mary, 13s. 4d.

To Wyndesore Harrold at armes going into Fraunce with the Lorde Herbert, £100.

To the Lorde Herbert for a rewarde towarde his costs goyng into Fraunce, £40.

Lent to the said Lord Herbert upon his oblig' whiche is to be repayd, £160.

8. To a pore man that had his corne ettyng with the Kinges deyr besyds Oking, 3s. 4d.

To a woman that clarified derys sewett for the King in rewarde, 3s. 4d.

25. To Clays goyng to Richemount with wylde cattis and popyngays of the Newfound Island for his costs, 13s. 4d.

To Portyngales that brought popyngais and cattis of the moun-taigne with other stuf to the Kinges grace, £5.

Sept. 27. Delivered and sent by the Kinges comaundment unto Flaunders to tharcheduc, as money lent unto hym for his voiage unto Spayn and for other his causes, upon certain writings made betwixt the Kinges grace and hym, the some of £30,000.

WILL OF SIR WILLIAM DE WALWORTH.

A. D. 1385.

This curious document, hitherto unpublished, affords much interesting information relative to Sir William de Walworth, one of the most renowned of the chief magistrates of the metropolis, as well as of the age in which he lived.

His parentage is unknown. He was an apprentice of John Lovekyn, stock-fishmonger, a man of wealth and distinction in the annals of London;* and it may be concluded that he owed his success in life to the liberality of his master, from the gratitude which he evinced towards his memory, both in his will and in the foundation of his College in the Church of St. Michael's, Crooked Lane.

Walworth was Sheriff of London in 1371-2, and Lord Mayor in 1374-5, and again in 1380-1. It is unnecessary to dilate on the memorable act which has transmitted his name to posterity, and which mainly contributed to the suppression of a rebellion that threatened the extirpation of the King and Government.† In approbation of his conduct on that occasion, the King is stated to have immediately knighted him, and to have given him for his arms, Gules, a bend ragule Argent between two garbs, the one Or, the other Argent. These charges occur on his seal, of which a drawing may be seen in the Cottonian MS. Julius C. vii. He had moreover a grant of 100*l.* per annum in land. Three Aldermen were also knighted, and had 40*l.* per annum in land. Walworth was at that time lessee of the Stews in Southwark, under the Bishop of Winchester, which had been plundered by Wat Tyler during the insurrection, probably in revenge for the City gates having been shut against him. It would be injudicious to imagine that Walworth's sword was lifted rather in revenge for private injury than in support of public justice; but the force with which it was used might have been increased by the remembrance of the devastation which had been committed on his property.

Walworth obtained licence from the King, by letters patent dated 10th March, 4 Ric. II. 1381, to found a College for a Master and nine Chaplains

* Lovekin was buried in the Church of St. Michael's, Crooked Lane; and his epitaph in Weever's Funeral Monuments comprises nearly all the information now to be recovered respecting him:

"Worthy John Lovekin, stock fishmonger of London, here is leyd,
Four times Lord Maior hee was, if truth be seyd,
Twice he was by election of Citizens then being,
And twice by the commandment of his good lord the King.
Chief founder of this Church in his lifetime was he,
Such lovers of the common-welth too few ther be.
Of August the fourth, thirteene hundryth sixty and eyght,
His flesh to erth, his soul to God went streyght."

Lovekin was Sheriff of London in 1343-4, and Lord Mayor in 1348-9, 1358-9, 1365-6, 1366-7. In 1366 he rebuilt the Church of St. Michael's, on a more enlarged scale than the former building, having obtained for that purpose a grant of some ground contiguous to the old site.

† The Chronicle of London, published in 1827, 4to. gives a very interesting account of Wat Tyler's rebellion, differing in many particulars from other notices of it.

to celebrate divine service in the Church of St. Michael, Crooked Lane, in which parish he resided, and to the Church of which he had previously added a new choir and side chapels.* The patent recites the several chantries† existing in that Church, and thus proceeds. "The said William de Walworth hath urgently supplicated us, that, as the tenements and rents aforesaid are not sufficient in these days, on account of the difference of time, for the support of the Chantries and Chaplains, in consequence of which, Divine worship may probably be diminished, to the annulling of the wills of the respective founders; and as the same William de Walworth intends to join together and unite the said Chantries, to the honour of God and the increase of Divine worship, and out of the said Chantries and the tenements and rents so bequeathed, to found, make, and ordain a College of one Master and nine Chaplains, to celebrate Divine service in future in the said Church of St. Michael, for our healthful estate, and that of the said William and Margaret his wife, whilst we shall live, and for our souls when we shall have been withdrawn from this life, for the souls of the said founders, and of John Lovekyn formerly his master, and the souls of all his benefactors and of all the faithful defunct, according to the ordination and disposition of the said William thenceforth to be made; and to augment the support of the said Master and Chaplains out of his own proper possessions—that We would happily impart our royal licence for this purpose; and further grant to the same William power to give and assign to the aforesaid Master and Chaplains and their successors a tenement with the appurtenances in the said parish of St. Michael near the Church, newly built by the same William, for the habitation of the Master and Chaplains for ever: We, considering the pious intention of the said William, and also for the special affection which we bear and have to the person of the said William on account of the laudable service which he has manifestly rendered to us, have granted"—the prayer of his petition.‡

Walworth died in 1383, and was entombed in the Church of St. Michael, in a chapel of his own foundation. His monument was shamefully defaced in the reign of Edward VI. but was afterwards restored by the Fishmongers' Company.|| His epitaph may be seen in Weever.

From his will, it appears that he had a brother, Master Thomas Walworth, and two sisters—Cecilia, who died before him, leaving five daughters; and Agnes, the wife of William Atte Lee, by whom she had two sons, William and Thomas, and two daughters, Matilda and Juliana. He makes bequests to his kinsman Peter Salford, and to Katherine mother of the said Peter, Johanna and Margery her daughters, and her son Nigel. Also to Johanna, the

* Newcourt, i. 484.

† Viz. A chantry founded by Pentecosten Russell, supported by a quit rent out of a tenement in the parish, in which tenement Walworth resided; another chantry founded by Matill' Sterre and Roger her son; three others by John Harewe, John Abell, and Henry Gubbe; and four perpetual chaplaincies founded respectively by William Burgh, William Jordan, Walter de Mordon, and Thomas Atte Leye. See Dugd. Mon. Ang. vol. iii. Part 2. p. 104.

‡ "Nos ad piam intentionem ipsius W. de W. oculos nostros mentis dirigentes; necnon ob specialem affectionem quam ad personam ipsius W. pro laudabili servicio nobis per ipsum multipliciter impenso gerimus & habemus, de gratia nostra, &c. concessimus, &c."

|| Weever's Funeral Monuments.

sister of Margaret his wife,* who was married to John Oliver,—to William their son, and Alice their daughter, which Alice resided with Walworth.

Like many great and noble characters in the early ages, he appears to have become a member of a religious fraternity. His enlargement of his parish church, his foundation of a college of priests therein, and his numerous bequests to the church and to ecclesiastics, show how much his mind was influenced by devotional feelings. The books also which he bequeathed to the Carthusians, the Augustine Friars, and the Bishop of Winchester's College, are entirely theological. The bequest of law books to his brother is highly interesting: his possession of so complete and valuable a collection implies a more than ordinary degree of proficiency in that branch of study, while the value affixed to them affords a curious illustration of the high price of MSS. at that time, and the consequent difficulties incident to the prosecution of the study of the law. His bequests in money to the church and to ecclesiastics amounted to about 390*l.*—a sum exceeding by 120*l.* that left to his family and kindred. To the poor he left in money about 65*l.* For his funeral expenses, 40*l.* To his apprentices, servants, and friends, about 162*l.*

He directed his body to be buried in the chapel of the blessed Virgin Mary in the church of St. Michael, Crooked Lane, at the horn of the altar before the north gate leading to the cemetery.

He bequeathed to the Prior and Convent of the Carthusian Order near Smithfield, for his soul, the soul of John Lovekyn formerly his master, the souls of his parents and all the faithful defunct, 100*l.* in money; a great book called *Vitas Patrum*; a Psalter with a gloss or comment; his *Hugutio*, then in the custody of the Prior; and a book called *Veritas Theologie*. To the Prior and Convent of Augustine Friars, London, a book called *Lira*, in two volumes. To the Bishop of Winchester for his trouble in the execution of his will, 40*l.*; and to the Master and Scholars of the Bishop's College at Oxford a Bible, a book called *Rationale Divinorum*, with a *Legenda Sanctorum*, and a copy of St. Paul's Epistles with a copious gloss.

To the Rector of St. Michael's, for tithes forgotten or unpaid, 10*l.* To buy necessities for the use of the chaplains of his college, 60*s.* To each of the chaplains, and other priests in the church, various sums. To the repair (*operi*) of the church, 100*s.* To the support of the light of St. Katherine and St. Nicholas, 100*s.* To the Vicar of St. Giles's, Camberwell, for tithes forgotten, 20*s.*; and various sums to that church, and to the churches and incumbents of Lambeth, Newington, and Fulham. To each of the four orders of Friars Mendicant in London, to pray for his soul and the souls aforesaid, 100*s.*; and to the building of the Crutched Friars for the like purpose, 20*s.* To every anchoret in London and its vicinity, 12*d.* To every hospital in London, to be distributed among the poor and sick, 20*s.* To the prisoners in Newgate and the Marshalsea, 60*s.* To every chaplain of the fraternity of Chaplains in London "of which I am a brother, that they may have my soul remembered in their masses and prayers,

* 28 Edw. III. 1354. Augustin Waleis, in right of Maud his wife, died seized of a messuage and land in Walworth, held of the prior of Christ Church, Canterbury. He left Margery, wife of John Walwayn, æt. 32, and Margaret, æt. 30, wife of William Carlton, his daughters and heirs. *Esch.* 28 Edw. III. Nos. 55 and 56. This Margaret might have survived Carlton, and married Sir William Walworth.—In the Bishop of Winchester's Register, in 1396, Margaret Walworth is mentioned as Lady of the Manor of Walworth.—In an inquisition taken 13 Edward IV. 1474, on the death of Sir George Walworth, it was found that he died seized of it. These were probably of the family of Sir William.—*Bray's Surrey*, vol. iii. p. 450.

and that they may come to my exequies at my burial, 2s." 20l. to celebrate, within three days after his decease, as many masses as can conveniently be done for his soul, the soul of John Lovekyn, and the souls aforesaid. To be distributed among the poor on the day of his burial and his commemoration-day at the end of the first month after his death, 20l. To brothers Thomas Aschebourne, Robert Whithemed, Peter Wykes, and John Parys, various sums to pray for his soul. To glaze a window in the church of the Carmelite Friars, 10 marcs. To the church of St. Paul, 60s.; and to the ministers and servants of the choir, 40s. for a pittance. To the nuns of Kylborne, 100s.; of Clerkenwell, 60s.; of Holywell, 60s. To the Prioress and Convent of Minoreesses without Aldgate, 60s. To the Prior and Convent of the Hospital of St. Mary without Bishopsgate, 60s.; St. Mary Over' in Southwark, 10s.; Bermondsey, 40s.; St. Bartholomew in Smithfield, 60s.; Hexham, 10l. He remitted to the prior and convent of Durham a bond for 100 marks, on condition that they as well as all others pray especially for his soul, the soul of John Lovekyn, and the souls aforesaid. 20l. to be laid out in cloth and shoes, and distributed among the poor and most needy, for his soul, the soul of John Lovekyn, and the souls aforesaid. 200 yards (vulnas) of Westfale, to make *lintheanna* (q. *lintheamia*) for the needy and sick poor as well within the hospitals of London as without. To the poor of Housbond Uppelond directly after his decease, 20l. To repair the King's highway between Southwark Bar and Newington, 20l. To his funeral expenses, 40l. and more if necessary.

To master Thomas Walworth his brother; 100 marks and all he owed him, so that he cause, according to his power, special prayer to be made for the testator's soul and the souls aforesaid. Also twelve dishes, twelve salt cellars, two chargers, and two basons (*pelves*) with a silver lavatory. Also six pieces of plate with two covers and twelve silver spoons. Also a book *Decretorum*, a book *Decretalium*, a book called *Sextus cum glosa*, a rosary, a speculum judiciale, a book *Hostiensis in Summam*, two books *Hostiensis in Lecturam*, a small volume, a *Digestum vetus*, a *Digestum novum*, a *Codex*, an *Inforsiatum*, and a book called *Compilacio super Codicem et Instituta*, upon condition that, after his brother's death, he should cause all the books aforesaid to be distributed in alms for the testator's soul and the souls aforesaid, or the value of them, viz. 100l. at least; or if any of their kindred should study the laws and want the books or part of them, then his brother should deliver them in such manner as he should think expedient for the testator's soul.

To each of the five daughters of Cecilia his sister deceased, 20l. in aid of their marriage. To Agnes his other sister, wife of William Atte Lee, 10l. William their son, 10l. Matilda their daughter, 10 marks in aid of her marriage. Juliana their daughter, 10 marks. Thomas their son, 100s. To Peter Salford his kinsman, 20 marks, and a good horse, and all he owed him. Katherine, mother of the said Peter, 100s. Johanna her daughter, 5 marks; Margery another daughter, in aid of her marriage, 10 marks; Nigel her son, 100s. To Johanna wife of John Oliver, sister of Margaret his wife, 100s. William their son, "my godson" (*filiolo meo*) 100s. Alice their daughter dwelling with Walworth, in aid of her marriage, 20l.

To William Askham and Robert Mersk, his apprentices, 40l. each, and one tun *visidis*. Various sums to servants, two of whom were servants at Walworth. To Ivo de Fulham, 5 marks, and one of his robes with all its trimming (*apparatu*.) To John Whiteved, late his apprentice, and Matilda his wife, 100s. each. To John Sewale of Coggeshale, 20l. William Pech' of Cranebrok, 10l. Richard de Wermynghton his chaplain, 10l. Robert de Sprotborgh, clerk, 100s. To Margaret his wife the terms of all his apprentices to dispose of as she pleases; and to remunerate as well his apprentices as his other servants according to their merits, 40l. beyond what is above bequeathed. To William Rikell for his trouble as an executor, 10l. To William his son "my godson," 100s.

The residue of all his goods, after his debts "and the debts, if any, of the said John Lovekyn formerly my master, as well by his will as otherwise,"

should have been paid, and after the completion of his will, he bequeathed to Margaret his wife, to ordain and dispose of for his soul, the soul of the said John Lovekyn, and for her own soul when she should depart this life, as should best please and seem expedient to her.

He appointed the Bishop of Winchester, his wife Margaret, William Rykell, and Richard Warmyngton, chaplain, executors of his will. Dated 20 Dec. 1385. After the date a bequest occurs to the Prior and Convent of Christ's Church, Canterbury, in compensation for rents unpaid, if there be any, 40*l*.

A full-length effigy of Sir William de Walworth, holding a dagger, was preserved in the Hall of the Fishmongers' Company, lately taken down; and they are said to possess the very dagger with which Wat Tyler was slain. This effigy was carried in the procession on Lord-Mayor's day on the late Mr. Alderman Combe's accession to the civic chair; which probably was only a revival of what had been in early times an annual custom.

In Dei nomine Amen Anno ab incarnatione ejusdē
Mīlmo ccc^{mo} lxxv^{to} et anno ř. ř. Riči sčdi post conq Angl nono
Ego Wiłms de Walworth Miles & Civis Londoñ in bono statu
& sana memo^a condo testm̄ meū sive ultimā voluntatē meam
quoad mobilia mea in hunc modum In p'mis lego aīam meam
Deo oīpotenti & glōse virgini bte Marie sčō Mich et oīmbz sčtis
& corpus meum ad sepellendū in capella bte Marie virginis in
ecclia sčī Michis in le Croked lane Londoñ ad cornu altar' ante
hostiū boriale p quod it' in cimiłiū dicť ecclie Iťm lego p'ori et
cōventui ordinis Cartuś jux^a Smythfeld Londoñ in auxiliū sus-
tentacōis eordm̄ p aīa mea aīa Johis Lovekyn quond^m magri
mei aīabz p'ris et m̄ris mei & oīm fideliū defunctor' c. ti. monete
Iťm lego eisdm̄ unū magnū librū vocatū Vitas p'rm Iťm j
psalťiū glosatū Iťm Hugucoñ meam que est in custodia dicť p'or
Iťm librū vocatū Vitas theologie Iťm lego rectori dce ecclie
sčī Michis p decimis meis obliť vť nō solut x. ti. Iťm lego ad
ordinand et emend diťs necc'ia p cōi uttitate capellnōr' ī novo
collegio p me fundat cōmorant' lx. š. Iťm lego cuīt capellōr'
in dicť colleg cōmorant' vj š et viij đ Iťm lego cuīt alior' capel-
lanor' in dicť ecclia qtinue celebⁿť p quartū anni ante obitum
meū quinq. š. Iťm lego magro clico dicť ecclie sčī Michis
vj š. viij đ. Iťm lego subclico dicť ecclie xl. đ Iťm lego opi dicť
ecclie c. š. Iťm lego ad sustentacōem luminis sčē Kafine & sčī
Nich in dicť ecclia p manus executor' meor' vť dicť rector' c. š.
Iťm lego vic' sčī Egidii de Camwell p decimis obliť xx. š. Iťm lego
clico dicť ecclie xl. đ. Iťm lego opi dicť ecclie xij. š. iij. đ. Iťm lego
opi ecclie de Lambhithe xx. š. Iťm lego clico ecclie de Neutoñ ij. š.
Iťm lego opi dicť [ecclie] x. š. Iťm lego rectori ecclie de Fulh^m xx. š.
et vic' ejusdē ecclie xx. š. Iťm lego opi dce ecclie xl. š. Iťm lego

cuil't ordini quatuor ordinū Fřm Mēdicant' in Londoñ ut orent
 p aia mea & aiaabz p̄dicť. c.š. Iūm lego faš Fřibz de Cruce Lon-
 doñ simili modo xx.š. Iūm lego cuil't anachorite Londoñ & jux^a
 xij.đ. Iūm lego cuil't hospitli Londoñ ad dist'buend inŕ paupes et
 languent in eisdm p manus exeč meor' xx.š. Iūm lego ad dis-
 t'buend p man^o exeč meor' inŕ p'sonar' de Newgate & del
 Mareschall sexaginta š. Iūm lego cuil't capell'o ejusdm fřnitat'
 capell'or' in Londoñ de quor' fraŕnitare egomet sum frater ut hēant
 aiam meam in missis & oračonibz suis recomendať & ut veniant
 ad exequias meas in sepult'a mea ij.š. Iūm lego xx.li. ad faciend p
 exeč meos infra ij dies post obitū meū celebrare tot missas p
 aia mea aia Johannis Lovekyn & aiaabus p̄dicť quot comode fieri
 poŕunt Iūm lego ad distribuend pauperibus die sepulture mee
 & die memorie mee ad finem p'mi menš post obitum meum xx li
 Iūm lego fratri Thome Asschebourne ad orandum p aia mea c.š.
 Iūm lego priori & conventui Fratrum August Londoñ librum
 vocatum Lira in duobus volūnibz hnd eisdm & successoribz
 suis in cōi lib'tura sua imppetuum Iūm lego fratri Rođto
 Whithemedē simili modo xl š. Iūm lego fratri Petro Wykes
 eodm modo xx š. Iūm lego fři Johanni Parys simili modo xl š.
 Iūm lego ad vitrand unam fenestram in ecclia conventuali fřm
 Carmelit' Londoñ x marc' Iūm lego ecclie sancti Pauli Londoñ
 sexaginta solid & mīstris & švientibz chori ejusd ecclie Deo iōm
 continue švient p una pitancia xl š Iūm lego monialibus de
 Kylborne c š Iūm lego monialibus de Clerkennewelle lx š Iūm
 lego monialibus de Halyueŕt lx š Iūm lego priori & convēť hos-
 pitlis bte Marie ex^a Bisschopisgate lx š Iūm lego priorisse &
 conventui Minorissař ex^a Algate Lond lx š Iūm lego p'ori et
 conventui beate Marie Over' in Southwark x š Iūm lego p'ori et
 conventui de Bermondsey xl š Iūm lego p'ori et cōventui sđi
 Barthi in Smythfeld lx š Iūm lego p'ori & cōventui de Hexh'm
 x.li. Iūm remitto p'ori & cōventui de Duresme de dešo in quo
 michi tenēť p obligacōem sub suo sigillo cōi sigill c. m'rc' ita ut
 tam ipi q'm oīms alii exorēt spialiť p aia mea [aia] Johis Love-
 kyn et aiaabz p̄dicť Iūm lego xx.li. ad emend & dist'buend p exeč
 meos statim post mortem meā pannū & sotulares inŕ paupes &
 mađ egentes p aia mea aia p̄dicť Johannis Lovekyn & aiaabz
 sup'dicť. Iūm lego ducent vulnas de Westfale ad faciend linthe-
 annā ad dist'buend inŕ egenos et paupes languent tam inf^a hos-
 pitlia Londoñ q'm ex^a Iūm ad emendand viam regiam inŕ
 Southwarkbarr' & Newton in cōm Surř p motivis exeč meor'

xx. li. Iſm lego ad diſt'buend p man^o executor' meor' p'dictor' pau-
pibus Houſbond Uppelond ſtatim poſt deceſſum meū viginti. li.
Iſm lego p expenſ funeraſ meor' rite complendor' xl. li. & plus ſi
necc^e fuſit ſecundum diſpoſiçõem executor' meor' p'dict' Iſm
lego magro Thome Walworthi frii meo germano c marc' ac eç ſi
remitto ñnia debita in quibz michi tenet' ita qđ ſpialit' faciat
orare p aia mea & aiabz p'dict' ſcdm poſſe ſuū Iſm lego eidm
Thome xij diſc'. xij. ſaſaſ. duo chargia & duas pelves cū lavatoſ
argent' Iſm lego eidm Thome vj peç plat' cū duobz cooptoſ et
xij cocleaſ argent' Iſm lego eidm frii meo unū librū De-
cretor' unū librū Decretaliū .j. librū vocatū Sextū cū gloſa unū
roſaſ unū ſpeculū iudiciale unū librū Hoſtienſ in ſūma .ij. libſ
Hoſtienſ in lectuſ unū pvū volumē .j. Digēſtū vetuſ unū Digēſtū
novū. unū Codex .j. Inforsiatū et unū librū vocatū Compilaçõ ſup
codicem et inſtituſ ſub iſta condicõ qđ poſt deceſſū ſuū omēſ
libroſ p'dict' faciat diſtribui in elemoſiniſ p aia mea & aiabz
ſup^adict' vſ valorē eordm videlt Centum libſ ad min^o vſ ſi con-
tingat aliquē vſ aliquoſ de conſang^aneis nriſ ſcolatizaſ in legibz
et indigeat vſ indigeant de libſ p'dict' vſ pceſſ eordm qđ tunc
idm frii me^o illoſ deliberet tñi vſ tñibz de conſang^aneis nriſ ſecund qđ
ſi videbit' expediens p aia mea Iſm lego cuilt de quinqz filiabz
Cecilie ſororiſ mee defuncte in auxiliū maritagii ſui xx. li. Iſm
lego Agneſ alſi ſororiſ mee uxi Wiſſmi Atte Lee .x. li. Iſm lego
Wiſſmo filio eor'd Wiſſi et Agneſ x. li. Iſm lego Matild filie
eor'dm decē mrc in auxiliū maritagii ſui Iſm lego Juliane filie
eor'dm x marc et Thoſ filio eor'dm c. ſ. Iſm lego Petro Salford
conſang^aneo meo xx. marc & .j. bonū equū ac eç remitto ſibi omia
debita que michi debet aliquo modo Iſm lego Kaſine mri
ejusdm Petri c. ſ. Iſm Joh^ane filie dict' Kaſine .v. marc Iſm
Marçie alteri [filie] dçe Kaſine in auxiliū maritagii ſui x marc
Iſm lego Nigillo filio ejusdm Kaſine c. ſ. Iſm lego Johne uxi Johiſ
Oliſ ſororiſ Margaſ uxſiſ mee c. ſ. Iſm lego Wiſſmo filio eor'dm
filiolo meo c. ſ. Iſm lego Aliç filie eor'dm cōmoraſ meū in auxi-
liū maritagii ſui xx. li. Iſm lego Wiſſmo Askh^m et Roſto
Merſk appntiç meſ cuilt eordm xl. li. & .j. doleum viſidiſ Iſm
lego Johanni Blakale ſvienti meo .v. marc et Thome Cook et
Thome Bađ cuilt eoſ xl. ſ. Iſm lego Johanni Derbi garçoi meo
de coquina xx. ſ. Iſm lego Joh^ane & Agneſ ſvienti meſ cuilt eor'
c. ſ. Iſm lego Ade Bailli ſvienti meo xl. ſ. Iſm lego Gilſto Atte
Chapeſ et Johi Wroth ſvienti meſ apud Walworth cuilt eor'
duas marc et cuilt alior' ſvienti meor' ibm exiſt tempe mori mee
x. ſ. Iſm lego Ivoni de Fulh^m quinqz marc & unā robam meā

cū toto apatu Iīm lego Johi Whitheved nup appnticio meo & Matild uxi ejus cuilt eor' c.ſ. Iīm Johi Sewale de Coggeshale xx.li. Iīm lego Wiſtmo Peeſi de Cranebrok x.li. Iīm lego Riço de Wermyngheton capello meo x.li. Iīm Roſto de Sprotbo'gh clico c.ſ. Iīm lego Margā tminos oīm appnticior' meor' ad disponend ſcdm volun' ſuā Iīm lego ad remun'and tam appntic' meis q'm aliis ſvientibz cuilt eor' jux' ſui demita ſcdm dispōem p'dict' Marḡ uxis mee ult' id quod ſupius legavi xl.li. Iīm lego reſ p'ri dno epō Wynton ut ſubeat onus execucōis teſtū mei tam mobiliū q'm imobiliū xl.li. Iīm lego maḡro et ſcolaribz colleg' dēi epī ad Oxon et ſuccessoribz ſuis unā Bibliam .j. lib^m vocatum Rōnale divinor' cū .j. Legenda ſcōꝝ et unū librū vocat' Ep̄le Pauli bene gloſatū Iīm lego Wiſtmo Rikeſt ut ſubeat id onus cū aliis exēc' meis x.li. Iīm lego Wiſtmo filio ejusd' filiolo meo c.ſ. Residuū ſo oīm bonor' meor' mobiliū tam debitor' q'm oīm alior' u'cūq' exiſtēti poſt debīt mea ac debīt dict' Johis Lovekyn quondam maḡri mei ſi que ſu'nt tam p' teſtū ſuū q'm alio modo debīt p'us ſoluī et poſt huj^o teſtū mei complecōem lego p'dict' Marḡ uxi mee ut ip̄a ea ordinet et diſponat p' aīa mea aīa dict' Johis Lovekyn ac p' aīa ſua cū ab hac luce egreſſa ſu'nt put ſibi melius placu'it et videbit' expedir' Huj^o autē teſtū mei meos ordino et conſtituo exēc' dict' Ep̄m Marḡ uxem meam Wiſtm Rykeſt et Riçm Warmyngheton capellanū quibz v^o. exēc' et eor' cuilt do et concedo plenā & gen'alē p'tatez meā oīa debita bo' & cataſt mea que michi tempe mortis mee videbunt' petend' levand' & recipiend' In cujus rei teſtiōm huic teſto meo ſigillū appoſui Da' xx^o die Decemb' anno ſup'dict' Iīm lego p'ori & cōventui eccl'ie Xpi Cant' in incōpensacōm reddituū meor' nō ſolu' ſi qui ſint xl.li.

Tenor' p̄ncipium nos Thom'ſ Baketon &c' notū facimus uniſq' qd' xxiiij^{to} die menſ' Decemb' anno Dñi Miſtmo ccc^{mo} lxxxv^{to} In p̄ncipali caūſa hitacōis bo. me. dñi Wiſtmi Walworth milit' dū vix' in procl' ſcī Mich' in le Croked-lane Lond' ſitua' p'fat' rev' p̄ns jur'diccōis immediat' teſtū ip̄ius dñi Wiſtmi Walworth milit' p'dict' defuncti nōnulla bona tempe mortis ſue in diſc' dioc' Cant' p'vine' notoꝝ obtinent' p̄ntibz annex' p' eo qd' id defunct' &c' p'tiner' phavim^o et inſinuavim^o &c' Admiſtracōem q' bonor' dēi teſtū conc'neū u'cūq' inf' dēam p'vine' exiſtenciū Margā uxi ejusdē et Riço Wermyngheton capell' exēc' ſupius notat' cōmiſim^o & cōmittim^o in for' jur' p̄ſtito p'mit^o ab eiſdē &c' Reſvat' dict' rev' p̄ri &c' In cuj^o rei &c'

STATE PAPERS AND ORIGINAL LETTERS.

I.

JAMES OF DOUGLAS, WARDEN OF THE MARCHES,
TO KING RICHARD THE SECOND.

A truce with Scotland was concluded on the 7th July 1384, which was ratified by Richard the Second at Westminster on the 26th of that month. It was to endure until the first of October following, and James Douglas Lord Dalkeith, ancestor of the Earls of Morton, was one of the Commissioners to whom it was arranged.¹ Notwithstanding that proceeding, it appears that Scots entered and burnt the town of Berwick-on-Tweed, and Richard indignantly complained to Douglas of the infraction of the treaty. The following letter contains his reply, which was dated at Edinburgh on the 26th July, the day the truce was ratified in England, in which he defends the act by saying that the English had previously commenced hostilities by destroying Scottish ships, and committing other aggressions. He denies that he had broken his oath, and says it would have been fairer if his accuser had sent him to charge than to have made it to Richard in his absence; adding, that it ill became so great a monarch to encourage "liars."

He excellent and rycht mychty prynce likit to zour henes to wyte me haff resavit zour honorable lres to me sende be reſend fadir þe Abbot of Calkow contenand þat it is well knawin þat trewis war tane & sworne o late betwix þe rewmys Inglande & Scotlande & for þat yhu mervalis gretly þat my me be my wille & assent, has byrnde þe touñ of Berwike & in oȝtayne places wythin þe rewme of Inglande in brekyng fully þe saide trewis in my defaute & nathing in zhouȝr & als agaȝn my oth made in streynthing of þe same trewis of þe qwhilke yhu desire rather þat amendement war made þan any mar harme war do þarfor. Requirande me to do yhou to wyte qwheyn I will þe refourme þe sayde attemptatz/ or qwhat my full will be to do þat matȝr. Anente þe qwhilkys hee and excellent prynce qwhar yhu say yhu mervalys gretly þat my men be my will & assent, has brenede þe toun of Berwike þe qwhilk is wythin Scotlan oȝtayne places in Inglande in brekyng fully of þe sayde trewis. Undȝstand þat giff yhour hee Excellenȝ war clerly enfourmyte of þe brennyng slachter & takyng of þe pisonȝr & Scottȝr schippis is done be yhour men to Scottys men wȝthin þe saide trewis diȝers places of Scotlande befor þe brynnnyng of Berwike/ þe qwhilk skathis our lege lorde þe Kyng and his liegȝr has pacien

¹ Fœdera, vii. 434.

lye tholyte in þe kepyng of þe saide trewis & chargit me til aske & ger be askyte be my deputz redress̃ þarof, þe qwhilk my deput̃ has askyte at dayis of marche & nane has gotyne/ me think o resonne yhe sulde erar put blame & puniçoun to þe doarys of þe saide trespas done agaȳ þe trewis in swilke mañ & callys þai rather brekar̃ of þe trew' þan me þ' has tholyte as mikylle injur̃ so lang & nane amend̃ gottyn/ bot it is like þat þe gret attemptatz þ' yhour men dois agaȳ þe trewis is well concelyte fra yhour audience/ for I suppos & yhe wist it/ yhe wold of zhour he worschipe ger it be refourmyte & redressit/ as þe cause requiryt// for lang befor þe bryȳng of Berwike yhour men com wth in our lorde þe Kyng̃ awin pper lande of Arane & Ile Malasch̃ & til his castell of Brathwike & brynt his chappelle & oþ̃ diũse plac̃ of þat lande & toke & rawnsounde þe capitain of þe sayde castelle & slow his sone & heryde al þ' þai mycht our take/ and als wa þai had takyne befor þat tym etayne Scott̃ schippis chargit wth marchand̃ & þe marchand̃ þar of in þe contrer of þe sayde trewis. of þe qwhilk repacioun & redress̃ has bene askyte before þe breȳng of Berwike & nane gottyne./ And qwhar zhe say þ' Berwike þ' stand̃ in Scotlande þe qwhilke touȳ yhe call yhouris in yhour sayde tres & etayne land̃ of yhouris wythin Englande was brende be my men be my will & my assent/ brekand þe trewis in my defaute & nocht in yhouris & in þe contrar of my athe/ þarto I answer in þis mañ. þ' qwhat tyme it like to our lege lorde þe Kyng & to yhour hee Excellenc to ordane redress̃ to be made be his Commissaris & yhouris of all attemptatz done of ayther syde/ I sall wth þe help of Gode make it well kennyt þ' I haff trewly kepit my athe & þe trewis as afferys to me of resoȳn/ And qwha eȳ enfourmyt yhour Excellence þ' I hade brokyn my athe it had bene fayrar for him to haffe sende me þ' querell in to wryt undir his selle & til haff tane answere greable as afferit to him und̃ my seelle agayne/ þan sua untrewly in my absence till enfourme yhour Excellence. for I trayst he has saide mar in my absence þan he dar avow in my p̃sens/ for nocht displece yhour honour/ learys sulde be lyttille alowit wyth ony sic worschippfull Kyng as zhe ar And qwhar zhe say in yhour sayde tres þat zhe desir rather amend̃ of attemptatz done agaȳ þe trewis þan ony mar harme war done þarfor/ to þ' I answer in þis mañ þ' qwhen yhour saide tres come to me oure lorde þe Kyng was passit in þe northe ptis of Scotlande. & I with al gudly haste sende

yhour tres til him of þe qwhilke at þe makyng of yir letters I hade none answer Neþ þe laiþ qwhen I hade undʒstandyne yhour tres I gert cry in diʒse placʒ þe trewis to be kepit/ traystand þat it suld be sua done on þe toþʒ pte/ eftyr þe qwhilk crye yhour men of Inglande has rydyne in Scotlande wyth gret company like in fere of were & has heryde Lawadyrdalle Tevydalle & apart of Etryke forest/ þe qwhilke at þe makyng of yir lettis was tholyt & nocht don þarfor. And so giffe þe trewis sall stande it lyes to yhour heenes to se for chastyng of trespas-sours & for amendʒ of attemptatz done & þat be tym. and qwhat yhe vochesaff of zhour heenes to do twychand þe for-sayde matis zhe wolde ʒtify me be zour leſ wyth al gudly hast. Hee almychty prynce þe Haly Gast zow haff in his zheinsall eʒmar Wyrtyyn at Eddynburgh undʒ my seele þe xxvj day of Julij.

JAMIS OF DOUGLAS Wardane
of þe Marche.

To oure excellent & amychty Prynce
Kyng of Ingland.

[Cott. MS. Vespas. F. vii. fo. 17. b.]

II.

PETITION OF THOMAS HASELEY TO KING HENRY THE SIXTH.

This article scarcely requires any illustration. It is a petition to King Henry the Sixth from Thomas Haseley, praying for a reward of services rendered to his Majesty's father in recapturing Thomas Payn, one of Sir John Oldcastle, Lord Cobham's principal confederates, and to the King himself, by seizing contraband goods and arresting suspected persons. The petition was probably presented in the 16 Hen. VI. in the Patent Roll of which year a grant occurs to Thomas Haseley of forty marks annually for his life from the duties on cloths at Bristol,* notwithstanding previous grants of £10. yearly from the Hanaper, and 6*d.* a-day from the proceeds of the counties of Oxford and Berkshire.

The chief fact worthy of attention is that relating to the King of Scotland, then a prisoner at Windsor, whom, it appears, the Lollards intended to release and restore to his kingdom.

* Rex omnibus ad quos &c. salutem. Sciatis quod nos considerantes diutina grata & laudabilia obsequia quæ dilectus serviens noster Thomas Haseley unus Clericorum Coronæ Cancellariæ nostræ carissimis dominis Avo & Patri nostro regibus defunctis & nobis à diu est diversimode & multipliciter impendit & nobis impendit infuturum, ac in satisfactionem quinquaginta librarum eidem Thomæ per prædictum Patrem nostrum concessarum & omnium denariorum & expensarum quas idem Thomas ex causis præmissis de præfatis Avo & Patre nostro ac nobis suis exigentibus meritis habere deberet, de gratia nostra speciali concessimus eidem Thomæ quadraginta marcas percipiendas singulis annis durante vita sua de subsidio & ulnagio pannorum venalium in villa de Bristol & suburbiis ejusdem & de medietate forisfacturæ eorundem pannorum venalium per manus firmariorum appruatorum receptorum vel occupatorum eorundem

Besecheth and ful humbly preieth youre poſſe 'sviteur Thomas Haseley on of þe Clerkes of youre Corone, g^rciously to considere howe he in the absence of that victorieux prince youre blessed fader, whom God assoile, hym beyng in his sharp werris and g^rcious conquest of Fraunce and Normandie, youre seide 'svitour be the comaundeñt of youre most g^rcieux uncle the duc of Bedford, on whom God have m^{er}cy, that tyme regent of þis youre noble Roialme, and advys of alle the grete counseilt here, a comission was assigned to take and areste Thomas Payñ of Glamorganshire, Wallsfiman, that brak þe Tour of London, nowe beyng in Neugate, sūtyme clerk' and chief conseilour to S^r John Oldecastell, traitour atteint to your seid g^rcious fader, the whiche Thomas Payñ as traitour was in the feld armed ageins your seid fader with þe Lollardes beside Seint James next Charyngcrosse, and eschaped unhurt or taken til your seid besecher accompanied atte his cost and alle maner expenses [with] notable poiar be the space of v daies and vi nyghtes lay for hym in the most secrete wyse that þei coude, and so with help and g^rce of Almyghty God youre seid 'sviteur toke hym and arested hym atte mydnyght in a place beside your Castell of Wyndesore, where atte that tyme was þe Kyng of Scottes kept as prisoner to your seid fader, and that same nyght this seid traitour shulde have broken the seid castell be treson, and goen with þe seid Kyng toward Scotland, in proef whereof I founde in þe traitour's purs a cedula wreten of alle places of giftes and loggynges appointed for hem fro Wyndesore unto Edynbourgh in Scotland, and so he confessed. The whiche traitour and cedula I delyved to þe bisshop of Duresme thanne chaunceller, and William Kyn-

pro tempore existentium ad terminos Pasche & Sancti Michaelis per equales portiones: eo quod idem Thomas decem libras annuatim durante vita sua de exitibus Hanaperij Cancellarie nostre & sex denarios per diem percipiendos pro termino vite sue de exitibus comitatum Oxon. & Berk. perceperit non obstante. In cujus &c. Teste Rege apud Westm. primo die Marcij. Per breve de privato sigillo. Pat. 16 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 12.

The following memorandum and extract relate to the same individual.

Thomas Haseley, the King's Clerk, to have a corrody in the Abbey of Abbingdon, 20th Feb. Claus. 2 Hen. VI. m. 10 dors.

Rex omnibus ad quos &c. salutem. Sciatis quod constituimus Thomam Haseley Collectorem duorum denariorum de quolibet nobili posito in escambium per peregrinos & alios qui versus Curiam Romanam, Terram Sanctam, & alia loca sancta causa peregrinationis vel alius de causis profecturi sunt, & nobis de dictis denariis ad Scaccarium nostrum fideliter respondeant annuatim quantum dictum officium occupaverit, percipiendum in officio illo prout inter Thesaurarium Angliae et prefatum Thomam rationabiliter poterit concordari. In cujus, &c. Teste Rege apud Westm. xxv die Julij. Per billam Thesararii. Pat. 11 H. VI. p. 2. m. 17.

wolmerssh thanne tresorer of þis your seide noble roialme, and þe seid traitour yanne was her comytted to prison til þe comyng ageyn of your seid most g^racious fader into þis roialme from your seid duchie of Normandie: and þanne in his nexte parlement here in þe conseil chambre of þe seid parlement afore your seid right wys fader and alle his lordes þ^resent þere þe seid traitour was brought and þe cedula aforeseid, and your seid suppliant in that þ^resence examined of alle matiers abovesaid and othre circumstaunces and incident^l, and þe maner of takyng of hym, atte whiche tyme your seide moste noble fader declared and seide afore att^r his lordes, that takyng plesid hym more þanne I hadde geten or gyven him x.m^l for þe grete inconveniences that weren like to falle in his longe absence oute of þis roialme, and so comitted this traitour to þe Tour of London þere saufty to be kept, and þanne immediatly of his owne roiale largesse and bounteous g^race withouten axing of your seid suppliant or eny man for hym, g^ranted to hym xliⁱⁱ a yere to take t^rme of his lif in what place in Ingland of hys that I wold, savyng his oune demesne landes and þe duchie of Lancastre, and comaunded þe seid Regent, Chaunceler and Tresorer gif your seid suppliant were not sped afore his departyng oute of Ingland to spede hym in his absence in recompense of his costes, expenses, trewe diligentz, acquitaift and labour aforeseid, afore whiche spede youre seide fader was dede and so his g^runt void.

Itm to considere howe your seid suppliant be þe comaundement and ordinance of your seid fader at his first parlement holden atte Leycestre was sent fore to Leycestre to appere afore your seid blessed fader, where he of his owne mocion appointed, assigned and ordeigned the seide suppliant s^cde clerk of his parlement with S^r John Frank¹ nowe clerk of youre rolles that tyme chosen chief clerk of þe parlement þat hadde and toke xliⁱⁱ

¹ The following documents afford some information about this person, and more will be found on the Rolls of Parliament.

Rex omnibus ad quos &c. salutem. Sciatis quod nos de fidelitate & circumspectione provida dilecti clerici nostri Johannis Frank' plenius confidentes constituimus ipsum Johannem Custodem Rotulorum Cancellariæ nostræ cum omnibus ad officium illud spectantibus percipiendum in officio illo feoda & proficua consueta quamdiu nobis placuerit. In cujus &c. T. R. apud Westm. xxviij die Octobris. Per breve de privato sigillo.—Pat. 2 H. VI. p. 1. m. 34.

Rex Thesaurario & Baronibus suis de Scaccario ac Camerariis suis salutem. Cum vicesimo octavo die Octobris anno regni nostri secundo de fidelitate & circumspectione provida dilecti clerici nostri Johannis Frank' plenius confidentes per literas nostras patentes constituerimus ipsum Johannem Custodem Rotulorum Cancellariæ nostræ & Dominus Conversorum London. habendum cum vadiis & feodis ea de causa debitis & consuetis prout in literis predictis plenius continetur, vobis vos præfati Thesaurarie & Barones mandamus quod

yerely þfore while he occupied, and youre seide suppliant shuld hadde xⁱⁱ yerely as other men toke afore hym, the whiche office he occupied fro þat tyme into youre þredde parlament hens holden atte Westmynstre, at whiche he myght not be for grete sikenesse and so departed and neʒe come in þe parlament siþe that tyme and neʒe hadde peny of alle his tyme of þe seide xⁱⁱ ne of þe seide xliⁱ ne non oþre regard in no manʒe wyse.

Item howe youre seide suppliant in the tenthe yeere of youre roialme aspied and toke in youre ryver of Thamise tweye shippes fretted with wolle cloth and oþre m̃chaundise to a notable value, and weren seiled and departed and no custume ne oþre devoirs to you sovʒain lord þof due paied, Wherefore alle was forfarted, and be þe seid suppliant to his grete perell and labour taken, and to you answerid, as it appereth of record in youre Eschequer, þe whiche coste the seide suppliant more thanne xxⁱⁱ. Wherof he sholde have had half after the foʒme of statuyt, and hadde no thyng.

Item howe youre seide suppliant this same yeer of youre regne hath taken and arested diʒse men empesched of high treson ymagined ageyns youre psone and mageste roiale and destruccion of youre land and lawes, the whiche he sent be youre roiale com̃andement to youre þsence be your squyer Gilbert Parre, the whiche were taken alle atte his cost and many oþre grete þinges doon to your highnesse and plesirs whiche were to longe to expʒsse here and nowe is aboute moo.

The whiche thynges be youre seid highnesse contained plesse it to youre most benigne and abundant gʒce to considere the longe and continuel þvice don be the seide suppliant to youre gʒunde fader and fader kynges of Inglond, and to you sovʒaign lord as it is afore expʒessed, and þe grete age of youre seid suppliant, and in recompense of alle his costages expenses and labours and diligences aforesaid, of youre seid gʒce gʒunten to

cum præfato Custode sive ejus in hac parte attornato pro vadiis & feodis tam ipsius custodis quam duorum capellanorum & unius clerici dictæ domui deservientium necnon pro vadiis Henrici Stratford Martini filii Henrici Wodestoke & Johanne converse & Alicie filie ejusdem Johanne ac Johannis Durdraught conversorum domus prædictæ prout ante hæc tempora computari solebat computetis & eidem Custodi talia vadia & feoda pro ipso custode capellanis clerico & conversis prædictis qualia hujusmodi custodi pro tempore existentibus pro vadiis & feodis hujusmodi ad Scaccarium prædictum ante hæc tempora allocata fuerunt allocetis ac præfato Custodi id quod ei per hujusmodi computum à vicesimo octavo die Octobris anno nostri nono eodem die computato usque vicesimum octavum diem Octobris ultimo præteritum retro fore inveneritis & deberi vos præfati Thesaurarie & Camerarii de thesauro nostro solvatis. Teste præfato Custode [Humfrido duce Gloucestrie Custode Anglie] apud Westm. primo die Novembris.

Claus. 10 Hen. VI. m. 21.

youre seide suppliant an annuitee tme of his lif in man^{re} and fo^rme contened in the cedula to pis bill annexed, and youre writtes liberate and allocate c^rrant and dormant for allowance of payement of the same withoute payement of eny fee for he seales of the same writtes.

Ista billa concessa fuit p dñm Regem & t^rdata Cancellar^ẽ ad exequend.
[Cott. MS. Cleop. F. iv. fo. 109.]

III.

LIST OF THE NEW YEAR'S GIFTS PRESENTED BY KING HENRY THE SIXTH IN 1437.

The custom of the Sovereign presenting and receiving New Year's gifts, is so well known, and so many lists are extant, that the only motive for printing another is to supply additional information about the jewellery and plate used in the middle of the fifteenth century. Besides articles of that description, a gipsier or purse is noticed, the use of which is thus described by Chaucer when speaking of the Frankelein :

"An anelace and *gipciere* all of silk
Hung at his girdel, white as morwe milk."

The most curious fact mentioned in this article refers, however, to a very different subject. It appears, that at the feast of All-Hallows, the first of November 1436, Henry the Sixth changed the title of Anjou King of Arms to Lancaster, and presented to the said Herald, as well as to a person who was then created a Pursuivant of Arms by the title of "Collar," a silver bell each, but for what purpose it is difficult to imagine.

Queen Katherine, mentioned as having received a New Year's gift at Bermondsey, was the widow of Henry the Fifth: she died three days afterwards. Queen Jane, who was then at Langley, was the widow of Henry the Fourth, and died in July in the same year.

Like it to the Kynge oure sou^vrain lord to g^runte youre gracious t^res under youre signet directe to the keper of youre p^rive seel charyng hym to make a warrant under the prive seel direct unto John Merston keper of youre jewell^r by the vertue of which t^res your said suppliant may be dyscharged ayenst you, youre heres and executors as for y^e deliveraunce of certeyn jewell^r the which was appointed by youre gracious comaunde^mnt to deli^v cteyn persones as folow for youre yiftes on newyeris day last passed the yer of youre regne xv^{to}

Fyrste, delivered by youre graciouse comaunde^mnt and appointe^mnt to send to Quene Ka^tine for her yerisgifte on Newyeris day, she beyng at Bermondese^y, j tabulett of golde with a crucifixe garnized with saphⁱ and p^t weyng aboute xiiij un^c of gold, and was bought of John Patteslee goldesmyth for the some of xl^{li}.

Item, deli^vd by youre said comaunde^mnt to send to Quene

Jane for her yerisgyfte, she beyng at Langeley, on that same day, a tabulett of gold garnized with iiij bał viij pł and in y^e myddes a gret saph of entaille weyng vj unč j qrt'n di, the which tabulett some tyme was yove the Kynge by my lady of Gloucestre.

Item, deliſd by youre said comaundeint to send to the Cardinałt of Englonde for his yerisgyfte, that same day, he beyng at Esshier in Surř shire, a tabulet of gold with an ymage of oure Lady on that on partye and garnized with iij ruš and vj pł, and on that other partie a ymage the face of camew and the body of an emeraude weyng x unč, the which tabulet some tyme was yove the Kynge by Quene Kařine.

Item, deliſd by youre said comaundeint to my lord of Gloucestre, that same day, he beyng at Grenewich, a tabulet of gold with an ymage of oure Lady hangyng by thre cheynes garnized with vj counřfaitz in manč of diamand vj saph clxiij pł weyng xvj unč j qrt'n, the which tabulet some tyme was yove the Kynge by the erle of Warrewyke.

Item, deliſd by youre said comaundeint to send that same day to my lady of Gloucestre a nouche maad in manč of a man garnized with a fayre gret bał v. gret pł j gret diamand pointed with thre hangers garnized with ruš and pł, bought of Remonde goldesmyth for the some of xl^{li}.

Item, deliſd by youre said comaundeint to send to my lord of Warrewik that same day, he beyng in Wales, j saler of gold and of jaspis beyng upon a grene carage enameilled with egles and ij antilopes holding up the staffe of the said saler garnized with vj ruš vj emeraudes and xxxiij gret pł and a saph upon the topett' weyng vj unč di qrt'n and half a . . . of golde, the which was some tyme yove the Kynge by sire Rob't Rolleston youre warderobber.

Item, deliſd by your said comaundeint to send to my lady of Stafford the moder, on that same day, a tabulet of gold maad with ij levys and with ynne an ymage of the Salutačon of oure Lady garnized with roses maad with rougeclere and with xl pł hangyng by a cheyne weyng vij unč j qrt'n, the which tabulet some tyme was yove the Kynge by the bysshop of Norwych.

Item, deliſd by your said comaundeint on that same day to the bysshop of Norwych, beyng with the Kynge at Esth'm, j rounde tabulet of gold garnized with xij garnades and xxiiij pł hangyng by a cheyne weyng v unč j qrt'n, the which tabulet some tyme was yove the Kyng by the abbot of Westmynster.

Item, deliſd by your said comaundeint and appointeint to

take to youre chamb'leyn on that said day, j gipsier of velvet russet garnized with silver and gylt, that was bought of Remonde goldesmyth for the some of a c^s.

Item, deli^{vd} by your said comaunde^{mt} to maister Richard Peaty dene of youre chapell, þat same day, a litell tabulet of gold maad in man^{re} of a boke and enameilled withynne on that oon side with an ymage of the Trinite and on that other side with an ymage of oure Lady and her Son garnized withoute with iiij garnades iiij saph and xxiiij p^t weyng j unċ ði q^{rt}'n, þe which tabulet was yove the Kynge by my lady Butiller.

Item, deli^{vd} by youre said comaunde^{mt} to Robt Rolleston youre warderob^r, that same day, j peyre of bedys of calcidoyn^e garnized with golde, the which was some tyme yove the Kynge by my lord of Gloucestre, the which was toke from the kepyng of John Penycok^e yoman of youre robes, the which conteyne xij gaudes and thre litell.

Item, deli^{vd} by your saide comaunde^{mt}, the erles of Warrewyke and Stafford and your chamb'leyn beyng p^{se}nt at that same tyme, that is to say on Allehalowenday laste, at Merton, whanne ye wer crowned,* ye yaf to an herau^de kynge of armes afore that tyme called Aungoye and thanne at that fest his name chaunged by yow and called Lancastre, j belle of sylver weyng xvj unċ and an other belle of sylver at that tyme deli^{vd} to oon that was made pursevant and thanne called Coler the which weyed viij unċ.

W. PHELYP, Chaum^blein.

[Cott. MS. Cleop. F. 1v. fo. 103. (Orig.)]

IV.

GRANT OF £20. FOUND IN A PARSONAGE, TO THE INCUMBENT, IN CONSIDERATION OF PART OF THE BUILDINGS HAVING BEEN BLOWN DOWN IN A STORM.

The following article affords evidence that the right of the Crown to *Treasure-trove* was claimed with respect to so small a sum as 20*l.* even when accidentally found in a parsonage-house. The document by which it was granted to the incumbent shews how vigilantly the interests of the King were watched, and how minutely the Crown was informed of the particulars attending the discovery.

Henri by the grace of God kyng of Englande and of Fraunce and lorde of Irland^e. to the worshipfull fadre in God the Bissho^p of Bath oure chaunceller gretyng. It hath bene shewed unto us by supplicacōn p^{nt}ed unto us by Thomas Wassait^t p^{son} of Noenstoke in Hampshire. howe that aboute Michelmesse last passed þ^e felt grete multitude of rattes into a chambre within

* *i. e.* wearing the crown.

his said psonage þe as his malt was housed in which chambre one of þe servantes of þe said Thomas in serching after þe said rattes fonde sodenly iiij nobles aboute Aft halowen day that last was and upō þe morowe fond more/ Whereupon his said servant serched þe hous and fond what in holes and among^l the rafters .xx.li. in light gold how and in what wyse it come piere þe saide Thomas knoweth not as he saith. And for as muche as not long agoe by tempest of wynde .v. houses of þe said psonage were casten downe unto his grete hurt and hinderyng as he saith. We þffor' of oure grace esþiale have yeven & granted unto þe said Thomas þe said xx.li. so founde/ as is abovesaide/ þe which by owre prerogative pteneth unto us. Wherefore we wolt and charge you that hereupon ye do make oure tres patentis undre oure grete seal in due forme. Yeven undre oure prive seal at Westm̄ þe xx. day of March. þe yere of oure regne xx^e.

FRANK.¹

Pro Thoma Wassaiſt.

R. omibz ad quos &c salm Sciatis qđ cum nos p quamdam supplicacōem Thome Wassaiſt psone ecclie de Noenstoke in com̄ Suth̄t nob exhibit' intellexim⁹ qđ quali⁹ cit^a festum Scti Michis ultimo p̄titum q^m magna congeries ratonū cuidam came in qua idem Thomas brasiū suū posulat infra rectoriā p̄dcam accedissent & in qua unus sviens p̄dci Thome scrutando p ratonibz p̄dcis viginti & sex solidos & octo denarios cit^a festum Oim Sctoꝝ p̄x p̄ti⁹ subito inveniebat quapp^l idem sviens in crastino domū p̄dcam scrutabat' & inveniebat tam in foraminibz q^m in aliis locis juxta trabes viginti libras de auro et quali⁹ & quo modo fulant ibi penitus ignorant ut dicit Ac p eo qđ infra bre spaciū jam p̄titū quinq⁹ domos rectorie p̄dce nup p fortes & grandes ventoꝝ rabies invalestantes pstrate fuerunt in ipius Thome magnū detrimentū & adnichilacōem manifestam Nos igit' de grā nra spali dedim⁹ & concessim⁹ eidem Thome dēas viginti libras ibidem sic inventas ut sup^adcm est ex dono nro hēnd que nob rone p̄rogative nre ptinerent In cujus &c T. R. apud Westm̄ xxij die Marcii.

Per bre de privato sigillo & de dat̄ &c

Memorand qđ istud bre libatū fuit dno Cancellar̄ xxij die Marcij a^o subscript̄ exequend.

¹ Thomas Frank, one of the Clerks of the Privy Council, to whom the King granted for life, 20 Feb. 1438, the Alien Priory of Begger in Yorkshire, of which his father William Frank of Richmond, and himself, had been lessees of Johanna late Queen of England, who held it for life as part of her dowry. Pat. p. 2. 16 H. VI. m. 5.

ISSUE OF KATHERINE DE ROELT,
WIFE OF SIR HUGH SWYNFORD, AND AFTERWARDS OF
JOHN OF GAUNT DUKE OF LANCASTER.

LETTERS PATENT OF KING HENRY THE FOURTH CERTIFY-
ING THE LEGITIMACY OF SIR THOMAS SWYNFORD; WITH
NOTICES OF THE SWYNFORD FAMILY.

Every one is aware that John of Gaunt, "time-honoured Lancaster," formed an illicit connection with Katherine, the widow of Sir Hugh Swynford, and daughter and coheirress of Sir Payne Roelt, Knight, a native of Hainault, and Guienne King of Arms, and that he subsequently married her.

This lady had been governess of the Duke's daughters by his first wife, when his attachment to her, perhaps, commenced. In March 1377, Lady Swynford obtained a confirmation from Edward the Third of a grant from the Duke of Lancaster, of the manors of Gryngelley and Wheteley for life.¹ On the 27th December, 3 Ric. II. 1379, the Duke granted her the wardship of the heir of Bertram de Sanneby, "pour le bone et greable service quelle nostre treschier et bien amee Dame Katherine Swynford, Maistresse de noz tresames filles Philipe et Elizabeth de Lancastre, ad fait a nos dittes filles;" and in September, 5 Ric. II. 1381, he gave her an annuity of two hundred marks, payable out of his honor of Tickhill.² The Duke's second wife Constance, daughter and heiress of Peter, King of Castile and Leon, died in 1394; and two years afterwards, namely, on the 13th January 1396, being then about the age of fifty-four, he married Lady Swynford at Lincoln, to the great displeasure of the Duchess of Gloucester and other ladies of the blood royal.³ As Lady Swynford was then upwards of forty, and had been the Duke's mistress above twenty years, it may be inferred, that gratitude and conscientious motives were his only inducements for making her his wife. The Duke of Lancaster had by her, before his marriage, four children, who were surnamed Beaufort, from being born in Beaufort Castle in France: namely, John, who became Earl and Marquess of Somerset; Henry, Bishop of Winchester and Cardinal of England; Thomas, Duke of Exeter;⁴ and Joan, who married Ralph Neville, Earl of Westmoreland. All these children obtained letters of legitimation from Richard the Second, in February 1397, which was preceded by a similar act by the Pope. The King's patent for the purpose was read in the Parliament then sitting at Westminster;⁵ and the proceeding was ratified and confirmed by its authority. On the same occasion, Sir John Beaufort was created Earl of Somerset to hold to him and the heirs male of his body.⁶

The patent of legitimation of King Richard was exemplified and confirmed by Henry the Fourth, on the 10th February 1407, at the request of the Earl of Somerset, whom his Majesty styles in the instrument "our dear brother."⁷

¹ *Fædera*, vii. 140.

² Sandford's Genealogical History, ed. 1707, p. 243.

³ *Ibid.* and Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 119.

⁴ He was buried at Bury St. Edmund's, and on the 20th of February 1772, his corpse being accidentally discovered, the coffin was sold as old lead, and his remains shamefully exposed.

⁵ *Rot. Parl.* iii. p. 343^a.

⁶ *Rot. Parl.* iii. p. 343.

⁷ Sandford's Genealogical History, p. 323.

It has been generally considered that the instrument by which the Beauforts were legitimated contains a special exception with respect to the Royal dignity ; but a very remarkable fact has been recently discovered on the subject. The patent, as *originally* granted, contains *no such reservation*, nor was it introduced into the copy which was entered on the Rolls of Parliament when it received the sanction of the legislature ; but when Henry the Fourth exemplified and confirmed the grant of Richard to the Earl of Somerset in 1407, the words, "*Excepta dignitate regali*," appear to have been added to the enrolment of the grant on the patent Rolls, for those words occur on it as an interlineation, and from the difference in the colour of the ink, are presumed to have been inserted at a subsequent period, though the hand is very nearly the same. In the exemplification by Henry the Fourth in 1407, the words are inserted ; and the following explanation of the circumstance is probably not far from the truth. Henry the Fourth was the son of John of Gaunt, and finding that the grant to his father's children by Katherine Swynford might authorize them to assert a claim to the throne, on the failure of his own issue, as representatives of the line of Lancaster, probably thought it prudent to prevent such an occurrence by assuming a power which would now be held illegal, of adding a reservation to the grant of his predecessor, and obliging one of the grantees to receive a confirmation of that grant with the exception introduced into it, as if it had formed part of the original document. It escaped Henry, however, that the grant had become an act of Parliament, and that even if he had the right, of his own authority, to qualify a former grant, he could not interpolate a statute ; so that in a legal view the addition to the patent of the 20 Ric. II. on the patent Rolls is of no effect. From this singular fact it may be concluded, that as the issue of John of Gaunt were recognized by Parliament as being legitimate, and as being capable of possessing all honours, dignities, pre-eminences, &c. without any reservation whatever, Henry the Seventh was, as he described himself, the lineal heir of John of Gaunt, and the representative of the House of Lancaster. If however, as is not impossible, though the dates render it improbable, John Beaufort, the eldest son of John of Gaunt by Katherine Swynford, was born before Henry the Fourth, the King's motive for introducing this exception into the patent is still more obvious, because without such a reservation a question might have arisen whether Beaufort, as the eldest son, had not by that instrument a prior right to the crown to Henry himself, supposing any legal claim to the throne could have been derived from John of Gaunt, whilst descendants of his elder brothers existed.

The following is a translation of the patent by which the issue of John of Gaunt and Katherine Swynford were legitimated.

"Be it remembered, that on Tuesday the fifteenth day of Parliament, the Chancellor, by the King's command, declared how our Holy Father the Pope had, in reverence of the most excellent person of the King, and of his honorable uncle the Duke of Guyenne and of Lancaster, and of his blood, enabled [*habliez*] and legitimated Sir John de Beauford, his brothers and his sister, and that therefore our Lord the King as entire Sovereign [*entier Emperor*] of his Realm of England, for the honour of his blood, wills, and hath of his full royal power enabled and of his own proper authority made the said John, his said brothers and sister, *muliers*,* and also pronounced and published the

* A man hath a son by a woman before marriage, which is a bastard and unlawful ; and after he marries the mother of the bastard, and they have an-

ability [*l'abilite*] and legitimatization according to the form of the King's charter thereof made. The which charter was read in full Parliament and delivered to the said Duke, father of the said John, and his said brothers and sister, the tenor of which charter ensueth. Richard by the grace of God, King of England and France, and Lord of Ireland, to our most dear cousins the noble men, John the Knight, Henry the Clerk, Thomas 'Domicello,'¹ and to our beloved the noble woman Joan Beauford 'Domicelle,'¹ the most dear relatives of our uncle the noble John Duke of Lancaster, born our lieges, greeting, and the favour of our royal majesty. Whilst internally considering how incessantly and with what honours we are graced by the very useful and sincere affection of our aforesaid uncle, and by the wisdom of his counsel, we think it proper and fit that, for the sake of his merits, and in contemplation of his favors, we should enrich you (who are endowed by nature with great probity and honesty of life and behaviour, and are begotten of royal blood, and by the divine gift are adorned with many virtues,) with the strength of our royal prerogative of favour and grace. Hence it is, that, yielding to the entreaties of our said uncle your father, we do, in the fullness of our royal power and by the assent of Parliament, by the tenor of these presents empower you, who as it is asserted suffer from the want of birthright, (notwithstanding such defect, which, and the qualities thereof, we take to be in these presents sufficiently expressed) to be raised, promoted, elected, assume, and be admitted to all honours, dignities, [*except to the royal dignity*]² pre-eminencies, estates, degrees and offices public and private whatsoever, as well perpetual as temporal, and feudal and noble, by whatsoever names they may be designated, whether they be Duchies, Principalities, Earldoms, Baronies or other fees, and whether they depend or are holden of us mediately or immediately, and to receive, retain, bear, and exercise the same as freely and lawfully as if ye were born in lawful matrimony, and you and every of you do restore and legitimatize: any statutes or customs of our realm of England to the contrary thereof made or observed (which we consider to be herein fully expressed) in anywise notwithstanding. *Witnessed by the King at Westminster the 9th day of February.*³

John of Gaunt died in February 1399, and by his will gave to his "most dear wife Katherine" his two best nouches, excepting the one he had given to the King, his large gold cup which the Earl of Wilts gave the King, and which his Majesty bestowed on the Duke when he last went into Guienne, with all the buckles, rings, diamonds, rubies, and other things that would be found in a little box of cypress wood of which he himself carried the key, as well as whatever might be found in the purse which he wore himself; together with his vestment of cloth of gold, the bed and appurtenances, with all the copes, tapettes, cushions, 'closet oreillers,' &c. which he bought of the Duchess of Norfolk; his large bed of black velvet embroidered with a circle of fetherlocks and garters, all the

other son, this second son is called *mulier*, and is lawful, and shall be heir to his father. You shall always find them with this addition when compared, 'Bastard eigne et Mulier puisne.' Blount's Glossary, Coke's Institutes, 243, &c.

¹ See a long note in Blount's Glossary on these words as used in this charter. He denies the definition given of it by Coke, that it meant 'a young soldier not yet knighted, or nobly born,' 4 *Inst.* f. 37, and contends, that it is an obsolete Latin word anciently applied to the King of France's natural sons, and sometimes to the eldest sons of noblemen there. It would appear however to be the appellation of persons of birth who were attached to the royal household or the establishments of individuals of high rank. "Domicelle" was constantly used to describe the ladies in waiting on the Queen or royal family. See the Wardrobe Accounts of the 28th Edward I. and various other records.

² Interlined in the copy on the Patent Rolls, 20 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 6.

³ *Rot. Parl.* 20 Ric. II. No. 28. vol. iii. p. 343. The date in italics does not occur on the Rolls of Parliament.

beds made for his body, called in England 'trussing beds'; 'mon meillour cerf ov le bonne rubie, & mon meillour coler avecq' tous les diamandes ensemble,' and other articles, and all the goods and chattels which were hers before her marriage with him, together with all the jewels, &c. which he had given her since.¹

The Duchess Katherine survived the Duke only four years, dying on the 10th of May 1403, and was buried in the Cathedral of Lincoln.²

Great labour has been bestowed on the history and descent of the children of Katherine Swynford by the Duke of Lancaster; but of her issue by her first husband, or of his pedigree, nothing has been hitherto collected. The following document and other notices will throw some light on the subject; and as the Swynfords, besides being closely connected with the blood-royal, were, according to the poet's biographers, though the fact is very questionable, nearly allied to Chaucer, this article may be deemed to possess more interest than is generally found in genealogical statements.

Sir Payne Roelt, a Knight of Hainault, and Guienne King of Arms, had, it is said, two daughters and coheirs, Philippa and Katherine. No particulars of his pedigree have been discovered: his arms, in allusion to his name, were Gules, three Katherine wheels Or.

Philippa, his eldest daughter, is stated to have been the maid of honour to Philippa Queen of Edward the Third who by the name of "Philippa Pycard" obtained a grant of one hundred shillings per annum on the 20th January 1370, and married Geoffrey Chaucer, to whom, in consequence, it is supposed, of this connexion, the Duke of Lancaster granted the Castle of Dodington. Of John of Gaunt's connexion with Chaucer, however, no *proof* has been found; and the circumstance of the lady assigned to him for his wife being styled "Philippa Pycard," instead of Roelt, renders the assertion, that she was the sister of the Duchess of Lancaster, extremely doubtful.

Katherine, the second daughter, was born about the year 1350, and married Sir Hugh Swynford, Knight, in or shortly before 1367, by whom (who died abroad in the 46 Edw. III. 1372,) she had one son, Thomas Swynford, who was a child only four years old at his father's death.³ It is highly probable that she was then in Guienne with her husband; and that she gladly accepted the offer of taking charge of the Duke of Lancaster's daughters, who were at that time under ten years of age. The precise period when the guilty connexion commenced between her and the Duke cannot be ascertained, because the ages of their children can only be inferred. As however John, their eldest son, was a Knight in 1391, and Henry, their second son, was made Bishop of Lincoln in 1397, the former must have been born at least as early as 1375, which proves that the connexion quickly followed, even if it did not precede, the

¹ Royal Wills.

² "The escutcheons of this Katherine and the Duke of Lancaster are inlaid in brass on her tomb in the Cathedral Church of Lincoln: that above her head, on the right side, being charged with the arms of England, with a label Ermine; the other, on the left, contains the arms aforesaid impaling those of this Katherine, which were Gules, three Katherine wheels Or."—Sandford's Genealogical History. The inscription is—"Icy gist Dame Katerine Duchesse de Lancastre, jadyz feme de la tres noble et tres gracios Prince John, Duk de Lancastre, fitz a tres noble Roy Edward le tierce, La quelle Katerine morust le x jour de May l'an du grace M. cccc. tierz, de quelle alme Dieu eyt merci et pitie. Amen."—Dugd. Bar. ii. 119.

³ Esch. 46 E. III. No. 54.

decease of her husband. If it could be established that the Earl of Somerset was not born until the year following the decease of his mother's first husband, the reproach which Richard the Third used against his descendant the Earl of Richmond, afterwards Henry the Seventh, that the Earl of Somerset was "son unto Dame Kateryne Swynford, and of her in double advoutrow gotten,"¹ would be ill founded.

The family of Swynford were ancient and respectable, and seem to have been originally seated in Huntingdonshire, in which county a William Swynford died seized of the manor of Stivekley in the 50 Hen. III. 1266.²

In the 30th, 33rd, and 34th Edw. I. a Sir John Swynford represented Huntingdonshire in Parliament,³ and was probably the person who is included among the Knights Bannerets of that county in the Roll of Arms of the reign of Edward the Second, when he bore "Argent, three boars' heads Gules." The branch of the family from which Sir Hugh Swynford descended, was seated in Lincolnshire before the reign of Edward the Second; though in the same Roll of Arms a Sir Thomas Swynford *of Hunts* is stated to have borne the arms of his branch, namely, "Argent, on a chevron Sable three boars' heads Or;" a distinction perhaps from the other family of the same name, both coats being derived from their name *Swyneford*. Although several persons, women as well as men, called Swyneford, died seized of lands in the counties of Huntingdon, Lincoln, and Northampton, between 5 Edw. III. and 46 Edw. III. the pedigree of Sir Hugh cannot be connected with them,⁴ and records only admit of its being commenced with

¹ Ellis' Original Letters, Second Series, i. 164. and Paston Letters, vol. ii. p. 319.

² Escheat 50 Hen. III.

³ Parliamentary Writs, vol. i. 855.

⁴ As so little is known of the Swynford family, it may be useful to insert such particulars, not introduced into the text, as have been brought to light on this occasion.

Thomas Swynford died in the 5 Edw. II. seized of the manors of Knayth and Nocton in Lincolnshire, leaving by Margaret his wife, who died in the 15 Edw. III. John, his son and heir, who was thirty years old in 1341.—Escheats 5 Edw. II. No. 45, and 15 Edw. III. No. 38.

John de Swynford, who died in 6 Edw. III. seized of Stivekle Magna and Broughton, co. Hunts, and some lands in Essex, leaving his son John, four years old, (Escheat 6 Edw. III. No. 23,) was, according to Morant's History of Essex, the son of a John de Swyneford, and held the manor of Little Chishale in Essex in the 12 Edw. II.

John de Swynford died seized of Nocton and Donston, co. Lincoln, in the 17 Edw. III. leaving Margaret his daughter, æt. 24.—Esch. 17 Edw. III. No. 11.

Margaret de Swynford, wife of Thomas Fitz Eustace, died seized of Magna Stivekle and other lands, co. Hunts, in the 23 Edw. III. leaving her kinsman William Swynford her heir, who, by Eleanor his wife, had issue, Thomas, then æt. 1, Isabel, and Elizabeth.—Esch. 23 Edw. III. No. 5.

Sir John Swynford, Knight, died in the 44 Edw. III. seized of Sprotton Haldenby and the Manor of Newbottlegrave, co. Northampton, leaving by Alice his wife, Elizabeth, his daughter and heir, æt. 13, and wife of Sir Thomas Broughton, Knt.—Esch. 46 Edw. III. No. 57.

By deed dated at London on Thursday next after the Feast of St Leonard, 31 Edw. III. John Warrender and Henry Calle citizens and clothiers of London, executors of the will "*Ric'i de Swynford dudum Civis et Lanarij*" of the same city, late executor of the will of Edmund de Saunford citizen and clothier of London, sell to Walter de Kent Clerk and another, (by authority of

SIR THOMAS SWYNFORD, Knight, who bore "Argent, on a chevron Sable three boars' heads Or,"¹ and who died seized of lands in Colbye and the manor of Ketelthorp in Lincolnshire in the 35 Edw. III. 1361, leaving his son² and heir.

SIR HUGH SWYNFORD, twenty-one years of age. He received letters of protection, being in the retinue of John Duke of Lancaster in Gascony, on the 2nd February, 40 Edw. III. 1366;³ and died beyond the seas in the 46 Edw. III. 1372, being seized of the manors of Coleby and Ketelthorp, with other lands in Lincolnshire, leaving by Katherine Roelt, afterwards Duchess of Lancaster, his son and heir,

THOMAS DE SWYNFORD, then four years old.⁴ He made proof of his age in the 18 Ric. II. 1394-5;⁵ but if he was four years old in 1372, he must have attained his majority about 1389. There is reason to believe that he formed part of the suite of his father-in-law, the Duke of Lancaster, who styled him in his will, dated 3rd February 1397, "*mon tres chere bacheliere*," and bequeathed him one hundred marks. In 1404 he was employed on an embassy in France; and several letters from him and his colleague, Nicholas de Ryssheton, to the French commissioners and to King Henry the Fourth, dated at Calais in September and October 1404, relative to the negotiation, are preserved.⁶

By the death of his mother, some lands in Hainault devolved upon him; but in consequence of doubts being entertained of his legitimacy, he found difficulty in obtaining possession of them. To obviate this objection, Henry the Fourth, in October 1411, addressed a letter to his subjects to the following purport:—

"The King to all and singular the faithful in Christ, to whom these present letters shall come, greeting, and to these presents be given un-

the said Edward's will) certain houses in Powtes lane in the Parish of St. Dunstan near the Tower of London.

Thomas Pauncefote, who was living towards the end of the reign of Edward the Fourth, married Margaret, daughter of Sir Thomas Swynford.—*Vincent's MS.* in the College of Arms, No. 56.

Sir John Swynford married Joan, daughter and heir of Sir Thomas Arden, and had by her a daughter, who married William Abberbury, early in the reign of Henry the Sixth.—*MS.* marked F. 1. in the College of Arms; but in *Baker's History of Northamptonshire* Sir John Swynford of Spratton *jure uxoris*, who was Alice daughter and heir of Thomas Arden of Hanwell co. Oxon, and of Spratton, died in 46 Edward III. leaving Elizabeth his daughter and heir wife of William Alderbury, who was seized of Spratton in 48 Edward III.

Sir William Tyrrell, in the reign of Edward the Third, married Joan, daughter [and coheir, *Wotton's Baronetage*, vol. ii. p. 453] of Sir William Swynford of Essex. Their grandson, Sir John Tyrrell, was Treasurer of the Household to Henry the Sixth.—*Philpot's MS.* marked Δ in the College of Arms. The arms there assigned to Swynford are those borne by Sir Norman de Swynford, namely, with the difference of a cinquefoil in the upper quarter.

¹ Roll of Arms, temp. Edw. II.

² It is very probable that he had a brother called Norman, for a Sir Norman Swynford, Knight, who bore the same arms differenced by a cinquefoil in the canton, and was in the retinue of the Prince of Wales in Gascony in February, 30 Edw. III. 1356, died in the 42 Edw. III. seized of lands in Brauncewell, and of the manor of Lee in Lincolnshire, leaving by Margaret, sister and heir of John de Trehampton and widow of Sir John de Braose, a son, John Swynford, æt. 23.—Roll of Arms, temp. Edw. III. *Fædera*, v. 844; and *Escheat* 42 Edw. III. No. 50.

³ *Fædera*, N. E. iii. 812.

⁴ *Calend. Inquis. post Mortem*.

⁵ *Escheat* 46 Edw. III. No. 54.

⁶ Cotton MS. Galba B. 1. Nos. 36, 37, 38, 39, 48, 52, 54.

doubted faith. We believe it to be a pious deed and acceptable to God, and it is meet for the royal dignity, to cause to be enlightened by the testimony of truth those minds which are obscured by the darkness of doubt. Hence it is that divers inheritances in the country of Hainault having lately descended to our beloved and trusty Knight, Sir Thomas Swynford, from the most renowned lady Katherine de Roelt, deceased, late Duchess of Lancaster, his mother, certain persons of those parts doubting that the said Thomas, son and heir of the aforesaid Katherine, was begotten in lawful matrimony, have not, by reason of such doubt, permitted the same Thomas to possess the aforesaid inheritances, or to receive the farms, rents, or issues thereof. Wherefore be it known unto you all, that the aforesaid Thomas is the son and heir of the aforesaid Katherine, begotten and born of the same Katherine in lawful wedlock, and that a certain writing of the said Thomas to these our present letters annexed, sealed with the seal of arms of the said Thomas, is his deed, and that he and his father and all his paternal ancestors have in all times past borne the said arms and used the like seal. And this we do by these presents make known unto all whom it may concern. In witness of all and singular which premises, we have caused these our letters to be made patent. Given in our Palace of Westminster, under the testimony of our great seal, on the fifth day of October."

The deed with the arms is not enrolled; but in a miscellaneous collection of extracts from the Patent Rolls, made many years since, the following arms are sketched in the margin:—"Argent, on a chevron Sable three boars' heads coupé Or;" which agree with the arms assigned to Sir Hugh Swynford, the father of Sir Thomas. The suspicion of his legitimacy may have arisen from his mother losing her reputation when she became the mistress of John of Gaunt, and from the idea that he was the Duke's child.

Nothing more has been discovered of Sir Thomas Swynford, excepting that the Duke of Exeter, his half-brother, bequeathed him, by the appellation of "my brother," a silver-gilt cup, and that he died in the 11 Hen. VI. 1432-3,¹ having alienated his lands in Lincolnshire, as the inquisition on his death finds that he held nothing in that county. He appears to have had issue two sons, Thomas and William. Of William, all that is known is, that his half-uncle, Cardinal Beaufort, by a codicil to his will, dated in 1447, in which he called him "William Swynford my nephew," left him 400*l.* with a certain quantity of silver vessels.

Sir THOMAS SWYNFORD, the eldest son, was twenty-six years of age, and a knight at his father's decease.² He seems to have been the Thomas Swynford who was one of the esquires to his uncle Thomas Duke of Exeter, to whom that nobleman by his will, dated in December 1426, bequeathed fifty marks, at which time he was just twenty years old. He died before the 5 Edw. IV. 1465, and was probably the father of Thomas Swynford, who in that year made proof of his age,³ and obtained livery of lands in Lincolnshire.

Pro Thoma Swynford milite.

R. uni⁹sis & singulis Xpi fidelibꝫ ad quos p̄sentes lre pve-
nīnt salūm. & fidem indubiam p̄sentibꝫ adhibendū. Pium cre-
dimus & Deo fore ḡtūm ac regie convenit dignitati mentes

¹ Esch. 11 H. VI. No. 4. ² Ibid. ³ Calend. Inquis. post Mortem, vol. iv.

dubii tenebris obscuratas veritatis testimonio facere coruscare hinc est quod nup descensis diversis hereditatibus dilecto & fideli militi nostro Thome Swynford in partibus de Henau ex parte inclitissime domine Katharine de Roelt nup Ducisse Lancastre matris predicti Thome defuncte quidam eandem parcium dubitantes predictum Thomam filium & heredem prefate Katharine in legitimo matrimonio precreatum fuisse eundem Thomam hereditates predictas occasione huiusmodi dubii hucusque habere aut firmas redditus sive obventiones eandem percipere adiu non fuerunt premissi. Quapropter scire valeat universitas vestra quod predictus Thomas filius & heres prefate Katharine existit et de ipsa Katharina in legitimo matrimonio precreatus & natus fuit ac quoddam scriptum ipsius Thome presentibus litteris nostris annexum sigillo armorum ipsius Thome signatum est fecimus ejusdem Thome quodque ipse & pater ejus et omnes antecessores sui ex parte predicti patris sui arma predicta totis temporibus retroactis portaverunt et sigillo huiusmodi usi fuerunt. Et hoc omnibus quorum interest innotescimus per presentes In quorum omnium & singulorum testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes Dant in palacio nostro Westm sub magni sigilli nostri testimonio quinto die Octobris.

Per breve de privato sigillo.

Rot. Pat. 13 II. 4. p. 1. m. 35.

VERSES

DESCRIBING THE STATE OF POLITICAL PARTIES IN ENGLAND ABOUT THE YEAR 1449.

THE ambition of William de la Pole, Earl, Marquess, and Duke of Suffolk, who for a few years possessed almost absolute power, produced the following verses, which are valuable from the allusions they contain to various persons of rank and influence, each of whom is described by his badge. It is manifest that they were written after April 1447, as Cardinal Beaufort, who died in that month, is spoken of as having "his velvet hat closed." Over the notice of each of the badges the name of the individual is added in a contemporary hand, so that there is no difficulty in ascertaining who is alluded to.

The writer begins by noticing the deaths of the Dukes of Bedford, Gloucester, Exeter, and Somerset, and of Cardinal Beaufort, and dates the commencement of the troubles in England from the capture of Rouen in 1417. He then says that the Duke of Norfolk was "laid to sleep," probably meaning that he had been bribed by Suffolk, who, he adds, "envied" him, for in 1444 he obtained a confirmation of the title of Duke of Norfolk, and about the time when these verses were written, went on a pilgrimage to Rome.

The gallant Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, who, with reference to his name and badge, is called "our good dog," was perhaps "bounden" by the grant of the Earldom of Waterford and other honours, in July 1446. By Lord Fauconberg having "lost his angle hook," his capture by the French when sent Ambassador to treat for peace, may be adverted to. Lord Willoughby de Eresby seems to be accused of indolence; and by the bear being "bound that was so wild," because "he had lost his ragged staff," allusion was intended to Richard Nevill the King-maker, who was created Earl of Warwick in 1449, which creation may have been considered by the writer as satisfying his wishes; and thus, to use his metaphor, the bear was deprived of his staff. The Duke of Buckingham's "wheel" became spokeless from his having taken offence at Suffolk's dismissal of his brothers the Chancellor and Treasurer, and from his having induced the King to receive the Duke of York with kindness.*

Thomas Daniel, John Norreys, and John Trevilian, though only Esquires of the King's body, are particularly mentioned, especially Trevilian, who is said "often to have blinded the King;" and that they were of sufficient consequence to account for the introduction of their names, may be inferred from Trevilian and Daniel being among the individuals whom the Commons in 1451 prayed to be removed from the King's presence for life, "for mysbehaving aboute your roiall persone."†

The Earl of Arundel having, it is said, refused to support Suffolk's power, became popular in Sussex and Kent. Bouchier and another person, who is described as "the wine bottle," possibly the Earl of Oxford, one of whose badges was a long-necked silver bottle, with a blue lace or cord, and the Prior of St. John's, are represented as having united with the Bishop of Exeter. The Earl of Devonshire is stated to have retired into his own county, instead of assisting "with shield and spear," the attempt which was then meditated to overthrow the obnoxious minister; whilst the Duke of York's anxiety and irresolution are admirably described as resembling his cognizance, a Falcon, flying about uncertain where to build her nest.

Independent of the value of these verses in an historical point of view, they are deserving of attention from the notices they contain of the badges of various personages in the reign of Henry the Sixth; and as in this and other instances,‡ individuals were described by their cognizances, such information is useful as well as interesting.

The fate of the Duke of Suffolk was commemorated in a poem which is printed by Ritson, and more recently by Mr. Sharon Turner. Suffolk is there designated as Jac Napes, and his friends Daniel and Trevilian, who are mentioned in these verses, are thus alluded to:—

"Who but Danyel, 'qui lasarum' shall syng
For Jack Nape soul, 'placebo et dirige.'"
" 'Libera me' syngeth Trevilian."

* Sharon Turner's History of England, iii. p. 69.

† Rot. Parl. v. 216.

‡ See some curious sarcastic verses written by an adherent of the House of Lancaster, in 1399, printed in the *Archæologia*, vol. xxi. p. 89.

^{Bedford'}
 The Rote is ded. ^{Gloucett'} ^{Excett'} The Swanne is gooñ ²
 The firy Cressett hath lost his lyght ³
 Therefore Ingland may make gret mone
 Were not the helpe of Godde Almyght'
 The Castell is wonne where care be gooñ ⁴
 The Portecolys is leyde a dowñ ⁵
 I closid we haue our' welevette Hatte ⁶
 That keu'yd vs from mony stormys brewñ
 The White lion is leyde to slepe ⁷
 Thorouz the Envy of the Ape clogge ⁸
 And he is bowñdeñ that our' dor' shuld kepe
 That is Talbott our' good dogge ⁹
 The Fisser' hath lost his Hangulhook' ¹⁰
 Gete theym' agayñ when' it woll' be
 Our' Mylesaylle will' not a bowte ¹¹
 Hit hath so long' gooñ emptye
 The Ber is bouñd that was so wild ¹²

¹ John Plantagenet, third son of Henry the Fourth. He was created Duke of Bedford in 1414, was Regent of France and Lord High Constable, and died in 1435. His badge was the Root of a Tree couped and eradicated Or.

² Humphrey, youngest son of Henry IV., Duke of Gloucester and Earl of Pembroke: died in 1446. The badge of the Swan was derived from the Bohuns Earls of Hereford, of which family his mother was the daughter and coheiress.

³ John Holland, Duke of Exeter, and Lord High Admiral, who died in 1446. "A Cresset with burning fire," i. e. a fire beacon, is said to have been the badge of the Admiralty, Harleian MS. 304. cited in Willement's *Regal Heraldry*, p. 34.

⁴ Rouen was taken in 1417.

⁵ John Beaufort, Earl and Duke of Somerset, whose badge was a Portcullis, died in 1444.

⁶ Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester, commonly called "Cardinal of England." He died in April 1447.

⁷ John Mowbray, third Duke of Norfolk, K.G. He succeeded in 1432, and died in 1461. A White Lion is one of the badges of the house of Mowbray.

⁸ William de la Pole, Earl and Marquess, and in 1448 Duke of Suffolk, Lord Chancellor, and Lord High Admiral. In Ashmole's MS. No. 1121, this badge is attributed to the Duke of Suffolk, the Clog Argent and the Chain Or.

⁹ John Lord Talbot and Furnival, created Earl of Shrewsbury in 1442.

¹⁰ William Nevill, Lord Fauconberg, jure uxoris. He was created Earl of Kent in 1461, and died in 1463. Among other notices of crests of Knights in the Lansdowne MS. 870, is "Wyllyam Faulconbrydge," probably a mistake for Fauconberg, "the fysshe hoke."

¹¹ Robert Lord Willoughby of Eresby, who succeeded to that barony in 1409: died in 1452. His badge of "the Mill Sail," or rather mill rind, was derived from his ancestors the Beks of Eresby, whose arms were Gules, a mill rind Argent.

¹² Richard Neville the King-maker. Having married Ann sister and heiress of Henry Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, he was created Earl of Warwick, 1449.

For he hath lost his Ragged Staff
Bokyngham
 The Carte nathe is spokeles ¹³
 For the counseill' that he gaff'
Danyell'
 The Lily is both fair' and grene ¹⁴
Norreys
 The Couñdite rennyth not 'as I wene. ¹⁵
Trevilian
 The Cornysse chawgh off w^t his trayne ¹⁶
Rex
 Hath made our' Egull' blynde ¹⁷
Arundell'
 The White hard is put out of mynde ¹⁸
 Be cause he woll' not to hem consent
 Therfor' the Cōmyns saith is both trew and kynd
 Bothe in Southesex and in Kent
Bowser
 The Wat' Bowge and the Wyne botell' ¹⁹
Prior of Saint John's
 With the Vetturlocks cheyne beñ fast
Excellitur
 The Whete yer' woll' theym' susteyñ ²⁰
 As long' as he may endur' and last
Deurnahir'
 The Boor' is farr' in to the west ²¹
 That shold vs helpe w^t shild and sper'
Yorke
 The Fawkon' fleyth and hath no rest ²²
 Tille he witte wher' to bigge his nest.

From a Contemporary Roll marked in the Catalogue
 of the Cottonian Charters II. 23.

¹³ Humphrey, Earl of Stafford, who was created Duke of Buckingham in September 1441, and died in 1459. A Cart-wheel is a well-known badge of Stafford, and is generally represented with flames issuant from the ends. In the stained glass of Nettleshed Church in Kent, it is surrounded by a cord folded in the form of Stafford knots Or. This badge was among those which were sculptured on the Castle of Maxstoke in Warwickshire, by order of Humphrey Stafford Duke of Buckingham.

¹⁴ Thomas Daniel, Esquire of the King's body. He appears to have been an adherent of the Duke of Suffolk; and is frequently noticed on the Rolls of Parl^t.

¹⁵ Norreys. Probably the John Norreys, Esquire of the King's body, who is often mentioned as a feoffee of the King's lands on the Rolls of Parliament, in the reign of Henry the Sixth, and in that monarch's will.

¹⁶ John Trevilian, Esquire. He was a member of the ancient family of that name in Cornwall, ancestors of the present Baronet, and appears to have used a Cornish Chough as his badge.

¹⁷ "Rex," King Henry the Sixth.

¹⁸ William Fitz-Alan, who succeeded to the Earldom of Arundel in 1437, and died in 1487. The white *hard* was perhaps an error for the white *horse*, the well-known badge of the Fitz Alans Earls of Arundel.

¹⁹ Henry Lord Bouchier, and Earl of Ewe in Normandy: succeeded to that barony in 1435, was created Viscount Bouchier 1446, and Earl of Essex 1461.

²⁰ Query Edmund Lacy, who was Bishop of Exeter from 1420 to 1455.

²¹ Thomas Courtenay, fifth Earl of Devonshire, who succeeded to that dignity in 1422, and died in 1458.

²² Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York, father of King Edward the Fourth.

STANDARDS.

[Continued from page 63.]

LESLIE.

Blue, A a hart lodged Argent, armed, ducally gorged and chained Or, within a circular wreath white and gold, set round with lilies, some full blown and others in the bud. In the dexter chief and sinister base corners a lily slipped; B two lilies slipped; C four lilies slipped.

Motto, En bon heure puisse.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Or, on a chief Azure three lions rampant of the field; II. and III. Argent, a fess Sable between three ravens proper; over all an escocheon quarterly: 1. Sable, a lion rampant queue fourchee Or; 2. Or, on a chief [Azure] three lions rampant of the field; 3. a fess between three ravens as before; 4. Argent, a bend wavy plain cottised Gules.

MAYSTER ICHYNGHAM.

Gold, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a demi-dragon Vert with three hawks' lures per fess Azure and Argent, the Azure fretty Argent, the string of the last; B two, and C four hawks' lures.

Arms.—Azure, fretty Argent.

RAUFF CHAMBERLAIN of Kyngston in Cambrigshe.

Gold and purple, A an ass's head erased Argent, ducally gorged Or; B and C nothing.

Motto, En acraois sant vostre.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or fretty Sable, on a chief of the second three plates; 2. Or, three chevrons Gules, each charged with five fleurs de lis Argent; 3. Or, ten fleurs de lis Sable, four, three, and three.

GEORGE HARVY of Therley in Bedford.

Gold and red, four stripes. A an ounce passant Sable, spotted, collared, chained, and holding in the fore-paw a trefoil slipped Or; B and C nothing.

Motto, Ne oblira james.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, on a bend Argent, three trefoils slipped Vert; 2. and 3. Sable, a lion rampant Argent, within a bordure gobony Argent and Sable.

THE LORD CHAMBERLAYN.

White, A a wyvern Vert, holding in the mouth a sinister hand couped Gules, and three cubit arms habited bendy sinister wavy of five pieces Argent and Azure, and issuant out of a rose Gules, the hand proper grasping an arrow; B and C one similar arm and hand.

Motto, Faire le doy.

THE LORD CHAMBERLAYN.

White, A a Moorish female's head, three-quarter face, couped at the shoulders, hair dishevelled and ring through the ear, all proper, between, in the dexter chief and sinister base, a rose Gules, and issuant from the midst a cubit arm vested bendy sinister, Argent and Azure, hand Sable grasping an arrow; B and C, in each the rose and arm as in A.

Motto, Faire le doy.

MAYSTER APPELLYERD.

White, A on a wreath a demi-ibex quarterly Azure and Gules, maned and tufted Or, in his mouth an apple Purple slipped Vert, with three apples slipped as before; B and C, in each two apples as the last.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a chevron Or, between three owls Argent; 2. and 3. Argent, a lion rampant Azure debriused by two bendlets Gules, a chief Or.

SYR JOHN SEMER, KNIGHT.

Red, A on a wreath Or and Sable a peacock's head couped at the breast Azure, between two wings erect Or, with four leopards' heads Or; in B two, and in C three leopards' heads, as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, two wings conjoined in lure, points in base Or; 2. Vaire; 3. Argent, on a bend Gules three leopards' heads Or; 4. Argent, three demi-lions rampant Gules.

SYR JOHN NORTON, KNYGHT.

Red, A a greyhound's head erased in front of two wings erect, all Or. (Remainder unfinished.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a cross crosslet Ermine; 2. and 3. Ermine, a cross engrailed Gules.

LORD HUSSE.

Gold and green, A a hind lodged and regardant Argent, collared and chained Or; remainder unfinished.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a cross pierced Vert; 2. Argent, a bendlet wavy between two plain cottises Sable; 3. Barry of six Ermine and Gules.

(No name)

..... Gules, A a dexter hand couped Argent, grasping a snake Or.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a chief dancetté Gules, three ducal coronets Or; 2. and 3. Argent, three castles Gules.

EYRE of Hope in the Conte of Derby, Esquyre.

Vert, A an armed leg erect coupé at the thigh, per pale *Argent* and *Gules*, spur *Or*.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. *Argent*, on a chevron *Sable*, three quaterfoils *Or*; 2. and 3. *Argent*, three barnacles *Sable*.

MAYSTER GOUNSTON.

Four stripes *Gold* and *Blue*, A on a wreath *Or* and *Azure*, a goat's head, ears pendent coupé *Ermine*, cornued *Argent*.—(Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, *Auxilium meum a Domino*.

Arms.—*Argent*, three bars wavy *Sable*, each charged with as many plates; on a chief *Gules*, an ancient culverine between two anchors *Or*.

SYR WESTYN BROWN, KNYGHT.

Red, A a lion's jamb erect and erased *Argent*, winged *Sable*. (Rest unfinished.)

Arms.—*Gules*, a chevron between three lions jambs erased *Argent*; on a chief of the last, an eagle displayed *Sable*, ducally crowned *Or*.

SYR RICHARD WALLDEN de Erethe, Kent.

Red, A on a wreath *Argent* and *Azure*, an eagle's head *Or*, holding a wing in the beak *Azure*, and two smaller repetitions of the same crest; B one, and C two similar crests.

Motto, *To holde I purpose*.

Arms.—*Or*, on a bend *Gules*, cottised *Azure*, three wings *Argent*.

JOHN COOKE of Gedehall, Essex.

Four stripes *Gold* and *Red*, A on a wreath *Argent* and *Gules*, an unicorn's head *Or*, winged *Azure*, and three boars' heads looking upwards, erased at the neck *Sable*, eared and tusked *Or*, also on wreaths *Argent* and *Gules*; B and C one similar boar's head in each.

Motto, *Bee contented*.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. *Or*, a chevron counter componé *Azure* and *Gules*, between three cinquefoils of the second; 2. and 3. *Sable*, a fess between three pheons *Argent*.

ROBERT LEE de Quarendon.

Blue, A on a wreath *Argent* and *Gules* an eagle close *Or*, wings *Gules*, standing upon and pecking at a falcon's leg *Azure*, coupé *Gules*; B and C nothing.

Motto, *To bee occupied*.

Arms.—*Argent*, on a fess *Azure* between three unicorns' heads erased *Sable*, as many lilies *Or*.

JOHN CLARKE de Quarendon.

A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a bird, wings elevated and expanded Or, holding an ear of corn in the beak ; B and C nothing.

Motto, Bee advised.

Arms.—Sable, on a bend Or between three plates, as many swans Gules.

THOMAS TYRELL de Gyppyng in Suff.

A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a boar's head couped and erect Argent, and issuing from the mouth a peacock's tail.

The other charges consist of six repetitions of this charge.



Motto, Tout pour le mieulx.

Arms.—Argent, two chevrons Azure within a bordure engrailed Gules ; a martlet Sable for difference.

JAMES FRAMLINGHAM de Debenh'm, Armyger, Suff.

Red, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a leopard's head gardant erased Or, semée on the neck of hurts, pomeis and tor-teaux. (Rest imperfect.)

Motto, Pour me aprendre.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a fess Gules between three Cornish choughs proper ; 2. and 3. Sable, a chevron Ermine between three crescents Argent.

SYR WILLIAM FYNCH de Ikylsham, Sussex.

Red, A a finch Vert, wings elevated and expanded Or, standing on a thistle slipped proper. B and C nothing.

Motto, Je responderay.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a chevron engrailed between three griffins passant Sable ; 2. Azure, on a bend cottised Argent, three eagles displayed of the field ; 3. Sable, three sea-mews in pale Argent.

SYR RES AP THOMAS FYTZ URYAN.

White, A one large and three small representations of a raven Sable, standing on a turf Vert. Two similar ravens in B and C.

No Motto.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a chevron Sable between three ravens proper ; 2. and 3. Argent, on a cross Sable five crescents of the field, in the dexter canton a spear-head Gules.

SYR JOHN RAYNSFORTH.

Four stripes Gold and Red, a greyhound of a russet colour current, plain collared Or, and five bucks' heads caboshed Azure.

Motto, (written along the upper stripe, and not on the bends,) *Passes avant*.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a chevron engrailed between three fleurs de lis Argent; 2. Gules, six eagles displayed Or, three, two and one; 3. Or, on a fess Azure three plates.

MAYSTER FROGMORTON.

Four stripes Red and White, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, an elephant's head coupé Sable, ears and tusks Or, between four crescents Gold. B and C two similar crescents each.

No Motto.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, on a chevron Argent three bars gemelles Sable; 2. Argent, a fess embattled between six cross crosslets fitche Gules; 3. Sable, a chevron Argent between three crescents Or; 4. Gules, three birdbolts Argent.

SYR ARTHUR PLANTTAGENET, KNYGHT.

Four stripes Blue and Purple, A a lyon passant gardant, the tail passing between the legs and turned up erect Argent, charged on the breast with a bendlet sinister Gules, and three badges of the falcon within an open fetterlock, all Gold, each also surmounted of a bendlet sinister. B and C, in each one representation of the badge.

Motto, *Dieu la volu*.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. France and England quarterly; 2. and 3. Or, a cross Gules; 4. Barry of six, Or and Azure, an inescoccheon Argent, on a chief of the first three pallets between two gyrons of the second; over all a bendlet sinister of the last.

MAYSTER COMPTON.

Gold and Blue, A a dragon's head erased, fore-paws and wings erect Gules, encircled by a ducal coronet Or.

No division by bends, and *no Motto*.

Arms.—Sable, a lion passant gardant Or, between three helmets Argent.

M. RAUFF VERNEY of Pendeley in Hertff.

White, A a demi-phoenix in flames proper, in the sinister chief corner clouds, and issuant therefrom rays of the sun; in the dexter chief and sinister base a mullet Or, fimbriated Gules. B two, and C four similar mullets.

Motto, *Ung tout seul*.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, on a cross Argent five mullets Gules, pierced Or; 2. Azure, two chevrons Or, on a canton

Argent an agnus Dei Gules; 3. Argent, a fess Vert; over all a lion rampant Gules.

SYR WYLL'M PIERPOINT.

Four stripes Purple and White, A a lion passant Sable, grasping in the dexter paw a cinquefoil Or, with two wreaths in chief Argent and Gules, and on either a lion's jamb erased Or, grasping a cinquefoil as before; and in B and C a lion's jamb on a wreath as in A.

No Motto.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, semée of cinquefoils Gules, a lion rampant Sable; 2. Argent, six annulets Sable, two, two and two; 3. Azure, three hedgehogs Or.

SANT LEGYRE.

Blue, A a griffin passant, wings elevated Or, head, neck, and wings fretty Azure, fore-legs and beak Gules, with three pair of barnacles of the first; in B and C one pair of barnacles as before.

Motto, (none.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a fret Argent and chief Or; 2. and 3. Argent, two bendlets wavy Sable.

RYCHARD SACHEVERELL of Sadyngton in com. Leyc.

Red and Gold, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a goat statant Argent, charged with a crescent Gules, with four hawks' lures stringed Or, per fess Purpure and Azure, the Purpure fretty Or, the Blue charged with a water bouget, on each a hawk Argent, bells on his feet and one on the tail Or, one of the said charges resting on the back of the goat; in B and C one of the said lures and hawks.

Motto, Trowthe byndithe me.

Arms.—Argent, on a saltire Azure five water bougets Or, a crescent Gules for difference.

HUMFREY STAFFORD of Coddrethe in Hartford.

White, A issuant from a ducal coronet per pale Or and Gules, a boar's head Sable, armed Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a chevron Gules, a canton Ermine; 2. Azure, a chief Gules, over all a lion rampant Or; 3. Ermine, a fess Sable between three beehives Or.

JOHN NEVYLL de Chyte, in Com. Ebor.

Red, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a greyhound's head erased Or, charged with three pellets, gorged with a label of three points Vert; B and C nothing.

Motto, Preignes le et lavras.

Arms.—Argent, a saltire Gules, charged with a mullet Or for difference; over all a label of three points Vert.

THOMAS F. PHYLLYPP AP BLEDDRYKE, Wales.

Gold, A a lion statant Sable, collared and chained Or, with three magpies proper. B and C, in each a magpie as before.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a lion rampant Sable, armed, langued Gules, collared and chained Or; 2. Azure, three bulls' heads in fess Argent, armed, collared, and chained Or; 3. Azure, three hawks proper, each having a bell on the tail as well as on the legs Or.

WYLL'M SMYTHE de Elford in Cheshire.

White, A on a wreath Or and Azure, between four griffins' heads Sable, erased Gules, beaked Or, collar Argent charged with four pellets, a demi animal, having the head of a boar with the claws of an eagle per pale Argent and Gules, scaly counter-changed; B and C one griffin's head.

Arms.—Argent, on a fess Vert, between three demi-griffins argent Sable, beaked and clawed Azure, as many bezants.

ROBERT BARLEY de Bariey, Darbyshire.

Red, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a demi-stag per pale Or and Argent, armed Gold, charged on the body with three barulets wavy. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, Tenes la plaine.

Arms.—Argent, three bars wavy Sable, a chief per pale Ermine and Gules.

SYM WYLL'M PASTON de Paston, Norff.

Red, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a griffin sejant, wings elevated Or, in the beak a circular chain of the last, with three like chains; B one; C two chains as in A.

Motto, (on the first bend only) Si je peuse.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, six fleurs de lis Azure, three, two and one, a chief Or; 2. and 3. Or, on a chevron between three lions' heads erased Gules, as many plates; II. Azure, a cross Or; III. Quarterly, 1. Argent, a chevron Sable between three bears' heads couped Azure, muzzled Or; 2. Ermine, on a chief three lozenges conjoined and fesswise (no colours); 3. Sable, a fess between two chevrons Or; 4. Argent, a fess between three crescents Gules.

SIR GODEFRE FOLEJAMBE de Walton in com. Darby.

Four stripes Red and White, A a catwolfe passant, quarterly, Or and Sable, armed Or, and three human legs couped at the thigh, vested per pale Or and Sable, spurred Or; B and C, two similar legs in each.

Motto, Demoures ferme.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, a bend between six escallops Or; 2. Argent, on a bend Azure, four crosses pattée Or; 3. Argent, a chevron between three escallops Gules.

RYCHARD BEAMONT de Whytley in comys Ebor.

Gold, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a bull's head erased quarterly Argent and Gules, armed per fess Or and Gules.

Motto, Dessus eulx enreusement.

Arms.—Gules, a lion rampant within an orle of crescents Argent.

SYR HUGH VAUGHAN de Lytylton.

Four stripes Gold and Green, A a griffin passant double-queued Gules fretty Or, and charged between the frets on the neck, breast, and wings with plates, and holding in the dexter fore-claw a sword erect Argent, pomel and hilt Or; with three fishes' heads erased and erect Or, each ingullant of a spear's head Argent; B and C, two similar fishes' heads in each.

Motto, Courage avance l'home.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a fess Or between three horses' heads Argent, bridled Gules and erased Or, all within a bordure gobony Argent and Vert; 2. and 3. Per pale Azure and Purple, three fishes' heads erased Or, each ingullant of a spear-head Argent.

THOMAS SWYNARTON de Swynarton in Com. Stafford.

Four stripes Gold and Blue, A standing on a mount Vert, covered with daisies, a boar Argent, collar Azure, charged with five bezants, holding in his mouth a pomeis, snout, ears, and hoofs Gules, tusks and bristles Or, between four tufts of daisies Argent; in B two, and in C and D two tufts as before.

Motto, Avanturey et marche savant.

No Arms.

ROBERT JOHNS, sone of Syr Hugh Johns ap Morythyg, Armiger pro corpore R.

Four stripes Green and Red, A on a wreath Arg. and . . . a child's head Argent, crined Or, vested paly indented of four pieces Or and Azure, and round the neck a snake twisted Argent. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a fess Argent charged with a mullet Sable for difference, between three children's heads couped at the shoulders proper, crined Or, and round the neck a snake, nowed Argent, all within a bordure engrailed Or; 2. Argent, on a fess Sable between three cocks Gules, as many lozenges of the first; 3. Azure, a chevron between three chess rooks Or.

TOURNAMENT

BETWEEN LORD SCALES AND THE BASTARD OF BURGUNDY,
A.D. 1467.

TOURNAMENTS are so intimately connected with the romantic associations of the days of chivalry, that a minute description of one of the most important that ever occurred, cannot fail to be read with interest. The combat fought in Smithfield between Anthony Rivers Lord Scales, and the Bastard of Burgundy, in the reign of Edward the Fourth, was so memorable, even in an age when meetings of that nature were not unusual, that it has been noticed by all contemporary as well as subsequent chroniclers. Their details are, however, not only meagre and erroneous, but some of them have even assigned a wrong date to the affair.

Anthony Wydeville, the English champion on this occasion, was the eldest son of Lord Rivers, by Jaquetta Duchess of Bedford. When about seventeen years old he attended his father to Sandwich, whither he had been sent by Henry VI. (anno 38, 1459) to keep the haven and the great ships anchored there; but they were surprised by the Earl of Warwick's party at night, taken out of their beds, and carried away prisoners, with their ships, to Calais.¹ After returning to England, they appear to have attached themselves to the interests of Edward the Fourth; and in 1462 Anthony married Elizabeth (widow of Henry Bourchier) only daughter and heiress of Thomas late Lord Scales and Nuncelles;² and was consequently summoned to Parliament Dec. 22, 2 Edw. IV. as Lord Scales, in right of his wife. On the 27th of May preceding, Lord and Lady Scales had obtained a royal grant of the custody of the forfeited manor of Syche, in consideration of his services.³ Dugdale says that he was employed soon after in the wars in Northumberland, and was present at the siege of Alnwick castle.⁴ Two years after his marriage, the King visited his father's manor of Grafton while hunting; and privately married his sister, Elizabeth, widow of Sir John Grey,⁵ on the 1st of May, 1464;⁶ and she was crowned at Westminster on the 26th of May in the following year. Lord Rivers, having now become the King's father-in-law, was advanced to great honours, being soon after made a Knight of the Garter, appointed Treasurer of the Exchequer 4th of March, and created Earl Rivers on 24 May, 1466. Lord Scales was elected into the same order before the 27th of April, 6 Edw. IV. (1466),⁷ as he was recorded to be absent on that day. In the same year he obtained a grant, in special tail, of the Isle of Wight, with the castle and lordship of Carisbrooke.⁸

¹ Stowe's Annals, p. 406; Dugdale's Baronage, ii. 231. Biogr. Brit. by Kippis, iii. 359. Will. Wyrcestre, Annales, p. 478.

² He was found on the Thames and murdered in 1460.—Stowe, p. 409; W. Wyrce. p. 482. ³ Patent cited by Dugdale. ⁴ See W. Wyrce. p. 493—5—7.

⁵ A sketch of the Queen's portrait is engraved in the fifth volume of the Paston Letters, (p. lxxv.) from a window in Thaxted Church, Essex.

⁶ Sandford, Fabian, Hall.

⁷ Dugdale says, in the 5th of Edw. IV. See Anstis's preface to the second volume of the Register of the Garter. The record of the Chapter in which he was elected is lost. He succeeded the Duke of Milan in the eighth stall on the sovereign's side.—Anstis, ii. 183.

⁸ Patent cited by Dugdale.

It was a short time before his sister's coronation that the singular adventure happened, with which the ancient narrative of this tournament begins. On Wednesday in Easter week, being the 17th of April 1465, in the fifth year of Edw. IV. Anthony Lord Scales was at high mass, probably in the chapel of the Palace at Richmond, then called Shene, on his return from which he was surrounded by the ladies of the court, who placed a gold collar on his thigh, with a flower of souvenance, made of jewellery, which he immediately understood was to be the prize of some chivalrous exploit. He was then about twenty-four years of age, and in high esteem as a most accomplished nobleman. Delighted with the idea of this enterprise, on the next day he wrote a long letter from the palace to the Count de la Roche, commonly called the Bastard of Burgundy, challenging or requesting him to perform a feat of arms in October following. On Friday, in the presence-chamber, the King gave permission to Lord Scales to accomplish the enterprise, and to send Chester Herald with the message to the Bastard; which was attested by the High Constable under his seal, at London, on the following Monday. Chester began his voyage without delay, and entered Brussels on the 30th of April, where he executed his commission; and after having been entertained in the most honourable manner, took his leave on the 10th of May, bearing with him a letter to Lord Scales. On Thursday, the 23rd day of the same month, he arrived at Greenwich, and made his report to the King in person.

Thus far the preliminary events are related in the English MSS. A later MS. written in the time of Henry VIII. has not only preserved the above-named documents in the original French, but also two interesting letters of Lord Scales. One is an acknowledgement of the Bastard's letter, and is dated from London on the day on which Chester made his report, the 23rd of May: the other was written on the 13th of November, and in it Lord Scales complains that he had passed the appointed month of October in suspense and partial disappointment, yet that the renown of the Bastard's actions in the mean time, was a great comfort to him. The long interval between the return of Chester Herald and the Bastard's arrival in England, is unnoticed in the ancient narrative, though two years and six days intervened.¹

The person selected by Lord Scales to be his opponent in the tournament was conspicuous in the martial enterprises of Burgundy, and a constant attendant on his warlike brother Charles. Though a bastard, he was honoured both in his own and in foreign countries; and it was so far from being considered disgraceful to be acknowledged as such, that on the most solemn and the most familiar occasions he is mentioned by this title in all ancient memoirs. "Messire Antoine Bastard de Bourgogne, Comte de la Roche en Ardenne," was chosen a knight of the Golden Fleece, at the Hague, on the 2nd of

¹ Oldys, in the *Biogr. Britan.* (ii. 1230, or the edition by Kippis, iii. 359,) thought the date of the adventure of the flower of souvenance was wrongly given in the MS. as 1465 for 1467 or 1468; judging that the tournament was held in the same year; which, but for it being said that Lord Scales had tarried at Greenwich "long and many a day, abiding the coming of the Bastard," and the non-correspondence of the calendar-days with the week-days, was a reasonable conclusion.

May 1456.¹ On the 3rd of February 1462, he engaged, with Philip de Crevecuer and Peter Vassa, to fight in lists, as the champions of an oppressed lady; which feat they performed at Brussels in November the same year.² In the following March, the Duke sent him and his bastard brother Baldwin, to the Pope, with two thousand men at arms, to fight against the Turks; but they returned about the end of February 1464, without performing any thing remarkable.³ He seems to have been a very adventurous knight; for it is certain that he had sent "lettres of requestez" to Lord Scales some time before the adventure of the flower of souvenance, from performing which Lord Scales was prevented by the wars and divisions of England. Soon after he had accepted the challenge of Lord Scales, while making preparations with Philip Bouton and Jehan de Chassa, two of his associates, a rebellion broke out at Dinant; to which town he immediately laid siege,⁴ and he was fully occupied with this and other military transactions, for almost two years.

This statement shows the error of all our historians, in asserting that the combat occurred in honour of the marriage of the King's sister Margaret, of which the first notice in the *Fædera* is a commission to the Earl of Warwick to treat on the subject with the Count Charles, dated on the 22nd of March 1466;⁵ whereas the challenge had been accepted by the Bastard almost a year before, and his brother's wife died on Sept. 26, 1465.⁶ Nor was this marriage concluded until several months after the tournament. It has been represented by the chroniclers, that the Bastard had been sent over to negotiate this marriage, and that he fought during his stay here; and Walpole⁷ says, that Lord Scales was sent to Burgundy for the same purpose: but neither of these assertions can be true, for no record of either is existing; and the ancient narrative declares that Lord Scales and he never saw each other before they met in Fleet Street. Even the year in which the tournament was fought has been differently stated.⁸

¹ Chifflet, *Insignia gentilitia Equitum ord. Velleris Aurei*. (Antv. 1632, 4^o.) n^o 54, p. 31.—*Ceremonies de l'Ordre*, MS. Arund. 21, f. 60.—Jacques du Clercq, (*Memoires*, Harleian MS. 4476, fo. 212,) says, that he and the Count Charoloys were made knights on the first of May, 1461, which is a mistake. The other authorities declare that Charles was elected in 1433.—The full title of the Bastard is thus given among the witnesses to a charter, in *Oliv. Vredii Sigilla et Inscript. Com. Flandriæ*, (Brugis, 1639, fol. p. 116.) "*Heere Anthuenis Bastaert van Bourgoingnen; Grave van Biche in Ardenne; de Grave van Nassau, eerste Camerlinck; de Heeren van Beveren, van Walhain, van Polhain, ende van Wolkestain.*"

² This curious case and the articles are contained in the *Lansd. MS.* 285, fo. 48—56^b, which have been abstracted in the description of this MS. in the *Catalogue*. An account of the fight is given by Duclercq, fo. 241.

³ Duclercq says that they did nothing but go and come, fo. 261. See also Olivier de la Marche, *Memoires*, (Gant, 1566, 4^o.) p. 484.

⁴ *Ol. de la Marche*, p. 486. ⁵ *Rymeri Fædera*, xi. 564. ⁶ Duclercq, fo. 303^b.

⁷ *Life of Anthony Earl Rivers*, in Park's edition of Walpole's *Royal and Noble Authors*, i. 210. That article is full of errors.

⁸ The old English fragment, printed by Hearne at the end of Sprott's *Chronicle*, page 295, in which the events of this reign are set down in a very confused manner, places it in the fifth year. Segar mentions it as having been fought in 1440: *Honour Military and Civil*, p. 191.

The right year is given in the contemporary chronicles; as in the *Continuation of the "Chronicle of London,"* printed in 1827 (quarto), from the Cotton. MS. Julius B. I. (7 Ed. IV.) "This yere the Lord Scalys, Sir Anthony Widvile,

It is probable that Lord Scales did not obtain a safe-conduct for the Bastard to come into England in the same year as the challenge was accepted; but he having promised to come "at the second term" (or one year after), if he could not come at the first, a safe-conduct was granted on the 29th of October 1466, for the space of eight months following All-Souls' day, (November 2,) permitting the Bastard to bring a thousand persons, with shipping and baggage, all which the King would take under his protection.¹ Notice being sent to Lord Scales, probably by the bearer of this patent, preparations were made in England; the splendour of which would perhaps appear in a more striking manner from the accounts of the King's Wardrobe, if extant and accessible, than from any description of the champion and his attendants on the day of battle. With respect to the Burgundians, we are assured by Olivier de la Marche, who has given a gorgeous description of the magnificence of his court and chivalry, that the Bastard kept as much stateliness and triumph as the eldest legitimate son of Burgundy could have done.²

That historian was in England at the time the Bastard arrived, and though he was going on urgent business into Bretagne, he stopped to see the combat. The account he has left, is rich in interesting particulars, which will be found in the notes to the narrative. He says, the Duke sent Messire Simon de la Lain for his principal *conduiseur*, and Messire Claude de Toulougeon, Seigneur de la Bastie, Messire Philippe bastard de Braband, Messire Jehan de Montferrant, Gerard de Rossillon, le Seigneur de Tibanille, and many others. The other contemporary historian of Burgundy, Jacques du Clercq, wrote more as a politician and lawyer than as a courtier; and he would rather be silent on the matter, "par ce quil ny ot pas grandz faictes darmes, comme on disoit, car ce nestoient que armes a plaisance, et a la volonte du Roy." He has preserved, however, an account of the Bastard's voyage, which partly explains why he came so numerously attended. The sea was infested with pirates, (*escumeurs*,) professedly Spaniards, but really Frenchmen, who roved about with intention to intercept the Bastard: but two of their ships, well manned and furnished, were taken, plundered, and sunk by his armament.³ This fact is also mentioned by Monstrelet, though the particulars of the tournament were not known to him; but he seems to have heard a more favourable report than Duclercq, for he says that it was greatly to the Bastard's credit.⁴

The sources from which the memorials of these transactions have been drawn will be now stated. The narrative in old English is transcribed from

faught with the Bastard of Burgoyne in Smethfeld." p. 143. Monstrelet says that it was after Easter 1467, but his notice of it is short. The Annals printed by Hearne, under the name of William Wyrcestre, afford more authentic information on this transaction than any other English history.

¹ "Cum nos nuper agreaverimus et licentiauerimus quod certa *Armorum Acta* infra regnum nostrum Angliæ inter dilectum et fidelem nostrum Antonium de Wideville dominum de Scales et de Nucelles, et Antonium Bastardum Burgundiarum Comitem de la Roche, fierent et perimplerentur," etc.—*Rymers Fædera*, xi. 573.

² *Memoires*, page 489.

³ "Que on feyt de ceulx de dedens, Je ne scay."—Harl. MS. 4476, fo. 328^b.

⁴ Monstrelet by Johnes, vol. iv. p. 213-4, (4to.) The editor has copied in a note, the accounts of our old chroniclers, after Dr. Henry. Dugdale did the same in his *Baronage*, ii. 231-2.

the Lansdowne MS. 285, which was written for the celebrated Sir John Paston, within a very short time after the event; and in the reign of Henry VIII. it came into the possession of Sir Thomas Wriothesley, Garter King of Arms. In the time of its next possessor, Sir Gilbert Dethick, Garter, a great portion of the volume was transcribed into the MS. now marked "L. 5," in the library of the Heralds' College. It afterwards passed into the hands of Sir William Dethick, Garter; Sir Richard Saint-George, Clarenceux; Sir Joseph Jekyll, Master of the Rolls;¹ and William Oldys, Norroy. The last-named possessor printed a copious analysis of the Narrative in an account of Lord Scales, illustrative of his life of Caxton in the *Biographia Britannica*. For a more complete account of the MS. the article in the Lansdowne Catalogue may be consulted.²

In the same volume is contained a collection of documents, partly duplicates of those inserted in the narrative, to which they are also immediately prefixed in the Heralds' transcript.³ As they are contemporary translations from the French original, it has been thought that the juxtaposition of these texts would considerably illustrate our language in the fifteenth century. A contemporary copy of the middle part of Lord Scales' letter was first found in French, in one of the Arundel MSS. in the Heralds' College;⁴ and an equally ancient copy of the whole was discovered in the Harleian MS. 48, from which the French text has been taken; and the letters lost from the worn margin of this copy, have been supplied partly from the Arundel MS. and partly from the Harleian MS. 4632, before mentioned.

The writer of the narrative was, probably, THOMAS WHITING, Esquire, Chester Herald, who was envoy to Burgundy on this occasion. None but he could have furnished the information which some parts of it contain; and the presumption is favoured by the fact that he wrote or composed a French account of the funeral of Richard Duke of York, father of Edward the Fourth, with a short poem or epitaph at the end, subscribed "*Chestre le Ht.*" It is extant in the Harleian MS. 48, before mentioned, fo. 142^b, the whole of which volume is in the handwriting of Whiting. Noble says, on the authority of Anstis, that he had been "Nusills or Nusilis poursuivant;" it is therefore very probable that he was advanced from being Nuelles Pursuivant to Lord Scales and Nuelles, to be one of the King's heralds. It is recorded that "Nusselle le poursuivaunt" delivered the challenge of Louis de Brutalles to Sire Jehan de Chassa, at Brussels, on the 23rd of June 1466;⁵ and as he wore the coat armour of Lord Scales when sent to the Bastard in the following April, his promotion must have taken place subsequent to that time. Little more is known about this person before the reign of Richard III. when the Heralds were incorporated. He bore the title of Chester, was variously employed in the following reign, and was living in 1495.⁶

¹ While in his possession, it was seen and quoted by Garter Anstis, in his *Life of Garter Smert*; Register of the Garter, (1724,) vol. i. p. 460.

² Pages 99—102. The narrative consists of Nos. 12 to 37, each chapter being there noticed as a separate article. It occupies ff. 29^b—43.

³ Heralds' MS. L. 5, ff. 87—91—102. In this copy even the verbal errors of the Lansdowne MS. are retained.

⁴ MS. 48, fo. 343, art. 90. See the Catalogue of that collection, (1829, 8vo. privately printed,) p. 89.

⁵ Lansd. MS. 285, fol. 24.

⁶ Noble's History of the College of Arms, pp. 67, 90.

THE ACTES of the full' honorable & knyght'ly Armes doon betwene the right' noble lordes Sir Antony Wodeville, Lorde Scales & of Newselles, brothir to the moost high' & excellent Princesse the Qweene of Englonde & of Fraunce and Lady of Irlonde, Chalenger'; and Sir Anton. the Basterde of Bourg^{ne} Erle of Roche and Lorde of Bever & Beveresse, afore the moost Xp'en & victoriouse Prince Edward the iiijth the Kyng of Englonde & of Fraunce and Lorde of Irlond the .xj. & xij. daies of Juyn in the .vij. yeere of his reigne, Defender'; the Erle of Worcestre, then Grete Conestable of Englonde; in Smythfelde.*

* The narrative opens with the challenge given by Lord Scales, omitting the introductory passage of his letter to the Bastard. The entire text of the letter is therefore given in French, from the Harleian MS. 4632, f. 88, with another contemporary translation from the Lansdowne MS. 285, f. 18.

Censuyt la coppie des l'res de
intrepise que monsieur de
Scallys envoya au Bastart de
Bourgoingne.

This is the wrytyng and Articles
sent by the Lorde Scales unto
the Bastarde of Burgoyne.

Tresnoble valeureux et renomme
ch'l'r et treshonnore s'r Je me recom-
mande a v're noble et bonne souve-
nance . tant affectueusem't tant cor-
dialement et par le plus grant devoir
que chevalier puet a autre comme
a celui *aqui* Je me tieng obligie et
estre tenu pour le grant honneur que
aultrefois mavez fait par voz hon-
nourables et gracieuses l'res et re-
questes *monstrins* desir et affection
que nous deux nous puissons assem-
bler par armes et par lespreuve dont
lessay croist lonneur des nobles
et augmente la renommee Laquelle
chose na peu sortir effect jusques
ap'nt a mon tresgrant des . . . Et
tout ce par les guerres et divisions de
ce Royaume Dangleterre que de-
puis ce temps ont dure et multiplie
jusques a pres. Par lesquelles jay eu
si legitisme excuse que vous ne per-
sonne du monde congnoissayt le cas
ne men puet demander ou donner
charge destre rompeur de celle v're
noble emprinse mais men descharger
et excuser. Car Dieu scet que le
plus grant desir que jaye en ce
monde est de me trouver en celle tres-

Ryght noble woorthy and famous
knyght and ryght woorshupfull' lorde,
I recommaunde me unto youre noble
and gode remembraunce as effectually
as h'tly and by the grettest devoir'
that oon knyght may to a noothir, as
to hym to whom I holde myself
obliged and bounde for the grete
woorshup' that heretofore ye have
shewid unto me by your honourable
l'res of requestez, shewyng desire and
affection that wee two myght assem-
ble by armes and by the proof where-
of the assaie growith' and encreseth' the
woorship' and fame of all' nobles. The
which' thyng myght nat arreche to af-
fecte unto nowe, to my right grete dis-
pleasure; and all' this by the werres and
dyvisions of this Reame of Englonde,
which' sithen hath' dured and mul-
tiplied hidirtoo: by the which' I
have hadd' so lawfull' excuse, that
there is noon p'sone in the worlde
knowyng the caas, tht myght aske or
yeve me charge thereof for to be
breker of your noble entirprise, but
therein to discharge and excuse me.
For God knowith' that the grettest de-
sire that I have in this worlde is to be

The fortune of themprise of the saide full' noble & valerious knight' Sir Antony Wodeville.

The Wennesday nexte aftir' the solempne & devoute feste of the Resurrexion of oure blessid Savyoure & Redemptour' Jh'u Criste, for soome of my besynesse, at the deptyng from the highmasse, I drewe me to the Queene of Ingland and of Fraunce and Lady of

honnourable et tant louee espreuve. Et principalement affin que par icelui moyen je puisse avoir l'acointance et l'amistie de vous. sur tous ceulx de ce monde pour les grans biens les vertuz et les prouesses que je scay en vous et dont v're renommee fait publica . . .¹ par la generale xp'iente. et aussi esperant que par vous et v're alliance Je me puisse acointier et avoir congnoissance et communication. ala treslouee et triumphale maison de Bourgoingne dont Je me tiens treshumble serviteur et parent. et laquelle Je desire servir et honnorer autant que par honneur il me seroit possible. Ces choses considerees, treshonnore seigneur. vous devez savoir que mon plus grant desir et ma totale affect'on & vouleste est sur toutes choses. de trouver le moien de venir es choses dess'd' et que Dieu me face tant dhonneur et de grace, que Je puisse avoir en vous la fraternellete & lamour par armes. q' deux ch'rs peuvent de lun a lautre acquerir et avoir. Et pour commencement et moien de ceste noble euvre. Je vous escrips et advertiz dune gracieuse aventure qui nouvellem't mest avenue. vous priant en toute affection pour lonneur de noblesse et de chevalerie que en ceste matiere vueilliez entendre et moy faire tant dhonneur que de moy desch'gier de mon oblige. Et en ce faisant et fournissant a tousjours mais me tiendray et reppu-teray a v're attenu ch'lr.

Verite est que le mercredi prouchain aprez le solemnel et devoute jour de la Resurreccion de n're benoit Sauveur et Redempteur Jh'ucrist. pour aucunes mes² affaires au partir de la grant messe, je me tiray³ devers la

in the same right honourable and so laudable prove: and principally to thentent that by the saide meane I may have the acquayntaunce and frendship' of you above all' oothir on erthe, for the grete goodenesse, vertues and prowesses that I knowe in you, and whereof the renowne and fame is publisshid and spradde thorough' all' Cristendome: and also trustyng that by you and your' alliance I may acquaynte me and have knowleche to the right' laudable and triumphal hous of Burgoyne, whereof I repute my self right' humble s'vant and kynnesman, and the which' I desire to s've and honour' as much' as by woorship' it shulde [be] to me possible to doo. These reasons considered, right' woorshipfull' lorde, ye owe to knowe that my grettest desire and my totall' affeccyon and will' is, above all' thynges, to fynde the meane for to come to the thynges above rehersed: and that wull' geve me so much' grace and woorsup' th't I may have unto you the fraternaltee and love that two knyghtis may have eche to oothir by armes. And for begynnyng and meane of this noble werke, I write unto you of a godely Aventure late fallen and happid unto me; requyryng unto you in all' affection' for the woorship' of nobley [qu. nobless] and of knyghthode, ye wolle take hede in this matier, and to doo me so muche woorsup' as to discharge me of my bonde; and in so dooyng and fynysshyng I shall' repute my self evir more for your' beholden knyght &c'.

Trouth it is that the Wenyssday next afore the solempne and devoute day of the Resurreccion of oure blessid Saviour and Redemptour Jh'u Crist, for certayn my causes, at the departyng from the high' messe, I drewe me

¹ The Harleian MS. 4632 has *publiance*: the proper reading is *publication*.

² *mes* is wanting in the Arundel MS.

³ *tourne*, Arundel MS.

Irland, my sov'aigne lady to which' I am right humble subget. And as I spake to hir ladiship' on knee, the bonet from myne hede, as me aught (I wote not by what adventure nor hou it happennyd) till the ladies of hir compaigne aryvid aboute me; and they of theire benyvolence, tied aboute my right thigh' a Coler of goolde gar-nysshid with' perre, and was made with' oon letter. And whan I had it, it was nerr' my hert then my knee. And to that Coler was tied a noble Floure of Souvenaunce, enamelid, and in maner of an emprise. And than oon of them saide to me full' demurely, that I shulde take not it a woorth', as at that tyme. And than they withdrewe them all' ychone in their places. And I abasshid of this aventure rose me up', and went to thank them all' of their right grete honoure that they did that tyme: and as I tooke up' my bonet, that I had lete fall' nygh' to mee, I founde in hit a bille writyn in smale pchemyn' rollid & closid with' a litill' thred' of goolde & seallid. Than' thought I well' that therein was the coun-

Royne Dangleterre et de France ma souveraine dame, *et* aqui je suis tres-humble subget [et frere¹] Et comme je parlasse a sa seigneurie a genoulx le bonnet hors de la teste comme faire devoie. Je ne scay par quelle aventure ne comment il advint. Mais toutes les dames de sa compaignie se advironnerent alentour de moy. et ne me donnay garde que elles de leur grace me eulrent atachie alentour de ma cuisse dextre ung colier dor garny de pierrie² et estoit fait dune l're qui ala verite quant lappercheuz me fut plus prez du cueur que du genoulx. et a icellui colier estoit atachie une [noble³] fleur de souvenance esmaillee, et en maniere demprise. et lors lune delles me dist moult doulcement q' je preinsse en gre pour celle fois, et adoncques se retrayrent toutes ch'une en leur³ place. Et comme je⁴ tout esbahy de ceste aventure me levay pour les aler remercier de le³ riche & honnourable p'nt. et comme je preinsse mon bonnet que javoye laissie cheoir auprez de moy je trovay dedens unes l'res escptes en ung delie parchemin seellees et closes dun petit fil dor seulesm't Si pensay bien q' cestoit le contenu de la voulente des dames par escript, et ce q' je devoie

towarde the Quene of Englonde and of Fraunce, my sovereigne lady, and to whom I am right' humble s'vaunt and subject. And as I spake unto hir Highnesse kneelyng, my cap' oute of my hede, as my dewte was, I wote not by what adventure ne hou it happyd, but all' the ladies of hir court came aboute mee; and I toke noon hede than that they of theire grace had tied aboute my thye a Coler of goolde gar-nysshid with precious stones, and was made of a letter the which', for to say trougth', whan I p'ceyvid, was more nygh' my harte than my knee: and to the same Coler was attachid and tied a noble Floure of Souvenaunce enameled and in maner of emprise. At which' seison that oon of theym saide unto me full' curteisly, that I shulde take a woorth' for that tyme. And than they all' drewe eche of them in to their' place. And I, all' abashed of this adventure, rose up' for to go thanke them of their riche and honnourable p'sent; and as I toke up' my cap' that I had lete falle beside me, I founde with' in a l're written in a fyne p'chemyn, seald and enclosed with' a small' threde of golde oonly; whereby I thought' wele that it was the conteneue of the will' of the ladyes by wrytyng, and that that I shulde

¹ Arundel MS.

³ *sa*, Arundel MS.

² *pierrerye*, Arundel MS.

⁴ *Et je comme*, Arundel MS.

tenaunce that by them was yoven' me. Than' I thankid right humbly the Quene that of hir gode grace hadd suffrid such' hono' to be doon' to mee in so high' a presence; and also the ladies all', of theire hono' doon to me. That doon I went forth' with' the Kyng my sovereigne lorde, to shewe unto his highnesse myne adventure and the emprise that was me chargid; and humbly p'sentid unto his hignesse the seide bille so closid; mekely besechyng his gode grace that it pleasid hym to geve me that honoure & grace to agree & consent to the will' of the ladies in that p'tie, and that he wolde geve me congie to accomplishe the continue in the saide bill' to be delyv'd. The Kyng unclosid the seide bille, and cōmaundid the same openly to be redd in his high' presence; in which was conteynyd certeigne chapitres; that so redd, the Kyng of his abundant grace licencid me to accomplishe the conteneue of the same.

fe et accomplir po^r la¹ noble souvenance q['] par elles² mestoit donnee. Lors remerciay treshumblem't la Royne q['] de sa grace avoit souffert que tant dhonneur me fust fite en³ sa noble p'nce. et pareillem't aux dames. qui le⁴ noble p'nt mavoient fait. Et men alay tout droit devant⁵ le Roy Dangleterre et de France mon souverain seigneur comme faire le devoye pour lui compter mon adventure et lui monst^rer lemprinse qui mestoit chargee. Et lui monstray et baillay la l're close.⁶ Iny suppliant en toute humilite quil lui pleust me faire tant dhonneur et de grace que dagreer et q'sentir la volente des dames. en ceste partie. et quil me donnast congie et licence d'accomplir le contenu dicelles l'res a moy baillees po^r laventure de lad' souvenance mener a fin. Le Roy de sa grace rompi le fil dor et fist lirre lead⁷ l'res contenans c'tains chappit's lesquelz m'accorda liberalem't et⁷ dont la teneur sensuit.

doo and accomplishe for the Floure of Souvenaunce the which' by them was yoven me. And therefor at that tyme I did thank the Quene right humbly, that of hir grace shee hath suffrid that so muche worshup' shulde be doon unto me in hir noble p'sence; and in like wise to the ladies which' had made unto me the seid noble p'sent. And than I went forth' byfore the Kyng of Englonde and of Fraunce my soverayne lorde, as me ought to doo, for to tell' hym myne adventure, and to shewe hym the emprise which was charged me, and toke hym the seide l're so closed; besechyng hym right' humbly that it myght please his hignesse to doon me so grete grace and woorship' for to agree & consent [to] the will' of the ladies in this p'tie, and that he wold yeve me leve and lycence to accomplissh the conteneue in the seide l'res so to me delyverd, for the adventure of the seide floure of Souvenaunce, to bring it to a conclusion'. The Kyng of his grace brake the threde of goolde, and did the seide l'res to be redde, contenyng certeyne Artic'les the which' he grauntid me lib'ally: whereof the tenure folowith &c'.

¹ devoye faire pour la, Arundel MS.

² elle, Harleian MS. 48.

³ fait a, Arundel MS.

⁴ leur, Arundel MS.

⁵ devers, Arundel MS.

⁶ et lui baillay la l're toute close, Arundel MS.

⁷ liberalement et, and the following title, are wanting in the Arundel MS.

The prolog of the saide Lorde Scales aftir the redyng of the saide bill' before the Kyng, & of the chapitres conteynid in the same, for c'teyn Armes on horsbak and on foote.

In the wurship' reverence and helpe of oure blessid Savioure Jh'u Criste, of the gloriose Virgyne his modir, and Seint George v'ry Tuto' and patron and cry of Englysshemen'; in augmentacion of knyghthode & recômendacion of nobley*; also for the gloriose scoole and study of Armes, and for the vailliance thereof to my power to meynteine & folowe; and for to voide slewthfulnes of tyme loste, and to obeye & please my feire lady:—I Antony Wodevyle knyght' lorde of Scales & of Nucelles, Englyssheman .xviij. day of Aprill', yere of oure Lorde M' cccclxv. have resceyvid by the ladies the gyft of a Riche Coler of golde, and in that hangyng a noble Souvenaūce; the which' of theire grace have takyn' and set it upon my right' thigh'. The which Souvenaunce by Goddes pleaseire, congie and licence of the Kyng my souveraigne, I have takyn' the charge for emprise to fournysshe & accomplishe, with' the helpe of God, the Armes that folowith.

Cy sensuivent les Chappit's.

En lonneur reverence et ayde de n're benoit Sauveur Jh'ucrist [et¹] de sa glorieuse vierge² mere et de mons' Saint George vray tuteur patron et cry des Angloix a laugmentacion de chevalerie ala recommandac'on de noblesse et pour la glorieuse escole et estude darmes. et de vaillance a mon pouoir maintenir et ensieuvre pour obvier aloisivete du temps perdu et pour obeyr et complaire a ma belle dame. Je Anthoine de Videville ch'l'r seigneur³ de Scalles et de Nucelles Angloix⁴ ay au jourduy xvij^e jour davril mil cccc soixante & cinq. Receu par les dames le don dun riche colier dor, en en icellui pendoit une noble souvenance lequel de leur grace elles ont atachie et mis a ma cuisse dextre. la quelle souvenance par le bon plaisir congie⁵ et licence du Roy [Danglet're et de France⁶] mond' souverain seigneur. Jay chargie et prinse po' ent'prise pour fournir et acomplir alayde de Dieu, les armes qui sensuivent.

Here folowen the Artic'les.

In the woorship', reverence and help' of oure blessid Saviour' Jh'u Crist, of his glorious virgyn and moodir' Seynt Marie, and of Seint George, verry Tutor, patrone, and crye of Englysshemen; to the augmentacion and encrece of knyghthode, to the recomendacioun of noblesse, and for the gloriose scole and studie of Armes and worthynesse, to my power to mayntene and to folowe; to eschewe the ydilnesse of tyme loste, and for to obey and please my feire ladye;—I Antony Widevyle Knyght, Lorde of Scales and Nucelx, Englysshman, have this day the xvij. day of Aprill', the yere of oure lord a M' cccclxv^e. resceyvid by the seide ladies the gyfte of a riche Coler of golde, and in the same hongyng a Floure of Souvenaunce, the which of theire grace theye have tied at my right' thye; which Souvenaunce, by the gode pleaseire, leve and licence of the Kyng my seide souveraigne lorde, I have chargid and taken for emprise, for to fournyssh' and p'fourme, with' Goddes grace, the Armes folowyng.

* Qu. nobless.

² *Vierge* is wanting in the Arundel MS. ³ *Wydeville seigneur*, Arundel MS.

⁴ *Anglois* wanting in Arundel MS.

⁵ *Congie* wanting in Arundel MS.

⁶ Arundel MS.—*D. et de Fr.* wanting in the Harleian MS. 48.

The Chapitres conteyned in the seide bill'
for the Armes of horsbakke.

First. I shall' be bounden by expresse cōmaundement to apere at the noble citee of London, at the day and houre that me shalbe lymetid and ordeyned in the moneth of Octobre next comyng, before the Kyng my seide souveraigne lorde or his cōmissarie depute, my Jugie in that ptie; ayenst a noble man' of foure lynages, and withoute any reproche, at my choice, yif he will' presente hym ayenste me.

The Seconde Chapitre.

The secunde chapitre is, that we shall' assemble on hors armed ych' at his pleasure, in sadill' of werre, withoute arrest avantaugeny* or malingyne. And we shall' ren withoute any toille with' groundyn' spere hedis oon course, ych' with spere oonly. And than' we shall' sett the handes to the sharp swerdis, and shall' fight, be it with' the foyne or with' othir strokes, to the vauntage of ev'y pties, to the complisemēt of xxxvijth strokes be smytyn betwene us two.

Premierem't. Je seray tenu par expresse commandement de comparoir en la noble cite de Londres au jour et heure qui me seront limitees et ordonnees¹ au mois Doct' prouchainem't ven' devant le Roy mond' souverain seign'r ou son commis mon Juge en ceste partie alencontre dun noble homme de quatre lignes et sans vilain reproche a mon choix sil se p'nte alencontre de moy.

Le ij^{me} chappitre est tel que nous assamblurons ach'al arme ch'un a son plaisir en selles de guerre sans arrest avantageux ou mal engin et courrons sans toille a fers esmoluz une course de lance seulesm't. Et puis mettrons la main aux espees trenchans et combatrons, soit destoc ou de taille alavantaige de ch'un. Jusques a l'accomplissem't de xxxvij cōps despees² feruz par nous deux.

Furst, I shall' be bounde by expresse cōmaundement to appiere in thee noble cite of London, at the day and houre that shalbe lymtyed and ordeyned, in the moneth' of Octobre next comyng, byfore the Kyng my seide souverayne lorde or his depute, my Juge in this p'tie; ayenst a noble man' of foure kynredes, and withoute shamefull' reproef, at my choysse, yif suche p'sent hym ayenst me.

The seconde Article is suche: wee shall' assemble on horsbak, armyd eche of us aftir' his pleasire in sadles of werr', withoute arreste avauntages or male engyne, and shall' renne withoute tele with sharp hedes oon cours of the spere oonly. And than shall' set the handes to the sharp' swerdes, and shall fight' togider, be it of the foyne or of the egge, eche of us to his avauntage, unto the accomplisshement of xxxvijth strokes of the swerde smyten by us boothe.

* *Qu. avantaugens.*—There is evidently a mistake in the Lansdowne MS., as well as in the parallel English version, in this word, which may be corrected from the reading of the Arundel MS. *avantageuse*.

¹ *sera lymyte et ordonne*, Arundel MS.

² *trente sept coups despees*, Arundel MS.

The Thrid Chapitre.

The thrid chappitre. I shall' doo delyver speres and swerdis, of the which' my felowe shall' have the choia.

The Fourth' Chapitre.

The fourth' chapitre. And yif it happenyd (that Godd defend) that oon of us two be borne to the erthe oute of the sadill', withoute fall' of the hors, & with stroke of the spere or of the swerde; the Armes than' shalbe holden' to be accomplisshid.

The Fifte Chappitre.

The fift chappitre; that yif any of us two be hurte (that God' defende) asweele of the spere & the swerde to the noon power of hym that may notournyashe, the Armes shalbe than' holden to be accomplisshid as above is saide. ¶ This is touchyng the first Armes.

The Chapitres for the Secunde Armes to be doon upon foote.

Item I shalbe holden to p'sente me for the seconde tyme before the Kyng my seide souveraigne lorde or his depute, my Juge in this p'tie, at such' a day as shalbe to me assigned in the seide moneth' of Octobre, ayenst a noble man of condicions as is

Le iiij^{me} chappitre.¹ Je feray livrer lances et espees dont mon *compaignon* aura le choix.

Le iiij^e chapp'. Sil advient q' Dieu ne vueille que lun de nous *deux* soit porte par terre hors de la seille sans choite du cheval, et du *coup* de la lance ou de lespee [seulement²] les armes seront tenues po^r accomplies.

Le v^{me} chappit' est se lun de nous deux estoit blechie q' *Dieu* ne vueille tant de la lance que³ de lespee. Jusques a non *pouvoir* furnir les armes seront tenues po^r accomplies comme dess'. Et cest quant aux p'mieres armes.

Sensuivent les secondes armes.

Item que je seray tenu de moy p'n-ter pour la seconde fois devant le Roy mondit souverain seigneur ou son commis mon Juge en ceste partie a tel jour que me sera assigne en icellui mois Doctobre. alencontre dun noble homme des condicions dess'd' sil se p'nte

The thrid Article is, I shall' delyvir speres and sweerdis, whereof my felawe shall' have the choys.

The iiijth Article is, And yif it happe (that God ne will') that any of us shuld be caste downe on the grounde oute of his sadill' withoute falle of his hors; be it of the stroke of the spere or of the swerde; the Armes shalbe holden for accomplisshid.

The vth Article is, And yif it so be that oon of us be hurte (that God defend) as wele of the spere as of the swerde, unto no power of *fournyashe*, the Armes shalbe holden for accomplisshid as above saide. And this is for the first Armes.

Here folowen the Secunde Armes on foote.

It'm, I shall' be bounde to p'sente me and appeere for the seconde tyme byfore the Kyng my seide sov'aigne lorde or his depute, my Juge in this p'tye, at such day as shall' be assigned in the seide moneth of Octobre; ayenst a noble man' of the condicions above-

¹ *Le tiers chapitre et que je*, Arundel MS. and like variations in other places.

² Arundel MS.

³ *comme*, Arundel MS.

aboveside, yif that he p'sent hym ayenst me, to make fournysshe & complishe the Armes that folowith.

The Secunde Chapitre.

The secunde chapitre is, that we shalbe armed a foote as to noble men in such a cas appteyneth', and may bere targez and pavissez to the pleasir of iche of us. And we shalbe wepenyd of speres, axes, and daggers. And we shall' caste ychone of us oonly oon spere; and than' we shall' feight with' othir wepyns, unto the tyme that oon of us be born' to the erthe, or els by all' poyntes be put from the wepons.

The thrid Chapitre.

The thrid chapitre; that I shall' doo delyver the seide wepons, of the which' my felowe shall' have the chois. And yif any question or debate were hadd or movid of theis p'sent chapitres to be evill' writen' or evill' undirstonde, be it sure that the Kyng shall' ordeyne for this cause noble men' that the differences shalbe light'ly apesid in the honoure at the right' of all' parties.

alencontre de moy pour faire furnir et acomplir les armes qui sensuivent.

Le second chappitre est tel que nous serons armez apiet, comme¹ a nobles hommes en tel cas appartient. et pourrons porter targes ou pavoisines au plaisir de ch'un et serons embastonnez de lances de haches et de dagues. et ferons ung get de lance seules et puis combaterons des aut's bastons. Jusques ace q' lun de nous deux soit porte par terre ou de touz pions des-embastonne.

Le iij^{me} est que je feray delivrer lesd' bastons et dont mon compaignon aura le choix.

Et ce [est] quant aux secondes armes.

Et saucune question ou debat sourdoit ou mouvoit de ces p'ns chappit's par estre mal couchiez mal escripts ou mal entenduz. on soit seur q' le Roy ordonnera pour ceste cause gens si notables que les differens² en seront legierement a apaisier gardant lonneur et⁴ droit de toutes les parties.

saide, yif he p'sente hym ayenst me, for to fournysshe and accomplishe the Armes that folowen'.

The seconde Article is suche, that we shall' doo Armes on foote, armyd as it app'teyneth' to noble men, and shall' mowe bere a targe or a pavis, aftir the will' and pleasire of ev'ich of us, and shalbe wepened with speres, axes and daggars: and we shall' make but oonly oone caste of the spere, and than' we shall' fight' with' the oothir wepens, unto the tyme that oone of us two be borne down' or in all' poyntis unwepened.

The thrid Article is this; I shall' do delyvir the seide wepyns, and whereof my felowe shall' have the choys.

And this is as to the Seconde Armes.

And yif any question or debate shulde rise or meve of these p'sent Articles, by lak of good setting, evill' wrytyng, or mysundirstondyng; no man put doute but that the Kyng shall' ordeyne for this cause the notable peple, th' the mysundirstonders shalbe thereof lightly appesed and satisfied, kepyng the woorsup' and right' of all' p'tiez.

¹ ferons armes a pie, armez comme, Arundel MS.

² les en seront leg. apaisiez, Arundel MS.

³ Arundel MS.

⁴ et le, Arundel MS.

The conclusion.

And for conclusion finall' of thes p'sentes chapitres, I shalbe bounde on my costes to be hadd and opteyned of the Kyng my souverayne lorde, a sure and sufficient Saufconduyt to the noble men that will' [doo] me that honoure to coome to me to feight accordyng to the content of my chapitres; that they may come, abide, and reto'ne surely, and withoute any malengyne, aswele in that Reame of Englonde as in oothir lordshippes apperteignyng to the Kyng my seide souveraigne lorde, such' tyme & t'me as that they will' aske, and to suche a noombre of men & hors as they will' requyre conveniently, and as in such' a cas apparteyneth'.

The contenu of a lettre sent to the lorde Bastarde from the lorde Scales by Chester Harault with' the emprise, aftir the seide fortune & congie of the Kyng; the seide lorde to touche the same.

Right worshopfull' lorde, by theis presentes chappitres ye see and knowe the charge in the which' I am boundyn and holden undir the voloure of a lady, and that I am restreyned by cōmaundement & will', and I am namyd that I shall' doo theis armes in this citee of London & in this Reame of Englonde: the which' thyng

Et pour conclusion final de ces p'ns chappitres. Je seray tenu a mes despens de faire avoir et obtenir du Roy mond' souverain seign'r seur leal et souffisant saufconduit aux nobles hommes qui tant me feront dhonneur que de moy venir combatre selon le contenu de mes chappitres de pouvoir venir demourer et retourner sauvement & sans mal engin tant en ce royaume Dangleterre comme es autres seigneuries appartenans au Roy mond' souverain s' durant tel temps et tel terme quilz demanderont et atel nombre de gens et de chevaux quilz requerront convenablement, et comme en tel cas app'tiendra.¹

Treshonnore S' par ces p'ns chappitres vous veez et congnoissez la charge enquoy je suis oblige et tenu soubz vouloir de dame et que je suis restraints par commandement et vult en q' nommeem't. Je face ces armes in ceste cite de Londres et en ce royaume Dangleterre. Et laquelle chose

And afore conclusion' fynall' of these p'sent articles, I shalbe bounde at myne owne costes, to purchase and opteyne of the Kyng my seide souveraigne lorde, gode true and sufficient Saufconductes to these noble men' that shall' doo me so much worshop' as for to come to fight' with' me aftir the conteneue of myne articles, aswele in this Reame of Englonde as in oothir lordshippes app'teynyng to the Kyng my seide souveraigne lorde, for such' tyme as they shall' aske, and for suche noombre of people and horses as they shall' require covenably and in such' cas app'teynyng.

Right woorschipfull' lorde, by these p'sent Articles ye may see & knowe the charge in the which I am obliged and bounde, undir the wille of a lady, and that I am restreyned by comaundement. And also it is so ordeyned th' I shall' expresly doo theise Armes in the Citee of London', and in this Reame of Englonde; the which thyng

¹ *appartient*, Arundel MS.

I may not withoute disobeyng eslarge nor enfrange: therefor to fournysshe and accomplishe [that] which is cōmaundid me and the conteneue of theis p'sentes chappitres, for the discharge of myne hevy bourdon, to fulfill' my long desire, and to apeas myne harte of the same, and for grete and resonable causes thereof movyng me (as above) I have * sent unto you in all' affeccion and concordiall' requeste, Chestre, herauld and s'v^{nt} unto the Kyng of Englonde and of Fraunce my soverayn' lorde, to p'sent you in my behalfe theis lett's, theis chapitres, with the right' noble Floure of Souvenaunce that hath' ben takyn me and chargid for an emprise; you besechyng and requyryng that it please you to shewe me so muche honoure and frendeship' for to touche the seide floure myne emprise, and to accomplishe the Armes conteyned in theis p'sentz chapitres. The which floure I sent ovir the see unto you, as unto the moost renōmed knyght, and unto the moost rediest and det'mynd in such noble werkes to accomplishe; without eblasyng of any othir; and that by counsell' nor by enquerry made, I knowe no

je ne puis sans desobeyr eslongnier ne enfreindre. Dont pour fournir et accomplir ce qui mest commande et le contenu de ces p'ns chappit . . . po^r la descharge de mon pesant faiz pour saouler ma longue desirance appaisier mon cuer de son desir et pour les grandes et raisonnables causes ace moy mouvans comme jescrrips cy dess'. Jenvoye devers vous en toute affection et cordiale requeste Chestre Heralde et s'viteur du Roy Dangleterre & de France mon souverain seigneur. pour vous p'nter depar moy ces l'res et p'ns chappit's, ensemble la tres-noble fleur de souvenance qui ma este bailliee et chargee pour emprise. Vous suppliant et requerant quil vous plaise de moy monstrier tant dhonneur. et damistie q' datouchier alad' fle^r de mon emprise et accomplir les armes contenues en ces p'ns chappitres. Laquelle fleur jenvoye dela la mer pardevers vous comme au plus renommé ch'lr. et au plus prest et delibere de telles nobles em . . . ¹ accomplir sans nulluy blamer que par conseil ne par enqueste

I may not disobey, enlarge or breke: wherefor, for to fourenyssh' and accomplissh' that, that is comaundid me to doo, and the conteneue of theise p'sent articles, for the discharge of myne hevy burdone, for to satisfie my longe desire, to yeve reste and quyete to myne harte of his affection', and for the grete and resonable causys mevyng me to that as I write here above:—I sende you nowe in all' effectuell' and cordiall' request, Chestre, Heralde and s'v^{nt} of the Kyng of Englonde and Fraunce my sov'eigne lorde, for to p'sent you in my name theise letters and Articles, togider with the right noble Floure of Souvenaunce which' hath ben taken me and charged for emprise; besechyng and requyryng you that it may please you to shewe me so grete worshup' and frendship', for to touche the seide floure myne emprise, and to accomplishe the Armes conteyned in these articles. The which floure I sende you beyond the see, as to the moost renōmed knyght, and to the rediest and arredied to accomplissh' such noble woorkis (not blamyng oothir) that by counsell' or inquisition' I have move

* A long passage had been accidentally transposed in the MS. but it is restored to its proper place in the text.

¹ armes for emprises, Harl. 4632.

choise, nor knowe noon such in any region. And for evir I bynde me & myne in as much as God hath geve me of gode fortune, to be youre as long as the honoure, the lyfe, the goodis may bere. And when the seide herold officier of armes, berer of this emprise above seide, shall reto'ne unto me, and have made his reporte, and yolden the seide floure worshuppid & touchid with so digne & knyghtly hand as yours is; than' shall' the seide floure [be] joyously by me takyn ayen', and shall' make me redy, and bere it as my moost derrest thing, and the cause wherefor I truste to drawe moost frute of worship' in this world, and unto the tyme that I have fornysshid and accomplisshid theis p'sent Armes ayenst you. Right' worshupfull' lorde, for asmuch as I considre that to you, and to such, so high and so noble werkes may contenuelly [falle]* and muche besynes oft coomyng, and many brekynges to your high' emprise, aswell' for the werres publiques oft comyng in yo' marches, accident of sekenesse, or the voill' of yo' souveraigne, or the † of your ladye that is not for to be disobeide; of the which such' pointes may

jay peu choisir ne savoir en quelque region. Et a toujours joblege moy les miens et tant q' Dieu me donnera jamais de bonne fortune pour estre v're tant q' lonneur la vie et lavoier le pourront porter ne souffrir. Et quant led' Heralut officier darmes porteur de ceste emprinse dess'd' sera retourne devers moy et maura rapportee et rendue lad' fleur honnoree et touchie par si digne et chevalereuse main comme la v're Lors sera lad' fleur joyeusement par moy reprise et men pareray comme ma . . . charte² et la cause dont jespoire tirer plus de fruit et dhonneur en ce monde. Et ce jusques au temps que jauray furnies et acomplies ces p'ns armes alencontre de vous. Treshonneur s'r pour ce que je considere que a vous et a tel si hault et si noble personnaige peuvent continuellement moult d'affaires survenir et moult de romptures en voz haultes entreprises. tant po' guerres publiques survenans en v're marche. accident de maladie le vouloir de v're souverain ou le plaisir de v're dame qui nest pas a desobeyr, Dont ch'un diceulx p'ins

chosen in any region'. And for evir I oblige and bynde me, myne, and all' that evir God shall' yeve me of gode of fortune, to be your as long as the woorship' lyf & gode shall' mowe bere and suffice. And whan the heraulde officer of armes, berer of this seide emprise, shalbe retourned ayen to me, and shall' bryng and delyv' me the seide floure worshuppid and touchid by so woorthy and knyghtly hand as your' is; than' shall' be the seide floure by me joyfully retaken, and I it shall' woorsup' and bere as my most cherisshid thyng (whereby I trust to arreche to most worship' and fruit in this worlde) and that unto the tyme that I have furnysshid and accomplisshid these p'sent Armes ayenst you, right worshupfull' lorde. For by cause that I consider that to you and suche high and so noble p'sones may coutynually falle many dooynges and brekynges to your' high' emprise, aswele by comoun werres oft fallyng in your' marches, accident of sekenesse, that wille of your' sov'aigne & the pleasir' of youre lady, which is not to be disobeied; eche of these poyntes may suffice to all' noble men, and is lauffull' and

* In turning to a new page, (f. 33b.) this word seems to have been overlooked: it is not in the Heralds' MS.

† Sic.

² pareray et pourteray, comme ma chiere, Harl. 4632.

suffise to suche noble men, as is resonable and legytime excuse to retarde you & othir of many highe and honourable emprises. This considerd, to shewe unto you the worship' the desire and affection that I bere unto you above all knyghtes, I have so muche required and opteyned, that yif it be thus, that by oon of this resons or oothir trewe essayne, ye may not cōme abide and entende to thaccomplissement of the seide emprise, nor furnyssh the Armes of the which I required you, in the place and moneth abovesaide; I shall abide you, and supporte the burden of my charge, an hole yere, to take from the ende of the seide moneth' of Octobre unto the date of an hole yere expired: that is to say, at all' tymes duryng the saide tyme of a yere, I shalbe holden' within a moneth of the somonce afore the day of oure first bataill', that ye shall' late me have weetyng, for the armes to furnyssh accordyng to the contenu of my seide chapit's; the which I promitte you (but resonable essoine ov'co'me me, and worthy to myne excuse) but I wille accomplishe the contenue in the same. And that no man thenk that I doo it or

puelt souffire a tous *nobles* hommes et est legitisme et raisonnable essoune po' retarder a vous & a autres moult de haultes & honnourables *entreprises*. Ce considere pour monstrier a vous lonneur le desir et l'affection que je vous porte sur tous ch'ls. jay tant requis et obtenu q' *se ainsi* est que par lune de ces raisons ou autre leal essoune, vous ne puissiez venir vacquer ou entendre alacomplissement de *lad'* entreprise ne fournir les armes dont je vous requiers, aux lieu et mois dess'd', je vous attenderay et supporteray le faiz de ma charge ung an entier, a prendre depuis la fin dud' mois Octobre jusques ala date dun an expire. Cestassavoir que toutes les fois que pendant icellui temps dun an, que je seray tenu, dedens deux mois de semonce avant le jour de n're premiere bataille que le me ferez savoir il vous sera livre jour place et juge convenable pour icelles armes fournir selon le contenu de mesd' chappitres. Dont je promez que se raisonnable essoune ne me survient digne destre mon excuse. Je feray et acompliray le contenu en iceulx. Et ne cuide nulz q' je face ou entreprende les choses dess'd' pour arrogance presump-

resonable excuse for to retarde unto you, and to oothir many high' and woorshupfull' emprises. That considred, for to shewe you the worship', desire, and affection that I bere unto you above all' oothir knyghtes, I have requirid and obteyned so much', that yif so bee that [by] any of theise resons or oothir lawfull' lettynge, ye myght not come or attende to the accomplishment of the seide emprise, nor furnyssh the Armes whereof I require you, at the place and moneth above seide, I shall' abide you, and support the burdon' of my charge an hole yere, to begynne fro the last ende of the seide moneth of Octobre unto an hole yere expired: that is to wete, that at all' tymes duryng the tyme of oon yere, I shall' be bounde, within two monethes of warnyng before the day of oure first batell' ye shall' warne me thereof; a place, day, and juge convenient for the seide armes furnysshynge, accordyng to the tenour' of my seide articles shalbe assigned for you; p'myttyng feithfully (without it so bee that any resonable lettynge so-deynly coometh' unto mee, worthy and lafull' to be myne excuse) that I shall' doo and accomplishe the contenue in the seide articles. And thynk no man' that I doo or wolde doo the thyng abovesaide, by arrogance, p'-

undirtake the thynges abovesaide by any arrogance, presumption, envye, or any outrage to be callid worthy: for uppon Gode and myne hono' I doo it not but fortooe obeye my faire lady, and to have coyntaunce of you, and principally of a gode knyght, the which' ye be my choice. So be it that the creatour of hevyn & of erthe, to the which I pray that hee geve you joye of youre faire lady. Right worshipfull' lorde, and right noble and valereux and renōmyd knyght, to that entent that ye be bett' ac'teyned that I will' witholde doo and accomplishe the thynges above seide, I have sealde thes p'sentes chapitres with the seal of myne armes, and signed with myne hande, in the place and Manoir Roiall' of Sheene, the xvij^{tes} day of the moneth of Aprill' the yere a Mⁱ cccclxv.

The Supplication of the seide Right noble Lorde to the Kyng afir the p'sentacion of the saide emprise, the Kyng to commaunde an harauld to receyve themprise & chappitres afore-saide, and to delyver the same to the right' noble Lorde the Bastarde of Burgon: the Kynges commaudemēt to Chestre harauld thereupon. The maner of resceyvyng thereof by the harauld. And the Kinges Comandement to his Constable of Englonde.

The saide emprise with the seide chappitres as is abovesaide, presentith to the Kynges highnesse, beeyng in his high' chambre of

c'on envye ou outrecuidance de valoir, Car sur Dieu et sur mon Honneur. Je ne le faiz q' po' obeyr a ma belle dame et avoir lacoistance des bons. et principalem't dun bon ch'l'r dont vous estes mon choix. Ce scet le Createur du ciel et de la terre aqui je prie quil vous doint joye de v're dame. Treshonnore s'r tresnoble valereux et renomme ch'l'r. affin q' vous soyez mieulx ac'tene q' je vueil entretenir faire & acomplir les choses dess'd' Jay seelle ces p'ns chapit's du seel de mes armes et signez de ma main en la place et manoir Royal de Shene, le xvij^e jour du mois Davril, la mil cccc soixante & cinq.

sumpsion', envy, or outrequidaunce of manhode: for I take God to recorde, and upon myne honoure, I doo it nat but oonly for to obey my feire lady, and to have the acqueyntaunce of gode knyghtes, and principally of oon, whereof ye be my choise: that knowith the Maker of hevne and of erth; to whom I pray to yeve you joy of your' lady. Right' worshipfull' lorde, right' noble worthy and renōmed knyght; to the entent that ye be better acerteined that I will' doo and accomplishe the thynges abovesaide, I have enseald these p'sent Articles with' the seall' of myne armes, and signed with myne owne hande, in the place and manoir' roiall' of Shene, the xvijth day of Aprill', the yere of our Lorde Mⁱ. cccclxv.

To the right woorthy and famous Knyght and right worshipfull' lorde the Bastarde of Burgoyne, Erle of the Roche and Lorde of Bevery and Beveryce.

astate in his maner of Sheene, accompanied with' many noble lordes, the saide right' noble & worshupfull' lorde Sir Antony Lorde Scales and of Nucelles &c. full' wele avisidly with dewe plesaunce before the Kynges gode grace in godely woordes besought' his highnesse on the most humble wise, to licence oon of his harauldes named Chestre, to resceyve the seide emprise, which he p'posid to sende unto the right worshupfull' knyght' the Basterd of Bourgon, with the seide chapitres for Armes on horsbak & oon fote to be p'fited. To the which the Kyng well' agreed. Then the seide Chestre in the cote-armoure of the seide noble & worshupfull' lorde, was cōmaundid by the same accordyng to his office of armes, to obeye & assithe his desire grauntid upon so high' & a worshipfull' a corage: the which doon' the seide Chestre receyvied the same emprise named the Floure of Souvenaunce, and it set upon a kercchewe of plesaunce, tooke the charge of the delyveryng thereof, & so departed. And immediatly than' the Kynges highnesse cōmaundid Therle of Worcestre grete Constable of Englund, there beeyng p'sente, to enacte & remembr' that memorable acte and entre of the worshupfull' Armes, with' the mercy of oure Lorde, to the accomplisshyng in his Roiall' p'sence, betwene hym & the seide noble knyght' the Bastarde of Burgon: accordyng to the which cōmaundement, the Constable seide his high' cōmaundement shulde be p'fo'med accordyng to the dewte of his office.*

* The following document was passed under the seal of the High Constable.

Coppie de lectres certificatoires
de mons^r le Conte Worcestre
grant Connestable Dangleterre,
touchant les choses dessusd'.
(Harl. MS. 4632, f. 91.)

A tous princes ducs comtez barons chevalliers, et autres nobles experts au noble faict darmes, Jehan comte de Worcestre s^r de Tipetot et de Polueys, grant Connestable Dangleterre, salut et accroissement de toute vaillance. Comme acause dud' office a nous commis ap^rteigne non pas seulement faire mectre en escript toutes les notables faictz darmes qui en nostre temps auroient este accomplis, affin quilz remaynēt a memoire, mais aussi que les choses tresvaillaument commandeez soyēt publicquement notifieez es royaumes et regions lointaines, et que aultres vaillans hommes a leur exemple soyent encluis deulx appliquer

The copy of the Certificac'on
made by the Erle of Worcestre
High' Conestable of Englonde.
(Lansd. MS. 285, f. 21.)

To all' Prynces Dukes Erles Barouns Knyghtes and othir noble men' lerned and experte in noble dedis of armes, Joh'n Erle of Worcestre Lorde Tiptoft and of Powis, High' Conestable of Englonde, gretyng, and encrece of all' worthynesse. Where, by vertue of the seide offyce to us cōmyttid, hit app'teyneth' nat oonly to do put in wrytyng all' the noble notable dedes of armes which' in oure tyme have ben accomplisshid to thentent that they shulde remayne & abide in remembrance, but also to the entent that the thynges right' woorthly begoonne shulde openly be notified in ferr' roiaumes and regiouns, and that oothir woorthy men' to their ensauple shulde enclyne them to applye to

The p'sentacion of the Lorde Scales l're aforesaide and the saide emprise, by Chestre Harauld, to the Lorde Bastarde at Brucells the laste day of Aprill', the yere abovesaide; rev'ently doon in full' high' presence: And the touchyng of the same by the seide Lorde Bastarde, licencid so to doo by the Duke of Burgoigne, with reverent obeisaunce to the saide emprise.

The which' last day of Aprill' the seide Chestre entrid the towne of Brucells, and sent a pursevant from his loggyng unto the Lorde Bastarde of Bourg^{ne}, shewyng hym that he was coome oute of Englonde with a l're fro my seide Lorde Scales. My seide Lorde Bastarde of Bourgon sent twoo harauldes and ij p'sevauntes, and conveyid hym before the Dukes logyng, where he was accompanied with' dyvers estates. The seid harauld Chestre p'sentid his l're and charges unto hym as ensewith'. Right' high' and noble Counte: my right' honourable lorde Anton' Wodeville Lorde Scales and of Newcelles brothir unto the excellent & right' high' and myghty princes Queene of Englonde and of Fraunce, with all' dewe reverence recōmendith hym unto you and sendith' you this l're; I mekely besechyng you that it may please yo' lordship' to see this

a telz et semblables faictz, et que par telz nobles exercices darmes lacroissement de vaillant chevalerie soit de plus en plus continuee: Scavoir faisons par ces p'ntes que le xx^e jour d'avril lan de grace mil quatrecentz soixante et cinq, en la chambre destat au manoir royal de [She]ne [devers]¹ excellence de treshault et trespuissant et treschr'en Roy prince Roy Edouard par la grace de Dieu Roy Dangleterre [et de France et s'] Dirlande, mon souverain s', se soyt presente treshaillant chivall'r Anthony de Wideville s' Descalles et de Nucelles frere de treshaulte et trespuissante princesse la Roynes ma souveraine dame, poutāt une fleur de souvenaunce pour entreprinse darmes acheval et apie, qui luy estoit chargee de faire et accomplir. Lequel t'shumblem't agenoux suppliant la majeste royal du Roy mond' souverain s' quil luy pleust [a commander a Chestre le herault adonques present a resceyvoir] lad' fleur de sou-

suche and semblable dedes, and that by suche noble ex'cises of armes the augmentacion' of woorthy knyghthode shulde bee the more & lenger continued: — Wee lete you wit by these p'sentes, that the xxixth day of the moneth' of Aprill', the yere of oure Lorde M'.cccc.lxxv. in the chaumbre of estate, in the roiall' Maner of Shene, unto the excellence of the right' high' right' myghty and right' Cristen pryncce Edward by the grace of God Kyng of Englonde and of Fraunce and Lorde of Irlande, my sov'aigne lorde, — a right woorthy knyghte, Sir Anthony Wydevyle Lorde of Scales and Nucelx, brothir unto the right' high' and myghty pryncesse the Quene my soverayne lady, hym p'sented, beryng a floure of Souvenaunce for emprise of Armes an horsebak and on foote [which] was charged hym to doo and accomplishe. The which' knelyng right mekely besought the majeste royall' of the Kyng my seide sov'ayne lorde, that it myght please hym of his grace to cōmaunde unto Chestre the heraulde than beyng

¹ The words inclosed in brackets are supplied from the translation.

² Read *xxx*.

wrytyng' and rede it, or doo to make it to be redd, that I may have such' an answe're as my seide right' hono'able lorde may be satisfied, and my pouer honeste savid. Then answe'ryng the seid noble lorde unto the seide harauld, It shalbe seen & redd, and yee' in haste in such wise answerid as of right' ye shall' holde you content: and incontynent aftir the seide answe're, the seide Lorde Basterde deptyd w' all' the company of lordis, and went unto the presence of the Lorde Charelez, and shewid hym a l're and artic'les in such' wise as all' the lordes went unto the Dukes presence for the direction, the last day of Aprill' afore rehersid.

And on the morn', the first day of May, ther was cōmaundid that all' the harauldes and p'sevauntes in the courte of Bourgon, shulde cōme to Chestre logyng, and so to bryng hym to the presence of the Duke on horsbak; the seide Chestre procedyng unto the p'sence in this wise as folowith'.

Right high' and myghty prynce. Right humbly I beseche you of yo' highnes to licence me to shewe in yo' presence my charges and erandis, the which' I have resceyvid in the high' presence of the Kyng of Englonde and of Fraunce my soverayne lorde, by my right' honourable lorde Antony Wodeville Lorde of Scales and of Nucelles

venance et icelle pourter p'della la mer a p'nt' pour et au nom dud' seigneur Descalles, a noble homme et renommé chivallier le Bastard de Bourgogne. Laquelle chose le Roy octroya aud' s' Descalles moult benigne'mēt; et commanda aud' herault ainsi le faire. Lequel herault revestu de la cotte darmes dud' s' Descalles, receut icelled' fleur avecques certains chapitres par escript, signe de la main dud' seigneur de Scales et seelees dud' sel de ses armes, contenant la maniere dicelle emprinse dicelle fleur. Lequel herault senva ap'nt par della la mer pour icelle cause. Lesquell' choses dessusd' ainsi faictes en nostre presence, le Roy mond' souverain s' nous [a] commande tesmoigner p' noz lectres certificatoires souz le seel de loffice dont usons. Ce que faict avons et fais's p' ces p'ntes Donnez a Londres souz le seel de mond' office de constable, le vingt deuxieme jo' de moys d'avril, lan de grace dessusd' et lan cinquiesme du regne de mond' souverain seigneur le Roy Edoward le quart de ce nom apres la conquete Dangleterre.

p'sent, to resceyve the seide floure of Souvenaunce, and the same to bere beyond the see, for to p'sent and dellyver, for & in the name of the seide Lorde Scales, to the noble and renomméd knyghte the Bastard of Burgoyne. The which thyng the Kyng g'unted right benignely, and comaundid to the heraulde so to do; which resceyved the floure, clothed and re-vested with the cote of armes of the seide lorde, and seald of his armes, conteynyng the maner of the emprise of the seide floure. The which heraulde goth nowe beyonde the see for the same cause. Theise thynges above seide so doon in oure p'sence, the Kyng my seide sov'aigne lorde hath cōmaundid us to witnesse by oure l'res testimonialx undir the seall' of the office that we use to seal with: which thyng we have doon', and doo by thes p'sentes, yoven at London undir the seall' of oure office of Constable, the xxij day of the moneth' of Aprill', the yere of oure Lord' Mⁱ.cccc.lxv. and the vth yere of the reigne of the Kyng my seide soveraigne lorde Edward the iiijth of this name sithen the Conquest of Englonde.

brothir unto [the] excellent and right high' and myghty prynces Queene of Englund and of Fraunce my soveraigne lady, touchyng the noble Lorde Bastard of Burgon, Erle of Roche and Lorde of Bev'e and Bev'esse. The Duke answeyng the seide harauld in this fo'me. Doo your' charge, we licence you. Than' the seide haraldes of the courte & purcevauntes went unto a nothir chambre beside the Dukes chambre, and ¹ toke the Lorde Scales cote of armes upon his body, and the emprise borne on high' betwene his hondes in a kerchief of [plesaunce] honourably, the emprise beyng fastid unto the upp'moost border of the seide kerchief, and coverd with the lowist border of the kerchief, and thus² bringyng hit honourably, makyng iij. obesaunce in the approchyng of the presence, and aftir the third obesaunce lattyng fall' the lower bourder' of the kerchief which coverd themprise, and stode up upon the right honde of the prynce theire beyng in estate. And than the Duke yafe in co'maundement unto a lorde, a brothir of the Toison,³ to rede unto them on high my Lorde Scales l're and articles: and alle that tyme the Harald holdyng themprise on an heigh' in the seide p'sence; and aftir the redyng, Therle Bastard of Burgon went unto the p'sence of the Duke, and askid license to touche themprise, and to accomplishe the articles there red, signed and seald with the seale of armes of my seide Lorde Scales. And than the seide Lorde Bastarde came unto the emprise, seying unto the herauld Chestre, I pray you recomaunde right humbly unto my Lorde Scales my brothir as hartly as I can: I thank hym right highly of the honoure that he dooth to me by his wrytyng, to the edifyng and encresyng of honoure; and to the fulfillyng of his honorable request, I take upon me by licence of my prince to touch this emprise, and obliishe me to accomplishe thes his articles: and with that, touchyng; makyng a reverent obesaunce. And than' Bourgon toke the nethirmust egge of the kerchief of plesauce in the which' themprise was borne, and Charols the oothir partie; and so covird the seide emprise worthly, as it came unto the presence afore rehersid. And than' the seid Chestre knelyng unto the Duke, saying as ensuyth': Right high' and my prudent prince, mekely I besече you to pardone me of my sympilnesse and of my rude spekyng. The Duke answeyng, Chestre, ye ar righte welcome!

¹ *Sic.*

² A passage, to the extent of a page and a half of the *Lansdowne MS.* (f. 33.) has been misplaced, which may be accounted for, by supposing that one leaf of the original draught had slipped out of order, or was wrongly folded, when the *Lansdowne* copy or its prototype was written. It has been restored to its proper place in the text.

³ A Knight of the Order of the *Tuison d'Or*, or Golden Fleece.

There Chestre beryng the emprise so touchid in the presence and in the sight of alle people, and there placed it in a chambre aparte, as appteyneth'. And on the morn' next comyng, the seide Lorde Bastarde desirid Chestre to have pacience: he durste nought' ne myght delyver hym his answe, withoute cōicacion with the Duke. And so the seide Chestre bode there dailly with a grete chere, as pteynd an harauld to have; accompanied with auncien Kynges of armes and noble herauldes, ix. daies folowyng. And the xth day he was delyverd w' a l're unto the Lorde Scales with all' dewe re-cōmendacion: and as broth'ly he desirith my Lorde Scales to take hym in any thyng that is possible and honourable hym to doo, aswele afore his complisshyng of his acte, as aftir the seide acte. The seide Lorde Bastarde sent by Bourgon his harauld, a riche gowne furrid with sables, the which he were at the touchyng of [the] noble emprise afore rehersed; and his doublet of blak velewet garnysshid with armyng pointes, and the slytes of the doublet sleeves claspid with claspes of golde; and xl. reynes gilderus, to the seide Chestre. Accordyng to the co'maundement and ordenaunce [he] resceyvid the seide yiftes, and than' araide hym in the same; and came unto the courte, and reverently thonkid, and toke his leve and departid. And than the seide harauldes of the courte accompanied the seide Chestre a liege oute of the towne of Brucelx.

Here folowith' the names beyng present at the touchyng of the emprise.

The right' high and myghty prynce the Duke of Bourgon, le Comte le Charles, Mons' Jaques de Burbon, Mons' Alof de Cleves, Mons' le Prynce Doringe, Mons' Jaques de Luconbourght, Mons' de Russy, Mons' Darque, Mons' le Marshall' de Bourgone, Mons' le Moñtagu, Mons' de Monell', Mons' de Viceaulx, Mons' de la Roche, Mons' Symō de Layne, Mons' Miralment, Mons' de Cryceaulx, Mons' Philip' de Crye, Mons' Phillip' de Burbon, Mons' de Contay, Mons' de Monsures, Mons' Anton' de Parteny, Mons' de Trevges, Mons' Antony de Salaÿg, Mons' Martyn de Grapezende, John' de Chassa, Ernault Bovton, Ph'e Bovton, Duns de Hunyeres, John' de Massy, Chareles de Haplayn-Courte Monferont.

Bourgon' le Harauld, Chareles le Marshall' darmes de Brabant, Fuselles Pursevaunte darmes, Nulnesy frote Pursevaunt darmes.*

* Some of these names being corruptly written in the text, another copy is here given with a translation of the letter brought back by the Herald, from the same Lansdowne MS. fol. 21^b: the original French of that letter, and copies of two others which have been noticed in the introductory remarks, are taken from the Harl. MS. 4632, fol. 92^b-93^b. A French copy of the names is contained in this MS.

The Ret'ne of Chestre harauld with' themp'se touchid by the
 Lorde Bastarde, and his relacion to the Kyng at Grenewiche:
 then p'sent the Duke of Gloucestre, the Duke of Buk', the
 Erle of Worcestre Constable of Englonde, and therle of
 Shrewisbury; the xxiiijth day of May, the yeere abovesaide.

Right' high' and excellent Prynce, moost Imperiall' Kyng. I
 have been accordyng to the high' charges the which' I resceyvid in

Thise ben the names of the Lordes Knyghtes and Squyers, Gentilmen &
 Herauldes, that were p'sent whan the seide Floure of Souvenaunce was
 touched by the Bastard of Burgoyne.

First,
 The Duke of Burgoyne
 The Erle Chareloys
 The Lorde Jacques of Burboon
 The Lorde Aldolf of Cleves
 The Prynce of Doreng
 The Lord' Jacques of Lucenburgh'
 The Lorde Roussy
 The Lorde Dargue
 The Marshall' of Burgoyne
 The Lorde Montaigne
 The Lorde Moreul
 The Lorde of Vttiaux
 The Lorde of Roche
 Sir' Symon de la Lainge
 The Lorde of Miralmont
 The Lorde Crieucure
 Sir Phillip' of Burboon
 The Lorde of Countay
 The Lorde of Monsures
 Sir Antony de P'teney
 The Lorde of Tienges
 S' Anthony de la Laing
 S' Marty Garsy
 S' Marty de Trapezonde
 John' de Chassa
 Emart Bouton'
 Drues of Hunieres
 John' de Massy
 Charle de Hamplene
 Monferant
 Burg^{ne} ^{le} Heraude
 Charloys Marshall' of armes of Braban
 Fuzill' Po's' of ar'
 Nul ne sy fret Po's' of armez.

Lectres Responsives desd' chappi-
 tres, envoyeez aud' S' Descalles
 par led' seigneur Bastard de
 Bourgoingne.

Noble et honnoure sr. Je me recom-
 mande av're bonne souvenance le plus
 cordialement et atant que mest possi-
 ble; en vous remerciant chierement
 et par le plus expres devoir que Je le
 scay, ne puis faire des tresjoueusses

Here folowith the copy of the l're
 sent by the Bastard of Bur-
 goyne, answeyng the seide
 articl'es and wrytynges.

Noble and woorschupfull' Lorde, I
 recomaunde me unto youre remem-
 braunce as hartely and as certeynly as
 is to me possible, and thank you as
 affectually and by the moost expresse
 devoir that I can or may doo, of youre

your excellent p'sence in y^e Manoir Roiall' of Sheene, the Wenesday aftir the feest of Estur, by my Lorde Scales ; and by the licence of the right' high' and myghty prynce the Duke of Bourgon, there

et desirez nouvelles que par cest herault maves escriptes et envoyez, ensemble du treshonorable et amoy agreable p'nt que par icelluy maves faict offrir et presenter p' solempnel honneur et magnificence. Cest assavoir v're noble emprinse ensemble aux chevalereulx chappitres adroysans amoy par moult honnorable moyen, dont de rechief tant et tant Je vous remercie, que Je ne le scay assez reciter, car par iceulx ensemble voz gracieuses lectres vous me faictes et portes tant dhonneur, de louenges, damytyes, non des'vies, que de ma vie Je ne le vous scauroye recomancer ne deservir. Or est il ainsi, noble et honnoure seigneur, que pour les grans biens et vertueuse renommee que on publie de vous et de v're chivalerie, et aqui par voz escriptz vous mesmes le recitez, Jay de pieca desire et contenu d'avoir espreuve et alliance, p' vous descharger de v're faix accomplir v're enprinse et complaire av're noble requeste. Jay aujourduy p'mier jour de May, touche aladicte souvenance v're d'entreprinse et accepte le contenu de v'ost' chappitres amoy p'ntes en intencion alaide de Dieu de passer de v'ost' chappitres et de passer au royaume Dangleterre au temps et jour que par iceulx chappitres est ordonne par noz armez fournir. Et ce par la continuance de la guerre ou Je suis p'ntement occuppe ou par aultre loyaille eyssoyenne que lescusoit par honneur generalmente comme Je puisse passer et entendre ala fortune de ceste enprinse ala premiere journee que voz chappitres vous nommes et ordonnes ace prochain moys doctobre, soyez seur que Je me disposeray par tous devoirs et moyens amoy possibles, de venir au second terme que de v're noblesse mavez octroye. Et se le vous signifieray et ferays scavoir deux moys devant comme le me requerray ; vous requirant que de v're part pareillement vous disposez et ordonnez voz affaires, tellement que le desir de ch'un de nous deux puisse sortir vray effect. Et pour le p'nt, autre

right' joyfull' and desired tydynges that by Chestre the heraulde ye have wreten and sent unto mee, with the right honourable and to me agreable p'sent, that by the same ye have doon to offre & p'sent by solempnell' honour' and magnificence ; that is to sey, your' noble emprise togidre with the high' and knygh'ly articles directid unto me by right hono'able meane ; whereof eftsones so moche and so moche I thank you, that I in no wise coude wele recite. For by the same with your' gentyle l'res ye doo unto me so grete worship' and lovynge and frendshippes not des'vid, that I all' my lyf for noon thyng coude recompence nor' des've. Nowe it is so, noble and woorschupfull' lorde, that for the grete goodnesse and vertues renomed and pullish' of you and of your' knyghthode, and as ye recite by youre wrytynges, I have heretofore desired and entendid to have p'fr' and alliaunce with you ; for to discharge you of your' bourdon', to accomplishe your'emprise, to please and agree to yo' honourable request ; I have this day the first day of May, touchid the riche Souvenaunce your'emprise, and have accepted pe conteneue of the articles to me from you p'sentid, to thentent with Goddes helpe to passe into the reame of Englonde at the tyme & day [which] in the seide articles is ordeyned, for to accomplishe oure Armez. And but yif it bee by the contenuaunce of the werre where I am now occupied, or by oothir so lauffull' lettyng, that thexcuse by woorschup' & reason' generally I myght' not passe nor entende to the fournysshynge of this emprise at the first journey that by your' articles ye name & ordeyne, at this next day of Octobre ; be ye sure that I shalle dispose me by all' the devaire and meanes to me possible, to come at the seconde terme p't yo' noblesse hath grauntid me, and shall warne you and doo you to wit, two monethes before, like as ye desire me. Requyryng you that of yo' parte in like wise ye wili' so dispose and ordeyne your' doynge, that ye desire of us bothe may come to verry effecte. And for

p'sentid my lordes Emprise undir this fourme as I have it here in your p'sence. Mekely I beseche you of your haboundant grace to be pleasid with my rude behavyng, and the requirer' of honoure high' p'sence resceyve this his emprise, touchid by the high' and

chose ne vous escriptz, fors que Je prie au Redempte' de humain lignaige Jh'ucrist, quil vous doinct donneur et de biens lentier de voz soubzhaiz. Escrip't a Bruselles et signe de ma main, ce quatriesme jour de May, an dessusdict.

this tyme I write noon othir thyng unto you, but I pray to the Redemptour' of mankynde Jh'u Crist, to yeve you of woorsup' and of welthes your' ample desires. Wreten at Bruxelles, and signed with myne owne hande, the iiijth day of May.

Yo' BEHOLD' BURGOYNE.

To the noble and worshopfull' lorde and my desirid brothir the Lord Scales and of Nucelles.

Lectre sur la presente envoyee par ledict s^r Descailles
audict s^r Bastart de Bourgoingne.

Treshonnoure et tresnoble s^r. Je me recomande avous si acertes q' fera scay et puis Et vous plaise scavoir par cest herault voz gracieuses et tresconfortables lectres ensembles les nouvelles tres agreables escriptes abruzelles le quatriesme jour de May, par lequel herault et vosd' lectres signez de v're main, Jentends et apparcoy que le p'mier jour dud' moys de May, vous touchastes la noble fleur de souvenance e mon enprinse que envoye vous avoye par led' herault. Laquelle p' vous ainsi touchée Jay joyeusement receu, dont de lhonneur que en ce maves faicte si trescordialement et affectueusement que en ce monde puis faire ne le pourroyé vous remercier. Et aussi de la bonne chere et largesse que maves faict et aud' herault, parquoy me tient et tiendray tous temps le v're oblige. Et que ce mest par limpedimét de la guerre ou estes empeschie ou autre eyssoyenne digne dexcusacón raisonnable, vous viendres et passerez en cestuy royaulme pour me descharger de ma foy, dont de rechief moult humblemēt vous remercie; et que ce ne pouvez venir au moys doctobre prochainemēt venant, que vous y viendres au segond terme contenu esd' chappitres que pource vous ay envoyez par led' herault, et le me fairez assavoir deux moys avant v're venue. Sy soyes certain que vous serez le tresbien venu. Et la ou me requerires p' icelles voz lectres que tellement vueille disposer mes affaires, que v're desir puisse sortir a effect, Je vous asseure certainemēt par cestes, que en moy ny aura nulle faulte en quelque maniere, que ce soyt auplaisir de n're s^r benoist Createur Au quel Je prie quil vous doinct saincte et bonne vie avecques joye de v're dame. Escrip't a Londres, le xxij^e jour du moys de May.

Aultres lectres par le seigneur Descailles au Bastard de Bourgoingne.

Noble et honnoure s^r et mon desir frere, apres toutes cordialles rescriptions plaise vous scavoir pource que Jentends que tellement aves este enpeschie es guerres de par della, que naves peu venir en cestuy royaulme pour la forfacture de noz armez ace dernier moys Doctobre; Jay este tant triste et desplaisant que plus ne pourroye. Mais pour le grant renommee respandue de pardesca, que y aves acquise par vox haultx et chevalereulx faix, ce ma este ung tresgrand reconfort; priant Dieu de ainsi disposer, que briefvemēt puisse avoir de vous telles nouvelles que noz desirs puissent estre accomplitz, ce que Jentends de jour en jour. Autre chose ne vous escriptz pour le p'nt, fors que Je vous prie chierement que par le pourteur de cestes Je puisse ouyr de v're bonne prosperite et plaisir sur ce. Et sil est chose pardesca a vous agreable, en la moy signifiant de tresbon cuer [*here some words are wanting*] qui vous ait en sa garde. Escrip't a Londres de la main le treziesme jour de Novembre.

noble Lorde Anton Bastarde of Bourgon Counte de Roche et de Bevere et de Bev'esse, he oblisshyng hym to me your herault, to accomplissh' the articles and his noble voloure : and have yeve me charge to recōmaunde hy 11 as brothirly as he can. And than procedyng, shewith themprise by the Kynges cōmaundement, unto my Lorde Scales, legg' rev'ently ; and there fostid it unto a Coler of golde upon the same. And than the seid Chestre approchid ageyn' unto the high' presence of the Kyng, saying this worde. Excel-lent Kyng and my moost gode and graciouse sov'aigne lorde : Mekely I beseche you of yo' haboundant grace, that it may please you to thanke my Lorde Scales, of the honoure that he put me to occupie in so high' a mater. And also I beseche you to owe thanke unto my Lorde Bast'd, the which yafe me this same riche gowne and this doublet garnysshid in this fourme, the which he ware at the touchyng of the emprise, and xl. flouryns and my costes the tyme of my beeyng there.

The coomyng of the Bastarde to Gravesende the xxix day of May, worshupfully accompanide ; where Garter mett hym, to the Kynges commaundement.

The Friday xxix. day of May, the yere of our Lorde a M^l. cccclxvij^c at the vijth yeere of the victoriouse renōmyd Prince Kyng Edward the iiijth, the Bastard of Bourgon accompanyde with many noble lordes, knyghtes, squyers and oothir, aboute the noombre of cccc. with foure kervelles of forstage, richely apparailde and enforcid with' all' maner abilmentes of werre, penons, banners, gytons, stremers ; his gabon also hangid with arasse within and withoute richely beseen ; came before Gravesende aboute the houre of foure at aftir noone : where as was ordeyned by the Kinges cōmaundement, Garter Kyng of Armes,¹ and had ley there the space of iij wekes before to meete with' hym at his landyng, where it evir had been, and to have conveyde hym foorth ; and also to certifie the Kynges highnesse of the same. The which' assone as he came in sight', the seide Garter tooke and appareilde a barge clenly beseen, met with' hym ij. myle of or he came there, and welcomyd hym thidir ; and desirid hym yif he had lykyd, to come to London and to reste hym aftir his grete laboure : he answeryng, that he was not disposid to londe in any wise to tyme he came there where

¹ This person was John Smert, who succeeded his father-in-law, William Bruges, first Garter King of Arms, in 1449, and died in 1478, 18th Edw. IV. See Anstis' Order of the Garter, vol. i. 347—355. After the account of Smart given in that work, it is surprising that Noble should have written such nonsense in his History of the College of Arms, where mention is made of him.

he shulde doo pfo'me his Acte; but there he wold abide that nyght, and caste ankre before the towne.

The metyng of the Bastarde at the Blak Wall' by the Constable worshopfully accompanied &c' The xxxⁱⁱ day of May.

On the morn' aftir Satirday xxxⁱ day of May, he sett up sail' to London warde; and the space of a myle or he came to Grenewiche, at the Blak Wall' came to resceyve and to mete with' hym Therle of Worcestre Constable of Englund, accompanied with' many othir lordis, knyghtes, squyers, and many aldermen and riche comeners of the Citee of London', ordeyned in vij barges and a galy, and richely beseen and araide in coveryng with' clothis of golde and arasse, to the noombre of And there welcomyd hym and conveide hym foorth' to London. And when he had caste ankre a litill' benethe Seint Kat'yns, resceyvid hym & his feliahip' of nobles and othir into theire barges, and londid at Byllynges Gate; where as were also to welcome hym many othir lordes, nobles, knyghtes, squyers, and noble comeners of the seid Citee. And from thens [he] was conveide on horsbake by the seide Conestable and lordis, thorough' Cornhill' and Chepe, and by Seint Powlis of London, unto the bisshoppes place of Salisbury, in Fletestrede; the which' was ordeyned by the Kyng, and richely apparailde with' arasse and hongyd with' beddis of cloth' of golde, for his loggyng within the towne, w^t all' maner othir stuff in and withoute the towne for his disporte: and to say' his harnais secretely, was ordeyned the seide bisshopes place at Chelchieth', twoo myle the toon from the toothir; he to take his barge or his bote at suche tyme as it likid hym to doo for his pleasure.²

The comyng of the Kyng to London aftir the comyng of the Bastarde, and the solempne meetyng of hym.

The Tuysday next aftir, that is the seconde day of Juny, came rydyng fro Kyngeston upon Tempse thorough' London, the Kyng; which' was mett, or he came to towne two mile, with' many Princes, Dukes, Erles, Barons, Knyghtes, Esquyers, the Meire, Aldirmen,

¹ *Say his harness*; that is, to assay or try his arms, and exercise himself.

² Septimana ante Pentecosten venit Dominus Bastard' de Bургaine, Londoniam, magna stipatus comitiva militum et armigerorum patriæ suæ, ad perficiendum duellum cum Domino de Scalys; hospitatusque est in hospicio Episcopi Sarum in Flete-strete, ubi tenuit magna festa. Eodem mense venit Dominus Rex Londoniam, summo apparatu, per civitatem ad Westmonasterium; conductusque est nobiliter Dominus de Skalys in Holburne, ad hospicium domini Episcopi Eliensis; ubi magnum tenuit cum militibus et armigeris hospicium.—Will. Wyrcestre, *Annales*, p. 507, ed. Hearne.

Shereffes and Comyners of the Citee, to the noombre of ; Kynges of Armes, also Herauldes and Pursevauntes, in cotes of armes, as wele of dyvers othir londes as of the same : As it belongyd to a Prynce Roiall', with the sowne of clarionse, troompes, shalmose and othir.

The Constable beryng his baston on the right hande, Therle Marshall' on like wise on the left hande, the Lorde Scales beryng the Kynges swerde in the myddis betwene bothe. The Kyng so roially conveide, as wele was mett with' procession of the iiij. orders with'oute the towne, as with' oothir religiouse psones, preestes and clerkes &c'. as at Saint Powlys with processyon solempne of bishoppes, many miterd, with ensence resceyvid hym into the chirch' with' pcession to the high' auter, where he offrid. And than tooke his hors, and rode thorough' Fletestrete, where the Bastard and his feliship' behelde the Kynges comyng. At the more was supposid by cause the Lorde Scales bare the swerde before the Kyng. And the Lorde Scales pceyvyng that, turnyd his hors sodeynely and beheelde hym ; the which' was the furst sight' and knowlege psonelly betwene them'. And so from thens to Westm' where the Kyng helde and began' his Parlement on the morowe aftir.¹

The presentation of the Bastarde too the Kyng aftir his cōmyng.

The same day the Bastarde there presentid hym before the Kyng w' dewe reverence, desired his day of bataile to be prefixid : the which' in like wise was desirid on the behalf' of the Lorde Scales, by Therle Ryvers his fadre, als hastily as it myght please the Kynges highnesse. The Kyng callyng his counsell' to him, cōmaundid his Shereffs of London' to make the barrers to be made in Smythefeld ; the which' by thavice of the Constable, callyng to hym the Kynges of Armes, the seide barrers were made in length' the conteyned of iiij^{xx} and x yerdes, and in brede iiij^{xx} yerdes of assise ; the feld made ferme, and stable assigned : the day to kepte between them, the Monday nexte ensuyng, on Thursday seint Barnabee day, the xjth day of the moneth' of Juny. And prorogyd his seide plament therefor from the Wennesday before unto Moonday next aft'.²

¹ 111^o die Junii inceptum est Parliamentum apud Westm. ubi convenerunt multi domini et magnates Angliæ ; existente tunc in præsentia Regis, Bastard' Burgundiæ, cum multis aliis extraneis.—Will. Wyrcestre, Annales, p. 507-8.

² No notice of this prorogation occurs on the Rolls of Parliament. On Wednesday, June 3, the first day of meeting, Earl Ryvers and Lord Scales were appointed Triers of Petitions from beyond sea ; and on the third day, when the Commons presented their Speaker, the Earl replied in the Chancellor's absence.—*Rot. Parl.* v. 571-2.

The comyng of the Lorde Scales to London nobly accompanied, to doo his armes with the Bastarde.

And on the Fryday came the seide Lorde Scales in a barge richely beseen, from Grenewiche foure myle oute of London, where he had taried long and many a day, abidyng the comyng of the seide Bastarde; with many nobles in his companye, aryvid at Seint Kateryns beside the Toure of London; where as resceyvid hym the Constable and Marshall, and the Tresourer of Englund, with many othir noble lordes, knyghtes, squyers in grete noombre, [who] conveide hym thorough London on horsbak in a long gowne of riche clothe of golde tissue; an harauld and a pursevaunte beryng his cotes of armes before hym unto the bisshoppes place of Ely in Holbo'ne. Where he kepte a solempne and a woorschupfull housolde, richely beseen with riche arasse of silke and clothes of goolde.

The Chappitre holden at Powlys by the saide Constable for declaration of douptes moved by hym uppon the Chappitres.

The saide Constable, aswele the Counsell of the Lorde Scales as of the Lorde Bastard being present, movid and enquerid, first the counsell of the seide Lorde Scales, yif thir were any doute that they coude fynde in the chappit's of the Lorde Scales to hym sent.

The counsell of the seide Bastard saide that the chappit's were right goode and honourable, so that thir may no grete difficulte be founde in them; and shewid a like acte of plesaunce doone late before theire sov'aigne lorde the Duke of Bourgone, betwene a knyght of his and a squyer of Almayne, the which came to do his armes on horsbak, the hors armed and enforcid with .iiij. long daggers, oon before and two on the sides. The seide Duke seeyng this, callyng his counsell, thought of reson for asmuche as it was but an acte of plesaunce to the augmentation of the provise of knyght'hode, the which aught to be doon with mannes hande; ordeyned the seide harneise to be avoidid. And yf any such like cas fell, they reporte them to the Kynges high'nesse and his counseill.

Also the seide Bastarde counsell demaundid a question uppon the secunde chappitre of the Armes afoote. Where as it is saide in the seid chapitre ¶ And we shall fight with spere, axe, and daggers; and we shall caste ichon of us oonly a spere: and than we shall fight with oothir wepyns unto tyme that oon of us be born to the grounde. Whethir thentent was, that the hande, the knee, or the hole body, shulde be brought unto the grounde, or oon of them? It

was considrid by counsell' thereof: the Lorde Scales¹ that the toon or the toothir shulde be brought to grounde.

Also where it was doubted in the seide secunde chapitre upon thee castyng of the spere: It was agreed afore the Constable by the counsell' of bothe pties, that ev'ych' of them shuld cast his spere oonly, accordyng to the seide secunde chappitre, withoute makyng of any oothir defence with' the same.

Also afterwarde it was moved by the Constable, by cause of c'tayne ambyguyte to his seemyng concernyng the seide chapt's, to bothe counsell' upon the secunde chapitre on horsbake. Where it is saide: We shall' assemble on hors armed, eche at his pleasure in sadill' of werre withoute arreste [avauntageous²] or malengyne; and we shall' ren' withoute any toille, with' grounden spere heedes, oon cours, ich' with' spere oonly. And than' we shall' sett the hondes to the sharpe swardis, and shall' fight, be it with' the foyne or with' othir strokis, to the vauntage of ev'y pties, to the complisshement of xxxvij³ strokes be smyten betwene us two. That,³ yif the case felle that any of the hors were stryken' by any of the parties, that the hors myght not endure, the pfo'myng of the seide armes shuld be accomplisshid or no?

This was answerid by bothe counsell', that neithir the Lorde Scales ne Basterd entende not to hurte any othirs hors: and yif the case fell' so, that it shulde to chaunge and take anothir to accomplishe the armes.

Also in like wise at the pleasure of the Kyng, yif any of theire swerdes fell' from them in rennyng of the saide courses, by infortune before they stroke with' them, the seide swerdes to bee restored.

Also it was concludid by bothe counsell', that everych shulde have a man to helpe them to charge theire speres, yif they liked.

Also uppon the thrid chapitre, where it is saide: I shall' doo delyv' speres and swerdes, of the which my felowe shall' have the chois: It was concludid by bothe counsell', that aftir the speris be delyverd, ev'ych' to purvey his want plate at his pleasure.

Also moved by the Constable of the vth chappitre. And yif it happenyd (that God defende) that oon of us two be born' to the erthe oute of the sadill', withoute fall' of the hors, and with' stroke of the spere or of the swerde; the armes than' shalbe holden' to be accomplisshid. It was answerd by the Bastardes counsell' that it shulde be at the Kynges will'.

Also moved by the counsell' of the Bastarde, yif any of them

¹ Perhaps the true reading is, *It was considrid thereof, by counselle of the Lorde Scales.*

² A space is left for this word in the MS.

³ Read *Whethir*.

wolde charge with an hors the which were terrible to smyte or bite, thorough' the which' the toon ptye myght prevaile ayens the toothir, and take avauntage by the hors: which' the seide Bast'd counsell' seide that he nevir entendid.

Answerde by the Lorde Scales counsell' that he nevir entendid ne purposid to avauntage hym self by the mene of hors, but by his hondis and dewe meane of knyghthode. And yif he had any suche hors he entendid not ne wolde come on his bak, but uttirly refuse hym.

Also it was movid by the counsell' [of the Bastarde] yif the cas fell' that any of them by way of fete be put from his swerde, whethir it be lefull' for hym to ley hande on his felowe by the nekke, or avauntage hym in any othir wise?

This was remitted in asmuch' as Marche¹ the Kyng of Armes went unto the Lorde Scales and shewid the seide remission. the Lorde Scales sent the foresaide Kyng of Armes unto the Constable of Englund, and chargid hym to say that he wold not be agreable to the seide remission, but that ev'ych myght avⁿtage hym self with hande and swerde at his desire. And than' the Constable chargid the seide Kyng of Armes to shewe it to the Lorde Bastarde.

The Lorde Scales Counsell'. The Erle Douglas, Sir Joh'n Asteley and S' Laurence Rayneforde.

The Lorde Bastardes Counsell'. Sir Symon' de la Layn', Mons' G. Launde² de Tholongeon', Mons' Petre de Wassue, Mons' Philip' de Cohane, Mons' Philipp' Bastard de Braban', Mons' Moferont, Mons' Forestres, Thomyson Dore.³

The Kynges comaundement to the Constable to purvey a conveyent place for the feelde.

Thereupon' the Kyng oure sov'aigne lorde comaundid his Constable of his Reame of Englonde, to goo to his citee of London' and to take with' hym the Kynges of Armes and Harauldes to purvey a conveyent place for the Armes. And than' the Constable comaun-

¹ Noble has said that this office was established by Edward IV. assigning for its province the principality of Wales, with the counties of Devon, Cornwall, and Cheshire: but in another place he has more correctly stated Henry V. to be its founder. He says that the first person who enjoyed it was *John Ferrant*, Esq. formerly Windsor herald. (History of the College of Arms, p: 64, 61, 64.) The only kings mentioned in Richard the Third's charter of incorporation, are *Garter*, *Clarenceux*, *Norrey* and *Gloucestre*: see the original, bound up in the Cottonian volume Faustina E. 1.

² Read *Claude* from Olivier de la Marche.

³ A mistake for *Thoyson d'Or*; the title of the officer of the Order of the Golden Fleece, principal King of Arms of Burgundy.

did the Maire, and the Maire cōmaundid thee Sherefes of London,¹ to make the listes: which Sherefes by the comaundement of the Conestable, callyng to hym the Kynges and Herauldes of thoffice of Armes, ordeyned the feld to be made in length' .iiij.^{xx} and x. yerdes, in brede .iiij.^{xx}. The feeld envirounde w¹ 2 vij. foote and halfe above the grounde, and iij foote in the groude, picchid betwixt ev'y post iij. mortes. In ev'y morteynyng fro post to poste, barres .iiij. ynche and half thyk .v. ynch' in brede. The feeld sufficiently sandid as appteyneth'. The Kynges place judyciall' .vj. spaces neerer the west ende than the este ende.

The comyng of the Lorde Scales to Seint Barthilmewe joynyng to the Est partye of the feelde to doo his Armes.

The xth day of Juynе at aftir noone he toke his hors, and w¹ grete tryumphe and roialtee was conveyde with' many noble dukes, erles, barons, knyghtes, squyers, &c'. with mynstrelx, unto Seint Barthilmews joynyng to the Estparty of Smythfeld, where the barrers were made, and loggid there that nyght' to put hym in his devoir of his emprise.

The Ordenance of kepyng of the Feelde.

The Thursday the xjth day of Juyn', the Kyng cōmaundid his Constable and Marchall' to ordeigne and pvide for the kepyng of the seid felde, to be kepte with s'jeantes of armes armed: the barrers with' their' men'. The voidyng of the felde with' the Conestable & Marchall'. And aftir the Constable & M'chall' ordeynede the seide feeld to be sett at ev'y othir poste a man' of armes, and at ev'y corner a Kyng of Armes crownyd, and an Harauld or Pursevaunte within the seide feelde, for reporte makyng of actez doon within the same: Garter and othir Kynges of Armes' and Harauldes to be

¹ John Young was Lord Mayor, and John Brown and John Stokton were the Sheriffs.

² In turning to begin a new line, the word *postes* seems to have been left out. Stowe's account of the field differs considerably from the statement in this narrative. He says, "the King causing lists to be prepared in West-Smithfield of London for these champions, the length of 120 tailers yards, and tenne foote; and in breadth eighty yards and ten foote, double-barred, five foote betweene the barres, the timber and workmanship whereof cost two hundred marks, besides faire and costly galleries for the ladies and other."—*Annales*, Edit. 1631, p. 420.

³ From this passage it seems that there were present *more than five* Kings of Arms. Besides *March* (already mentioned) and Garter, notices in this reign occur of the titles Clarenceux, Norroy, and Ireland. The others were probably the heraldic attendants of the Bastard: Toison d'Or, King of Arms, has been already noticed. This part of the MS. was referred to by Anstis, in discussing the antient usage of Kings of Arms to wear their crowns on solemn occasions. (Order of the Garter, 1. 460.) In the passage of the Floure and the Leaf referred to by him as containing an instance of this practice, Chaucer describes the Kings

sett in the scaffold before the Kyng on the right' hande the staire of the Kynges place judicial' to make reporte generall', and to marke all' that shuld be doon in the seide felde. Also [they] ordeyned .iiij. men' of armes to be [ascotes¹] on horsbak, for the deptyng² of them, when the cas shulde require; two knyghtes & ij. squyers.

Thentryng into the felde the day of Bataill'.

The saide xjth day prefixid, the felde so ordeyned & araide; the Kyng sitting in his estate in his place judicial' in the felde, with many noble lordes aboute hym, grete noombre of noblesse and comyners assemblid aboute the felde: ³ the seide right' noble and worshupfull' knyght and lorde, Sir Antony Wodeville the Lorde Scales and of Nucelles &c'. royally beseen' upon horsbak, clene armed, ix folowers folowyng hym richely trappid and beseene, came to the barres. Before hym borne two helmes: the toon bere the right' high' and myghty prince, the Duke of Clarence the Kynges eldest

of Arms, Heralds, and Pursuivants, as wearing only "chapelets of grene on hire hedes;" the crowns mentioned were borne on their *scochones*.

¹ *Scouts*. A space for this word is left in the MS.

² *Separating*.

³ The array of the spectators has been thus minutely described by Olivier de la Marche. "The King Edward of England had caused the lists to be prepared, great and pompous, and for his own person was made a lodge (*maison*) very great and very spacious; and this lodge was made in such a manner, that there was an ascent by steps to the upper part where the King was. He was clothed in purple, having the garter on his thigh, and a thick staff (*gros baton*) in his hand: and truly he seemed a person well worthy to be King, for he was a fine Prince, and great, and well behaved. An Earl held the sword before him, a little on one side: and around his seat were twenty or twenty-five Counsellors, all with white hair (*tous blancs de chevelures*); and they resembled Senators set there together to counsel their master. The Earl of Worcester (*Folvestre*) held the place of Constable; and he was accompanied by the Marshal of England, and knew well how to perform his office. Coming down from the "hourd," there were three hourds on this side and on that side of the said steps. In the first were Knights; in the second were Esquires; and in the third were the Archers of the Crown, each with a pike (*voulge*) in his hand: and at the foot of the said steps there were two seats, one for the Constable, and the other for the Marshal. And on the opposite side of the lists, was a hourd, not so high as the King's lodge; to lodge the Mayor of London, and the Aldermen (*Hondremans*) serving for that year. Soon after the King was seated in his seat (*chaize*), which was made very fine to see, the Mayor of London, accompanied by the Aldermen and persons of the Law, entered into the lists, the sword before him, and proceeded towards (*tira contre*) his hourd; and in passing before the King there was no other difference, but that he who bore the sword before the Mayor, when the Mayor and all the others went on their knees, put the point downward in token of humility, and then raised himself quickly: and the Mayor of London went to put himself in the hourd ordained for him, and abode there to see the arms, having always the sword before him. And immediately the guards of the lists, to wit, eight men of arms, well mounted and well armed, made their entry in the said lists, by leave of the Constable, who ordered them what they should do."—*Memoires*, p. 489-90.

brothir; the toothir the right noble and worshipfull' lorde, the Erle of Arundell': Therle of Kent, the Lorde Herry of Bukyng-ham, the Lorde Hereberd, and the Lorde Stafforde, ev'ych' of them [beryng] oon of the wepens; that is to say the twoo speres, and the two swerdes. The Constable and Marchall' comyng to the barres, than by the Kynges cōmaundement askid the cause of his comyng. The Lorde Scales answered and seide, to accomplishe and pfo'me the Actes cōprisid in Articl'es by hym unto the Bastarde of Bourgon sent. The Kyng certified of the same by the Constable and M'chall', cōmaundid hym to entre the feeld. The Kyng sittyng in his estate, the lordes aboute hym; the seide Lorde Scales entrid the feeld with the seide ix. folowers so richely be-seen; and came before the Kynges high'nes and did hym reverence as appteyned, and retrayed to his pavylon' in the southeast corner of the felde before richely sett.¹

Here folowith' the Ornaments of the Trapperes of the Lorde Scales in pfourmyng his Acte in Smythfeeld.²

The first hors.

First. His owne hors, trappid in a dī trappe of white cloth' of goolde, with' a crosse of Seint George of crymsyn velewet, bordird with' a frenge of golde half foote long.

The secunde hors, in a juste cloos trappere of velewet tawny, accomplisshid with' many grete belles.

The thrid hors trappid in russet damaske unto the foote, powdird with' two letters of his device cowchid with' goldsmythis warke, and poudird richely.

The fourth hors trappid in a dī trappre of pourpill' damaske, sumyd with' gentilwoomen gyrdill' enforcid with' goldesmythwerke, bordurid with' blewe cloth of goolde, and half foote brode and more.

¹ "Soon after, Monsieur d'Escalles came to the entry of the lists, and the Constable went in front of him and asked what he sought; and he answered that he came to present himself before the King of England, his sovereign lord, to do and accomplish the arms which he had undertaken against the Bastard of Burgundy; and hereupon opening was made to him. And truly he was richly armed and mounted, and had ten or twelve horses in trappings (*chevaux de parade*) very richly covered: and after his presentation made before the King, he turned from his person into a little tent, which was set for him there."—Olivier de la Marche, p. 490-1.

² Next after hem [ther] came in armour bright,
All, save hir hedes, semely knightes nine;
And every claspe and naile, as to my sight,
Of hir harnais were of red golde fine;
With cloth of gold, and furred with ermine,
Were the trappoures of hir stedes strong,
Wide and large, that to the ground did hong.

Chaucer's Flower and Leaf, 239—245.

The v. hors trappid to the foote in blewe velewet, the which¹ was suttily made with' plites of satyn crymsyn along the trappir, thorough' chargid with goldsmythis werke, with' a bordure of velewet upon velewet grene prillid golde, half foote brode.

The vij. hors trappid in a dī trappir of clothe of golde crymsyn, furrid with fyne sables, and bordurid a foote and an half deepe of the same withoute.

The vij. hors trappid with' grene damaske to the foote, sūmyd with thatire of gentilwomen of Fraunce, chargid with goldsmythis warke, bordurid with' russet cloth' of golde of half foote brode.

The viij. hors trappid in a demy trappir of tawny damaske.

The ix. hors trappid in a long trappir of ermynes, bordurid w' crymesyn velewet, sūmyd with' tasselles of golde. Also on ev'y hors a page of his, abilyde in mantelles of grene velewet embrowdird with' gooldsmythis werke, richely made. And this for the first day.

The description of his Pavylon.

Also the Pavylon' of double blewe saton, richely embrowdird with his letters; the valence thereof embrowdird with' his woorde¹ fixid on tymbir werke removable on ev'y quarter. A banner of dyv's his armes in the toppe. A banner fixid of his hole armes. The noombir of the banners on the pavylon .viij. And Seint Georges banner' fixid in the poste of the listes beside the Kynges tente on the right hande, with xv. banners rowes sett on ev'y othir poste of the seide felde, conc'nyng the armes of dyv's lordshippes accordyng to the lyneall' petigree of his discent, with' a bannere.

The comyng in of the Bastarde.²

In like wise came to the barrers the Basterde on horsbak, with vij. folowers richely beseene.

The first his owne hors harneysid was with a riche goodly fassion of crymesyn', garnysshid with long swagid belles of silv', ev'ych' othir swagid gilte.

The secunde hors was ledd in hande afore hym with' .iiij. knyghtes, covird with a trapper of his armes richely.

¹ It has not been discovered what was the *word* or motto used by Lord Scales.

² Ther mayst thou see devising of harneis
So uncouth and so riche, and wrought so wele
Of goldsmythry, of brouding, and of stele;
The sheldes brighte, testeres, and trappures,
Gold-hewen helmes, hauberkes, cote-armures,
Lordes in parementes on hir courseres,
Knights of retenue, and eke squieres.—

Chaucer's *Knights Tale*, C. T. 2498—2504.

The thrid hors trappid next folowyng hym, in a trappir of ermynes unto the foote; and the raynes of fyne sables.

The iiij. hors, coovird with bardes of courbulu,¹ richely coovird with' cloth' of goolde.

The v. hors, covird with a trappir of crymesyn velewet to the foote, sūmyd with' devise of yes² of goldsmythis werke full' of larmes.

The vj. hors was coovird in cloth of silvyr, fyne pourpre, unto the foote.

The vij. hors was trappid in grene velewet powdird with barbacans richely made.

The viij. hors was trappid in fyne sables to the foote; and the reynes of armyns.

Also his pages were araide in juste gownes of violet coloure, with ij. plites in white and on yelowē garnysshid with goolde-smythis werke.

The seide Bastarde demaundid at the porters, by the Kynges licence entird the felde, before hym the Duke of Suthfolke beryng his helmet, with' many noble of his counsell', came before the Kyng sit-tyng in his estate, and said :—"Right high', right myghty, and right' excellent prynce, I am come hidre afor' yo' p'sence as my Juge in this ptie, to accomplishe and fulfill' thactes of armes conteyned in certaigne chappitres to me sende by the Lorde Scales, undir the seal of his armes, that here is." The Kyng undirstondyng, yafe hym leve and licence to pforme it &c'. Than he deiptid to the place where his pavylon' shuld have ben', and helmed hym opynly. In the mene while were the speres and swerdes brought' before the Kyng: both counsell' sent for, the seide speris and swerdis dely-verd to the Bastarde to have the chois of ev'ych'.³ And so had, the

¹ Chaucer says of the armour worn by Sire Thopas, "His jambeux were of *cuirbouly*." (C. T. 13804.)—*Cuir bouilli* was boiled leather. Tyrwhitt cites Froissart, saying, that the Saracens covered their shields with it, because, if well prepared, no steel could pierce it.—*Bardes of Courtuly* were barbes, or horse trappings, made of boiled leather.

² Overlaid with a devise of *eyes* full of *tears*; wrought in gold.

³ "Then soon after came the Bastard of Burgundy, who in like manner asked entry, which the 'Admiral' granted to him; and he presented himself before the King, to furnish the arms. And you must know he was very pompously accoutred, and had *twelve* horses covered [only *nine* are described in the text] some with cloth of gold, some with goldsmith's work, others with 'velours' charged with bells, and others covered with (*martres*) which they call *sables*, as fine and as black as could be found: others were covered with 'brodures' very richly made. The pages were clothed in the same, as it belonged: and truly this was a rich 'suite,' and what the King gladly saw, (*vet voulontiers*.) His presentation being made, he retired into a little tent made for him; and the wonted cries and prohibitions (*deffences*) were quickly made;

proclamacion made at iiij. corners of the felde in fourme that folowith'.

The Proclamacion.

Sith it is so that the moost cristen and victorious prynce oure liege lorde Edwarde the iiijth by the grace of God Kyng of Englonde and of Fraunce and Lorde of Irlond, hath' licencid and admittid the right' noble and worshupfull' lordes and knyghtes, the Lorde Scales and of Nuelles brothir to the moost high' and excellent pryncesse the Queene oure soveraigne lady, and the Bastard of Bourgon' Erle of Roche and Lorde of Bevere and Bev'esse, to furnyssh certeyne dedes of armes such as bee comprisid in certeyne articl'es delyverd unto his highnesse¹ by the seide Bastarde, seald by the seide Lorde Scales with the seall' of his armes, for the augmentacion of marciall' disciplyne and knyghtly honoure, necessarye for the tuicion of the feith catholique ayenst heretikes and miscreantes,² and to the defence of the right' of kynges and princes and theire estates publiques:—for so moche we charge and comaunde you, on the behalfe of oure moost drad Soveraigne Lorde here presente, and on my Lordes the Constable and Marschall', that no maner of man' of what estate degree or condicion he bee of, approche the listes, saufe such as be assigned, nor make any noise murm' or shoute, or any othir maner tokyn' or signe whereby the seide right' noble and worshupfull' lordes & knyghtes which' this day shall' doo their' armes within theise listes, or either of them, shall' move, be troublid or comfortid; uppon payne of emprisonement and fyne and raunson at the Kynges will'.

The saide proclamacion made as is aforesaide,—

The Constable comaundid an harauld to crye. *Lessez aler'*. And than' they ranne a cours coragiously, seekyng the toon the toodir; which' cope shuld have ben' as ferfoorth' as the Kynges judiciall' sete was; and failid bothe unhit. And than' the Lorde Scales voidid his spere, bavioure, and gardebrase, and the garde of his

and there were carried before the King by two Earls, two lances, and two swords, of one fashion and of one greatness, (for the Lord Scales by the chapters was bound to deliver the weapons to the choice of his adversary,) and the King sent the said weapons to the Bastard of Burgundy to choose the better for himself. The Bastard of Burgundy chose quickly enough; and the two weapons which he chose were put into the hands of two Officers of Arms, who held them outside of the pavilion until he was ready to leap forth: and after the cries and ceremonies done, the champions laid hold of (*firent saisis de*) the lances and swords ordained for them."

Olivier de la Marche, p. 491.

¹ The King.

² Miscreantes, *male credentes*, *trapadozes*.

wambrase :¹ and the Bastarde voidid his also. Notwithstandyng the seide Lorde Scales was soonner redy : wherefor he sought the Bastard ferthir on the grounde, and assailid hym w^t a foyne² aboute the nekke. And the seide Basterde stroke an egge stroke uppon his helmet. And the Bastarde hors hede havynge upon hym a chamfron,³ smote ayen the Lorde Scales sadill ; and so with these strokes the Bastarde with his hors went to the grounde. Then the Lorde Scales seeyng hym downe, turnyd aboute hym, holdyng up his swerde : and then seeyng that he coude not rise, rode streight and light before the Kyng, and made take of his trapper, shewyng that his hors had no chamfron nor peser of steele. And than the Kyng comaundid to take up the seide Bastarde : and then he came before the Kyng. And where before the Constable at Poules it was agreed that yif any hors faillid it shulde bee lefull to his maister to have anothir ; he was demaundid whethir he so wolde : his answer was, that it was no seasyn. Then the Kyng comaundid hym to go to their loggyng.⁴

¹ *Barrioure* is the same as *leaver*. The *Gardetrise* was that part of the armour which covered the arm from the shoulder to the elbow ; as the *wambrase* or *avant-bras*, from the elbow to the wrist.

² *Foyne*, a stroke or push with the point of the sword.

³ *Chamfron* is the armour for a horse's nose and cheeks. (Meyrick, Gloss. in v. *Chamfrenum*.) All our chroniclers have misrepresented the action described in the text : the following is the account given by Fabyan, who died in 1512, and was almost contemporary. "In the moneth of Juny folowynge were certayne actes and featys of warre doone in Smythfelde, atwene Sir Anthony Wydevyle called Lord Scalys, upon that one partye, and the Bastarde of Burgoyne chalengour on that other partye ; of whiche the Lorde Scalys wanne the honour. For the seyde Bastarde was, at the firste course rennyng with sharpe sperys, overthrown horse and man ; which was by the rage of the horse of the seyde Bastarde, and nat by vyolence of the stroke of his enemy, and by a pyke of iron standynge upon the fore parte of the sadyll of the lorde Scalys, wherwith the horse beyng blynde of the Bastarde, was stryken into the nose thrylles, and for payne therof mounted so hyghe upon the hinder feet, that he fyl backward."—Chronicle, edited by Ellis, 1811, p. 655-6.

⁴ "So they put the lances into the arrests, and ran that course without reaching or overtaking one another: but in the return which they made, and when they had taken their swords in their hands, the horse of Monsieur the Bastard struck his head against the 'haue' of the saddle of the Lord Scales, and with this stroke the horse killed himself outright (*se tua tout roide*); and Monsieur the Bastard fell under his horse, with his sword in his hand. And quickly the King of England made them raise him up; and he showed himself much enraged against the said Lord Scales, for that he thought that he had committed falseness in the furniture of his horse: yet he had not, but this stroke and this fall happened by mischance, and as I have described. And the King granted them leave (*leur donna*) for this time; and my said Lord the Bastard returned to his lodging, and said to me at going into his chamber, 'Doubt not: he has fought a beast to-day, and to-morrow he shall fight a man.' And at that hour came the Constable, from the King, to know if he were at all wounded: but Monsieur the Bastard answered that he thanked the King, and that he had no wound, but was ready to do his arms on foot on the morrow, praying that it might please the King to grant him so."—Olivier de la Marche, p. 491-2.

The Armes doon of foote the s'c'de day.

In the morough' next aftir, the xjth day of Juyn', before the Kyng in the same feelde; the seide Lorde Scales armed all' save his basenet, his cote on his bak as he did fight upon horsbak, richely beseen', came unto the porte of the seide feelde; his hors trappid to the foote in crymsyn velvet, with vij. targes embrowdird with dyvers his armes of his discent, and oon of all' the hole armes couplid, fixid on the bak of the seide hors; the seide trapper sūmyd with garters richely made and bourdrid withe frenge of goolde. Also thir folowid hym viij. coursours; and upon, viij. pages abiled richely in goldsmythis werke; the seide hors' harneisid in harneis of oon sute. The Duke of Clarence beryng his basenet: Therle of Arundell', Therle of Kent, the Lorde Herry of Bokyngham, M' Bourghchier, the Lorde Herberd, the Lorde Stafford; ev'ych' of them' beryng oon of the wepyns: that is to say, two castyng speres, ij axes and ij daggers. The Constable as before demaundyng the cause of his comyng; he answeryng, to pfourme his Armes on foote in Articles sent to the Bastarde of Bourgon; the Kyng certified thereof, licencid hym to coome into the felde. He there lightyng, came in before the Kyng accompanied with' many noble lordes; dooyng his dewe reverence to his highnes, resortid to his Pavilon' richely beseene of velewet paly, blewe and tawny; the valence of the seide tente crymesyn' cloth' of goolde; the seide pavylon' beryng in fassion .viij. squares, on ev'ych corner a banner ficchid of his armes; upon the pomell' of the seide pavylon', a gryffyn' of golde holdyng a banner' of his hole armes: his banner holdyn' by Clarenceux Kyng of Armes before his tente.

The Bastarde come ridyng to the barres, and there light', worshipfully accompanied; before hym the Duke of Suffolk, Therle of Shrewysbury, the Lorde Mountjoy, S' Thomas Montgomery, with many othir lordis: demaundid at the porte of the listes by the Constable as byfore, by the Kynges licence entrid, and came before the Kyng syttyng in his magestee justifieng the feeld; and there with dewe reverence shewid the cause of his cōmyng, to accomplishe his seconde Armes as before; and resortid to his pavylon' fixid in feld, in a long gowne of blewe veluet aboute hym, and legge harnesshid, his armes beyng afore in his pavilon', which was of white and purpill' damaske paly; the pomell'² of the seide pavylone, gold; the

¹ *Hors*, plural, for *horses*.

² The *pomelle* means a round ball at the summit of the tent. Chaucer says that the horse of Arcita "pyght him on the *pomel* of his hed;" pitched him on his crown to the earth.

valence of the seide tente, grene velvet, embrowdird with' his worde, that is to say, *Full' ne cy frtz.*

And in the meane tyme, the wepyns were p'sentid to the Kyng; the counsell' of bothe pties beyng p'sente. The Kyng beholdyng' the castyng speres right jepdous and right plious, saide, in as muche as it was but an acte of plesaunce, [he] wolde not have noon suche myschevous wepens usid before [hym]; and cōmaundid the seide speres to be leide aparte, and ordeyned the toothir wepens, that is to sey, axes and daggers: the Bastarde to have the chois, accordyng to the Articl'es conteyned in the chapitre.

And then incontinent aftir the pclamacion made as before, the Constable of Englund visitid first the Lorde Scales in his tente, and founde him redy: and than' went unto the Kyng, and shewid that he was redy. And then went the seide Lorde Constable to the Lorde Basterd in his tente. And whan he had so visitid bothe, and shewid them by ij. Kynges of Armes, the Constable then sityng in the place hym assigned, the seide Kynges of Armes shewyng of them at oo tyme to oothir to p'sente theire charges unto the lordes pavylons waytyng up on the *lesses aler'*. all' at oo tyme, the Kyng of Armes spake theis wordes the tyme of *lesses aler'*. nowe is cōmaundid to be cried. And then' at the seide Kyng of Armes comyng before the place judiciall', the Kyng cōmaundid the *lesses aler'*. And right as the Kyng of Armes made the crye, the Lorde Scales openyd his pavylon'; and at the s'c'de *lesses aler'* entrid into the felde oute of his tente, and gafe a taryng & bode; and gafe contenaunce that he was redy with hande & fote & axe, in asmuche as he leide his axe upon his shuldre, and eftsones chaungid his axe from honde to hande. And then they avaunsed: and so right' afore the Kyng, either assaillid othir in suche wise, as the Lorde Scales at the recountre with' the poynte of his axe stroke thorough' oon of the ribbes of the Bastardes plates; as the seid Basterd shewid hym aftir the feeld. And so they fought togidre; the Lorde Scales with the hede of his axe afore, the toothir with' the small end; and smote many grete combres and thik strokes; till' at the laste that they fill' towards a closse, at which' tyme the Lorde Scales stroke hym in the side of the visern' of his basenet. Then the Kyng pceyvying the cruell' assaile, cast his staff, and with' high' voice-cried, *Whoo!* Notwithstondyng' in the departyng there was yoven .ij. or .iij. grete strokes; and oon of the ascotes stafes brake betwene them'. And they, so departid, were brought' afore the Kynges gode grace. The Lorde Scales fought' with his visern opyn; which was thought jepdous: the Lorde Bastard fought closid, and there openyd it. And so they were brought up before

the Kyng. He commaundid them ych' to take othir by the handes, and to love toogedirs as brethirs in armes; which they so did. And there they immediatly yafe yche to othir as courteis godely and frendely langage as coude be thought'; and went to-gidre into the middes of the felde. And there departid iche man' to his loggyng. Finis &c'.¹

¹ "And on the morrow, at the hour appointed, appeared in the field Mons. the Bastard and Mons. d'Escalles; and my said Lord the Bastard was always accompanied with the Duke of Suffolk, who very heartily accompanied him; and after cries and ceremonies done, Mons. d'Escalles sent three kinds of weapons to present to the King, to furnish and achieve these arms on foot: and of these weapons the Bastard was to have the choice. The two first were two lances to throw, and two Knights bore them: the second were two axes, and two Barons bore them: the third weapons were two 'dagues,' and two Earls bore them. And when these weapons were presented to the King, the King withheld in his hands the two casting-lances, and the four other weapons he sent to Mons. the Bastard, to take his choice according to the contents of the chapters. Mons. the Bastard kept one axe and one dagger, and the rest were brought by the Constable to Mons. d'Escalles. And there came the foot-scouts (*les écoutes de pie*), to wit, six men of arms on foot, in good array, each having a staff of wood in his hand. The Bastard of Burgundy was dressed with his coat of arms, of Burgundy, with a bar traverse, to show that he was a bastard; and the Lord Scales had his coat of arms on his back, and bore his axe on his neck and in guise of an "espieu," and came crying 'Saint George!' three times. The champions set together fiercely, and assailed one another with great courage: and this battle was very fine; I never saw fight with axes so fiercely: and surely Mons. the Bastard showed well that he was a true knight, experienced in arms and in craft. And they were both taken and parted one from the other, without much hurt: and thus were these arms done and accomplished. And in truth, I saw afterward the harness of Mons. d'Escalles, where Mons. the Bastard had made great gashes with the under-point of his axe, (*de la dague de dessous de sa hache*): and as to the daggers that were given to them, they did not use them in this battle. And so the champions took leave of the King, and went away both at one time from the lists, their axes on their necks, to show that they had not been unweaponed: and so each retired to his lodging."—Olivier de la Marche, p. 492-3.

Fabyan's account of this celebrated tournament is remarkable for its brevity. "Upon the second daye they mett there agayne upon fote, and fawgth wyth theyr axis a fewe strokis. But when the Kyng sawe that the Lord Scalys hadd avantage of the Bastard, as the poynt of his axe in the vysour of his enemyes helmet, and by force thereof was lykly to have born hym ovyr; the Kyng in hast cryed to such as hadd the rule of the fyeld, that they shuld departe theym. And for more spede of the same, cast doune a warder which he then held in his hand. And soo were they departid to the honour of the Lord Scalys for both dayes."—Fabyan, MS. Cotton. Nero c. xi. f. 416. Ellis' edition, p. 656.

CHALLENGES

TO PERFORM FEATS OF ARMS AFTER THE TOURNAMENT
BETWEEN LORD SCALES AND THE BASTARD OF BURGUNDY.

The English Chronicles¹ give no particulars of the feats of arms performed on three successive days after the grand tournament between Lord Scales and the Bastard of Burgundy. Some information is however afforded by the Latin annals attributed to William of Wyrcestre;² which, though slender, is satisfactory, and agrees with an account preserved in the Memoires of Olivier de la Marche, in the passages immediately following those which have been given as illustrative notes to the narrative of the tournament. A translation of them, which will complete the account given by that eye-witness, will therefore serve as the most proper introduction to the documents relative to these actions, which are furnished by the Lansdowne MS. 285, wherein they follow the correspondence between Lord Scales and the Bastard.

"As for the King of England and the Queen," says the venerable Burgundian, "they had caused a supper to be prepared [on the second day of the tournament] in the Mercers' Hall³ (*en la Grange des Merciers*); and thither came the ladies: and I assure you that I saw sixty or four-score ladies, of such noble houses that the least was the daughter of a Baron. And the supper was great and plentiful; and Mons. the Bastard and his people feasted greatly and honourably.

¹ Fabyan says—"Upon the morow foluyng, & other dayes, were certayn actes of warre doon atwene dyvers gentilmen of this land, and certayn of the said Bastardis servauntes; of the which alsoo the Englysh men wan the honour." MS. fo. 416^b.

² "Et die Junii, in præsencia Domini Regis, in Smythfeld, infra liceas, Dominus de Scalys et Bastard' Burgundiæ equites, volenter sed non valenter insimul lanceis cum gladiis insimul congressi sunt: equo Bastard veloci suo cursu contra sellam ferratam Domini de Scalys, capite offenso, subito sessorem et se dedit resupinum. Secundaque die in eodem campo, ut nobiles pugiles ambo pugnauerunt; accepitque Rex querelam in manibus suis, dans æqualem honorem ambobus. Et 111^a die congressi sunt pedestres in campo, in præsencia Regis, Lodowicus Bretailles cum Burgundiæ; deditque Rex honorem ambobus; attamen Bretailles habuit se melius in campo. Et alio die sequenti congressi sunt in campo ibidem, equites cum acutis lanceis Thomas de la Launde Gascon' contra Boton' Burgund. idemque Thomas de la Launde magis audacter et horribiliter se habuit. Et ecce subito venerunt nova Domino Regi, quod dictus Philippus Dux Burgundiæ, apud Briges die ejusdem mensis Junii obiit: unde dictus Bastardus cum extraneis, cito, accepta licencia a Rege, muneribusque datis, reversi sunt in Flandriam."—W. de Wyr. Annales, p. 509. These extracts have been collated with the original MS. in the Heralds' College, Arundel 48.

³ Application having been made to the Court of the Mercers' Company for permission to examine their records for a notice of this entertainment, an answer has been returned, that they have no records of so early a date, and they presume that they were destroyed in the Fire of London. Their hall was probably chosen for this auspicious feast, because the mercantile connexion of England with Burgundy chiefly consisted in the trade of the Mercers of London. Their foreign agent at that time and for thirty years before was William Caxton; who was employed on one occasion to negotiate a continuance of the truce on the part of the English government, in 1464; (Rymer, xi. 536.)

"On the morrow Messire JEHAN DE CHASSA and a Gascon Esquire named LOUIS DE BRETILLES, servant of Mons. d'Escalles, did arms on foot: and they accomplished these arms without hurting one another much. And on the morrow they did arms on horseback; wherein Messire Jehan de Chassa had great honour, and was held for a good runner at the lance. And on the morrow Messire PHILIPPE BOUTON did arms against an Esquire of the King. This Esquire was a Gascon, and was named Thomas de la Lande; and this Thomas was a fine companion [in arms], and a good man. And between them arose a question: for those who served Messire Philippe Bouton, said that the arrest of Thomas de la Lande was too advantageous. So he was viewed by the King's people; and they found that it was true; wherefore the King was not content. Nevertheless they went on to finish their arms, and each did the best that he could, as is usual in such case. And thus were the arms achieved, on one part and the other. And Mons. the Bastard prayed the ladies to dine on Sunday, and especially the Queen and her sisters: and he made a great rout (*desroy*) and a great preparation. And Thomas de Loreille baillif of Caen, and I, set off to go into Bretagne, to perform our embassy; and we came to "Pleume" (Plymouth?) waiting for the wind, and for ships to pass us over into Bretagne. And at this time came the news to Mons. the Bastard in England, that the Duke of Burgundy was dead: and you must know that the said Bastard when he heard of the death of his father, mourned greatly, and all the nobles that were with him. So their pleasures were changed into griefs and tears.—(*Here follows a noble character of the Duke.*) Thus did the Duke Philip of Burgundy two things to the extreme: for he died all liberal, and all rich; and he passed from this world the 15th day of June, in the year 1467. And the Bastard of Burgundy took leave of the King of England and of the Queen and of the ladies, very mournfully; and his provisions were lost, and the purpose of the festivity was defeated: and so he returned to Bruges, where he found the Comte de Charolois (whom we now call the Duke of Burgundy), who made him great cheer."¹

That these feats of arms did not arise out of the occasion, but were predetermined, appears from the correspondence following these remarks. The originator was one of those who fought on the first day, namely Louis de Bretailles, one of the retinue of Lord Scales; of whom nothing more was hitherto known, than that in 1473 he accompanied his master into Spain, and lent to him a book which his lordship afterwards (being then Earl Rivers) translated and published, under the title of the Dictes and Sayings of the Philosophers.² The following petition (from the original in the Tower,) granted by the King's sign manual on the 8th of April 1455, gives further particulars of him, twenty-two years before the actions at present under consideration.

Me^d q'd ista bill' lib'at' fuit d'no Canc' Angl' apud Westm' viij die April' anno r. r' Henrici sexti tricesimo t'cio exequend'.

R. H.

To the Kyng' our' sov'ein lord.

Byseken mekely your' pou' obeissantz & subgetz Johan de Castendet esquier and Bernard' de la Borde Gaillardon de la Roque Pousset de Soulle gascoñs s'vantz to the Erle of Longuille and to his soñ the Erle of Kendale the whiche

¹ Olivier de la Marche, Memoires, p. 493—4.

² Biographia Britannica, by Kippis, iii. 360.

bysekers have poursewet to youre hieghnesse and to your noble conseil for a p'soner y^e was sent in to this reame by therle of Shrewesbury (whom God assoile) named S^r Oliver Coettein, the whiche prisoner Loys de Bretillez esquier & yo^r liegeman toke & seised at thentryng of the said Erle of Shrewesbury in to youre Citee of Bourdeaux, and by cause the said Loys was sith' taken & yet lyse in p'son, your saide byseker Johan de Castendet broth'r of armez to the said Loys with l^res from the said Erle of Longuille certifying' to youre saide hieghnesse & conseil the treuth' of this mater poursewet that this said p'soner shuld have befi taken & put in to yo^r hande of justice til det'miacion' & jugem't of lawe of armes were passed ther oñ, but not withstandyng' thait said po^rsewte the Erle of Shrewesbury that now is has put the said p'sonier to finance & raunsoñ and delivert hym out of this reame. That hit please youre Roialle Majeste to grant your said bysekers your licence & congie to passe out of this reame to go in to the reame of Arragon' to the said Erle of Longuille with' thair twoe s^vant & oñ page in thair feliship' with ij amblyng' hakeneyes for the forsaide Erle of Longuille and thay shal pray God for yo^r ful noble & ful excellent estat.

In the month of June 1466, while great expectations were entertained of the Bastard's coming in the following October, to announce which, Burgoyne the herald had been despatched hither, a conversation about the intended feats of arms arose in the King's house. It being mentioned that some of the Bastard's companions would wish to prove their prowess at the same time, a noble knight said that Sir John de Chassa, one of the Bastard's chief friends, would surely come and desire to do so. The commendations bestowed on him, were doubled by a certain lady, who said that she had seen him in England, and should be delighted with any gentleman that would engage with so brave a knight. Bretaylles had been long a "prisoner" to this lady, and felt "his heart leap for joy" at hearing this. Having found the means of obtaining her favour, he determined to lose no time in securing it; so he procured the King's licence to challenge Chassa, and instantly wrote a letter to him, on the 16th of June, submitting an abstract of the intended articles to the correction or approbation of his adversary: the proposed prize was the gauntlet of the vanquished, who should be disqualified to wear another during his lady's pleasure. Nuelles¹ the pursuivant delivered the letter at Brussels seven days afterwards; and Sir John wrote an answer on the 27th, in which, with many compliments, he declared his acceptance of the challenge, and the approbation of the Duke his master, by whose permission, and the consent of his lady, he had three years before undertaken an *emprise* to perform arms, but was prevented by the Crusade² and other military employments. He suggested an alteration in the proposed mode of combat; namely, that the French fashion of fighting on foot on the first day, and on horseback on the second, was preferable, because of the dangers and fatigue of the latter.

When the Bastard was at length ready to come into England, and his brave companions had prepared for the voyage, Philip Bouton, first esquire to the Count de Charoloys, obtained his and the Duke's licence to do arms, and attached to his right arm an *emprise* of a *fleur de pensée*, which, when he should arrive in England, he would openly display, having got the King of England's permission thereunto. His "challenge," which is addressed to English gentlemen in

¹ Lord Scales's pursuivant, probably Thomas Whiting. See before, p. 175.

² Against the Turks. See before, p. 173; where both of the Burgundian champions on this occasion are mentioned as having been hindered by the wars from coming to Lord Scales.

general, contains eight articles, for five courses at the lance, to be run within six days after the combat of the Bastard; the prize for which should be a fair dagger to be presented to the lady of the victor. The document was signed and sealed on the 1st of May 1467, and was probably published when the company arrived in London on the 5th of June following. The justs were performed, by Bretaylles and Chassa, on Saturday and Sunday, June 13th and 14th; and by Bouton and Thomas de la Lande, on Monday, June 15th 1467.

LE CHALLENGE LOYS DE BRUTALLIS.

A treshonnoure Chevall'r messire Jehan de Chassa.

Treshonnoure Ch'l'r je me recômande a vous tant et si affectueusemēt que faire le puis. pour ce que long tempz a mon coe' a' este oblige et prisōn'r a une noble dame de hault pris cōstraint cōme s'vite', suis forcie vous escrire et faire scavoir que a la venue de Bourg^{ne} le Herault en cest Roy^{me} moy estant en lostel de t'shault trespuissāt et t'sexcellent prynce le Roy Dengleterre et de Fraunce mon souveraygne s', entre plusours seignours et dames et autres nobles t'unt ch'l's quescuyers a graunde noumbre, entre autres leurs cōmunicatiōs cōmencierēt a parlr de mon seignoure le Bastarde de Burg^{ne} en louāt grandement sez haulz et chevallereux faiz. Disans maintenāt, verrōs no' en cest Royalme venir avecq grand noblesse mons' le Bastarde de Burg^{ne} pur furnir et acomplir lez armez avec mon s' de Scalles, et determinoiēt entre eulx q' puis que tant auroit² de noblez hōmez dung coste et dautr' quilz ne doubtoiēt point quaucuns ne voulessent esprouver et maintenir faiz de ch'l'rie. Or advint ainsi que ung ch'l'r de grand' noblesse prist les parolles, et dist: Il y a ung ch'l'r nôme messire Jehan de Chassa, qui est selon ce q' lon dist, ung dez aymiz et principaux de mōs' le Bastarde, et au quel il se fie moult; et sil y a nul qui rien face, ce sera celui. Car il a este en plusours longtains roialmes pour acquerir pris et hōneur, et aussi a este en ce pais aultrefois, et sanz nulle faulte il ne demourra point quil ne veigne avecq mōs' le Bastard'. Et adoncq celle dame a qui suis prisōnier, prist a dire, et respondit: Vraiemēt, dist celle, Jay veu celuy chevalier que vous veistes en cestui Roye^{me} et oy dire de luy ce quen peult dire de noble chivalier; et je vouldroie que ascune gentil hōme luy requist aucunez armez de faire en cest Roy^{me} pour lez acomplir a la venue de mōs' le Bastarde: et en verite sil y avoit aucun qui le feist, Je luy en scaurois tresbon gree; car selon mon advis, le dit messire Jehan de Chassa est tel, par qui, tous chevallereux faiz doivent estre

¹ The word *a* seems to be needless.

² In the MS. the final letters, *e, r, s, t*, and *z*, are confounded; here it is written *auroir*, and farther on *doubtoier*, and *voulessesur*. Such mistakes are mostly corrected without notice.

maintenus et accomplis. Lors quand je oys parler celle a laq'le me suis du tout dōne, et est tout en esperans, et par laquelle Jentex davoir tout mon bien et honeur, mon cœur tressaillit¹ de joie: et dis en moy mesmez, q' mainten²unt Javois attained ce que grand' tempz a avoir pourchassie, cestascavoir, trouver moien de faire quelque chose plaisante a mad'c'e dame, pour acquerir sa grace: car elle est telle, et si plaine de to' biens, que trop' chieremēt sa grace ne porroit estre acquise. Sy pensay de faire le plaisir et cōmaudemēt de elle le plus secretemēt quil me seroit possible, doubtant que aulcun aultre ne se meist devāt moye: car ne peult estre que plusieurs ne desirent estre sez servite's. Et incontīnēt men allay³ en la presence du Roy mon souverayne seigno'e, et luy suppliay treshumblemēt quil luy pleust de sa bōne grace (tant pour lez services que luy avois faiz, cōme pour ceulx que Jentendois luy faire) moy ottroier et licencier que je vo' ēvoissa certainz chappitres contenant certaines armes tant a cheval come a pied, po' lez faire et accomplir encontre vous en cest Roy^{me} Dengleterre, a la venue de mōs' le Bastard'. La quelle chose le Roy mond' souveraine seignour benignement mottroia, doūt treshumblemēt remerciay sa majeste. [De] la for^{me} dez quellez armes en substance, la tene^r sensieut.

Cestass'. de courir a cheval a toille xj. coursez de lances a fers esmolus, sans arrestz advantageuz, portant ch'un de no' deux, tel fer' et grosseur de lances que bon no' semblera, saulf q'lles seront dune mesure et longueur; et cest quand aux armes a cheval. A pied nous assamblérons trois foiz, portant ch'un hache et dagur, tant seullement telles que nous plaira; et chascune desdeux premiereux foiz no' combaterōs jusques au nōbre de treize copz de hache, frappez par touz deux, a trois pas de retraite. Et a la tierce foiz no' combatrōs jusques ad ce que lun de no' deux touche de la main dextre a terre. Et celuy de no' q' touchera a terre de lad'c'e main destre, sera tenu de dōner a son compaignon le gantelet de sa d'c'e main dextre; et celui qui laura perdu ne sera tenu de porter gantelet en sa d'c'e main dextre en nul fait darmez, jusques a tant quil aura demande congie a sa dame. Chascun de nous arme cōme a noblez hōmez¹ apptient en tiel cas, et tout sans fraude barat ou malengin. Et pour ce q' a p'nt Je nay pas mis en fourme de Chappitres lesdites armes, Je lay fait pour deux raisons. Lun, si est quau plaisir Dieu, a v're venue ils seront faiz en toute bōne fourme, plaisante a touz deux. Lautre est, au fin q' sil vous plaist y adjouster et acroist' aucune chose, tant a celles a cheval cōme a celles a pied, que le puissiez faire a vostre bon plaisir et volente, et de

¹ MS. *tressailler*.² MS. *cellay*.³ MS. *hōneur*.

tresbône coeur Jen seray content. Or est vray treshonnour ch'l'r, que côme servite' craintif, seulleme't po' complaire a madicte dame, pour acquerir sa grace (pour laquelle avoir Jai tant travaillie et emploie de mon tempz) Je me suis soumis ad ce; et ce a laffection et souhait delle (laquelle desirant v're hôneur et lexaltacion de v're nom, vo' a expressement nôme) Jai fait ¹ ce, quelle fust incertaine, et a present ignore ceste mon emprise, que pour a elle seullement complaire, et aussi po' lez biens quelle a lors en dist, et la renômee de v're vaillance, ay entreprise. Sur et pour quoy, je vous revoie expressement cez presentes letters, ressemble avecq's la substance des Chappitres y contenuz. Sy vous prie et requiers tant chierement et de coeur côme faire le puis, quil vo' plaise moy faire tant de hôneur, q'—po' amo' de ladicte dame, a laccroissement de vostre honneur, tant affectionee, ad fin q'en et par ce, Je puisse acquerir sa g'ce (laquelle chose je ne puis faire bônemêt sanz v're moyen)—de recevoir et accepter lez armez contenuez en cestez mez l'rez, et par le ² porteur, soubz le seal de v're armez, me adcertener de v're bon vouloir et plaisir sur ce; et cest faisant en bone foy vo' me ferez plus joieux que se Javoir ³ gaigne la moitie dung Roy^{me}. avec ce et po' ce, Je me reputteray tenu a vo' touz lez tempz de ma vie, et me trouverez prest de vous faire service en tempz et en lieu, tant q'a mon hôneur sera possible. Ce scet le benoit filz de Dieu, au quel, treshonnour Ch'l'r, Je prie vous avoir en sainte garde, et doint vo' la joye de v're dame. Escript et signe de ma main soubz le seel de mez armez, a Londrez, le xvj^{me} jour du moys de Juing, lan .lxxvj.

Autât v're côme sien

LOYS DE BRUTALLIS.

LE REPOÛS SIR JEHAN DE CHASSA.

A treshônour escuier' Louys de Brutallis.

Treshonneur' Escuier, Je me recômaunde a vous tant et de si bon cuer côme Je puis. Voz tresgracieuses et treshônourables letters p vous a moy envoiees Jay receu le xxij. jour de Juing p Nusselle le pours'aût: q' jeo ne puis satisfaire au desire de mon cuer pour vous remercier le grant hôneur q' p icelles me p'ntes, par quoy Je me tienz et sens oblige envers vous de corps et de biens toutz lez jours de ma vie, mon hôneur sauleur.⁴ Treshônour escuier, vous reciter le contenu de voz d'cez l'rez me sembleroit chose superflue; pour ce mesmement q' je tienz que vous estez bien recours de la teneur dicellez: et côme desirant de acôplir v're treshonorable request, voz d'cez letters veuez, Jay delivere et conclude

¹ MS. *ja soit*.

² MS. *la*.

³ Read *si J'aurois*.

⁴ Read *sauoir*.

de vous a conplir¹ tout ce q' vous me requiers ; et pour myeux y pvenir, incontinent icellez veuez, Je vins pardevers treshault et tres-excellent prynce, mon tresredoubte et souverayn seignour mons^r le Duc de Bourg^{ne} cōme tenu estois² et suis de le faire, luy monstr^{unt} vos³ d'c'es l'rez, en luy suppliant treshumblement que en recompasse dez s'vices q' je luy avois fais y cy avant, y luy pleust de sa grace me dōner congier de vous ottroier tout le contenu en v're treshōnorable request : mon d'c'e s^r (cōme celluy qui tousjours a hōnourée et prizez lez faiz darmes) louant fort v're desire (qui ne doit en tel cas estre estordit⁴) liberallement ma accorde le congie pour aler pardela en la compaignie de mons^r le Bastarde de Bourg^{ne} et pour alors a mon pouoir satisfaire a v're desire. Treshonnore escuier, il est verite quilia enviroient trois ans, au tempz q' mon dit s^r le Bastarde de Bourg^{ne} avoit entrepris de tenir le pas que avoit fait publier par toutz lez Royaulmes xp'iens, que je p le consentemēt et license dune dame (q' est la chose de ceste vie a qui je desire plus complaire et faire service) et aussy p congir de mon dit s^r et prince, avois propose et entrepris de pourter une enprise ou enseigne pour faire darmes : mais pour le voiage de la Croysee ou Jay este, et po^r lez guerres qui sen sourde⁵ pardeca, mon desire ne cest peu acompli : toutefois pour avoir v're acqueyntance, et desirant de tout mon cuer q' par acomplir v're requeste, Je soie cause ou moien de vous faire parvenir a si graunt honneur et bien cōme vo^r mavez rescrit, Je suis ale devers ma d'c'e dame, et auxi luy ay monstre vos ditz l'res, en luy suppliant treshumblement quelle me vousist dōner congier po^r aler en la d'c'e compaignie de mon s^r le Bastard' de Bourg^{ne} a fin de acomplir et souler v're tresnoble desire ; non obstant q' je me tenois oblige par la premire requeste q' je luy avois faite : mais elle de sa grace le ma benynement ottroie,⁶ cōme celluy qen touz cas desire et veult procurer touz bons loz et hōno^rable renōmee. Pour quoy treshōnore escuier je me contraint de complaire a ma d'c'e dame, et a laccroissance⁷ de mon hōnour tant q' poussible mest de ma parte, vous certifie et assure q' qaūt mon dit s^r le Bastarde passera au tresnoble roiaulme Dengleterre, Je yray en sa compaignie, et au pleisir de Dieu de n're dame et de sain George, macquytray tiellement a lacomplissemēt de vos armes et chappitres, q' vous et touz autres en seront⁸ contenz ; si n're S me garde de mort ou de tel encombrement, q' par icelluy je soye legitimement excuse. Et pour vous certifier du point qui dit en v're l're, q' je pouray joyndre aucune chose, sil me plait, a la substance dicelles ;

¹ So for *accomplir*.² MS. *estoir*.³ MS. *v're*, and in several other places.⁴ Read *contredit*.⁵ MS. *son souerse*.⁶ MS. *ottroier*.⁷ MS. *lortroissance*.⁸ MS. *seroit* : more properly *serrez*.

t'shonore escuier, Dieu ne veulle q' jaie volonte ou p'sumpcion dacroistre ne de diminuer sur le fait de v're emprise, ascune chose, puis quelle est faite et conclue de part vous et par la dame a qui tant desires s'vier et estre en sa grace: tout foiz pour ensuer lusaige Francoys et eviter lez dangierz¹ qui avienent souvant en faisant armes a cheval, Je voudrois² si v're voluntel estoit telle, q' le cōmēcement de n're armes fust a pied, et la fin a cheval: quar maintefoiz aux armes a cheval sount telz encoumbrees, q' celles de pie sount delassees. Et le tout faiz et entreprenz affin de macquiter, et aussy pur fair' le bone plaisir de v're tresgente et noble dame, a la quelle je remercie de tout mon pouoir lez haultez louenges et bōne renōmee quel³ me dōne: laquelle chose luy meust plus par sez vertueuses meurs q' de proesse qui soit en moy: et pleust a Dieu q' mes faits et merites feussent correspondens ou p droit compare a lestimation quelle a de moy. Et soiez seur q' moult joyeux serois, si p mon moyen elle vous vouloit entretenir en sa grace; priant n're s' q' vo' y doing pvenir⁴ au desir de v're cueur. Treshonore escuier, affin q' myeux et entiermēt soiez asseure q' au plaisir de Dieu jacompliray tout ce q' p voz Chappit's mavez requis, Jay mis en cez p'ntez mon saigne manuel, et icelles seelle de mon seel armoie de mez armes: escriptez en la ville de Bruxelles, le xxvij. jo^r du dite moys de Juing, lan mil cccclxvj.

Plus q' v're

J. DE CHASSA.

LE CHALLENGE PHILLIP DE BOUTON.

En lonneur et en la reverence de mon Creature Jh'u Crist, et de la t'sglorouse Vierge Marie sa mier', et madame sainte Anne, et de mon s' seint George, pur le temps huisens eschieuer et le tres noble mesne⁵ darmez maintenir et ensuyvre, et pour toutes bonnes et honourables oeuvres a mon pouoir mettre et tenir en excersice: Je Philipe Bouton, natif du pais de Bourgongne, premier escuier a treshault et⁶ mon tresdoubte seignoure mons' le Coūte de Charolles, Je, constraint de mon plain grey, au jourduy premier jour de May par le bon congie et licence de mon tresredoupte et souveraigne seignour le Duc de Bourgoingne, et de mons' et maistir desuis nōme ay chargie et esleue emprinse de une fleur de pensee,⁷ atacher a mon bras dextre, la quelle je porteray couverte⁸ jusques atant q' alaide de Dieu Je dessendrey⁹ en tres renōme Roy^m de Engleterre, en lacompaignie de mon treshonnoure s' mons' le Bastart de Bourgongne

¹ MS. *dangier*.

² MS. *vouloie*.

³ Read *qu'elle*.

⁴ MS. *purnir*.

⁵ Perhaps for *mestre*.

⁶ MS. *treshaulte de*.

⁷ MS. *penser*, in this place only.

⁸ MS. *youverte*.

⁹ MS. *deffendrey*.

Conte de la Roche. Et lors Je descouveray ma pensee, par le bone congie & licence de treshault et t'sexcellent et trespictorieux prince le Roy Danglet're, qui de sa grace me en a donne le congie. La quelle emprinse Jay chargie et eslieu come dit est, a l'intencion q' soubz umbre dicelle, Je puisse faire fournir et accomplir certainez Armes, selon le contenu en mes chapitres cy apres desclar' et dont le entendement et conduite sensuit.

Le premier Chappitre est tel ; q' Jay chargie et esleue icelle pensee pour empris, a l'intencion¹ q' ung noble hōme dez condicions apparten' a icelles nobles oeuvres excerser, qui soit Engleis ou tenant leur² party, le doive toucher seulement, et moy fournir et accomplir le contenu de mes chapitres.

Le seconde Chappitre. Et celluy noble homme qui touchera a ma dite emprinse, s'a tenu de moy fournir et accomplir le contenu en mes chappitres, endedens six jours apres l'accomplissement de armes, et de mon d'ce s' le Bastard.

Le iiij^{me} Chappitre est, q' nous comparons ou lieu place heure et jour q' nous s'a baille par les condicions qui dit est dessus, par le Roy ou son cōmis ; ch'un de nous deux moines et armes come a nobles hōmes appartient en tel cas ; portant armer ou heaumat ou choys et plaisir dunch'un³ de nous, en selles⁴ de guerre et sanz atache de lōme a la seller ; et courions a la toille quinze courses de lances a fers esmoulus.

Le iiij^{me} Chappitre. Et par expresse charge Je suis tenuz et obligies deliverer lez lances garayes⁵ de fers et de fustz soulemēt ; et dont mon compaignon aura le choys : des quelles lances on emportera deux a mond' compaignon, dont il choysira lune, et Je courray a l'autre ; et courions si longhemēt dezd' lancez q' lune ou les deux auront mestr' de renouveler. C'estass' par estre⁶ rompues ou estre leser esgreve a la dyscrecion de n're Juge. Et se les arrestz dezd' lances estoient rompuz ou desclouez, on les po'ra resserrer a juste mes' et sanz male engyn ; et a ch'un renouvellemēt dezd' lancez mond' compaignon aura le choys come dessus, et se pourra fournir de rondelles mond' compaignon a son choys et plaisir de couronelles⁷ aussi.

Le v^e Chappitre. Et ne pourra nul porter arrestz advātageux ne com' Acrest ne chose mal engyngneuse quelconques, et quil ne soit ent' nobles hōmes licitez et raisonnables de porter et d'avoir, sur paine destre punis ou bon plaisir du Roy ou de son cōmis.

¹ MS. *come ala*.

² Read *de chacun*.

³ MS. *eslie*.

⁴ MS. *a Intencion*.

⁵ MS. *celles*.

⁶ MS. *tourondelles*.

⁷ MS. *lue*.

⁸ Perhaps for *garnies*.

Le vij^e Chapitre. Et sil advient (q' Dieu ne vieulle) q' en furnissant lezd'cez armes q' lune de nous deux s'a porte par terre hors de sa selle, de plaine attainte de la lance, et sans chute de son cheval; en ce cas ¹ les armes s'ount tenuz poure accomplies.

Le vij^e Chappitre. Et sil advient (q' Dieu ne vieulle) q' lune de no' deux en fais' lesd' armes, soit blechis, tellement quil ne puisse son emprise parfournir; en ceo cas les armes s'ont tenus pour accompliez.

Le viij^e et derrenier Chapitre. Et nozd' armes acompliz, incōtinēt et sur les rentz, celluy de nous deux q' le plus aura rompu de lances, aura de son compaignon une dague honneste pour donner a sa dame.

Sy pry e a tous lez nobles hōmes du tres renōme Roy^m Dengl' q' ceste mon emprise ne prengnit ou entēdent a presompcion ne oult'cuidance. Car p la foye q' Je doy a la chose du monde q' plus crains et ayme, Je ne le fais force en bōne est² franche intencion, et pour les rais' desuis dit. Et principalemaūt en esperance de gaigner et conquerir, en le fais', la g^{ce} de celle po' lamour aqui Je porte ma d'c'e emprise; et pour acquerir la fraternelle acointance ppetuelle de cellui noble hōme qui cest honneur et plaisir me fera de mon emprise furnir, et qui me dischargera de ma charge, auquel Je s'oy a jamaiz s'viteur et frere. Et en signe de verite, et q' je veul lezd' armez fournir et acomplir en la man'e³ dessusd' (si Dieu me garde dencombrier et denseigne) Jay signe ces p'ns chapitres de ma main et seale au seau de mez armez. Le premier jo' du mois de May, lan mil cccc soixante sept.

PH' E BOUTON.

Of these chivalrous adventures the following short account, by a contemporary, is contained in the Arundel MS. 5, fo. 171. "*Anno domini 1467, in ebdomada pentecostes venit in angliam bastardus ducis Burgōdie, dimicaturus certamine singulari cum domino Antonio domino de Scales: factisque in Smythfelde London̄ barris & tentorijs, circiter in festo sancti Barnabe ingressi locum dictum, quasi ludentes congressi, cito cessaverunt. Et alij quidam post eos inibi congressi, immunes a plaga recesserunt.*"

¹ MS. *teras*.

² Read *forisque en bonne et*.

³ MS. *mani's*, for *maniere*.

MARRIAGE

OF THE PRINCESS MARGARET, SISTER OF EDWARD IV.

A.D. 1468.

The Princess Margaret, sister of Edward the Fourth, was the third daughter of Richard Duke of York, (grandson of Edward III.) by Cecily Neville, daughter of Ralph Earl of Westmoreland. After the death of her father, at the battle of Wakefield, 29 December 1460, she being of tender age was probably taken care of by her mother during the disturbances, while her brothers George and Richard, afterwards the Dukes of Clarence and Gloucester, were sent over to the care of Philip Duke of Burgundy. Not long after, her eldest brother, Edward, having after several conflicts gained the victory at St. Alban's, mounted the throne, and secured her safety; till at length a special provision was made for her clothing and other expenses, by a grant of four hundred marks yearly from the Exchequer, on the 30th of March 1465; which, on the 15th of November, being found not to have been paid, another patent was issued to the new officers of the Exchequer.¹

After the death of the Countess of Charolois, 26 Sept. 1465, a new opportunity was afforded to Edward of procuring the long-desired union with Burgundy, by offering his sister to the widowed heir-apparent of the Dukedom. Accordingly, on the 22nd of March 1466, three commissions² were issued under the great seal, appointing Richard Earl of Warwick, Lord Hastings, and four others, ambassadors to treat with the Count Charles, first, for a lasting peace and commerce; secondly, for a marriage between him and the King's sister; and, thirdly, for the marriage of the Count's only daughter, Mary, with George Duke of Clarence, the King's brother. The Count having been favourable to the Lancastrian party, these negotiations were long protracted, before they could be settled amicably.³

In the summer of the following year, a strenuous effort was made by the French court, with a view to dissuade Edward from allying himself to the enemies of France;⁴ but so fixed was the King's purpose, that they went away "sine conclusionem."⁵ This was soon after the grand justing in Smithfield; and, in the end of September, another embassy was sent to Charles, who had lately succeeded to his father's honours, namely, Richard, Bishop of Salisbury, the Lord Scales, Lord Hastings, and six others, for procuring the intended marriage, with the addition of three other persons to treat about mercantile affairs.⁶ Their embassy

¹ Rymer, xi. 540, 551.² Rymer, xi. 563—5.

³ "Philip had always favoured the House of York, and was desirous to cultivate a friendship, and make an alliance with King Edward; but his son Charles Count of Charolois, espousing the cause of the House of Lancaster, appeared averse to the proposals, till after the battle of Montleher, and the King of France's breach of the accommodation made at Conflans." Carte's General Hist. of England, ii. 773.

⁴ The safe conduct for the Archbishop of Narbon and others, is dated 5 June 1467. Rymer, xi. 580.

⁵ W. Wyr. Annales, p. 509—10.

⁶ These commissions are dated 20 Sept. 1467. Rymer, xi. 590, 598. In a former page, it was doubted whether Lord Scales were an agent in this business; but it hence appears to have been transacted after the time then treated of. In the foregoing January, the Earl Ryvers had been sent to Burgundy. See Rymer, xi. 576.

was successful; for on the first of October, at a great council of Lords, at Kingston-on-Thames, the Princess openly gave her assent to the marriage, which was then determined on.¹

For completing the treaty about her dower, the time and place of marriage, and other particulars, early in the following year² the Bishop of Salisbury, Secretary Hatclyffe, and two others, were sent over sea. They held repeated communications with the old Duchess, whom her son had before empowered (24 Oct. 1467) to treat on these matters; but the precise terms agreed to, do not appear on record, nor the particulars exhibited in a council held at Coventry, in the month of January 1468.³ On the Rolls of Parliament a speech is recited which was made by the Lord Chancellor to both Houses of Parliament, (the King being present,) wherein he urged for a subsidy, for the protection of this realm against foreign and internal disturbances, and instanced the long, expensive, and successful attempts made by the King to secure the national safety, by alliances made with divers foreign powers. He particularly stated, that the King "had made an amyte and confederation with that high and myghty Prynce, the Duke of Burgoyn, which shuld wedde the Lady Margarete the Kynges suster, and also an amyte and confederacion with the Duke of Breтайne, which two Dukes been the myghtyest prynces that holden of the crowne of Fraunce:"—that to repel the French power the King was "dailly called uppon, and also written and send unto by outward prynces, as the Duke of Burgoyn, which was oon of the moost myghtyest princez of the world that bereth no crowne;" and that, "as a meane to his seid principall entent [of recovering the French provinces, he] had laboured a marriage to be had betwixt the seid Duke of Burgoyn and his suster, which mater amonges many of the Lordes spirituall and temporell, in his counseill late hold at Coventre, was shewed and declared." In consequence of this application, a subsidy of two fifteenths and two tenths was granted by the Commons.⁴

The preliminaries being thus settled, the Princess hastened to depart; and a month after, on Saturday, the 18th of June 1468, she rode from the King's Wardrobe to St. Paul's, and was honoured by a procession of the citizens, who met her on her progress to Stratford Priory; where she passed the night, as did also the King and Queen. On the next day she went toward Canterbury, where she made another visit of devotion; and she stayed there or at Margate until the end of the following week, setting sail from that port⁵ on Friday the first of July, with a sufficient squadron of the royal navy to conduct her numerous train. On the next day she was honourably received in the harbour of Sluys, and on her landing, the town was yielded to her by the magistrates. Two days after she was visited by the Duke, to whom she was presented by her brother-in-law, Lord Scales, (whose lady was also present,) and was affianced by the Bishop of Salisbury, Richard Beauchamp, who had both been ambassadors to contract the marriage. The Duke made daily visits to her, until Saturday,

¹ This was not a meeting of the Parliament: The Parliament had been adjourned from the first of July, at Westminster, to Nov. 6, at Reading. It was further adjourned to May 5, 1468. Rot. Parl. vi. 618-9.

² The commission is dated 5 January 1468, which may be seen, with a variety of documents relative to the negotiations, in Rymer, (xi. 601, *et seq.*); but some important ones are certainly wanting in his collection.

³ W. Wyre, p. 112.

⁴ Rot. Parl. v. 622—3.

⁵ Not from Dover, as Carte says.

July the 9th, when she went by water to Dam, a little town which lies between Sluys and Bruges. Very early in the next morning they were married in the church there, and then made a splendid entry into Bruges, which was at the distance of five miles.

The festivities which followed this marriage were remarkable; and curious as is the account in the following article, a more complete narrative has been preserved by Olivier de la Marche, who being one of the grand masters of the household,¹ had the direction of them, and was best able to describe what he considered worthy of remembrance. While, however, his narrative² is referred to, it must be observed that this account was written by an eye-witness, and contains many observations and particulars not to be found there; in reference to which an old chronicler says — “the great triumphs, feasting, shewes of pageant, with other strange devices, and justings, were such as I have not read the like, and would be over-long in this place to set downe.”³ They lasted nine days; and in the midst of them, a young gentleman who was in the retinue of the Princess, wrote an interesting description of these splendid nuptials in a private letter, which is here inserted as a desirable accompaniment to the contemporary narrative. It was “wretyn at Bruggys, the Fryday next aftyr seynt Thomas,” (July 15th,) by John Paston the younger, esquire, and directed “in hast,” to his “ryght reverend and worchepfull modyr Margaret Paston, dwellyng at Caster.”⁴

“My Lady Margaret was maryd on Sondag last past, at a towne that is callyd the Dame, iij. myle owt of Brugys, at v. of the klok in the mornynge; and sche was browt the same day to Bruggys to hyr dener, and ther sche was receyvyd as worchepfully as all the world coud devyse; as w^t precession w^t ladys and lordys, best beseyn of eny pepyll that ever I sye or herd of: many pagentys wer playd in hyr wey in Bryggys, to hyr welcomynge; the best that ever I sye. And the same Sondag, my Lord the Bastard took upon hym to answer xxiiij knytes and gentylmen w^t in viij dayes, at Jostys of Pese; and when that they wer answeryd, they xxiiij and hym selve schold torney w^t othyr xxv the next day aftyr, whyche is on Monday next comynge; and they that have jostyd w^t hym into this day have ben as rychely beseyn, and hymselfe also, as clothe of gold and sylk and sylvyr and goldsmyths werk myght mak hem: for of syche ger, and gold and perle and stanys, they of the Dwkys coort, neythyr gentylmen nor gentylwomen, they want non; for w^t owt that they have it by wyshys, by my trowthe I herd nevyr of so gret plente as ther is.

“Thys day my Lord Scalys justyd w^t a Lord of thys contre, but not w^t the Bastard, for they mad promyse at London that non of them bothe shold never dele w^t othyr in armys; but the Bastard was one of the Lords that browt the Lord Scalys in to the feld; and of mysfortwne an horse strake my Lord Bastard on the lege and hathe hurt hym so sore, that I can thynk he shalbe of no power to

¹ In the Cottonian MS. Otho B. xii. 8, were contained “Les Ordenaunces de l’hostel de Monsieur le Duc de Burgoign en tou estas; donne a Bruxelles, 1 Januar. A. 1468.” (Perhaps 1469?) Smithii Catalogus, p. 71. The MS. was lost in the fire of 1731. ² Memoires, pp. 531—586; Gant, 1566, 4°.

³ Stowe’s Annals, p. 421, ed. 1631. See also Holinshed, ii. 669—70, who has copied from Stowe.

⁴ The parts which do not relate to the marriage are omitted. It may be found entire at the beginning of the second volume of the Paston Letters, edited by Sir John Fenn.

acomplyshe up hys armys; and that is gret pete, for (by my trowthe) I trow God mad never a mor worchepfull knyght. And as for the Dwkys coort, as of lords, ladys, and gentylwomen, knytes, sqwyers, and gentylmen, I hert never of non lyek to it, save Kyng Artourys cort: and (by my trowthe) I have no wyt nor remembrans to wryte to yow half the worchep that is her; but that lakyth, as it comyth to mynd, I sholl tell yow when I come home, whyche I tryst to God shal not be long to; for we depart owt of Brygys homward on Twysday next comyng; and all folk that com w^t my Lady of Burgoyn owt of Ingland, except syche as shall abyde her styll w^t hyr, whyche I wot well shall be but fewe. We depart the soner, for the Dwk hathe word that the Frenshe Kyng is purposyd to mak wer upon hym hastily, and that he is wⁱⁿ iiij or v dayis journey of Brugys; and the Dwk rydyth on Twysday next comyng forward, to met w^t hym. God geve hym good sped, and all hys; for (by my trowthe) they are the goodlyest falawshpe the ever I cam among, and best can behave them and most lyek gentylmen. Othyr tydynges have we non her, but that the Dwke of Somerset and all hys bands depertyd wel beseyn owt of Brugys a day befor that my Lady the Dwches cam thedyr; and they sey her, that he is to Qwen Margaret that was, and shal no mor come her ayen, nor be holpyn by the Dwk."

As Duchess of Burgundy, she is well known in history. Of the political union thus formed with Burgundy, Carte says that "it was certainly in all respects the most convenient alliance on both sides, that either Edward or Charles could make:" and its importance was fully proved a little more than two years after, when Edward, being displaced from his throne by the Earl of Warwick, found a welcome retreat in Flanders, and was supplied by his brother-in-law with the military force by which he regained his kingdom.

Charles was slain at Nancy, on the fifth of January 1477; and soon after the King of Scotland applied to Edward for a marriage between his sister and the Duke of Albany, brother of the Scottish King; but this proposal was deferred, "forasmoch as afre the old usaiges of this our Royaume [of England,] noon estat ne person honnorable communeth of mariage within the yere of their doole;"¹ and it was never carried into effect. In 1481, the Duchess "came into England to see the Kyng hir brother, which shewid to hir great pleasure, and so she departid ageyne."² This fact is of considerable importance, as it completely destroys one of Horace Walpole's hypotheses in favour of the identity of Perkin Warbeck with the Duke of York.³

The Duchess was a constant enemy to the House of Lancaster, and especially to Henry VII., against whom she was the instigator of Warbeck and Simnel. In one of his letters, that King mentions "the grete malice that the Lady Margarete of Burgoigne bereth contynuelly against us."⁴ She survived her husband twenty-six years, and died at Malines in 1503.⁵

¹ See the King's instructions to Dr. Legh, printed in Ellis's first Series of Original Letters, i. 16, 17.

² Chronicle of London (4^o 1827, from Julius B. i. p. 147.) In this work the only event noticed in 1468 is her marriage, as the Bastard's tournament is in the foregoing year. The preparations for her reception in London are detailed in the Wardrobe account for the 20 Edw. IV. in the Harleian MS. 4780, which has just been published with illustrative notes. There is a parliamentary paper relating to her affairs about that time, in the Arundel MS. 48, art. 91. See the Catalogue, p. 90.

⁴ Ellis, First Series, i. 19.

³ See "Historic Doubts," p. 82.
⁵ Sanford's Geneal. Hist. p. 402.

The following article seems to have been written by one of the heralds who attended the Princess, and has been copied from the Cottonian MS. Nero, c. ix. (ff. 173^b—177^b), which is written on parchment, and is almost contemporary. It has been collated with the "Additional" MS. 6113, in the British Museum, (ff. 92—100,) written by a herald in the time of Henry VIII., which has afforded several corrections. A copy came into the hands of John Stowe, who published an abstract of it in his *Annals*, which was copied by Holinshed. Stowe's own transcript is in the Harleian MS. 543, ff. 131—9. A transcript, modernized and altered, by Ralph Starkey, in the Harl. MS. 169, has been quoted by *Antis*, and will be noticed in the proper place.

THE MARIAGE of the Ryght high' and myghty Prince the Duc of Burgoigne with' the Right high and excellent Princesse Margaret, Suster vnto the Right high' and myghti Prince and most Cristen' Kyng, Kyng Edward the iiijth aft' the Conqueste, Kyng of Englund and of Fraunce, and Lord of Ireland.

The Friday¹ the xvij day of June the viijth yere of the Reygne of our' said' sov'ayne Lorde, the sayd Princesse went from a place in London callid the Kynges Wardrape, devoutely toward her marriage, as ensuyth'.

Furste unto the churche of Seynt Paule in Londoñ a bovesaid, and there made hur offering with' grett devocioñ: and aft' hur offering soo made, she toke hu' hors and rode toward' the said' cite; the Erle of Warweyke riding before hu' oñ hu' hors,² and with hur' other Erlez and Barons, grett numbres, the Duches of Norfolcke and other ladyes and gentilwemen of grett noumbre. And att hur' entre into the Chepe, the Maiore of Londoñ and his bretheren the Aldermen p'sentid hur' a peyre of riche bassonis, and in the said' basynns a o li. of golde. And the same nyght she loggid att the Abbay of Stratford, where the Kyng and the Quene laye the same nyght. And from thens she toke hur' pilgrimage unto saynte

¹ The 18th of June 1468 was on Saturday, as the other MS. (N^o 6113) states. Fabyan correctly says, that it was on the Saturday next after Corpus Christi. A contemporary annalist says, "Hoc anno circiter festum s'ci Johannis baptiste, transfretavit Margareta soror regis Edwardi, et uxor ducis Burgundie effecta est." MS. Arund. 5. f. 171. The Harleian MS. 169 begins—"One Satordaye:" its title is the following: "The Transportac'on of the Right highe & mighty Princes Margaret sister to the most Christiane Kinge, Kinge Edward the 4th of England & Lord of Ierland, to Sluse; wth hir Intertynement, the Triumphe and Mariadge wth Charles Duke of Burgundye, as her after followethe."

² The Earl of Warwick was greatly displeased with this marriage, favouring the French Government in preference to Burgundy. Carte has expressly noticed this curious circumstance, that, "whether he approved it or not, when she set out, she rode behind him on horseback through the streets of London." ii. 774.—The other MS. omits the adjective pronoun, thus: "on horse."

Thomas of Canturbury. And aft' hur deptyng toward' Canterbury, it pleasid' the Kyng to send aft' hur and to see hur shippyng.

The Friday nexte aft' the Nativite of Seynt Joh'n Baptiste, she shippid at Margate; and there she toke leve of the Kyng and deptid. There wente a yeyne with' the Kyng, the Duc of Clarence, the Duc of Gloucestre', the Erle of Warrewike, the Erle of Sherewysbury, the Erle of North'humburland; and there a bode w' my Lady attendyng hur' in hur' shipp', my Lorde Scalez hur p'senter, my Lorde Dacre hur chamberlayne, Sir Joh'n Widdewyle, Sir Joh'n Hayward,¹ w' many other famose knytes and esquirez. And she was shippid in the new Elyñ of Londoñ, and in hur navy and compayne, the Joh'n of the New Castell', the Mary of Salesbury, and many other roiall' shippis: and oñ the morowe landed att Sclose in Flaundrez. And as soon as her shipp' and compeny of shippis were entrydde in to the haveñ, there receyvid hur theis astates ensueyng: Sir Simond de Laleyn and the wat' bailli, in div'ce vesselles, as botis and barkez, enprelde redy for hur landyng; and also oder grett compayny of botes for hur peple; and landyd that same day in the towne of Sclose in Flaundes. And att hur landyng the furste astate that receyvid hur' was the Bisshopp of Uttrichte, welle accompanied with' noble people; and the Countez of Sherne, basterd dought' to Duc Philipp of Burgoigne, and w' hur mainy lordes and gentil-womeñ: and soo procedyng in att the gate of the same towne, there they p'sentid hur the towne, and sheued hur there uppon the Dukes high' commaundement, that thei shuld p'sente to hur' the said towne, and hur' to take for ther sov'ayne Lady. And they gaff unto my Lady xij marke of gold, the which' ys in the value cc. li. of Englysshe money. And soo my lady pcedyng through the towne, unto hur logyng, the people made firis in grett nombre of wax torches and torchettes, oute of ev'y house pynaclez subtellie devisid in the towne and in the castell', with' fires branñyng in the stretes grett nombre: also ev'y howseholder stondyng in tho strett w' oute ther dorez, ev'yche a torche in his hande brannyng. A yeven aposite² my Ladys loggyng, there was a stage made of tymbr' warke, cov'de w' tappettes, and before subtelly cortheynyd'; with' oute those cortaynez a man gevyng attendance att soche tyme as my lady passid by, and drew the cortayne of the last pageaunte of the iij pageauntes afore reh'sid, and thañ secretely closed it a gayne, and shewde as lytill sight as myght be sheued; and soo sodenly from pageaunt to pageaunt. The furst pageaunt cast the curtaynez subtyly, that the people hadde therof a sufficiant sight': the pageauntes were soo

¹ *Hawarde* in the other MS. and *Howarde* in Harl. 169. Sir John Howard was created a baron in 1470, and afterwards became Duke of Norfolk.

² The other MS. reads "and even by."

obscure, that y fere me to wryte or speke of them, because all' was countenance and noo wordes. In my understandyng, the furste pageaunt [was]¹ thorough wome Jason wañ the flees of golde:² the ij^{de} was Quene Astor, that was laste wyfe unto Assuerus the kyng: and the iij^{de} pageaunte was Vestie that was furst wife unto the Kyng Assuerus. And oñ the morow the olde Duches of Burg^{ue} come unto my said Lady, accompayned w^t many grett astates, as enseweth: my Lorde Ravisteñ, brother to the myghty prynce the Duc of Cleve, the Lorde Feenes, the Lord Jakez of Seynt Poule, and many oth' knyghtes and esquires, w^t the olde Duchez, the Pryncez, the Mayden of Burg^{ue}, w^t many ladiez and gentilwemeñ.

The metyng of the olde Duchez and the right high and excellent Pncez byfore reh'sidd, was in this forme as ensuyth.

The said Pryncez mette hur att the halle dore of hur logynge, ether of them knelyng a downe to other, enbrasyng ethir other in armys righ't amyable; and stode stille in comunicaciõ a tract of tyme: and thañ the olde Duchez a visid the visage of my Lady, and toke hur eft sonez in hur arms, and pferd hur the righ't hande; and she wold nott. And the olde Duchez toke hur' very moderly with'

¹ Omitted in both MSS. The word *unstedfast* is put before *understandyng* in the other MS.

² Unquestionably the story of Jason was the origin of the Order of the Golden Fleece, though an opinion was afterwards held that Gideon was the intended hero. As the tapestry ornamented with the story of the latter will be mentioned hereafter, it may be desirable here to insert a passage from Caxton's prologue to his *Life of Jason*.

"And in moche as the grettest fame & renomme standeth' & resteth' in the conquest of the flese of gold', where of is founded' an ordre of knyghtes. wherof oure sayd' soverayne lord' is one & hath' taken the profession therof, [Edward IV. was the first knight of this order under the new sovereign Charles.] howe well' some persones afferme and saye that the sayd' ordre hath' taken his orygy-nal of the flese of Gedeon. where in I will' not dispute. But well' wote I that the noble Duc Philippe firste foundeur of this sayd' ordre, dyd' doo maken a chambre in the Castell of Hesdyn, where in was craftyly and' curiously depeynted the conquete of the golden flese by the sayd' Jason, in whiche chambre I have ben and seeñ the sayde historie so depeynted. & in remēbraūce of medea & of her connyng & science. he had do make in the sayde chambre by subtil engyn that whan he wolde it shuld seme that it lightend & then thondre, snowe & rayne. And all' with'in the sayde chambre as ofte tymes & whan it shuld' please him. which' was al made for his singuler pleasir."—This work was translated by Caxton from the French of Raoul le Fevre, who had likewise written and dedicated to Duke Philip the "*Recuyell' of the Historyes of Troye*," the translation of which, completed by Caxton at the request of the young Duchess Margaret, had been finished in Cologne on the first of March 1468-9, and was printed on the 19th of Sept. 1470. Caxton therein calls himself "servant unto her sayd grace," and says that he was used to "resseive of her yerly fee and many goode and grete benefetes, and also hope many moo to resseyve." He confesses also that she found fault with and corrected his English.

grett rev'ance, and ladde hur throw the abundaūce of the people of Englishe and Burgoyne, and soo to hur' chambo', and there to gedrez dyned w^t as grett joy as couthe be thought. And aft' dynar' to comunicacioñ in a tresaunce betwyxt, where all' the [people]¹ of bothe the nacions myght se ther familiarite: and thañ the old' Duchez toke hur' leve and deptid, and wente to hur chare, and rode to Bruggez to enprelle for the solempnite, as ensuith.

Oñ the Monday next aft' come the Duke of Burgoine to Sluce w^t xx^u psonez secretly to my Lady: and ther' was in the p'aence, my Lorde Bisshop of Salesbury, my Lord Skalez, my Lorde Dacrez chamberleyñ unto my sayd Lady, the Duchez of Northfolke, the Lady Skalez, and all' the aboundaunce of knyghtes, esquiers, and gentilwemē environ the chambr'. And thañ the Duc and my Lady beyng in myddys of the chambr', rev'ent obeissance made ether to oth'. The Duke toke hur' in his armys and kyssidd' hur, and thañ kyssidde all' the ladyez and gentilwemē: and wheñ he had soo doñ, loked and regarded to the beaute of hur, he rejoyssed; and in his rejoyse in soche case me thought as Troilus was inne,² for he tarryd and avysed hur' a tracte of tyme ar he went to hur' a gayne, and thañ rev'enttely went to hur' and toke hur' by the ryght hand, and seet bothe hem downe, and ax her a question secretly, and thañ callid the Busshopp' of Salesbury and the Lord Skalez, and thañ axid the Bisshopp' the forme of the fianceynge, and thañ the Bisshopp' sheued hym and my Lady bothe the man', in high wordez pupplishe hilye fianced ayther other.³ The Lordes of Burg'ne and the Dukes concell' ther' beyng, callid' hur' Duchez of Burg'ne, and thañ aft' a while comenyd. And thañ the Duc deptid to the castell', and thar loged. And oñ the morow the Bisshopp' of Salesbury and the Lord Skalez wente from my Ladyez logyng, whiche was in a marchauntes house in the markette place of Sluse, to the castell' to the saide Duc, and there hadd' counsell'; and theñ the Duc toke his hors, and soo on horsebacke rode towards Brygges. And whan he came before my Ladyez logyng, he lyght of his hors and kyssidde hur' and all' the ladys and gentilwemē in hur compayne, and theñ eftsonys kyssid my Lady, and thañ deptid' to Brygges. And aft' his depting, my Lady the Dukys moder of Burgone come to hur the same Tewysday, and so dayly the tyme

¹ Inserted from the other MS.

² The writer refers to the Troilus and Cresseide of Chaucer: the passage alluded to seems to be in the third book, p. 301 of Urry's edition.

"And (lorde!) so he gan godelie on her se,
That nevir his loke ne blentē from hir face;
And saied, O my dere hertē, maie it be
That it be sothe that ye ben in this place?" etc.

³ The other MS. preserves the true reading of this clause; *And in high' fianceinge wourdes openly fianced either other.*

of hur beyng there. And oñ the Wenysday, the Bisshopp' of Turney come to Scluse, and in his compayne the iiij estates of Flaundrez, that is to say, them of Gaunt,¹ and theym of Brygges, and Iprisse, and the comynys of the land: and the Bisshopp' sheuede hir pposcion a story² of the Kyng of Orkenay, how he desirid grettely to be maryde to a wyfe that was bothe fayre and good: hit were to longe to reherse, wherefore I pass ov' and goo to my furst mat'. And oñ the Thursday att nyght, the Duc of Burgone com' to Scluse; and in his comyng before my Ladyes loggyng, a lyght of his hors, and my lady mette hym att the hall' dore, and he kyssid hur' in the opyñ sight of all' the people of bothe nacions, (in the which kyssyng the people of the lande grettely rejoysed:) and aft' that he hadde soo done, he kyssid all' the ladyez and gentilwemen that were Englysshe, and other' he wolde nott. And theñ he toke my Lady eftesonys and kyssid hur', and deptid to hors and rode to the castell' before reheraid; and oñ the Fryday next followyng, toke hors before my ladyez logyng, did right as he dide in his comyng to the said towne, (for that was his erant, to see hur' welfare and kysse hur') and soo rode to Brigges to his dynere. And oñ the Sat'day, my Lady by the Dukes appoyntment and all' his counsell', remeved by water to the Dame, and there logged: and aft' hur' lōdyng att the Dame, the towñ receyvidd' hur' w^t pcession: the Borowe maistrez w^t ther fellishipp' p'sentid hur' a riche copp'. And the olde Douchez of Burgoyne there mett hur' soñ aft' hur' landyng, w^t iiij charez garnysshed w^t clothe of gold crymsyñ, and viij horsez in a seute of the same clothe of golde. And oñ Sunday the Duc came in the mornyng, betwixte .v. and .vj. on the clocke: they were weddid by the Bisshopp' of Salesbury and the Bisshopp' of Turney: there beyng att the forsaidd' masse, the old' Duchez of Burgoyne, my Lord' Scalys, the Lord Dacrez, and the knyghtes and esquiers, ladyez and gentilwemen that come w^t my lady oute of Englonde. And there was charged Therle of Sherne chamberlayne, and other lordes of the Dukes counsell', knyghtes and esquiers, grett compaynyez oñ horsebacke yevyng entendance. And my Lady was sett in a litt^r, richely enpayled w^t clothe of golde crymsyñ, hur surcote and hur mantell' w^t ³ clothe of

¹ Chaucer has this phrase: Prol. to C. T.

"Of cloth-making she haddè swich a haunt,

She passed *hem of Ypres and of Gaunt*."

² "Proposition or storye." Harl. 169. The story here mentioned is not known to be extant, unless, as Mr. Douce suggests, "it may be the subject of some northern saga." It may be, nevertheless, conjectured to relate to Magnus, who was called King of the Orkneys. He married a young Scottish maiden, and lived a very virtuous life. After his death, in the year 1110, he was regarded and honoured as a saint. Vide *Torfæi Orcades*, lib. i. cap. 18. (Hauniae, 1697, fol.)

³ The other MS. reads *with whyte clothe of golde*.

gold furyd w^t ermyñ and she hur selfe rychely coroned: nexte by fore hur' Kyngis of Armys and Heraldz of dyv'se realmez and nations, noys of trumpettes of dyv'se realmez, grett compayny of lordes and knyghtes; and theñ folowyng hur aft' .viij. gentilwemen in the same sute before reh'sid, and iiij charez of a sute. And a fore hur entre into the towne of Brigges, mette hur' the maist' of the Florentynys, and yaff hur iiij cowersers trapped w^t white damaske browdred w^t blew, and worshipp' hur' w^t l^h torches brannyng; and they that bere the torchis were clothed in blew, and tho that were marchantes were clothed' in crymsyñ velvett, and tho that were servantes were clothid' in crymsyñ cloth^e. And theñ mett hur' the Venysyans and Januays, w^t dyv'ce othir' nacions, as Esterlynges, Espaynardes, Lucans, and Scottes; and all' were oñ horsebacke savyng the Scottes, which were all' oñ fote. And thañ the storme of the rayne come soo faste, I might nott wryght the certayne of the p'sentacioñs. And at the towne of Brigges, thastatis of the towne p'sentid hur the wyne and the wax in honour and soveraynte; and besought hur to be good and gracious Lady to the towne: and thay were clothid in blacke damaske, and of them' were grett noumb'. And att hur entre in att the gate whiche is callid the Crosse gate, all the towrys and carneaus of the gate enramplish-ed w^t melodius mynistralsy, and besene richely w^t tappettes castyng oute of flourez reioysyng of the people. And theñ att the nexte turnyng in the strete, precession recevyd hur, Busschop-pis and Abbotes w^t solempne procession and grett solempnyte, viij^a and vj crossettes: and thañ a pageaunt made by subtylle crafte, aft' the forme of a castell' gat. And in the substance the story in the pageaūt was the creacioñ of Ad^m and Eve and of their mariage; and the before was written,¹ *D'n's Deus in paradiso voluptatis adduxit Evam et Adam ut uxor et conjux ipsius esset. Genesis, ij^{do}*. And Ad^m hilde a rolle in his hand, wherin was wrettytyn, *Hoc nunc os ex ossibus meis et caro de carne mea. Genesis, ij^{do}*. And oure Lord God hild a rolle, in the whiche was written, *Crescite et multiplicamini et replete terram. Genesis, j^{mo}*. I wold wryght of the couēnnaunce, but it was soo marvelous welle doñ, for it was nott in imagery, it was in veeray levyng creaturys; the countenaunce of hem so sapient vnto the people, was sheued and soubdanly closed w^t cortaynis drawyng craftelye. And other pageauntes of dyv'ce ystoryes, aft' the same forme, enduryng unto the Princes palice, as ensuith. The

¹ The quotations from the Scriptures which formed the inscriptions of the pageants, are written with red in the Cottonian MS. Being often corruptly written, some letters are here restored, and the abbreviations are for the most part disregarded.

ijth pageaunt was of Alixandre¹ the grett conqueror'; how he conquerid Demetrius the kyng, and he maried the doughter of the King of Egipte: and there was writtyn, *Rex Pheolomeus et Cleopatram ejus filiam Alexandro Regi dedit uxorem. p^o Macha. ca^o iiij^o*; and there a pphete hilde a rolle, where in was writtyn, *Gaudeamus et exullemus et demus gloriam Deo, quia venerunt nupcie agni, et uxor ejus preparavit [se]. Apocalips. xix^o ca^o*. The iijth pageaunt was of oure Lady and Josep', and evyn' by the same a pageaunt of a yonglyng lik to a bridcrome w^t mony yonglynges; and he hilde a rolle in his hand, wherein was writtyn, *O tu pulcra es, amica mea et sponsa mea*. And there was a maid w^t many other maydyns like to bryde, and she hilde a rowle in hur' hande, wher in was writtyn', *Filie, annunciate dilecto meo, quia amore langueo*. The iiijth pageaunt of Arche-decline,² there Jh'c of wat' made wyne; and w^t oute that was writtyn', *Nupcie fucte sunt in Cana Galilee, et erat mater Jh'u ibi; vocatus est Jh's et discipuli ejus ad nupcias. Joh'es ij^o*. The [v] pageaunte was of Cantica canticor' and of the iij^o cap^o, wherein was a bridde w^t maidyns; and she hilde a rolle in hur' hande, wherein was writtyn, *Inveni quem diligit anima mea*:³ and a yonglyng as a bridgrome, w^t many other yonglynges; and he hilde a rolle in likewyse, wherein was writtyn', *Tota pulcra es, amica mea, suavis et decora*. The vj. pageaunt was of the crusifyng of oure Lorde Jh'u Christe; and there was writtyn', *Civitas solis vocabitur una; in die illa erit altare d'ni in medio terre, et titulus d'ni juxta terminum ejus. Isaye xix^o*. The vijth pageaunte⁴ how Moyses weddid Tharbis the Kynges dought' of Egiptte; and with' oute that was writtyn', *Moyes postquam diucius obsedisset civitatem Tharbis filia regis Egipti in eum oculos injecit; quam ipse Moyses postmodum duxit. Petrus Comestivus in Historia Scolast.* The viij. pageaunt was a maydyn sitting be twene a lyon and a lupde, bering the armys of Burgoyne, the which' Arclues⁵ conquered from the bestes; and a bove the maidyns hedde there was a grett flourdelis, and with oute was writtyn', *Leo et pardus in gremio fosculi se amplexi sunt sub lilio*; with' mo thynges in the same pageaunt. The ixth pageaunt was of the ixth chappit' of Thobie; and

¹ This Alexander was not the son of Philip, but *Alexander Epiphanes*, the son of Antiochus, whose victory and marriage are recorded in the *tenth* (not the *fourth*) chapter of the first book of the Maccabees. Perhaps the *et* before "Cleopatram" should be omitted.

² Read *Architricline*. This word was used by Wiclif in his version from the Latin.

³ This passage is taken from the *sixth* chapter, (verse 3,) but the word *tota* is not in the Latin vulgate. Perhaps the words *O tu* in the first of these four quotations from the Epithalamium of Solomon, should be read *tota*, as it seems to refer to ch. iv. 7. None of these are in the direct words of the text.

⁴ The Cott. MS. reads *chappitrc*.

⁵ *Hercules* in the other MSS.

this was the texte as thei shewed by writyng; *Benediccion super uxorem tuam et super parentes tuos; et videbitis filios vestros et filios filiorum vestrorum, usque [in] terciam et quartam generacionem.*

Over the courte gate in the p'ncez entre, was a riche helme richeli tab'naculid of goold; subtilley graven thinges in pinaclez; to lyons holdyng the helme environed with armys of dyv'ce lordeshippis: that is to say *Burgoigne, Lotrigh, Brabant, Lembroke et Lushambourk, of the Marquis of the Holy Empire, Flaunders, Artoys, Burgoigne, Enaud, Holond, Zeland, Frisse, Salins et Malyns.* And also uppon the same gatt with' oute the tab'nacull a fore rehersed, [on either syde] an Archer; oon with a crosse bowe bende, with a materas, out of the whiche ranne redde wyne att my Ladies entre; and the Archer oon the lyfte side, with a longe bow drawyng a brode arrow, the whiche ranne white wyne: and in the courte a pon a tree, a pellucane of goold', from his hart rannyng ipocras.¹ And the halle garnishid as ensueth. The halle that my Ladi kepte in hur estate, was lxxv. paas of lengethe, and xx .ij.^u in brede. Añ high' table the furst day, ² nat all' thyng contayning the brede of the hall': and oon that table (conteyning the length' of the table and more) a clothe of goold' of tisshue right riche, and with' in that clothe a nother clothe of astate roiall' of riche clothe of gold of viij breedes, of the Dukys colours of purple and blake; the valaunce of the said clothes richeli fryngid oon bothe sidis. The halle tables oon stages. The costers of the said hall' of riche arras; marvelous in my mynd the curyous makyng that is in the forsaid arras, and is of auncien ystory of the Bible, of famous Gedeon, that by the angell' of God was commaundid the flees, and display hit in baner', and he aunsward the angell' and said, thou maiste be a spirite of the [eyre]³ and nott an angell; and maist cause me to offende God: yeve it be soo that thes flees that thow haste takyn to me wolnott receyve water in tyme of rayne, I

¹ "The Ressaite to make *Ypocras*" is given in that curious miscellany called Arnold's Chronicle, and is as follows: "For a galon and a pynt of red wyn, take synamon iij uncis, gynger tryed an unce, greynes and longe peper di unce, cloves and masys a quarter of an unce, spignard a quartir of an unce, suger ij. ll." These were to be strained through a woolen bag. (Reprint, London, 1811, 4to. p. 187.)

² "conteyning almoste the." Other MS.

³ The space for this word is supplied from the other MS. A short view of the demonology of the middle ages is preserved in the legend of St. Michael (by Robert of Gloucester) in the Arundel MS. viii. f. 72, and the Harleian 2277, f. 124^b. That poet makes the devils or spirits of the air to have been the tenth order of angels; but Geoffrey of Monmouth, in his *Life of Merlin*, places them in the third; thus, Vesp. E. iv. fo. 125^b.

At cacodæmonibus post lunam subtus habundat,
Qui nos decipiunt et temptant, fallere docti;
Et sibi multociens ex aere corpore sumpto,
Nobis apparent, et plurima sæpe sequuntur.

wol beleve that thou art a[n] angell' of God. And it fortunyd in shorte tyme aft', there fele grett rayne, and the flessez receyvid no wat', butt in grett droughthis it was moyste: wherethrough' the said Gedio[n] trustid that it was the wille of God that he shuld rule the people; as more opynly¹ ys shewed in the Bible. In the said hall' was hangyng ij candilstickes yevyng light egally, unto me noo thyng soo obscur' as the crafte of the makyng of the rock the whiche a castell' stode uppo[n] ev'ychē of the said candilstickes the said rocke semyng to be a rocke of precious stonis mervelishly wrought, envyroned a boutē w^t wallis of golde, and the nethermost parte of the said candilstickes in eche of hem vij grett glassez curiously sett therin, and in soche wise as the aboundance of the people and countenance appered in the said glasse; and o[n] ev'y of the said candilstickes viij lights, and o[n] & that to encrece the lumer of the said hall': o[n] ev'y side vij othir candilstickes o[n] eche of them' iiij lightis. The rooff of the said hall' palye, white and blewe clothe; and in the middis a copborde in triangle of ix stages, higly rychely inramplissid with coppes; o[n] the lowest stage and o[n] the ij^{de} stage coverde coppes, and so environyng the said cobbord in triangle, what in coppis flagons and pottes right riche to the ixth stage: and uppo[n] the roundell' a copp' that contaynid the circuite of the triangle a bove; and o[n] the iij corners of the said triangle beneth (though it were nott above but aft' the brede of the copp' before rehersid) were of a grett circuite; o[n] ev'y corner an unicorns horne, the poyntes garrysshid, and other iij in other placez accomplishyng the copborde. The Prynce² aft' wat' sett to mete: in the right hand the Duchez Auncien and o[n] the secondehand the Damsell' of Burgoigne.³ And att the oon side table was lij ladies and gentilwemen; and att the tother, lordis and knyghtes of bothe nacions. Than the copborde standyng o[n] the right side of the halle. And aft' that, the Duc adressid hym to the Justis: and aft' the Justes to the bankett: and att his entre in to the halle, the high table and the table o[n] the left hand was egally accomplisshed with grett chargers of silv' fulle of delicate meetes; ev'y messe covered with disshis egallye.

And o[n] the Tewysday the Duc dynid in his grett chambre, and aft' diner' toke my Lady and went to the Justes, in his abite ensewyng. A shorte gowne of goldesmythe werke, the base of that gowne mervelusly riche⁴ me to wryte of the diamantis perles and soo grett balas, mervelous to me soo grett richez in soo litill a space. His haknay

¹ More correctly indeed in the eighth chapter of the Book of Judges.

² The other MS. reads *Prynces*; i.e. the Lady Margaret, who is here spoken of.

³ Mary, the only daughter of the Duke by his former (second) wife.

⁴ Some word (perhaps *for*) may be here wanting.

which he rod oñ, the said Tewisday to the Justes, was harneysid as ensueth: the chaferounce paytrell' and crowper garnissid w' fyne golde enbrowdered w' grett perles; the [endes]¹ of the hangers enramplissid w' grett balas; the richez of the chafroute before reh'sid and of the harnez, in jugement the richest juellez that I have sayne. And aft' the Justes, att his entre in to the hall', uppoñ the high table vij chargerz w' mete, ev'y charger cov'ed w' a tente, and uppoñ ev'y tente to baners; and uppoñ the said table xvj dysshis, ev'y disshe pavylyoned, oñ ev'y pavylioñ a penoñ of armys. And wheñ the Duc was sett, the tentis and the pavilions were takeñ from the messez among the comyñ people, hoso wolde, the numbr' of the tentes and pavilions .xlvj. And in the myddeward of the hall' where the copborde stode, there was a curisli wrought castell', and in the castell' a warden', the which w' a high' voyce callid uppoñ his meyny to take wache a boutte tyme of the myddes of the bankett, and blew a horn; and att the iiij windowes of the castell' apperid iiij grett Beerys: thañ the wardayne hadd his trumpettes blow fast, to recomfort his my² forttras, and thanne eche of the said Berez hadd a trumpet w' a ban' of the Duckes armyz, and hilde hit w' his fore fote subtilly, and blewe echone of them' stowtely well'. And aft' that he hadd soo doñ, he callid his mynstralles to make melodi; and att the same windowez where the beerez were, apperid gett' with longe pipis, and pipid: and aft' a grett plouge of hym' selfe in speking, callid a gaine uppoñ people to wache his castell', and att ev'y wyndow there apperid wulvez; and aft' that apperid att the same windowez, asses. [And]¹ the vth tyme he callid oñ his people to sherche his place, that nothings p'judice to that his place in any wyse myght approche: and att ev'y wyndowe and dore, ysewd apez and serched the place; and in the basse court thei found a chapmañ a slepe w' ware many sondry smale thynges, as br[oo]chez, pursez, lasez, beedis and glassez; the whiche the said apez distribute a boutte to the abundance of the people: and att the wakyng of the chappemañ, soo distressid, he made a hevy countenance.

And oñ the Thursday nexte folowyng, the Duche kepte his astate, in a gowne richely besene of goldesmythez warke, and in his grett chambre, sittynge att ij tablez .lx. Barons and Baronettes, and oñ his hedde a blacke hatt, oñ that hat a balas in a panyerre called the Balas of Flaundrez, a m'vellous riche jewell'.⁴ And att iiij of the clocke he come into the marte of the Justes, and aft' the Justes to the chambre, and sone aft' into the grett halle: the Duc and the Duchez w' all' the lordes and ladyez, the hall' att that tyme

¹ The words in brackets have been inserted from the other MS.

² The word *my* is properly left out in the other MS.

³ Goats.

⁴ This ruby is believed to belong still to the house of Austria.

accomplished wyth' the candilstickes a fore reh'sid, lx. tortettes, and all' the fore said tablez sett w' div'se metes. Furst, a grett plat' sett w' dyv'se meetes af' the man' of the countray: and ev'y messe an Olyfaunte beryng his castell' w' a subtilite: a swanne rostid and silv'de marvelusly, standyng in a tarrage; a pecoche in lyke forme, ev'y pecoche havynge a mantell' of armys of thorth¹ of the fleese, and a unicorn beryng trussinge cofers fulle of counfestes: an harte charged w' a basket fillid w' orangez and many other disshise of delicattes, mervelous to me. And so frome mese to messe, the high table a foresaide, egally throwe the hall'; att ev'y other mese a tortez a broche the chaundeler of silvere. And att the saide bankett iiij ystoriez of Erculez, countenauncyng and noo speche: the ystory of the Duckes grett chambre was of the mariage of the dough^t of Kyng Clotte of Fraunce, and the Kynge of Burgoyne, and what iseu^e that they hadde; right riche arras: and aft' that other chamberz hanged [w'] arras silke and tapstre, [to the noubre of] xxxij chambre.

And on the Sonday the viij day of the fest att bankettes was iiij stories of Arculez. The first was how he chastisede the thevez w' his owne handez: the ij^{de} was how he slew the bore: the iij^{de} how he chastised the wyld meñ of the wildernez: the iiijth how he sett pillers in the see.

The Bankett oñ Munday at nyght, the Duc and the Duchez w' astates of the Lordes and Ladyez, come into the halle; the table accomplishid as ensueth'. xxxⁱⁱ taragges, and ev'y taragge a tre of golde w' grene levez and blossomez of div'ce fruttes ripe, as oranges, applez, perez, rosez whyte and redd, pomgarnadis, hawthornez blowyñ, and div'ce othir thynges marvellously wrought. The tarage before rehersid watelid w' gold, w' in the watelyng a boutte the sayd tre; and ev'yche of hem' fillid w' meetes dyv'ce, grett abundance; the whiche treez sinyfied^e xxx Abbayez und' the Duckis obeisaunce; and uppoñ ev'y tre a penoñ of the Dukis armis, and the name of the Abbaye: betwyxte ev'y tree a bakemete kov'ed w' a vyne beryng grapez, tortettes a broch tortes standyng oñ a chaundeler' of silv'. To ev'y tree throw the hall dyv'ce subtilitez, drawyng to the noubre of lx, as meñ and wemeñ, som' two meñ beryng a barow betwene hem' lodyñ w' subtilteez; and uppoñ som' barow a baskett lood in like wise: [som lyke wyfes] as they come to the markett ward, w' a baskett oñ hur hed and añ othir in hur hande; and some as laborer beryng a grett baskett oñ his backe, w' bothe his handez; and some as maydyns spynnyng; and some as gentile womeñ beryng a gentille manys hatt in bothe the handes, lode in

¹ Th' order has been farther corrupted in the other MS. to "the brother."

² This word is over-written *specified*; the other MS. reads *signified*.

like forme ; some as gentilwemeñ beryng fannex, loode in like forme ; some as gentilwemeñ in the Duche man', afore hur in hur kercheff of hur hedd ; subtilitez, and soche dyv'ce other, moo thañ I canne wryte of, the countinaunce of hem' was soo straunge, and the dyv'ce array. And uppoñ the hygh table afore the astate, was made a goodely towre w^t iiij towrettis curysly wrought ; and oñ the myddys of the saide towre there was a grett glasse stondyng uppoñ a shafte of goolde ; the glasse accompasshid w^t baytayllyng of goolde and pynaclez ; and oñ the roof añ ymage of a mañ beryng a penoñ of the Dukys armys of Burgoyne : and before the gatis of the said towre, an arbare walledd and craftely made w^t flourys and herbes, and in the myddes of the arbare a fontayne made viij square, and over eche other quare a ban' of the Dukes armys, and oñ the roff a litille ymage of a profett holdyng upp' his hande, and oute of his forefyngre rynnynge a myghty streme of wat' of Damaske.

To wryte of the Justes that dayly was, duryng the forsaide ix. dayez, in the markett place of Brigges, ys ov' longe a thyng to be writtyñ in this Abbreviate: Gart' the Kyng of Armys hathe it in Frenche,¹ and for that cause I leve to wrytt: but of the Turney and Justes of the last day of the fest, [it] was as ensuyth. The Duc adressed hym horsid and armyd tryhumphosly, accompayned w^t Lordez unto the felde, xij. coursours folowyng hym richely beseen in div'ce trappers, none lyke a nother.² And there the said Duc found in the felde, the Lorde that kepte the Pace, redy horsed and armyd ; and they ranne curagiously to gethrez. And the Duc brake uppoñ the said Lorde vj sperez ; and afr' that he hadde soo doñ, went to his loggyng that was assigned by the Lorde of the Pace, and as a felow unto hem of them' of the said pace, as all' other that before hadd justid w^t the said' of the pace, dede soo in oñ compayny adressed hem to the filde to the turney. The numbr' of hem of the party w^t in, was xxvj^u, and thay aunsward xxvj^u comers of the party w^t oute : and all' thay of the pty w^t in, hadd dñ trappers up-

¹ Anstis, in his *Life of Smert, Garter King of Arms*, (*Register of the Order of the Garter*, i. 353,) says, that he was at Bruges on this occasion, "and wrote an Account of the Justing at that time." His authority was the *Harleian MS.* 169, f. 41^b, where the above passage is thus expressed:—"over longe a thinge to be written in this *abridgemente*, Gartere the Kinge of armes *hathe putte it in frenche*, and for that cause I leave to write it." As the word *put* is not found in any other copy, it is probably an interpolation, and the inference drawn by Anstis may be an error. The account of each day's justing, written by Ol. de la Marche, is probably the French referred to, as that part of his *Memoires* consists of a copy of a letter to his colleague. There is a copy of a challenge and articles by a knight of the Tree of Gold (for such was the name of the "pas" or justing, on this occasion) dated on the third of July, in the *Lansdowne MS.* 285.

² "None lyke ton to the other." Other MS.

³ The other MS. has "the *lorde* of the pace."

poñ ther horsez, purpill' w^t treez of gold enbraudred ; and so the[y] enranged them in feyre baytaile, and opositt the xxvjth commers, and by the Juges ther assigned by the compayne of the Lorde of the tree of golde, delyv'ed sperez egally, and swerdes, the poyntes of the egys rebatid. And when that thei were reddi, soo enranged before the Pryncez of the fest in the said markett, there was ordayngned that ev'y mañ had spere and swerd' at his avauntage ; and that w^tout strake w^t the sowne of a trumpe, shulde be ther chargyng to gedres. And evyn in mediatly the trompe sownyng, sperez fast in reste, the speres brokeñ, the temyng of sadelis, the hewyng oñ bassynettes w^t blont swerdes, the strokes innumerable : for the Jugez that satte, nor the Prÿcesse of the feste w^t dolorous countenauns wavyng hir kerchef, tooke nott upp' the sportt, tille att the last it pleesid the Prynce that was thoo in the compayne that had yeveñ many grett buffettes and myghtyly defendent, to com' to the Jugez, and thay in any wyse besoughte hym' that he wolde in noo wyse contenew the turnay, for w^t oute that it lyked hym to be rehelmede, and so w^t opyn face to charge hem to sease, it was lyke to grow to a grett inconvenience. And then in my gugyment ev'y mañ had ynough', the pleye was so combors.¹ And than the Duc unhelmyd hym' and w^t a grett staff, his psone charged peece in payne of dethe ; and soo w^t grett labor he drove the ptyez a sundre. And then the certayñ of the said ptyez founde them agr[e]ved, [and sayde,] O my Lorde, twayne of hem sett uppon me crewelly ; and som' oñ that other side, iij chargid oñ me un lawfullye. The Duc charged that they shuld echmañ kepe his ranke till' he had spokeñ w^t the Jugez : and soo the Prynce and the Jugez joyned thre ayenst other three that were aggreved ; and to to ij, and contynewed the play til thei were satisfide. And in the tyme of ther turneyinge, com' in xij coursers ; yif it like yow to remembre, y spake of xij coursers, but I spake nott of thez xij. for theiz were of a sute in crymsyñ velvett enramplishid w^t grett campeynnes of fine golde ; and then adressed hem to the Bankett a fore reherssede, the last day of the fest.

The pryce² of the Turney hadde Sir John' Wydvyle,³ brother to the excellent Elisabeth by the grace of God. Queene of all' Britons Yslys and Fraunce.

The pryce² of the Justes had my Lord Dargeme, brother to the Prynce of Orange. *Deo Gracias.*

¹ In the other MS. *comlrous*.

² This word is written *prynce* in the Cottonian, and *price* in the other MS. Chaucer wrote *pris* for the modern *prize*.

³ When only twenty years old, he was married to Katherine Duchess of Norfolk, in the early part of 1465 ; and shortly after was knighted on the Ascension day before his sister's coronation. He was beheaded with his father, August 12, 1469.

THE WILL

OF ANTHONY EARL RYVERS, 1483.

The introductory remarks to the preceding documents present an account of the life of Anthony Wydville Lord Scales, to the time when he reached the summit of his reputation. His Will, which will be now inserted, requires a continuation of his history; and the following particulars respecting him will show how highly he enjoyed his sovereign's confidence and the public esteem, until he fell a sacrifice to the tyranny of Richard the Third.

On Friday, the sixth day of the marriage-feast already described, he entered the lists of the tree of gold. The Bastard of Burgundy, who was the knight defendant, "considering that they were *freres d'armes*, and had fought in lists against each other before, would not run against him, but set Monsieur Adolf de Cleves in his place, to guard the *pas* for that time:"¹ yet he accompanied Lord Scales to the lists, with a great number of English and foreign knights and gentlemen, and his relatives of the family of Saint-Pol. Lord Scales rode on a horse covered with cloth of gold, part crimson and part blue; and his six pages were gorgeously arrayed. He fought half an hour, which (says Marche) "*fut bien joustee et employee*;" but he did not gain the rod of gold, as he broke only eleven lances, and his adversary seventeen.

He returned from Bruges about the end of July 1468, and soon afterwards entered into a contract to serve the King with five knights, fifty-five men-at-arms, two thousand nine hundred and forty-five archers, twenty-four ship-masters, and one thousand and seventy-six mariners, for a quarter of a year.² The command of an *Armata* was given to him on the 7th of October, and he prepared, in company with Lord Mountjoy, to assist the Duke of Bretagne against the French monarch. In the mean time, the Duke's ambassadors in England having obtained private information that he had made a league with his enemy, they went away with the ships that lay at Portsmouth waiting to convey the expected forces, without taking leave of Edward. Whether that report were true or not, the French King certainly turned his army against the Duke of Burgundy, who came to terms with him at Rouen. The English armament was put in action in a few days, it being heard that Queen Margaret lay at Harfleur ready to invade England. Lord Scales was sent to sea with five thousand men, in two large ships and several galleys, on the 25th of October; and cruising up and down, kept the sea clear till the end of November, when the weather being very tempestuous, they put in at the Isle of Wight, of which Lord Scales was governor.³

The jealousy which had been kindled in the minds of many towards the Earl Ryvers, broke out with deadly violence in the following year; when being seized by the Lancastrian rebels, encouraged by the Earl of Warwick his chief

¹ Olivier De la Marche, p. 565.

² Dugdale has not given the date of this indenture.—(Baronage, ii. 232.)

³ W. Wyr. p. 518-9. The author of these annals being attached to the Lancastrian party, severely comments on this expedition as fruitless, though it cost 18,000*l.*; and says that the invasion which it was said to have prevented, was improbable. In like manner, a contemporary MS. (Arundel, 5, f. 171,) declares, that "*tempestatibus magnis turbati, nihil proficientes, in Angliam cum dedecore redierunt.*" The commission, however, only states the intent of the armament to have been "*ad proficiscendum supra mare et alibi, in resistentiam inimicorum rebellium et adversariorum nostrorum.*"—Itinerary, xi. 530.

enemy, he was beheaded at Northampton with his second son, Sir John Wile,¹ on the 12th of August 1469. Anthony, being heir, succeeded to his father's earldom, and became possessed of the office of Constable of England, the reversion of which had been granted to him on the 24th of August 1467, when the office was bestowed on his father, it being resigned by the Earl of Worcester:² but he waived his right in favour of the Duke of Gloucester.³ He was commanded on the 14th November 1469, in conjunction with the Dukes of Norfolk and Suffolk,⁴ to hold the county of Norfolk in array against insurgents: and it was perhaps about the same time, that in the King's name he entered *Castre-Fastolf* Castle, which had been besieged and taken by the Duke of Norfolk not long before; and it was held by his servants about the space of half a year.⁵

In the midst of these disturbances, he went to Southampton, and defeated the Duke of Clarence and the Earl of Warwick, who had fled thither and attempted to carry off a great ship, and drove them into France;⁶ but the Earl returning with a strong force, and raising the country in favour of Henry VI., the King was forced to fly into Lincolnshire, and with difficulty escaped from Hull to Flanders, where he found a welcome reception at his sister's court; and being supplied with forces, he returned early in the spring, and landed at Ravenspur, having been constantly attended by Lord Scales.⁷ His services were rewarded by being made Governor of Calais and the Marches for the term of seven years; and he was made Captain-General of all the King's forces. In 1471, when the bastard Falconbridge went from London into Kent with his rebels, "Lorde Scales, with faire wordes, found meanes, with Nicholas Faunte, Mayre of Cantorbyri, that he causid Falconbridge to returne to Blakeheth yn Kent, where in the night he stole from the hoste with six hundred horsemen to Rochester, and so to Sandwich, where he abode the Kinges cumming: the which was to the confusion of hym and his; for not long after was Falconbridge behedid by the Duke of Glocestre yn Yorkshire, notwithstanding that he had his pardon."⁸ In these services he was attended by thirty of his own men of the county of Kent, wherein he held lands acquired of Thomas Young, Esq.; and in the same year he appointed Sir William Haute, a Kentish gentleman who was related to him,⁹ his attorney to enter the same, perhaps for the purpose of giving seisin to his brother Sir Richard Wydvile; for no notice of them appears in his will, and a feoffment of these and other

¹ Dugdale, ii. 231.—Every advancement of the Ryvers family gave offence to Warwick; and his reconciliation at Coventry in January 1467, must have been very slight and hypocritical.—See W. Wyr. pp. 505—512.

² Rymer, xi. 581-3.—Tiptoft was made Constable 7th February 1462; (*Harl.* 4410, f. 8.) He published ordinances relative to justing and feats of arms, on the 29th of May 1466, which have been printed in Harington's *Nugæ Antiquæ* by Park, and in Meyrick's *Ancient Armour*, ii. 179—186. On being made Deputy to the Duke of Clarence, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, (Dugdale) he sold all the offices and lands in England that he held of the King's gift. (*W. Wyr.* p. 510.) On the 14th of March 1470, he was made Constable a second time, (Rymer, xi. 654.) The fate of this nobleman was much lamented by his printer Caxton: he was beheaded on the 18th of October following, during the restoration of Henry VI.

³ The patent granted to Gloucester is in Julius, B. XII. f. 145—7; but being unfinished, the date does not appear.

⁴ Rymer, xi. 649.

⁵ W. Wyrcestre, *Itinerarium*, p. 323.

⁶ Leland, *Collect.* i. 719.


⁷ Dugdale, from Holinshed, p. 675.

⁸ Leland, *Coll.* i. 725.

⁹ See page 249.

lands was made eight years after by the said Sir Richard, then Earl Ryvers.¹ As that document, dated on the 31st of May 1470, is signed with the Earl's own hand, a copy is here inserted, with a fac-simile of his autograph.²

"Nov'int univ'si p' p'sentes me Antoniū Comitem de Ryvers & D'n'm de Scales & de Newcelles fecisse constituisse & in loco meo posuisse dil'c'm michi in xp'o Will'm Haute Militem meum verum & legitimū attorū ad intrand' de & in om'bz ill' Man'ijs t'r' & teñ cū om'ibz suis p'tiñ que nup' fuerunt Thome Yonge Armig'i in parochia de Mongeham sive alibi in com' Kanc'. Rat' & grat' h'ent' & h'itur' totum & quicquid p'dict' Attorū meū nōle meo fec'it in p'missis In cui' rei testimoniū p'sentibz sigillum meū apposui. Dat' penultimo die Maij anno regni Regis Edwardi quarti post conq'm Angl' undecimo."



In the following year, Earl Ryvers was appointed ambassador to the Duke of Bretagne to procure a truce, and had with him a thousand men-at-arms. When the King's son, Edward, was created Prince of Wales, he was appointed governor to his royal nephew; and the celebrated John Alcock,³ then Dean of St. Stephen's chapel, and afterwards successively Bishop of Rochester, Worcester, and Ely, was the Prince's instructor. He was at the same time made Chief Butler of England.⁴

In July 1473, he sailed from Southampton, to visit the shrine of St. James in Galicia, where a jubilee was about to be celebrated; and there it was that Louys de Bretaylles lent to him the book of "*Les Dictes Moraux des Philosophes*," to pass his time agreeably at sea; which he afterwards translated while attending on the Prince, and caused Caxton to print in 1477.⁵ From Spain he seems to have passed into Italy, where he visited Rome, and made many pilgrimages.

Richard, the King's second son, was born and created Duke of York on the 28th of May 1474, when solemn justings were held. Among the challengers were Thomas Dorset, Richard Graye, Sir Edward Wydevill, J. Tyrrell, W. Ferris, J. Cheney. The Earl Ryvers bore a conspicuous part, as will appear from the following curious memorandum:—

"The chalange of therll' of Ryveres.—At wyche Joustes there were certain gentilmen whych' shewyd the Kyng that the fees to hys s'v'antz was soo great

¹ An indented letter of attorney to give possession to John Vavasour, Justice of the Common Pleas, and six others, dated 9th of December, 5 Hen. VII. is extant among the Cottonian charters, marked xxx. 34.

² From the original in the Harleian collection of charters, 80, r. 59. The small red seal affixed is obliterated. Another autograph, as Lord "Scales," may be found in the second volume of the Paston Letters, Plate I.

³ Rossi Hist. p. 212.

⁴ Dugdale, ii. 232.

⁵ See Oldys' British Librarian, p. 65; and his Life of Caxton in Biog. Brit. (by Kippis) iii. 359—361.

that yf they shuld entre the feeld to hys honnour and to thonnour of hys Realme the charges wold bee to moche for theym to bare, & besoughte the Kynge that they myghte be at sume Resonable fyn. Wherapon for that tyme yt was ordered by the Juges and composycion made in man' folowynge that is to saye and Erill' shuld paye for that tyme of hys Entre to thoffce of armes x markes a baron iiij li. a knyght xl s. & a Esquier xxvj s. viij d. of whych' composicion thofficers of armes were but soo contented. & where as the noble lord Therll' of Ryv's was taxed by the Juges at .x. markes he sent of hys benevolence to thofficers of armes .xx. markes lyke a noble man & desyred theym to be contented for hym and hys hermytage to whom God sende good lyff and longe amen. and the trumpettes had for their dewte halff of the sume appointed for herauldes accordynge to ev'y estate and degree as before hys rehersed."¹

In the same year, (14 Edw. IV.) he again made a contract with the King to serve him in France with forty men-at-arms, and two hundred archers: and probably he was present at the interview between the Kings of England and France, on the bridge over the Somme. A full pardon was granted to him on the 29th of June 1475, for all feudal transgressions before the 25th of May last past: which probably referred to the estates of his mother, Jacquetta Dowager Duchess of Bedford and Countess Ryvers,² who dying on the 30th of May 1472, left him her heir, he being then above thirty years old.³

In the interval of comparative tranquillity which followed, Ryvers seems to have been a frequent attendant at court; and from his official character he was concerned in state affairs. He was excused from attending the feast of St. George, in 1474 and 1475; but on the 10th of May 1477, he was present,⁴ in which year he led the daughter of the Duke of Norfolk, when she was married to the infant Prince Richard.⁵ His absence from the ceremonies of the Order of the Garter was again excused on the 26th of August 1478, and on the 16th of May 1479.⁶ On New-year's day, 1479, he was present at Greenwich, when the style "Du Conte de Rivers, S^r de Scales et de Lisle du Wighte," was proclaimed:⁷ and on the 10th of February, he named nine candidates at an election of Knights of the Garter, among whom his brother, "Dom. Ed. Woodryle," does not appear, though he was proposed by the Duke of Suffolk. He was excused on the 23rd of May in 1480; and on the 26th of October, he performed the duty of installing the Duke of Ferrara, whom he had nominated, assisted by the Earl Douglas and Sir John Astley.⁸

¹ This extract is from the Lansdowne MS. 285, f. 57, as a note in the list of contents (though the article was never written in the volume) under this title—"The Chalange of vj gentylmen at the creacion of Richard Duc of York son of Kynge Edward' the iiijth." Their names are given above, from a copy of the challenge in the Harleian MS. 69. f. 1.

² Her autograph was in the Cotton. MS. Otho, D. II. which was burnt. Smith's Catal. p. 75.

³ Inquis. post mortem, cited by Sandford and Dugdale. From a similar pardon to that above quoted, bearing date the 20th of May, 3 Edw. IV. it would seem that he married the heiress of Lord Scales before the 4th of November 1461, if not before the accession of Edward. See Lansd. MS. 270, f. 158, where both are extracted from the Memoranda of the Exchequer.

⁴ Anstis, Order of the Garter, ii. 189, 200.

⁵ Sandford, p. 416.

⁶ Anstis, ii. 203, 204.

⁷ Additional MSS. in the Brit. Mus. 6113, f. 111.

⁸ Anstis, ii. 206, 209, 210. He was excused also, May 20, 1481. Several particulars relative to robes, etc. for him, may be found in the Wardrobe Book of the 20th of Edward IV. lately printed from the MS. Harl. 4780, f. 47-8; and about his brother Edward, f. 49^b, 50. 8vo. 1830.

It is not known when Lady Scales died; but Dugdale mentions an embassy into Scotland in the 22nd Edw. IV. (1482-3) to procure for him the marriage of Margaret, sister to King James III., the success of which does not appear. The negotiation may be presumed to have been broken off, in consequence of the death of Edward IV. on the 9th of April 1483, when the life of this illustrious nobleman began to draw to a close. The Duke of Gloucester, being Protector in the minority of Edward V. (then eleven years and a half old) immediately removed his faithful attendants, to make way for his own ambitious designs; and Earl Ryvers, the governor of the young prince, was among the first to be removed. Coming with a great company to Stoney-Stratford, he discharged him and others from his person, arrested Earl Ryvers and his nephew Sir Richard Grey, on a charge of high treason, as having conspired against the Protector's life, and confined them in the castle of Sheriff-Hoton in Yorkshire. In apprehension that nothing but his destruction would satisfy the Protector, he made his last will during his confinement in that castle,¹ on the 23rd of June 1483, the natural style of which renders it very probable that he wrote it himself. For the security of his testamentary provisions, he appointed, among his executors, the Bishop of Lincoln,² who had been lately made Chancellor in the stead of the Archbishop of York, and the Bishop of Worcester, one of his creditors: and he besought the Protector to look to the fulfilment of his will. From Sheriff Hoton he was speedily removed to Pontefract Castle, where "sumwhat musyng and more mornyng," without any expectation of mercy, he soothed his misfortune by composing a little plaintive "balet" beginning with those words.³ He seems to have been resigned to his fate, and made an addition to his will, desiring to be buried in the church of Pontefract "with my Lord Richard,"⁴ thinking perhaps that his former direction, to be buried in the chapel of "Our Lady of Pewe," might not be complied with. To that chapel, which joined the royal chapel of St. Stephen's at Westminster, he had been a great benefactor, and bequeathed his heart to it. Although "the Dean and his brethern" did not oversee his funeral, as he at first wished, his name occurs in their Obituary-calendar⁵ on the 25th of June, which seems to have been recorded as the day on which he was beheaded; but the interval of only one day from the date of his Will appears too short for his removal to Pontefract, and the subsequent proceedings until his execution. When he was beheaded, a hair shirt was found next to his skin, which he had worn for some time before his death; and it was afterwards hung up before the

¹ It is here printed from the register in the Prerogative Office of Canterbury, *Milles*, fo. 40; but there is not any entry of probate. The original will is not extant. An abstract has been given by Dugdale, ii. 233, whose account of the last days of the Earl is taken from Stowe: John Rous of Warwick has been principally followed in the text.

² John Russell, formerly Keeper of the Privy Seal. Vide *Joh. Rossi Hist.* (Oxon. 1745, 8vo.) p. 213.

³ It has been preserved by Rous, except the latter part of the second, and former part of the third stanza, which were supplied by Ritson from the Fairfax MS. of music (MS. Sloane, 5465,) in his *Antient Songs*, p. 87-8. In the original MS. written by the hand of Rous himself, (Vespasian, A. xii. p. 266,) the ballad is written continuously; and the stanzas are improperly represented in Hearne's edition.

⁴ Perhaps Sir Richard Grey, his nephew, is meant, who was beheaded with him.

⁵ Cottonian MS. Faustina, B. viii. f. 4.^b

image of the Virgin Mary in the Carmelites' church at Doncaster, in remembrance of his devotion. Of the virtue and piety of this nobleman, considering the age in which he lived, there can be no doubt; his contemporaries all contributing the highest testimonials of approbation. That of Caxton, who knew him well, may be used with advantage in concluding this memoir:—it is at the end of the book entitled the *Cordyal*, translated by the Earl in 1477-8, and printed in 1479.¹ "This book is thus translated out of Frenshe into our maternal tongue, by the noble and vertuose Lord Anthoine Erle Ryviers, Lord Scales and of the Isle of Wight, Defenseur and Directeur of the causes apostolique for our holy fader the Pope in this Royaume of Englonde, Uncle and Governour to my lorde Prince of Wales, which' book was delivered to me William Caxton, by my saide noble Lorde Ryviers, on the day of purification of our blissid Lady, falling the Tewsday the secunde daye of the moneth of Feverer, in the yeer of our Lord M.CCCC lxxvij. for to be enprinted, and so multiplied to goo abroad among the peple, that thereby more surely myght be remembred *The Four Last Thyngis* undoubtably comyng. And it is to be noted that sythen the tyme of the grete tribulacion and adversite of my saide Lord, he hath been ful vertuously occupied, as in goyng of Pilgremagis to Seint James in Galice, to Rome, to Seint Bartylmew, to Seint Andrew, to Seint Mathew, in the Royaulme of Naples; and to Seint Nicholas de Bar in Puyle, and other diverse holy places. Also [he] hath procured and gotten of our holy fader the Pope, a greet and large indulgence and grace unto the chapel of Our Lady of the Piewe, by Seint Stephens at Westmestre, for the relief and helpe of Cristen sowles passed out of this transitorie world; which grace is of like vertue to thindulgence of *Scala Celi*. And not withstonding the greet labours and charges that he hath had in the service of the Kyng and of my said Lord Prince, as wel in Wales as in Englonde, which' hath be to him no litle thought and besines bothe in spirite and in body, as the fruit therof experimently sheweth; yet over that tenriche his vertuous disposicion, he hath put him in devoyr at all'tymes when he myght have a leyser, whiche was but startemele, to translate diverse bookes out of Frensh' into English'. Emong other passid thurgh myñ honde, the booke of the *Wise Sayinges or Dictes of Philosophers*, and the wise and holsom' *Proverbis of Xpristine of Pyse*, set in metre. Over that [he] hath made diverse *Balades* ayenst the seven dedely synnes. Furthermore it seemeth that he conceiveth wel the mutabilite and the unstablenes of this present lyf, and that he desireth with a greet zele and spirituell love, our goostlye help and perpetuel salvacion, and that we shal abhorre and utterly forsake thabhomynable and dampnable synnes, which comunely be used now a dayes; as pride, perjurye, terrible swering, thefte, murdre, and many other. Wherefore he took upon hym the translating of this present werke named *Cordyale*—whiche translating, in my jugement is a noble and a meritorious dede. Wherfor he is worthy to be greetly commended, and also singularly remembered with our goode prayers." With these and other commendations, the father of English typography has immortalized the estimable character of Earl Ryvers; of whom, as a public personage, Sir Thomas More declares, that he was "Vir, haud facile discernas, manuve aut consilio promptior."

¹ Wednesday, 24 March, 19 Edw. IV. See Biog. Brit. iii. 361-2. The errors of the extracts in that work have been avoided by a collation with the original black letter.

Testm̃ dni Antonij nup dni de Ryvers.

In the name of our Lord, Amen. I, Antony Widevile, &c. in hole mynd and fressh' memory, in the Castell of Shiryfhoton' the xxiiij day of Juyn, and the vigill of Seint Joh'n Baptyst, the yere of our Lord M' cccclxxxiiij, make my testament and last will in the fo'me folowyng. Furst I bequeith my soule unto the grete m'cy of Ih'u Crist, and to his dere moder our Lady Seint Mary, and to the glorious company of hevyn; and my hert to be had to our' Lady of Pewe beside Seint Stephyns College at Westmynster, there to be buried by thadvyse of the Deane and his brethern'; and if I dy be yend Trent, than to be buried be fore our' Lady of Pewe aforseid. Also I will that all such land as was my lord my faders, remayne holy to his right heyres; w' my cupp of gold of columbyne, which was lefte me by bequest to that entent it shuld' remayne to the right heires of my seid lord my faders: and such londes as were the Lady Scalys my fyrst wyfe, be unto my brother Syr Edward and to his heyris male; for faut of such heyres male, unto the right heyres of my seid lord my fadre. This is my will and entent therin, to take effecte as ferre as consciens and law will, and that to be sene and determyned by ij doctours of London and ij of Oxford and of Cambrigge, or docto's at the lest, w' ij of the chefe Judges and ij of theldest s'jauntes of the lawe: and if they fynde that this myn entent may not with conscience and lawe, and any part therof, that it be guydid after their' demyng: and if they think that my seid brother may have it all, or for fawt of hym ony of my seid lord my fadre heires, he that shal have the lond to pay or he have possession v. c. marcas, that to be employed for the soules of my last wyfe Lady Scalys and Thom's hyr brother, and the soules of all the Scales blode, in helping and refresshing hospitalles and other dedes charitable: and if all the land may not be so had, than to pay but aft' the rate of such lond as I may bequeith. Also I will that all my goodes goo to the paying of my dettes. And all my fee simpill lond, that is to sey the maner of Tyrington hall in Middylton' with the hundreth of Frebrigge, the man' of Wolv'ton' w' thadvowson' in the counte of Norfolke, the maner of Rokey in Barway in the counte of Hertford; to be sold to the same entent, and for to make an hospitall at Rowchestyr for xiiij pou' folkes, and other dedes of charite, as to pay prisoners fees and small dettes, to visett the prisoners of London', and help to bury the dede, w' other werkes of mercy. And as for my dettes I knowlege I owe to the bisshop of Worcester lx li. which I will he be truely paid. Also I knowlege that I owe a somme of mony to Lomner mercer of London, as it wele apperith both by his billes and by my boke in my closett at London', which I wyll be content after consciens. Also I knowlege that I owe abowght xl li. to Ocles Mayce goldsmyth, as Butsyde of London' and Griffith my servaunt can' tell, which Coles I wilbe truely content. Also I knowlege that I owe to the Mayo' of Lynne,

and to divers creditours in Norfolk, and to Abrey drap of Norwich, s'teyn' sommes of money, as apperith by warauntes signid by my hand to Fynch'm myn' receyvo', which shuld pay theym of my lyvelode and fees in Norfolk and Suffolk growing from Mychelmas last passid; which warantes I wilbe paid in any wyse. Also I remembre there was a preest claymid to be executo' to a boucheer of London' callid Lamy, as Andrew Dymmok knowith, and that I shuld owe the same bocheer money, which I will in any wyse be paid; and that therbe a preest founde a yere at our' Lady of Pewe, to pray for the soule of the seid brocherer and all Cristen soules; and an other for the sowles of Syr Henry Lowes; and a preest to be fowde to syng at the Chapell of the Rodes in Grenewich, to pray for my soule and all Xp'en sowlys: and that my wyfe have all such plate as was the same Henry Lowes, and other of my plate to the valure of asmoche thing as I hadd of his; also that she have all such plate as was geven hyr at our' mariage, and the sparver of white sylke w' iiij peyre of shetes, ij payre of fustians, a federbed, j chambring of gresylde; and (except that stuffe) all other stuffe of howsehold in the Mote and at my place in the Vyntree, to be to my seid lord my faders heyres, advising theym on Goddes behalve that thabbot of Seint Jamys beside Northampton', and the Nonnes beside Caunturbury, be allwey dewley answerd of their' claymes, and Syr Joh'n Gilford to [be] contentet, as it apperith by the evidences that Richard Haute hath. Also I will that Seint Mary of York have my grete gilt basons, and such a somme of money as myn executours shall think goode, to pray for my soule. Also I owe to Syr Thomas Vaugh'n cc marc' wherof I have paid xxⁱⁱ marc' here in the north, and he hath to plegge my balys in colombyne with v. perles. Also I will that all my household serv'ntes in the chekyr roll' have trewly ther wages for Mydsom' quarter, and every one a blak gowne. And as I remembyr I owe Will'm Butler xx.s' which I will be paid. And as for myn evidences, Andrewe Dymmok knowyth them, and canne shewe how all my lond standith: and if Will'm Aubrey, which was Coferer to the Kyng which now is whan he was Prince, Thomas Wytman, the seid Andrew Dymmok, Butsyde, and Joh'n Gryffyth, know any moo dettes that I shuld owe, I require them for to shew it: and I will myn executours in any wyse to pay to whom it be owyng; and I desire on Goddes behalve that no man int'rupt my seid executours in fulfilling this my will', as they will answeare at the dredefull day of dome: geving to my seid executours power by this my seid will, to take a rekenyng and levy all such sommes of money as is owyng me, of my lyvelod, fees, annuitees, or otherwyse; and they to employe such goodes as shall come to their' handes, after this will and moost consciens, for the wele of my soule. And I will that all myn aray for my body and my horse harnes, be sold, and with the money therof be bought shyrtes and smokkes to pouer folkes: and my gowne of

tawney cloth of gold I geve to the Priour' of Royston', my trapper of blakk cloth of gold I geve to our' Lady of Walsingham. Also I desire and charge on Goddes behalve and upon' payne of damnacion', that my feeffes make none astate nor relese, ne my tenauntes make no reto'ne but acording to theeffect of this my last will. Also I will that all such lond as I purchasid by the meane of Syr Jamys Molaynes preest, remayn' still w' the man' of Grafton' toward the fynding of the preest of tharmitage: also the londes that I purchased beside the Mote, to remayne to my lord my faders heyres. Also I will that my Lady Willoughby, late the wyfe of Syr Gerveis Clyfton', be cōmond w' all by myne executours, towching such stuffes as Syr Ewan pson' of Wolverton' and other my serv^{ntes} had away from hyr place; and she to be delt w' therin and answerid acording to goode right and conscience. And I will in no wyse that the Nonnes of Blakborough' be hurt in such londes of theires as lieth w'in the Roche Fenne of Myddylton', which I late closid. Also I will that Syr Jamys Molaynes, and Emson late Attorney of the Duchrie of Lancastre be cōmond w', and that it be sene if so be that I have occupied Bradon' w'out good right, that myn executours se the contentacion' and refo'myng therof acording to right and conscience. And I will that thadvowson' of the parissch church of Bewdeley remayne the patronacion' therof to the right heires of my lord my fadre; theym to present to the benefice, whan it shall fawle voyde, an able preest to pray for the sowles of my seid lord my fadre, my lady my modre, my brother S' Joh'n, me, and all Cristen sowles. Also I wull that Wyttyngton' College of London' have a somme of money to pray for my soule: and myn executours see that such tythes as I ow't to have made, be answerid in the moost behofefull wyse for my sowle. Also I will that Tybold my barbo' have v mark. And I will my s^vnt Jamys have xl. s. Also I make myn executours, the Bisshop' of Lincoln' Chaunceler of Englund, the Bisshopp of Worcestyr, Husy the Chefe Juge of the Kinges Benche, Bryan the Chefe Juge of the Comyn Place, Will'm Tunstall, Robert Poynz, Richard Hawte, Will'm Catesby, Andrew Dymmok, and Thom's Thorysby; to which all, and at the lest to thre of them, I geve full aucto-rite and power, and prey them at the reverence of Ih'u, to see this my will may be fulfillid. Over this, I besech humbly my Lord of Gloucestyr, in the worshipp of Cristes passhion' and for the meryte and wele of his sowle, to comfort help and assist, as supviso' (for very trust) of this testament, that myn executours may w' his pleasur' fulfill this my last will, which I have made the day abovesaid. In witteneas, Syr Thomas Gower knyght, Will'm Tunstall, Docto' Lovell, Syr John' Esingwold vicar of Shyryfhton', Syr Will'm Teysedale, Thomas Wawer, preestes, and Richard Lexton' gentylman'. My will is now to be buried before an Image of our' blissid Lady Mary, w' my Lord Richard, in Pomfrete; and Ih'u have mercy of my soule, &c'.

MARRIAGE SETTLEMENT
OF WILLIAM HAUTE OF KENT, ESQ. WITH JOAN DAUGHTER
OF RICHARD WYDEVILLE OF THE SAID COUNTY, ESQ.
 18TH JULY 1429.

As an example of a marriage settlement of persons of the rank of Esquires, in the fifteenth century, the following document would be deserving of publication; but its interest is increased by one of the contracting parties being nearly connected with the family, even if he was not the grandfather, of Queen Elizabeth Wydeville, consort of Edward the Fourth. Its chief value, however, is the illustration which it affords of the word "chamber," as applied to a bride.

William Haute, the descendant of an ancient Kentish family, had, it seems, been previously married and had issue. It is a singular, as well as unjust stipulation, after settling lands of the value of 100 marks as a jointure on his intended wife, Joan Wydeville, with remainder to her heirs, that he should consent to defeat the settlement on his issue by his first wife in any manner that the counsel of his new father-in-law might devise; and the only good feeling which Haute evinced on the subject was, by insisting that he should not be obliged to force his daughter into a convent; a reservation which proves that it was a common practice to provide in that way for portionless girls. The bride's dower was 40*l.* per annum, and her marriage portion 400 marks. The ceremony was to take place at Calais; all the expenses attending it were to be defrayed by the lady's father; and Wydeville agreed to give to his son-in-law and daughter "her chamber," as a gentlewoman ought to have according to the situation in life of her father.

"The chamber" was, properly speaking, the bride's personal ornaments, jewels, &c. though it sometimes meant the furniture of the apartment particularly assigned to a wife, or even to a man; but Roquefort defines it to be "*ce qui est accordé à la femme comme meubles après la mort du mari.*" In the negotiation for the marriage of King Henry the Sixth with the daughter of the Count of Armagnac, in 1442, the word is used in a manner which explains its import. Sir Robert Roos, one of the ambassadors, in a letter to the Count of Armagnac's minister pressed him to come to him and his colleagues to conclude the treaty, adding, "And to render the business more efficacious, you should be instructed with regard to the dower, and also of the paraphernalia, or female ornaments commonly called *the chamber*:" and the same passage is repeated in a subsequent letter. In 1361, Humphry Earl of Hereford, by his will, gave his niece Katherine, the wife of Sir Thomas Engaine, 40*l.* for *her chamber*; and Thomas Lord Burgh bequeathed his *son* in 1496, 40*l.* to *his chamber*, the one half in plate, the other in household stuff. The term "chamber" seems, however, to have been sometimes used in a more enlarged sense, as Elizabeth, the consort of Henry the Seventh, was enabled by act of Parliament in 1487, to sell and grant leases independent of the King, in consideration "of the great expense which she must bear in *her chamber* and otherwise."¹

As the marriage was to be solemnized at Calais, it might be inferred that Richard Wydeville was the person of those names who was lieutenant of that town 5th Hen. VI. were it not that Dugdale says that individual was knighted 4th Hen. VI. and that he was the father of Queen Elizabeth. The pedigree of the Wydeville family has never however been accurately traced; and there are, it is presumed, many errors and omissions in Dugdale's account of it.

¹ Rot. Parl. vi. p. 387.

This endenture maide betwene Richart Wydeviſſ esquyere of þe Counte of Kent one þe tone pte and Will^m Haute esquyer of þe said Counte oñ þe toþ pte berith wittenesse þ^t þe said Richart and Will^m bene accordet in þe forme þ^t foloweth þ^t is to saye þat þ^e said Will^m shaft have and with þ^e grace of gode wedde to wyffe Jañin Wydeviſſ the doughtre of þ^e saide Richart in þ^e forme and opoñ þ^e covan^tnttez þ^t folowen here aftre.

First þ^t þ^e foresaide Will^m shaft make gyffeñ in joyn-ture to hym and to þe foresaide Jañin and to þ^e heyrez of hym landez or rentez to þ^e valewe of an C. mark^l yerly þ^e which he saith he haith in feesymple.

Also as touchyng þ^e landez þ^t bene entailet to þ^e foressaid Will^m and to Mergrete his wyffe þ^t wasse and to þ^e heyrez of her bodez lafully begoteñ and of any oþ^r landez þ^t bene entailet to hym in any wyse he pmitteth and shaft discontinue or make discontinue and defeet or make defeet be warantie or warrantise collaterale or in any oþ^r wyse þ^e foresaid taile or tailez as lafully and in als strangge wyse as þe Councell of þ^e foresaid Richart and Will^m can best devyse and gyff hym informaçon except that he shaft not be desiret to make his dought^r a woman of Reliḡion.

Also þ^e said Will^m shall gyff or make gyffeñ to þ^e said Jañin in name of douere tme of hir lyve landez or rentez to þ^e valewe of xlⁱⁱ yerly of þ^e best and þ^e suerest þ^t þ^e said Will^m haith to be choseyn by þ^e devyse of þ^e foresaid Richart Wydeviſſ and be his Councell.

Wherefore þ^e foresaid Richart Wydeviſſ graunteth to þ^e foresaid Will^m Haute in mariage of þ^e foresaid Jañin his dought^r iiij C. mark^l to be payet at þ^e day of þ^e said feofement aft^r þ^e devyse and þ^e councell of both þ^e pties.

Also þ^e foresaid Richart shaft make and paye all man^r of costez of þ^e day of mariage between þ^e said Will^m and Jañin þ^e dought^r of þ^e said Richart at Caleyys.

Also þ^e said Richart shaft gyffen to þ^e foresaid Will^m and to Jañin his dought^r hir Chambre as a gentlewomañ aught for to have and aftre þ^e astaete of þ^e foresaid Richart Wydeviſſ.

And in wyttenesse of þ^e which thynges þ^e pties afore said to þese p^sent Indenturez have set to þeyre seeles. Writen þ^e xvij day of þ^e moneth of Juñ þ^e yere of kyng Hen^r þ^e vj after þ^e conquest of ynglond þ^e vij.

Harleian Charter, 80. I. 57, in the British Museum.

MONSTERS

WHICH APPEARED IN THE TIME OF HENRY III.

In the thirteenth century, a *lusus naturæ* was regarded as an omen of evil import: in our own time it becomes a lucrative exhibition. The bi-corporal sheep and the female with two heads of the age of Henry the Third, may be contemplated by successive ages in juxtaposition with the Siamese twins and the lady with a beard, of the age of George IV.

Both the following passages are extracted from a MS. entitled "Liber de Antiquis Legibus," and the engraving is an exact facsimile of the animal as there represented.

De Agno monstruoso.

Anno eodē scilicet in exitu anni M^o. CC. septuagesimi mense Marcii q̄tigit in pago de Grenewyz juxta Lond̄ qd̄ quedā ovis peperit q̄ddā animal monst^oosū habens duo corpora agnina & unicū solū capd̄. cui capiti illa corpora p̄ colla adhererūt. q̄dlibz v^o corp^o habuit q^otuor pedes & unā caudam. capud v^o fuit agninū habēs duas auriculas. & nescit^r si illud p̄digiū alicuj^o infortuniū significaret. set notorium ē qd̄ dñs illi^o teneñti u^l p̄dca ovis pepit. sanus & incolumis & sufficien^r sobri^o & in potu & cibo modest^o. eodem anno s̄bito & inopinate cecidi^r in paralisis amittēs usum loq̄ndi & officiū man^o sue dext^e.*

De q^odam Monstro.

Erat olim in cōfinio Britannie & Normannie quoddam mōstrū hñs duo capita feminina & brachia & om̄ia alia m̄bra geminansq̄ ad umbilicū. Inferi^o aut̄ solumm^o duo crura duos pedes et cēla sicut uni^o mulieris. qualibet ridebat comedebat loquebat^r flebat esuriebat tacebat. ore gemino manduca^runt & biberunt. set uno meatu digerebat^r. postremo aut̄ una defūcta est et sup^rvixit alia et portavit fere t'ennio viva mortuam donec mole ponderis & fetore cada^ris ip̄a quoq̄ defecit.

* In his (Hen. III.) time a child was born in Kent, that at two years old cured all diseases. Also, in the fifty-sixth year of his reign, a lamb was yeaned at Greenwich beside London, that had two perfect bodies and but one head. Baker's Chronicle.—There is a tradition that two females were born at Bidden-den in Kent in 1100, joined together by the hips and shoulders, who lived in that state thirty-four years, one surviving the other six hours.—See Hasted, &c.

CONFLAGRATION OF NORWICH CATHEDRAL.

RIOTS AT NORWICH, DURING WHICH THE CATHEDRAL WAS CONSUMED, (on 11th Aug. 1272. 56 HEN. III.)

The conflagration of Norwich Cathedral has been considered by historians as an event arising from the political disturbances of the times; but it should rather be viewed as the consequence of local riots confined to the City. There is much difference in the relations of chroniclers, by whom the citizens are generally stated to be the authors of the misfortune. Henry the Third proceeded to Norwich for the purpose of inquiring into these disturbances; and Roger de Skerning, or Skerwing, Bishop of Norwich, held a Synod of his clergy at Eye, in Suffolk, on the 30th of August, and laid the City of Norwich under an interdict, at which the King expressed his surprise, and commanded it to be withdrawn:¹ it was accordingly suspended during his stay in the city, and also upon certain festivals. The King ordered all knights or freeholders of £20. a-year to be summoned from Norfolk and Suffolk, and twenty-four knights or freeholders from Cambridge and Huntingdon, for inquests into the case, to be held before the King himself at Norwich, in eight days of the Nativity of the Virgin, 15 September.² Laurence de Broc and Thomas Trivet (father of the historian) were appointed Justices for the trial of the malefactors. Thirty offenders were convicted and condemned to be executed; and some ecclesiastics who were accused of being concerned in

7 Sep. 1272. ¹ Rex Rogero Norwicensis Episcopo. Salutem. Intelleximus quoddam nuper Civitatem Norwici ecclesiastico interdicto supposuistis et in omnes virtualia in prædictam Civitatem deferentes, excommunicationis sententiam promulgari mandastis, de quo quam plurimum admiramur; unde cum Nos et Prelati ac cæteri Magnates nostri venturi simus ad partes illas *die Mercurii* jam instanti, ut nostis, nec interdictum aut sententias hujusmodi in nostri et prædictorum Magnatum præsentia tollere possemus; vobis Mandamus quoddam statim interdictum hujusmodi sub omni festinatione relaxari faciatis, et illud ex causâ prædictâ relaxatum esse denunciatis, sententias etiam excommunicationis occasiones in deferentes victualium prædictorum quibus illuc accessuri nobiscum cariari non possunt perlatis, revocari et relaxari similiter faciatis ad præsens. Tæste Rege apud Sanctum Edmundum sexto die Septembris.—Per consilium.

(Rot. Claus. 56 Hen. III. m. 3. in dorso.)

15 Sep. 1272. ² Rex Willielmo Giffard Vicecomiti Norff' et Suff' salutem. Cum quidam blasphemiarum filii et propriæ salutis inmemores nuper vi et armis insultum fecerunt in Monachos prioratus Norwici et in quosdam alios cum monachis ipsis in eodem prioratu existentes et quam plures ipsorum interfecerunt et ecclesiam et res sacras ac domos prioratus illius combusserint et alia sacrilegia ibidem animo irreverenti et infrimito multipliciter perpetraverint in offensam divini nominis ac subversionem ecclesiasticæ libertatis necnon et in nostri dedecus et perturbationem pacis nostræ gravissimam quæ nobis angustiam et dolorem tanto vehemencius intulerunt quanto talia et tam detestabilia scelera nunquam hactenus est auditum per aliquos perpetrata fuisse; ac nos propter tantum et tam enorme facinus prout expositi rei qualitas puniendum ad partes Norwici accedere festinemus. Vobis mandamus in fide homagio et sub debito præstiti jurenti quibus nobis estis astricti firmiter injungentes, quatinus omnes milites et libere tenentes habentes viginti libratas terræ vel ultra venire faciatis coram nobis apud Norwycum. Ita quoddam sint ibi ad nos modis omnibus *die Jovis in Octabis Nativitatis beate Mariæ* proximo venturo ad faciendum super hiis quoddam de consilio nostro præcise duxerimus providendum, et hoc sub pœnâ exheredationis et periculo vitæ et membrorum necnon amissionis omnium bonorum et

the riot, were delivered over to the Bishop for trial. W. de Brunham the Prior was obliged to resign his dignity, in consequence of the popular clamour against him. The convent demanded 4000 marks as recompense, which in the third year of the reign of Edward I. 1275, was moderated by compromise³ to 3000 marks, and the city was charged with a *pir* for the host, of massive gold, equivalent to £100. in silver. The Bishop took off the interdict in 1275. The King restored the city liberties (which had been suspended), and a general absolution was obtained from the Pope in 1276.

The account now first printed, is extracted from a MS. entitled "*Liber de Antiquis Legibus*," and will be found to differ materially in several respects from the accounts of the historians of that period. The blame of the transaction is here thrown upon the Prior. It recites, that by his consent the boys and servants of the Monks very frequently entered the city, committing many assaults upon the men and women, both within and without their dwellings, and perpetrating many evils; and that the Prior endeavoured to exercise an undue authority. It happened about the feast of the Trinity, that the servants of the monks beat, wounded, and killed certain citizens at their annual fair, and were in no wise willing to make recompense, but continued so persevering in their malice, that the citizens in self-defence congregated together, and prepared to resist force by force: which the Prior understanding, caused a vast multitude of

catallorum quæ habeatis in regno nostro nullatenus omittatis. Et taliter et tam efficaciter in executione præsentis mandati nostri vos habeatis ne propter negligenciam omissionem vel defectum vestrum ultionem prædicti facinoris in personam vestram, quod absit, oporteat retorqueri, quod fieri faciemus si negotium istud per vos aliquatenus retardari contingat. Et habeatis ibi hoc breve. In cujus, &c. Teste Rege apud Sanctum Edmundum quinto die Septembris.

5 Sep.
1272.

Item eodem modo mandatum est vicecomiti Cant' et Hunt', quod habeat ibi die prædicto de Comitibus prædictis viginti et quatuor milites et libere tenentes habentes viginti libratas terræ et amplius. (Rot. Pat. 56 Hen. III. m. 4.)

³ Compromissum Episcopi Norwicensis, Prioris et Conventus ejusdem loci, et Civium Norwicensium.

Cum super actionibus et quærelis quas venerabilis pater R. Norwicensis Episcopus, Prior et Conventus ejusdem loci ex parte unâ et Communitas Civium Norwicensium ex alterâ asserebant ad invicem se habere, ratione combustionis Ecclesiæ et Prioratûs Norwicensis ac dampnorum datorum occasione combustionis ipsius hinc inde et aliâ ratione quâcumque, mediantibus Decano Sarum et Thoma de Clare tractatus pacis inter partes fuisset habitus; fuissentque per dictos Episcopum, Priorem et Conventum pro omnibus supradictis quatuor milia marcarum petita à Communitate prædictâ ac ex parte Communitatis ejusdem duo milia marcarum oblata pro bono pacis. Tandem prædicti Episcopus et Prior pro se et Conventu suo, et Adam de Toftys, Willelmus de Rollesby, Henricus le Chaucer, et Rogerus de Tudenham, Cives Norwicensis pro dictâ Communitate, super prædictis omnibus in dominum nostrum Regem tamquam in arbitrum, arbitratorem et ordinatorem alte et basse compromiserunt: ac volentes quod ipse inter dicta quatuor milia marcarum et duo milia scindere et ordinare, et terminos ad solvendum statuere, ac omnes actiones et quærelas prædictas sopire valeat pro suâ libito voluntatis, promiserunt se quicquid idem Rex inter ipsas partes dicendum, arbitrandum, vel ordinandum duxerit pace vel judicio super præmissis inviolabiliter servaturas et facturas per dictum Conventum et dictam Communitatem in omnibus observari, ad quæ compelli per potestatem regiam concesserunt.

Dictum Regis super eodem compromisso.

Unde nos Edwardus Dei gratiæ Rex Angliæ, Dominus Hiberniæ, et Dux Aquitaniæ, habito super præmissis prudentum virorum consilio, In nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritûs Sancti dictum nostrum dicimus et proponimus in

malevolents to come from Great Yarmouth, who in the disturbances of the kingdom had been thieves, robbers, and malefactors, and who all came by water to the monastery: these persons, ascending the belfry, and fortifying it as a castle, used bows and cross-bows, so that no one could pass through the villages or near to the monastery without being wounded. The citizens perceiving this violence, adjudged the malefactors to be acting contrary to the King's peace, and endeavoured to apprehend and bring them to justice. They furnished themselves with arms, and approached the gate of the Court, which being shut, and powerfully defended, they set on fire. The fire gaining strength, the belfry, and all the dwellings of the Monks, and as some say, the Cathedral with all the relics of the Saints, books, and ornaments of the church, were consumed, and every thing combustible was reduced to ashes, excepting a Chapel, which remained unburnt.* The Monks, and all who were able fled, but some on both sides were killed.

The King hearing these evil rumours, proceeded in vehement wrath to the city, and caused the suspected to be taken and imprisoned in his Castle; he caused also men without the city to be summoned, wishing to learn the truth of the affair by a jury: which being assembled before the justices appointed by the King, the Bishop of Norwich approached, and (according to our MS.) not inferior to the Prior in wickedness and cruelty, having no regard for the religion of his order or dignity, but lacking piety and mercy, and desiring to condemn all the citizens to death, excommunicated all who should take part with the citizens, lest judgment should be given in favour of them. In consequence of which excommunication the King was unwilling to grant any pardons, although requested by many religious, both within and without the city. Thus nothing was alleged on behalf of the citizens: neither that the Prior

hunc modum. Inprimis dicimus et ordinavimus, quod omnes actiones et quærelæ quas habebant, vel habere poterant adinvicem usque hanc diem ratione vel occasione prædictis remittantur hinc inde. Et quod dicta Communitas reddat dictis Priori et Conventui ad reparandum seu reedificandum Ecclesiam et Prioratû prædictos, tria milia marcarum ad terminos infra scriptos, videlicet quolibet anno quingentas marcas, medietatem scilicet ad quindenam Pentecostes, et aliam medietatem ad quindenam Sancti Martini, quousque dicta summa trium milium marcarum fuerit integrè persoluta. Dicimus etiam et ordinavimus, quòd dicta Communitas faciat fieri unum vas aureum ponderis decem librarum auri, præter centum librarum argenti, ad tenendum corpus Christi super altare dicte Ecclesie. Dicimus insuper et ordinavimus, quòd dicti Prior et Conventus faciant ex quâcunque parte voluerint portam et introitum dicti Prioratû, absque dampno vel prejudicio alieno. Adhuc dicimus et ordinavimus, quòd prædicti Episcopus, Prior & Conventus bonâ fide in Curiâ Romanâ et alibi, sump-
tibus Communitatis, exceptis expensis quas faciet nuncius prædictorum Episcopi, Prioris et Conventus, qui ibit ad Curiam Romanam ad impetrandum relaxationem sententiarum latarum in dictam Communitatem et Civitatem Norwicensem, procurent, quòd dicta Communitas et eorum Civitas à sententiis excommunicationis et interdicti et aliis latis in ipsos rationibus et occasionibus supradictis absolvantur et dictæ sententiæ totaliter relaxentur. Et si fortè super præmissis vel eorum aliquo dubitationem aliquam oriri contigerit, nos declarandi et interpretandi dubitationem hujusmodi, retinemus nobis plenariam potestatem. Datum apud Westmonasterium v. die Octobris anno &c. tercio. (Rot. Clans. 3 Edw. I. m. 3.)—The documents 1, 2, 3, in the foregoing notes are now first printed.

5 Oct.
1275.

* John Causton, a Monk, saved the cellar of the infirmary and the vaults by quenching the fire with their contents.

and his accomplices were the origin and cause of the misfortune; nor that the citizens had suffered so many losses and evils through the Prior: inquisition only was made as to persons present in the conflict, and all these being indicted were condemned to death. About thirty youths of the city were drawn and hanged, and after death their bodies burnt. A priest and two clerks were manifestly convicted of robbery in the church, and delivered over to the secular power for judgment.

It was afterwards found by an inquisition of forty knights, that the Church was burnt by the Prior, and not by the fire of the citizens. Certain smiths had been secreted beneath the tower of the church, and employed by him to make weapons to be used against the city; who, when they saw the belfry alight, fled, and did not extinguish their fire, which caught to the tower and church. It was also found that the Prior had most maliciously proposed to burn the city, and had caused the same to be fired in three different places. Some of the citizens attempting to vindicate his wickedness, implicated him the more, inasmuch as by the same fire they set the door of the priory alight. The Prior was convicted of homicide, robbery, and innumerable cruelties and iniquities personally committed by himself and his accomplices. The King, therefore, caused him to be taken and delivered to the Bishop, that he might be put into safe custody, and produced "coram Rege" at the King's command. The Prior, however, purged himself "more ecclesiastico," and thus passed unpunished; but half a year afterwards, divine vengeance overtaking him, he died miserably.

This narrative which was probably written immediately after the disaster, as it mentions the event only without its termination, exhibits the circumstances more favourably towards the citizens than the other accounts; and the plain matter-of-fact manner in which the details are told, is indicative of greater authenticity than the laboured *ex parte* statements of most of the historians, who being chiefly ecclesiastics, naturally, and without reservation, inclined to their "order." Godwin must be excepted from this observation: his statement exhibits no unfair bias, and a remarkable agreement with the document now published.⁴ The Prior is only incidentally mentioned by Mat-

⁴ Ad portam cœnobii Cathedralis nundinæ sunt celebratæ; in quibus forte fortuna contentione inter nescio quos exorta, à verbis ad verbera perventum, et à Monachorum famulis civium aliquot sunt interempti. Magistratus quem Coronatorem appellamus, (cujus est arbitris adhibitis, pronunciare de cæde, utrum casu vel data opera perpetrata videatur) post rem cognitam, lictoribus mandat, ut homicidas, si forte prodire contingat comprehendant. Qua re nunciata Monachi in cives excommunicationis fulmen ejacularunt; et occlusis portis, non contenti vim prohibuisse, ultro intulerunt, crebris balistarum ictibus convulnerantes cives prætereuntes; ac deinde portis effusi, plurimos obruncantes, ædes quoque nonnullorum diripientes, ac per totam noctem circa vicos civitatis petulantissimè debacchantes. Qua propter, urbano prætori consultum visum, populum ad arma convocare, qui tanto numero confluxere, ut exercitum justum confecerint. Neque contineri poterant, Ecclesiasticorum injuriis provocati, quin valvis cœnobii igne illato, vi irrumperent. Ingressi urbani numero potiores, Monachos locorum angustiis se tueri conantes, magna vi invadunt. In eo conflictu multi utrinque ferro absumpti. Sed cives tandem superiores evaserunt; et injuriarum pridie illatarum memores, postquàm cædibus vindictæ cupiditatem explessent, ad rapinas conversi; quicquid pecuniarum, argenti cælati aut suppellectilis reperissent quod possent asportare, eripuerunt; ne à libris quidem aut ornamentis ecclesiasticis sacrilegas manus abstinentes. Flamma interea paulatim repens non tantùm portas, sed hospitia pauperum, Monachorum cellas, l'prioris stabulum ac pistrinum, deindè etiam campanile

thew Paris,⁴ who suppresses all that could tend to the scandal of the church. The event is but briefly recorded by Hemingford, Trivet, and Matthew of Westminster.

An account furnished by Bartholomeus de Cotton, a Monk of Norwich, in the "*Annales Norwicensis*," is a curious specimen of ingenuity in making the best of a lame story for his own party. After relating the destruction of the church in a strained and apparently exaggerated manner, together with the measures adopted for the punishment of the offenders, (who, it is hardly necessary to observe, were, according to the *clerical* historian, the Citizens,) he modestly undertakes the defence of the Prior at the expense of implicating every one else.⁵

Ecclesiæ invasit, ac ipsam Ecclesiam turpissimè deformavit. Verùm neque hic finis extitit malorum. Placet Monachis bellum redintegrare; et armatorum auxilia ex Yarmutha (oppido maritimo ad decimum inde lapidem) accernere. Hii infesto agmine urbem intrantes cuncta ferro atque flammis miscuere. Sic ultro citroque per aliquot dies cladibus illatis; hujusce tumultûs Rex certior factus (Henricus tertius) quam potest celerrimè accurrit. Quo conspecto, armati utrique protinus diffugiunt. Sacrilegii authores ab Episcopo Roffensi excommunicantur. Trivetius Justitiarius, causa cognita, multos civium ad mortem damnatos, suspendi jubet, et semivivos (proditorum usitato apud nos supplicio) dilaniandos. Mulier verò quæ prima portis cœnobii ignem admoverat, ignibus abscondenda decernitur. Ad Monachos quod attinet; Romam provocantes, non solum judiciorum laqueis ipsi sunt elapsi; sed primi totius mali authores, litem inde civibus intentarunt, quæ diu agitata. Tandem re ad Edwardum per Pontificem delata, qui patre Rege nuper mortuo, ex Palestina reversus, Romam Pontificem salutatum pervenerat: illius judicio constitutum est, ut cives ad reficiendam Ecclesiam et ea restauranda quæ vel flammæ vis vel hominum furor devastasset, millia marcarum tria infra sex annos persolverent, videlicet quotannis quingentas. Deindè ut pixidem auream confestim fieri curarent, in quo panis Eucharisticus perpetuò posset asservari.—Godwin de Præsulibus.

⁴ Hoc anno orta contentione inter Cives Noruicensis et Monachos, instigante Diabolo tantum efferati sunt Cives et communitates villæ, ut totam illam celebrem Ecclesiam cum ædificiis darent flammis excepta Capella Sancti Walteri secus infirmarium. Nec contenti tanto facinore, vasa, libros, et jocalia quæ flamma non tetigerat manibus sacrilegis asportarunt, cum cuppa aurea quæ pendebat ad majus altare in quo corpus Dominicum ponebatur. Super quare indignatus admodum Rex Henricus, per pietatem, inquit, Domini, vadam et videbo personaliter scelus istud, et juxta sua demerita reddam illis. Misit igitur illuc ante faciem suam Justiciarium Militem quendam dictum Tryvet, quem et Justitiarium fecerat de corona. Urgente autem mandato Regio horroreque facinoris magna multitudo convicta de scelere, ad caudas equorum tracta, suspendio judicatur. Rex vero quàm cito potuit, assumpto secum Episcopo Roffensi et Gilberto Comite Gloverniæ, versus Noruicum iter arripuit cum non modico apparatu. Cùm vidisset Ecclesiam conflagratam & totam igne consumptam, vix potuit se à lachrymis continere. Episcopus autem Roffensis anathematizavit omnes, huic nequam facinori consentientes. Proximam Rex confestim condemnavit villæ communitatem in tribus millibus marcarum argenti, solvendis Ecclesiæ læsæ infra terminum; ad reædificandum dictam videlicet Ecclesiam condemnati sunt. Præterea ad restaurandum cuppam auream de pondere decem librarum auri & valore centum librarum argenti. Dominus Willielmus de Brunham illius Ecclesiæ tunc temporis erat Prior.—Mat. Paris.

⁵ Postea Justiciarii Domini Regis fecerunt quosdam ex delinquentibus equis trahi ad furcas, postea suspendi, demum corpora eorum comburi; quod divites perpendentes, muneribus corruerunt justitiosos, liberos homines patriæ, consilium Domini Regis, et etiam xviii milites cinctos gladio juratos, ita quod tunc cessavit punitio: et per falsitatem et malitiam imposuerunt multa falsa

Blomefield in his History of Norfolk examines the whole circumstances with much research and fairness; but he does not appear to have been aware of the existence of any historical relation of this event similar to the present. An old roll in the Book of Charters, fol. 127, is quoted by him as giving the following account of the origin of this quarrel.

"At the fair then held on Trinity Sunday before the monastery gates, in a certain void place, late a church-yard, the same day after dinner, came the young men of the town on horseback, as they used to do, and ran with their spears at the quintyne; and there for the truncheons of the spears, arose a contention between the Prior's men and the men of the town, so that many of the townsmen were killed in the fray; wherefore the coroners of the city took an inquest, and found the Prior's men guilty, and made out a precept to take them, if they came within the liberty of the town; and not long after, two were taken in the city liberties, whereupon arose this great envy and discord between the Prior and townsmen.

"For this inquest the Prior got the citizens excommunicated, pretending it a breach of his privileges, which increased the malice between them till August, so that the Prior's men shut up their gates, and hung out over them scutcheons, targets, bucklers, and cross-bows, with which they wounded many that went by: and on Sunday before St. Lawrence, the Prior's men came out by night armed, and robbed a merchant called Alfred Cutler, to £20. value and more, and then broke open Hugh Bromholm's tavern, and proceeded in the manner as is before related."

1272.]—Hoc anno (lvi^o Hcn. III.) mense Augusti apud Norewycū accidit qđdam pessimū infortuniū & inl̃ xpianos inauditū qđ eccl̃a Cathed^{alis} in honore Scl̃e T^{nitatis} ab antiq^o ibidē fundata cōbusta est p ignē volūtāz impositū/ cū ōibus domibz Monachoz infra claustrū dcl̃e eccl̃e cōst^{ctis} & hoc fuit p supbiā illi^o qui tunc tēpis fuit p^{or} illi^o cenobii sicut in subseqntibz cōgnosci pōt̃it. Nam p assensū & cōsensū illi^o p^{oris} garcōes & servientes Monachoz sepissime int^{er}verūt Civitatē verberantes & wlniātes hoīes &

Willielmo de Brunham tunc temporis Priori. Propter quā liberatus fuerat carceri Domini Episcopi, et omnia maneria spectantia ad Prioratum seisisa fuerunt in manum Regis, scilicet ea quæ inventa fuerunt in custodiā suā. Tota etiam civitas et omnes libertates eidem civitati concessæ captæ fuerunt in manu Domini Regis; et Rex assignavit custodes ad custodiendum civitatem nomine suo. Quamplures etiam de civitate, timentes adventum Regis, fugerunt extra civitatem; qui ferē postquam Rex recesserat, omnes reversi sunt. Et erat dolendum, quod in prædicto facinore quamplures Sacerdotes et alii Clerici infra sacros et extra existentes, quamplures etiam forinseci de patriā, fuerunt consentientes et agentes. Dolendum est insuper, quod xlviii milites decepti per aliquos de ipsis majores muneribus corrupti, dixerunt falso et malitiose, quod ecclesia fuit combusta per ignem intus existentem male custoditum. Dicebant tamen, et *hoc verum*, quod cives fecerunt insultum, et apposerunt ad portas et ad alia loca, &c. . . . Sub eodem tempore vi kal. Octobris recessit Rex à Norwico; et in crastino frater Willielmus de Brunham renunciavit Prioratum Norwici sponte, purē, et absolutē in manibus Episcopi apud Thorp tunc infirmi.—Auglia Sacra.

feminas inf^a domos suas & ex^a & multa mala facientes. It̃ ille p^{or} ex^{ere} a cōmuna Civitatis hoies de libtate nitebat^r ut ēent sub dominio suo sepatia cōmuna. It̃ cū Cives hēant singul^{is} annis unā feriā p antiquā cōsuetudinē^r cōtigit hoc anno c^{ica} festū S^ce T^{ri}nitatis venientibz Civibus cū m^{ic}imoniis suis ibidem & cū major pars eoꝝ ī fine nundinaꝝ re^{si} fūnt ad pp^a, servientes Monachoꝝ illos qui remanserūt neq^l insultantes p^{her}averunt vuln^{aver}ūt & q^{sdā} int̃fecerūt & sup hoc nūcꝫ n^lā emendam facē curavēnt set semp in malicia & neq^{cia} sua pse^{van}tes^r versus Cives oīa mala ppet^{ve}nt. Cives aut̃ tot mala & tantam violenciam ferre amplius nō valentes^r cōgregaverūt se & ad arma p^{para}verūt ut vim vi repellerent. qđ ille pessim⁹ Prior intelligens fecit venire de Gernemuta magnam multitudinē malivoloꝝ qui tēpe turbacōis regni extit̃ant fures raptores & malefactores qui ōes venerūt p aq^s ad illd cenobiū ascendētes sup berefridū ubi cāpane dependebant muniētes illū cū armis veluti cast^a & inde t^{xer}ūt^a ad cū arcubus & balistis^r. Ita qđ nullu⁹ p vicos v^l venellas p^{pe} cenobiū t^{nsire} pōlat nisi fuisset vuln^{at}⁹. Hanc violenciā Cives videntes arbit^{ti} sūt illos malificos ēē manifeste q^a pacē dñi Regis qui fecūt Castrū ad ultimū in Civitate sua. Qui cōg^{ati} disponentes illos cōphende & adducē ad justiciā Regis^r armis se munierūt qui appingq^{ntes} ad portam curie clausam nō valentes int^{re} p^{pl} municōm hōinū armatoꝝ igne imposito portam c^{deli} succenderūt q^o igne invalescente beref^{du}s succendi^t & ōia domicilia Monachoꝝ & eciam ut q^{dā} dicūt Cathed^{lis} eccl^a p dolor, cū ōibz reliqiis s^coꝝ libris & ornamentis eccl^e. Ita qđ q^{cq}d cōburi pōlat deductū est in cineres excepta quadā Capella que incōbusta remansit. Monachi vero & ōes qui pōlat ponentes se in fugā evaserūt set īn quidā ex ut^aq^{ue} parte int̃fecti sūt.

Domin⁹ aut̃ Rex audiēs hos pessimos rumoꝝ valde cōdoluit qⁱ in furore & in ira vehementi p^{fect}⁹ est ad illam Civitatē & veniens ibi fecit capi de Civibz q^{otq} fuerūt susp^{ti} & incarcari in Castello suo & fecit sumoneri homines ext^a Civitatē p^{dc}am manentes. Volens p eos juratos scire huj⁹ rei veritatē, quibz venientibz corā Justiciā p dñm Regē ad hoc electis^r accessit Ep^c illi⁹ loci Rog^{us} noīe nō degen^{ans} a neq^{cia} & c^{delitate} p^{oris} sui n^o cōsidans ad religiōm ordinis seu dignitatis sue set carens ōi pietate & mīa cupiens p posse suo ōes Cives morti

* Sic in orig.

lāpnare. Corā ōi populo excōicavit ōes qⁱ favore mēcede pietate
 ſeu mīa alicui de Civibz partz ne tⁿsisset p^r judiciū. Ita qđ
 p^r latā ſnām dñs Rex nulli aliquā grām voluit cōferre licet
 fuiſſet req^situs p^r multos viros religiosos manentes infra
 Civitatē & ex^a. Et tūc nichil allocatū fuit Civibz qđ p^ror &
 cōplices ſui fuerūt origo & cauſa toci⁹ illi⁹ infortunii n^o dāpna
 r^e tot mala que Cives paſſi ſūt p^r pđcēm p^rorem & ſuos/ ſet
 imodo fca eſt inquiſiō qui fuerūt ī illo cōſictu, qui ōes de hoc
 ndictati p^r juratoř morte dāpnati & adjudicante Laurenco de
 Brok' qui eſt Juſticiari⁹ apđ Neugate ad gaolā delibandā qui
 tunc fuit ibidē pſens. fuerūt juvenes de Civitať numō c^rci⁹
 ginta crudeliſſima morte dāpnati. Scilic3 det^acti ſuſpēſi &
 xorpa poſt mortē igne c^rmata. Quidā v^o ſacēdos & duo clerici
 manifeſte ſūt cōvicti feciſſe roberiā in illa ecclia qui t^aditi ſūt epō
 ad judicandū ſcdm cōſuetudinē S^ce Ecclē.

Postea p^r veriſſimā inqⁱſicōm xl. milit' p^rpe Civitatem manenſiū
 cōptū eſt qđ illa ecclia cōbusta fuit per illū maledcēm & nō p^r ignem
 Diviū. Ille nāq, occulte venire fecat fabros ſurſū in Turri ecclē
 qui fecerūt ibi tela & pila ad t^ahēd cū iſſ cū balistiſ in Civitatē. Qⁱ
 vero fabri cū vidissent berefridū cōburi ſicut preſc^rptū eſt. po
 ſuerūt ſe in fugam & nō extīxerūt ignem ſuū/ quo igne invaleſcente
 accenſa eſt t^ris & ecclia cōbusta. Cōptū eſt et' qđ ille ne
 quiſſim⁹ p^ror p^rpoſuāt totā Civitatē cōburere/ unde ipē p^r q^osdā
 cōplices ſuos fecit ignē poni in t^bz lociſ Civitatiſ. Quidā v^o
 de Civibz volentes malū ſuū vindicare illđ peſſime augmenta
 verūt. Nam ipi illo eodē igne ſuccenderūt portā de pđcō p^roratu
 de q^a ſupⁱ mencio fca eſt. fuit et' ille nequā Prior cōvict⁹ de
 homicidio de robia & aliis innumerabilibz c^adelitatibz & iniq^ata
 tibz & p^r eū pſonali⁹ & p^r iniq^as cōplices ſuos fcis. Et ideo dñs
 Rex fecit eū capi & t^adidit illū Epō ſuo ut illū ſalvo cuſtodiret.
 in p^rſona ſua & p^rducat corā Rege ad mandatū ſuū. Poſtea ille
 p^ror coram epō ſuo qⁱ nimis erat ei favorabilis p^rgavit ſe more
 eccliaſtico & ita ille neqⁱſſim⁹ de c^rmine ei impōito p^r dolor impu
 niť remanſit/ qⁱ p^oea infra dimidū annū p^rx^o ſeqⁿte divina ultōne
 ſup^rvēiente ut credo ille neqⁱſſim⁹ miſabili⁹ mortuus eſt.

ANNE BOLEYN AND LORD ROCHFORD.

TRANSLATION OF A LETTER FROM A PORTUGUESE GENTLEMAN TO A FRIEND IN LISBON, DESCRIBING THE EXECUTION OF ANNE BOLEYN, LORD ROCHFORD, BRERETON, NORRIS, SMETON, AND WESTON.

The following extremely interesting Letter, which has been translated and obligingly communicated by Viscount Strangford, from the original in the *Catorio* of the Monastery of Alcobaça, in Portugal, conveys an account of the execution of Anne Boleyn and her presumed accomplices, by, probably, an eye-witness.

Several letters from Sir William Kingston, the Lieutenant of the Tower, to Secretary Cromwell, have been printed,¹ which afford minute information on the conduct of the unfortunate Queen, from the time of her committal to the Tower until the day before her execution, together with notices of Lord Rochford, whose request to receive the sacrament was thus alluded to:—

"I have told my Lord of Rochford," says Kingston, on the 16th of May, "that he be in readiness to-morrow to suffer execution, and so he accepts it very well, and will do his best to be ready, notwithstanding he would have received his rights [*i. e.* the sacrament] which hath not been used and is especial here."²

From the same letter it is manifest that the Queen still entertained hopes of mercy, as Sir William Kingston adds—"Yet this day at dinner the Queen said that she should go to Antwerp, and is in hope of life." Her desire to go to Antwerp may be ascribed to its being the residence of many persons of the reformed religion, to one of whom she had rendered some service.³

Lord Rochford suffered on the next day, Wednesday, the 17th of May; but the letter now printed contains a fuller account of his execution than has hitherto appeared. On Thursday the 18th, Kingston wrote again to Cromwell, and as his letter illustrates and corroborates that which is here given, it will be inserted at length.

"Syr thys shalbe to advertyse you I have resayved your Lett' whermy[n] yo[u] would] have strangerys conveyed yowt of the Towre and so thay be by the . . . of Richard Gressum, & Will-m Loke, & Wythepoll, bot the [number] of stra . . . not xxx. and not mony; Hothe and the inbassit' of the emperor had a . . . ther and honestly put yowt. Sr yf we have not anowre (an hour) serten [as it may] be knowen in London. I thynke [here] wilbe bot few and I thynk [a reasonable number] ware bes: for I suppose she wyll declare hyr self to b[e a] woman for all men bot for the Kyng at the o[r] of hyr def[ath]; for this morning] she sent for me that I myght be with hyr at . . . as she reysayved the gud lord to the intent I shuld here hy . . . towch-yng hyr innosensy alway to be clere⁴ & in the writy . . . she sent

¹ Ellis's Original Letters, First Series, vol. ii. p. 52—64.

² *Ibid.* p. 63.

³ *Ibid.* p. 46.

⁴ This passage appears to mean that she requested Kingston to be present when she received the sacrament ("good Lord" being probably used in the

for me, and at my commyng she sayd M. Kyngston I he[ar]d say I shall] no
dy affore none, & I am very sory ther fore ; for I thowth be dede
. . . d past my payne. I told hyr it shuld be now payne it w[as] so sotell]
. hard say the execut^r was very gud and I have a ly[tel] neck and
put he[r] hand abowt it lawyng hartely.

I have sen also wemen executed and [th]at they have bene
in gre ige. Thys Lady hasse meche joy and plesur in
dethe newaly with hyr and hasse bene syns ij of the co . .
. the effect of hony thyng that ys here at t
well

Your

WILLM⁻KY"¹

To Mastr. Secretary.

The next morning, Friday the 19th of May, a little before noon, Anne Boleyn was brought to the scaffold. Though they agree in the main points, there is some variation between the speech assigned to her by Hall and Bishop Burnet, and that which this letter attributes to her; but if the two reports be estimated according to what it is *probable* she would have said, the letter is certainly entitled to most credit. The allusion to her head, and her affecting address to her waiting-women, are not noticed by Burnet or Hall. Not a word occurs of the romantic story told by a modern writer,² that Anne refused to allow her eyes to be bandaged, and that the executioner was so affected by their tender glances as to be incapable of performing his office until he had recourse to a stratagem to attract her attention to another part of the scaffold. On the contrary, this writer expressly says, that her eyes were bandaged by one of her ladies.

In the fact of her being executed with a sword instead of an axe, all writers agree; but the author of this letter adds, that it was the first time that method was used in England. Bishop Burnet says each of the persons implicated in the charge against Anne Boleyn was beheaded, excepting Smeton, who was hanged; but according to this writer he also was decapitated.

That this Letter is of the highest interest is certain; and as the communications of the Lieutenant of the Tower close on the day preceding Anne Boleyn's execution, it is also very valuable as being perhaps the most authentic narrative of the affair which is now extant.

HAVING within these few days discoursed largely to your good Lordship, touching the manner in which the Queen of England had been found guilty, and the sort of punishment which the King's Council did doom her to suffer, as also how his said Majesty had willed that the brother of the Queen should be put to death; And having likewise fully discoursed to you concerning that person, who more out of envy and jealousy than out

²ense of "Bon Dieu") that he might witness her declaration of innocency at that solemn moment.

¹ MS. Cotton. Otho C. x. fol. 223. Printed in Ellis's Original Letters, First Series, vol. i. p. 65.

² D'Israeli's Curiosities of Literature, vol. ii. p. 297.

of love towards the King, did betray this accursed secret,¹ and together with it, the names of those who had joined in the evil doings of the unchaste Queen, it now seemeth proper, and, in truth, mine especial duty, to write to you all the circumstances which belonged to that act of cruel justice.

When that sorrowful day came, which was to bring their last hour to those unhappy wretches who had bought a brief pleasure with a dreadful peril, even the peril of their life and honour, a scaffold was built up before the Tower of London, on a Wednesday, which was the 17th day of May. And then they led out of the Tower wherein they had been imprisoned, the Queen's brother and the four accused gentlemen, all closely guarded as they are wont to guard those guilty of such things. And my Lord of Reujafort, [Rochford,] for that was the name of the Queen's brother, said, three several times, with a loud voice, to the whole city there gathered together—"O ye gentlemen and Christians, I was born under the law, and I die under the law, forasmuch as it is the law which hath condemned me." And then he proceeded to speak in this wise. "Ye gentlemen here present, I come not hither to preach unto you, but to die. Nor do I now seek for any thing, in the sorrowful plight in which I here stand, save that I may soon bathe my dry and parched lips in the living fountain of God's everlasting and infinite mercy. And I beseech you all, in his holy name, to pray unto him for me, confessing truly that I deserve death, even though I had a thousand lives—yea even to die with far more and worse shame and dishonour than hath ever been heard of before. For I am a miserable sinner, who have grievously and often times offended; nay and in very truth, I know not of any more perverse or wicked sinner than I have been up until now. Nevertheless, I mean not openly now to relate what my many sins may have been, since in sooth it can yield you no profit, nor me any pleasure here to reckon them up; enough be it that God knoweth them all. And ye, Gentlemen of the Court, mine especial and ancient familiars, I beseech you, of all love, that ye take heed not to fall into the error of my ways, and that ye be warned by my example; and I pray to the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, Three Persons in One God, that ye may wisely profit by the same, and that from my mishap ye may learn not to set your thoughts upon the vanities of this

¹ *E daquelle q' mais com emveja e ciumes q' amor q' tivesse ha El Rey, descubryo ho malvado segredo.*

world, and least of all, upon the flatteries of the Court, and the favours and treacheries of Fortune, which only raiseth men aloft that with so much the greater force she may dash them again upon the ground. She in truth it is who is the cause that, as ye all witness, my miserable head is now to be severed from my neck ; or rather, in greater truth, the fault is mine, and it is I who ought to be blamed for having adventured to lean on Fortune, who hath proved herself fickle and false unto me, and who now maketh me a sad example to you all and to the whole world. And do ye all, Sirs, take notice, that in this my sorrowful condition, I pray for the mercy of God Almighty, and that I do moreover forgive all men, with all my heart and mind, even as truly as I hope that the Lord God will forgive me. And if so be that I should in aught have offended any man not now here present, do ye entreat him, when ye chance to meet him, that he also may of his charity forgive me ; for, having lived the life of a sinner, I would fain die the death of a Christian man.

“ Nor must I fail (while it be yet time) to tell you all, gentle and simple, now hearkening to me, that I was a great reader and a mighty debater of the Word of God, and one of those who most favoured the Gospel of Jesu Christ.¹ Wherefore, lest the Word of God should be brought into reproach on my account, I now tell you all, Sirs, that if I had, in very deed, kept his holy Word, even as I read and reasoned about it with all the strength of my wit, certain am I that I should not be in the piteous condition wherein I now stand. Truly and diligently did I read the Gospel of Christ Jesu, but I turned not to profit that which I did read ; the which had I done, of a surety I had not fallen into so great errors. Wherefore I do beseech you all, for the love of our Lord God, that ye do at all seasons, hold by the truth, and speak it, and embrace it ; for beyond all peradventure, better profiteth he who readeth not and yet doeth well, than he who readeth much and yet liveth in sin.”

Having made an end of speaking, he knelt down upon his knees, and his head was stricken off. And so befell it likewise to the other four gentlemen ; one was called Monsire Nestorn, [Weston] ; another Breton, [Brereton] ; another Norris, Chamberlain to the King's Majesty ; and the fourth of this sorrowful company was Mark [Smeton] ; the which said no more than

¹ *Que eu fuy grande ledor e argumentador da palavra de D.^s e eu fuy hũ daquelles q' m^{to} favoreceraõ ho Evangelho de I. C.*

that they besought the bystanders to pray for them, and that they yielded themselves to death with joy and exceeding gladness of heart.

After this, on the next Friday, which was the 19th of the same month, the Queen was beheaded according to the manner and custom of Paris, that is to say, with a sword, which thing had not before been seen in this land of England.¹ And a scaffold, having four or five steps, was then and there set up. And the unhappy Queen, assisted by the Captain of the Tower, came forth, together with the four ladies who accompanied her; and she was wholly habited in a robe of black damask, made in such guise that the cape, which was white, did fall on the outer side thereof. And she then besought the Captain of the Tower that he would in no wise hasten the minute of her death, until she should have spoken that which she had in mind to say: which he consenting to, she said as followeth:—

“ Good friends, I am not come here to excuse or to justify myself, forasmuch as I know full well that aught that I could say in my defence doth not appertain unto you, and that I could draw no hope of life from the same. But I come here only to die, and thus to yield myself humbly to the will of the King my Lord. And if in my life I did ever offend the King's Grace, surely with my death I do now atone for the same. And I blame not my judges, nor any other manner of person, nor any thing save the cruel law of the land by which I die. But be this, and be my faults as they may, I beseech you all, good friends, to pray for the life of the King my Sovereign Lord and your's, who is one of the best princes on the face of the earth, and who hath always treated me so well that better could not be: wherefore I submit to death with a good will, humbly asking pardon of all the world.”

Then, with her own hands, she took her coifs* from her head, and delivered them to one of her ladies, and then putting on a little cap of linen to cover her hair withal, she said, “ Alas, poor head! in a very brief space thou wilt roll in the dust on this scaffold; and as in life thou didst not merit to wear the crown of a queen, so in death, thou deservest not a better doom than this. And ye, my damsels, who, whilst I lived, ever shewed yourselves so diligent in my service, and who are now

¹ *Segundo ho modo e costume de Pariz, com espada; q' nom hera aynda uzado fazer-se em aquela terra de Ingraterra.*

² *Tyrou hos toucados de ka cabeça.*

to be present at my last hour and mortal agony, as in good fortune ye were faithful to me, so even at this my miserable death ye do not forsake me. And as I cannot reward you for your true service to me, I pray you take comfort for my loss; howbeit, forget me not; and be always faithful to the King's Grace, and to her whom with happier fortune ye may have as your Queen and Mistress. And esteem your honour far beyond your life; and in your prayers to the Lord Jesu, forget not to pray for my soul."

And being minded to say no more, she knelt down upon both knees, and one of her ladies covered her eyes with a bandage, and then they withdrew themselves some little space, and knelt down over against the scaffold, bewailing bitterly and shedding many tears. And thus, and without more to say or do, was her head stricken off; she making no confession of her fault, and only saying, "O Lord God, have pity on my soul;" and one of her ladies then took up the head, and the others the body, and covering them with a sheet, did put them into a chest which there stood ready, and carried them to the church which is within the Tower, where, they say, she lieth buried with the others.

The Council then declared, that the Queen's daughter was the child of her brother; and that as the child of a private person, the child be forthwith removed from that place; and that the King should again receive that Princess who was the daughter of the former and the true Queen, as his own and real daughter, and as being his successor in the kingdom; and the King did so receive her with the utmost graciousness. Other matter have I not to write to you, saving that I kiss your hands, and do recommend myself humbly to your favour. From London, the 10th day of June, 1536.

"Acha-se no Codex 475, e nao no Codex 275 Alcobacense, donde foi tirada fielmente esta Cópia; o q' attesto sob o attestado de q^m a leu e fez copiar. L^{ma} 28 de Março de 1830.

FR. JOAQUIM DA CRUZ, Prot^r Gen^l da Cong^m de S. Bernardo."

This is found in Codex 475, and not in 275 of the Alcobaca MSS. from which this copy was faithfully extracted, as I certify on the attestation of him who examined and caused it to be copied.

Signed (as above.)

The above is an attestation of the fidelity of the copy from which this translation is made. The original exists in the valuable Conventual Library of Alcobaca, and is erroneously referred to Codex 275 of the MSS. there, in the catalogue printed in the *Memorias da Literatura Portuguesa*, tom. v. p. 356.

CONVENTION

BETWEEN PRINCE EDWARD, AFTERWARDS KING EDWARD I.
AND LOUIS IX. (ST. LOUIS), WITH OTHER DOCUMENTS,
RELATIVE TO EDWARD'S CRUSADE TO THE HOLY LAND.

(53-54 Hen. III. 1269—1270.)

The following important document, which occurs in a MS. entitled "*Liber de Antiquis Legibus*," was the result of a conference between Edward and Louis at Paris. The latter having commenced a second crusade to the Holy Land, sent ambassadors to several Courts for the purpose of obtaining their co-operation and assistance. Edward consequently left England for the Court of France, with a numerous retinue, on the 13th of August 1269, and in his conference with Louis exhibited his earnest desire to engage in the expedition, but he was compelled to admit his inability to provide a suitable armament. Louis, eager to ensure his services, undertook to provide means for the equipment of himself and troops upon certain conditions, which the following covenant recites. It was stipulated by this covenant:—that Louis should lend Edward 70,000*l.* *Tournois*,* which were to be repaid at Paris by sums of 5000*l.* annually in March and July, the first payment to commence in March 1273; that Edward should appear at Aigue-Morte† equipped and fitly appointed to perform service with Louis; that Edward should guarantee that no grievances nor damages should be committed by himself or his retainers on their pilgrimage, whilst passing through the dominions of Louis, or those of his "Freres" within or without his kingdom, either going or returning; that so long as he should be on his pilgrimage he should obey Louis "*en bone fei ausi cum uns de nos baruns de noster reame pur fere le service noster seinur*;" that Edward should send one of his sons‡ as a hostage or pledge to Louis, at Candlemas then next ensuing, to remain as such until Edward's arrival, wherever Louis might be; and that Louis would then deliver back, to Edward, his son, or in case of Edward's death, to the child's mother, or in the event of her death also, to the King of England.

In witness of which covenant, Edward placed his seal; and Henry d'Almaigne, § Gaston, Earl of Bearn, Thomas de Clare brother of the Earl of Gloucester, Roger de Leyburn, and Robert Walerand, also affixed their seals, and undertook for the due performance of the same.

* Mat. Paris says 30,000 marks.—Four *livres Tournois* were equivalent to the pound sterling in the 28 Edw. I.

† Aigue-morte, Egermouth, Algues-Mortues, Aquas Mortuas, quod distat à Marsilio xviii leucis versus Occidentem.—Edward arrived there after much suffering on his voyage from bad weather, at the feast of St. Michael, 29 Sept. 1270. Hemingford.

‡ The performance of this part of the agreement Louis remitted. Miles egregius Dux Eadweardus, crucem à legato pro se et patre recipiens, se paravit ad procinctum itineris Terræ Sanctæ. *Regi Franciæ Ludovico insignavit Vasconiam*; filium etiam suum juniorem, Henricum nomine, eidem obsidem in Francia destinavit, quem remisit Rex Franciæ cum honore. (Mat. West. Flores Hist.—Mat. Paris.)—Henry was Edward's second son: he died shortly after, and was buried in St. Peter's, Westminster, on the day of Edward's accession, 20 Nov. 1272. Speed.—The Covenant, it may be remarked, mentions nothing about Gascony being pledged as security for the repayment of the money.

§ Henricus de Alemannia fil' Richardi Regis Romanorum, cum apud Viterbium missarum solemnibus interesset, in ecclesia Sancti Laurentii à

Henry III. was favourable to this expedition, and contributed such assistance as the political disturbances of his kingdom allowed. A twentieth was granted—“Magnatibus et militibus, quam aliis laicis hominibus, de bladis et aliis bonis suis mobilibus,” as a subsidy for the crusade to the Holy Land.*

Memd qđ die Martis ante festū Sđi Laur' Dominus Eadwardus recessit a Londoñ ad peticoem Regis Francie ut eet ad parlamentū suū in Francia, qui cū venisset navigando apđ Graveshen, īvenit ibidē hospitātū Regem Alemannie avūculū suū qui veniat de ĩra sua/ unde Domin⁹ Eadward⁹ hospitav' se apđ Norflete. In c'stio v^o pđcūs Rex & pđcūs Domin⁹ E. habuerūt inġ se magnū & longū colloqū sup t'nsfretacōe dđi E. & rebz aliis. Postea dđus Domin⁹ E. pfect⁹ est v'su⁹ Doſiam. Dict⁹ autē Rex die Jovis p'x' seqūte venit Londoniis & Regina sua cū eo q'm nup despōsāvat in partibz Alem't filia cuj⁹dā nobī de ĩra illa. Postea p'x' die ante vigīl Assūpcōis bē Mar' Virginis Domin⁹ Eadward⁹. Domin⁹ Henr' de Alemannia. Domin⁹ Rogfus de Leybo'ne. Domin⁹ Rob't Walrand. Domin⁹ Gasto de Byerne & plures alii milites & servientes t'nsfretaverūt.

6 Aug.
1269.

7 Aug.
1269.

13 Aug.
1269.

Postea dict⁹ Eadward⁹ in festo Nativitatis bē Mar' p'x' seqūtis applicuit apđ Doſiā rediens a pđcō parlamento ubi inġ pđcū Regē Francie & īpm cōvenerat sicut in hoc libro Gallicis verbis sub notat^r.

6 Sep.
1269.

Guidone filio Simonis de Monteforti occiditur, in ultionem viriliter paternæ mortis. 4 id. Martii, an. 1271. Mat. Paris. Hemingford.

* See Rot. Claus. 54 Hen. III. and Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. passim.

Pro servientibus Regis ad arma.

Rex Thesaurario et Baronibus suis de Scaccario et Camerariis suis salutem. Cū dilectis nobis Simoni de Andrewyk, Johanni de Berkham, Tassardo de Cluse, Johanni le Romeyn, Elye de Eshwell et Willielmo de Makecayn servientibus nostris ad arma, quorum quilibet de nobis percipientes per diem duodecim denarios pro vadiis suis, unde breve nostrum de liberate ad Scaccarium nostrum residet de recepta, de eisdem vadiis aretro sint sexies viginti libre ut accepimus; Nos pro eo quod prefati servientes nostri cum karissimo filio Edwardo primogenito nostro de licencia nostra profecturi sunt ad Terram Sanctam, in subsidium ejusdem de arreragiis predictis modis omnibus eis in brevi satisfieri volentes ut tenemur: Vobis mandamus quod si dictis servientibus nostris in predictis sexies viginti libris de eisdem arreragiis teneamur, tunc eis aliqua clara debita sexies viginti librarum de debitis nostris assignari, et eadem debita sine dilatione levare, et prefatis servientibus nostris habere faciatis. Ita quod eas promptas habeant in Octab' Sancte Trinitatis proximo futur' ad ultimum. Et ita quod pro defectu ejusdem pecunie Iter servientium predictorum cum prefato filio nostro, cum dictus filius noster illud arripuerit, in dicti filii nostri et ipsorum dispendium et dedecus manifestum nullatenus retardetur. Teste apud Westm' xxviii die Maii. (Rot. Claus. 54 Hen. III. m. 7.)

28 May.
1270.

In a Letter Patent which recites that “Edwardus primogenitus noster, negotio crucis quam humeris suis assumpsit, invadiare dimittere seu ad firmam tradere proponat custumas suas Burdegaliæ tam majores quam minores,” Henry fully confirms whatever may be done. (Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 6.)

† Beatrix de Falquemort, niece to Conrad Archbishop of Cologne.

Lowys* par la g^{ra}ce de Deu Roys de France a tous ceus q' ceste lettres verunt saluz. Nous ws fesums asaver ke entre nus & nostre trecher Cusin mun seinur Eadward aizne fiz du noble Roy de Engleterre sunt fetes de cōmun acord sur sa voye dou pelerinage de outre Mer iceles cuvenaunces. Nus devums p^{re}sent a devandit Edward seisaunte & dis Mile livere de T'noys/ cuntees en ceste sūme vint & cinc Mile liveres de T'noys/ les queles Gastons visconte de Byarne deveit aver de nus p^{re}sent lui e pur son passage e pur sa genz ke il deveit mener en pelerinage de outre Mer oveke nus le quel le devandit Edward ad receu celi Gastons e sa genz en sa cumpaine e de ices seisante dis Mile livres deit estre baillez pur chevaus p^{re}sent irandes p^{re}sent nefes e p^{re}sent passage de celi Edward ce ke mest^{re} luy sera e serra paye par nos genz ou par ceus que nus i meterons a ceus de qui les choses desus dites seront p^{re}sent ou achatees p^{re}sent icely Edward par la vewe de ces genz ke il avera a ce aturne. E si remenant ia il sera delivre a iceli Edward la ou nus serums out^{re} Mer ap^{re}s ce ke il sera venuz a n^o. E les devandit den^{ers} iceli Edward est tenu a rendre a nus cest asaver chescū an dis Mile livres a deus t^{er}mes desus escrites jekes a tant ke nus soyons enterignement payez de tuz les seisante dis Mile livres. E cumencera la p^{re}miere paye cest a savoir de cinc Mile livres en mi Mars lan del incarnation nos^{tre} seinur Mil deus cens e seisante treze. Et lautre paye des autres cinc Mile livres a la Nativite Seint Johan Baptiste p^{re}chein suant. E issi de an en an a ices t^{er}mes jekes atant ke nus serūs par payez. E serūt payez ces den^{ers} chescun an a Paris au Temple dedeinz la q^uinzeine ap^{re}s les t^{er}mes desus nomees du paage de Burdeaus par la mein du Cunestable de celi Edward ou par celi ke tendra sun leu ou de lur mandemēt. E veut iceli Edward ke de cel paage a chescun t^{er}me ne seit riens mis en autre usage jekes atant ke nus aiuns eu enterignement la paye de chescun t^{er}me le quel paage le devandit Edward nus ad assene en la devandite manere. E oblige e temoigne en sa lettre ke il nus ad baille ke ce est par volunte nos^{tre} cher cousin le Roy de Engleterre son pere p^{re}sent la sūme de den^{ers} devant dis. E veut ke nus enseyums payez chescun an des lors sicū il est desus dit sanz failir. E de cest assignement e obliemēt iceli Edward nus deit fere avoir les lettres no^{tre} cher cousin le Rey d'Engleterre son pere devandit oveke les sues lettres.†

* St. Louis or Louis IX. died at Tunis on the feast of the Invention of St. Stephen, 25 Aug. æt. 55, and was succeeded by Philip le Hardi, his son. (Histoire de la France par P. G. Daniel. See also Joinville.)

† Henry accordingly issued an obligation to the said effect, tested at Winchester on Tuesday next before the feast of St. Michael 1269. (Fœdera, N. E.

E si il avenoit avant ke les den's devandis fusement paye ke ce li Edward tenist plus de l're ke il ne tient au tens de ore en Reaume de France iceli Edward veut ke ele seit ausi oblige p' la paye desusdite. E oveke tut ce il n^o oblige p' la paye devandite si defaute i avoit ces biens mubles e nō mubles les queus porunt estre truvees en nostre Reaume. Apres il nus ad p'mis ke il sera au plustart dedens lassūpçon nos^r dame prochein avenir au port d'Equē-Morte aparaille de passer se il ne avoit tele ensoine par quei nus la tenisums excuses. E ensi estoit ke il ne venist a nus p' le assoine devāt dite dūt Deus le defende/ il veut e otreye ke de ces choses les queles sa gent a'unt achatees de den's desus dis ke nus en reteignons e pregnons ce ke il nus plera par la pris ke il averunt este achatees e le remenant soit vendu par ces gens f'nchement sanz encūbrement de nuly e les den's ke en ist'nt serūt renduz a nus ou a nostre cumandement en aquittance du p'st avandit. E ce ke demur ad a parfere du payement de la some devandite sera p's sus le assenement avandite sulū la resun des l'mes devandis. E ad p'mis uncore iceli Edward ke il t'valiera en bone fei de passer e de venir au plus tost ke il pora la ou nus seroms. E autre si il ad p'mis en bone fei ke nule grev'ances ne damages ne fra par luy ne par les soens en nostre l're ne en la l're de nos freres ke il unt en nostre Reaum ou de hors en alant en sun pelerinage e en demorant & en retournant. E tant cū il sera en sun pelerinage oveke nus il nus obeyera en bone fei ausi cū uns de nos baruns de nos^r Reaume p' fere le service nos^r seinur. E totes ces choses devandites iceli Edward nus ad jurees par seintes Ewangelies a gard fermemēt & a tenir liaument & a parfere en bone fei enterinemēt e especiaument p' cest article cest asa^o p' venir au port devandit & p' passer la ou n^o ferons sicū il est desus dit. Iceli Edward deit balier a Paris un de ces fiz en Ostage dedeinz la pchein Chande-lur a nus ou a nos^r cumādeīnt/ le quel sun fiz sera tut q'tes & delivres de cest ostage si tost cū iceli Edward vendra la ou nus serūs. E nus le ferums q'te deliverer a iceli Edward son pere. E si il aveneit ke li devandit Edward murust avant ke il venist a n^o ou autre assoine li avenist/ dunt Deus defende/ par quei nus le tenisoms assoine sicū il est desus dit li enfanz sera tot q'te delivres a luy ou a sa mere ou a sun cumandemēt ou au Rei de Engleterre sun pere ou a la Reyne sa mere ou a lur

vol. i. p. 481.)—A truce for five years was also concluded between Henry and Louis. (Fœdera, N. E. vol. i. p. 482.)

mandemēt si il avenoit issi ke la mere al enfant murust avant. E a ceste deliverance sumes nus tenuz & nos^r heir. E en temoigne de ces choses iceli Edward mis a fet baillier ces lettres pendans seles de sun sel. E oveke tot ice nos^r cher cousin Henri fiz ainzne le Rei de Alemaine. Gastons viscunte de Byarne. Thomas de Clare frere le Cunte de Gloucestre. Rog' de Leyburn. Rob't Walerand chevalers ont jurees a Seintes Ewangelies a la requeste du devandit Edward ke il en bone fei t^rvalirūt & mettrūt liaument conseil e peine ke li devant dit Edward garde acomplise les cuvenances devātdites. E unt ajointe as lett^rs de celi Edward lur seaus ovekes le seel iceli Edward en temoigne de tutes ces choses devandites. E nus en temoine des choses desusdites avons a ces p^rsentes lettres fet mettre noster seel. Ce fu feet a Paris le Mercredi ap^s la feste Saint Barthelmeu lapostre En lan de nos^r seinur. Mil & deu cens & soisante & noef.*

28 Aug.
1269.

In the new edition of the *Fœdera* there are two documents containing lists of the persons who, having taken up the Cross, obtained the King's letters of protection during their absence from England with Edward. The following extracts, of a similar nature, which include the most influential persons of the time, are wholly omitted in that publication. Appended are the above-mentioned letters of protection printed in the *Fœdera*, whereby the series is rendered complete, and placed at one view before the reader. The importance of these documents is great, as showing those who were absent from England on the crusade; and who were, consequently, disengaged from the commotions of the concluding part of the reign of Henry the Third. By reference to the chronological abstract of the first volume of the Parliamentary writs, it will be seen that many returned and bore a prominent part in the affairs of the reign of Edward the First.

* *This covenant has been hitherto unpublished; and although its counterpart is printed in the Fœdera, it was found necessary to print the whole, verbatim, in consequence of the minute differences, which are too numerous to admit of curtailment; and which prove that each document was drawn up separately.*

The covenant on the part of Edward commences and concludes as follows:—

A tous les ceaus a qi ces lettres vendront Edward fuis eisme à noble Roy d'Engleterre saluz en Dieu. Sachent tuit qe entre nostre chier Cousin Looys par la grace de Dieu noble Roy de France, e nous, sont fetes de comun acort sur nostre voiaie du pelerinage d'outre Mer iceles covenances. Li dit Roy de France doit prester a nous sexante et dis mille livres de Tornois &c. (ut supra, mutatis mutandis.) Done fu cest escrit e fet a Paris le *Mardi* prochain apres la feste Saint Berthelemi l'apostre, an de l'incarnation nostre Seignieur Mil deus cenz sessante nevyne.

It will be seen that the covenant on the part of Edward is dated on the *Tuesday* after St. Bartholomew, whilst that of Louis is dated the day following. It is possible that Edward first drew up the conditions of the covenant, which Louis agreed to, and confirmed by the above document.

[Rot. Patent. 54 Hen. III. m. 15. d.]

Rex omnibus &c salū. Cum dilectus et fidelis noster Robertus de Ufford cruce signatus nobiscum et cum Edwardo primogenito nostro profecturus sit ad partes transmarinas in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ, suscepimus in protectionem & defensionem nostram eundem Robertum, homines, terras, res, redditus et omnes possessiones suas. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod ipsum Robertum, homines, terras, res, redditus et omnes possessiones suas manuteneatis, protegatis et defendatis, non inferentes eis vel inferri permittentes injuriam, molestiam, dampnum seu gravamen. Et si quid eis forisfactum fuerit, id eis, sine dilatione, faciatis emendari. In cujus rei testimonium, has litteras nostras eidem Roberto fieri fecimus patentes, a festo Pasche proximo præterito per quadriennium proximo sequentes duraturas. Volumus etiam quod idem Robertus a tempore quo iter prædictum arripuerit, per tantum tempus, quod extunc superfuerit, ad perficiendum quadriennium prædictum sit quietus de omnibus placitis et quærelis, exceptis placitis de dote unde nichil habet, assisa novæ disseisinæ et ultimæ præsentationis, præsentibus minime valituris, si contingat ipsum iter prædictum non arripere, nec postquam citra prædictum quadriennium redierit de partibus supradictis. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xij die Maii.

12 May,
1270.

Similar letters of protection were issued on behalf of the following persons.

Alyanora Consorts Edwardi filii Regis.	Edwardus filius Regis primogenitus,	
Thomas Maudut.	per quinquennium. Tested at	23 May,
Johannes Lovel.	Westm' 23 May.	1270.
Ricardus de Aston.	Laurencius de Sancto Mauro. Tested	25 May,
Thomas de Clære.	at Westm' 25 May.	1270.
Johannes le Parker.	Willielmus Geneville.	
Ranulphus de Arderne.	Johannes de Arden'.	
Ricardus de Brus.	Robertus de Turberville.	
Walterus de Percy.	Willielmus Leoyne de Brampton.	
Willielmus de Huntercumbe.	Robertus le Keu.	
Elyas de Rolleston. Dated 10 May.	Alanus de Castell, Civis London.	
Willielmus le Latymer.	Hugo de Berewic.	
Johannes de Peyton.	Ricardus le Eyr. Tested at Westm' 26 June,	1270.
Galfridus de Geynvill'.	26 June.	
Nicholaus de Sedgrave.	Robertus de Marisco.	
Willielmus Peche.	Willielmus le Mareschal.	
Hamundus de Gayton.	Walterus de Bibbesworth.	
Rogerus de Leyburne.	Thomas Tredegold.	
Willielmus Giffard.	Galfridus Payne.	

- Willielmus le Blont.
 Petrus filius Roberti, Civis R. Lincoln.
 Willielmus de Gleseby, persona ecclesiæ de Bassingham.
 Radulphus le Sauser.
 Robertus le Clerk, vadlettus A. Consortis Edwardi.
 Alexander Luterele.
 Nicholaus Crok.
 Johannes de Ingeldesthorp.
 Robertus filiûs Simonis de Wy.
 Benedictus le Canun de Alfeniston.
 Radulphus Barry.
 Johannes de Vescy.
 Adam de Norh'pt', Burgensis Wintoniæ.
 Henricus filius Galfridi de Horsede.
 Robertus de Crok.
 Henricus filius Henrici de Sconebruk'.
 Johannes de Ernefeud, parsona ecclesiæ de Warblington.
 Thomas de Sandwyco.
 Johannes de Romundby.
 Odo de Polecote.
 Simon de Kelworth.
 Galfridus de Toucestre.
 Johannes de la Bere.
 Lucas de Thany.
 Philippus de Coleville.
 Rogerus de Trompyton.
 Robertus de Bodeham.
 Radulphus de Cotun.
 10 July, Robertus de Haulton. Tested at 1270. Westm' 10 July.
 Johannes de Badebury, parsona ecclesiæ de Rudmerton.
 Robertus de Bodeham.
 Nicholaus de Sifrewast.
 Robertus Coher.
 Johannes de Yaveneswych.
 Henricus Hay.
 Radulphus de Wodeburg.
 Galfridus Gacelyn,—tested at Westm' 28. 28 June, for four years, from St. 11 John the Baptist.
 Gilbertus de Middelton.
 Willielmus de Wodeburg'.
 Sywardus de Mapeldurham.
 Willielmus Pavely.
 Alexander, persona ecclesiæ de Westderlegh'.
 Nicholaus Peyssum.
 Johannes le Parker.
 Johannes le Espeynal.
 Petrus de Chaluns.
 Simon de Monte Alto.
 Willielmus de Yattinden, clericus Alyanoræ Consortis Edwardi.
 Johannes Rok.
 Magister Johannes de Briddeport.
 Mag'r Robertus de Murisien.
 Rogerus de Porte.
 Walterus de Gayton.
 Ricardus de la More.
 Willielmus filius Willielmi de Colecoton'.
 Willielmus de Mazun.
 Johannes de Sancto Johanne.
 Henricus Jordan.
 Radulphus de Gorges.
 Johannes de Gurnay.
 Willielmus de Ylleye.
 Reginaldus de Pavely.
 Robertus de Brus junior.
 Simon Peche.
 Johannes de Blankeneye.
 Jacobus de Aldithele.
 Willielmus Patrik.
 Willielmus de Wistenston.
 Johannes de Baskervill'.
 Galfridus de Scostinton.
 Willielmus de Norton.
 Jordanus de Pyvelesdon.
 Ricardus de la Garderobe, cissor Reginæ Angliæ.
 Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 15. d.
 7 May 1270. Wil's de Geyton. } p' quadrienniu'. Tested at Westm. 7 May.
 Ric'us de Walecote. }
 28 April 1270. Ricardus de Styveton. } p' quadrienniu'. Tested at Westm. 28 April.
 David Comes de Asceles. } Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 16.
 20 April 1270. Ingramus de Fenes. p' quadrienniu'. Tested at Westm. 20 April.
 Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 17.

Letters of protection for the following persons were issued, tested at Westm. 20 Feb. 1270.
20 February. per quadriennium.

Henricus de Allemannia, nepos regis.	Galfridus Gacelyn.	Tested Westm.	3 March	1270.
Adam de Monte Alto.			3 March.	
Walterus de Wygeton.	Julius filius Walteri Hok.			
Johannes de Monte Alto.	Hubertus de Rolly.			
Petrus de Champayne.	Ricardus de Salebyr'.			
Elyas de Rabeyn.	Goduinus.			
Simon de Monte Alto.	Robertus de Mitteford.			
Willielmus Belet.	Brianus de Brampton.			
Eustachius de Balliolo.		Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 21.		
Bertramus de Draycot.				

Will's de Fenes, p' quinquennium — Tested at Westm. 24 Jan. 1270.
Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 24.

[Fœdera, N. E. vol. i. pp 482, 483. — Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 7.]

Rex omnibus, &c. salutem. Cum Edmundus filius noster karissimus, cruce signatus, profecturus sit ad partes transmarinas in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ, suscepimus in protectionem et defensionem nostram prædictum Edmundum, homines, terras, res, redditus et omnes possessiones suas, &c. (ut 19 Oct. supra.) — Teste Rege apud Westmon' xix die Octobris. 1269.

Similar letters of the same date were also issued on behalf of

Hugo de Aungervill.	Robertus de Brus.
Robertus de Boyvill.	Willielmus filius Warini.
Johannes de Romundeby.	Willielmus filius Radulphi.

[Rot. Pat. 54 Hen. III. m. 11.]

Rex omnibus, &c. salutem. Cum dilectus fidelis noster Johannes Tybetot, cruce signatus, nobiscum et cum Edwardo primogenito nostro profecturus sit, &c. (ut supra) a festo Paschæ proximo præterito per quadriennium duraturas, &c. Teste Rege apud Westmon. xiii die Julii. 13 July 1270.

The following also obtained similar letters of protection.

Robertus Tybetot.	Ricardus de Aston.
Hugo de Plugenet.	Robertus de Marton.
Robertus la Warr.	Henricus Waleys.
Johannes Tybetot.	Robertus de Neuton.
Willielmus Thurebert.	Rogerus de Clyfford.
Rogerus de Portes.	Alexander Lutterell.
Ricardus de Boys.	Laurentius de Lovershale.
Johannes de Gayton valettus Edwardi primogeniti Regis.	Willielmus de Bevill.
Johannes filius Thomæ de Wrastulingwrth.	Johannes de Portes.
Johannes Ferre.	Eudo filius Warini.
Olyverus de Punchardun.	Johannes de Verdun.
Willielmus de Everle.	Willielmus le Graunt.
Walterus filius Hildebrondi.	Johannes Peshun.
Ricardus de la Rokele.	Hugo filius Ottonis.
Stephanus de Lond' persona ecclesiæ de Lugwardin.	Willielmus filius Roberti de Wilgheby.
Walterus de Cambhou.	Ricardus de Saundon balistarius Edwardi filius Regis.
Ricardus de Sauvage.	Rogerus atte Clyve.
Johannes de Weston.	Ricardus de Aston.
Gerardus de Fencuncurt.	Galfridus de la Hyde.
Laurentius de Luversal.	Thomas de Clare.
	Willielmus filius Laurentii de Nafferton.

Johannes Luvel.	Willielmus de Pageham.
Bartholomeus de Briason.	Stephanus de Sele.
Willielmus Graundyn.	Thomas de Pyn.
Stephanus de Houton.	Eustachius de Balliolo.
Egidius de Feenes.	Robertus de Burnell.
Ricardus filius Henrici Malesours.	Sywardus de Mapeldurham.
Robertus de Cadamo.	Ricardus Filiol.
Henricus de Peremor.	Adam de Gesemue.
Antonius Bek.	Rogerus de Reymes.
Ricardus de Shafham.	Emulphus de Munceny.
Johannes de Verdun.	Henricus de Langedon.
Johannes de Guer.	Galfridus de la Hyde.
Ranulphus de Auderne.	Johannes Fancellun.
Willielmus le Brun.	Robertus de Munceny.
Johannes de Obbeston.	Hugo Sauvage, Cyrugicus.
Walterus de Portes de Flemsted.	Berengerus le Moyue.
Nicholaus de Marton.	Hervicus de Chauwyth.
Johannes de la Grave.	Paganus de Chawrth.
Henricus de Burghull.	Patricius de Chawrth.

ATTEMPTED ASSASSINATION OF EDWARD I. AT ACRE.

There are but few memorable incidents of History, whether ancient or modern, in which Romance and Truth are not blended together so closely as to render the separation a difficult, and sometimes an impossible task. An event is recorded by one; another following, on the same ground, adds to it what is possible; and a third gives to the *possibility* of his predecessor, as much credence as to the original fact.

The attempt to assassinate Edward the First in the Holy Land, with which so much romance is interwoven, is differently related by almost every historian who has touched upon the subject. The following document, extracted from a MS. of coeval date, gives a somewhat different version, although agreeing generally with the accounts of other early historians. It mentions nothing of Eleanor, neither does the chronicle of Matthew of Westminster.* Trivet slightly notices the occurrence without any allusion to the romantic heroism of Eleanor. Matthew Paris gives a much fuller notice of this event; but is equally silent as to Eleanor's sucking the poison from the wound of her husband.† Hemmingford, who relates the assassination at considerable length, attributes the conspiracy to Amirandus de Jaspes, or Amirandus Joppensis, "*figens in dolo se velle esse Christianum.*" He states that Eleanor was present after the event,

* Edvvardus in civitate Acon, à quodam assasino à Soldano Babiloniæ in modum nuncii directo, cum cultello toxicato sauciatus est. Sed cultellum extrahens de manibus assasini, eundem protinus interfecit. Noluit benignitas Salvatoris suum militem perire. Processu namque temporis à lethalibus vulneribus curabatur.—Matth. Westm. Flores Hist.

† Hoc anno (MCCCLXXII) dum Eduuardus Regis Angliæ primogenitus apud Ancon moram traheret, quidam *Admiralius Joppensis* natione *Saracenus* (quæ dignitas apud nos Consulatus vocatur) fama probitatis ejus illectus est in amorem viri, cui frequenter epistolas et eulogias dirigebat per quendam *Hassatutum* vel *Assasinum* nomine *Anzazim*. Ille educatus sub terra fuerat à pueritia, hac de causa, ut

and was removed from the presence of her husband by the order of the physician. The Soldan, upon hearing of Edward's recovery, sent "tres principes magnos," excusing himself, and attesting before God "Quod per se vel ex ipsius scientia non est factum hoc."—Speed appears to be one of the earliest historians who mentions the devotion of the wife of Edward.* It is to be feared that the incident must be deprived of one of its most interesting features, for this simple but conclusive reason,—the want of evidence.

Quod dñs Edward⁹ fuit vulnerat⁹.

Memorandum quod c'ca mensem Maii p^xo p^{re}cedente cōtigit in ũra S^ca apud Acoñ scilicet quod quidam Saracen⁹ malefic⁹ proditor / sciens loqui gallice / accessit ad curiam dñi Edwardi et fecit se ibidem domesticum velud esset de familia sua qui vero q^odam die venit ad eū dicēs quod i^pe vellet secreto de bono et promo^one sua loqui cum eo. Domin⁹ autē E. nimis credul⁹ et ult^a modum credens p^{re}dictori / recepit eum in cam^{er}a sua nemine ibidem remanēte qⁱ neq^um clauso hostio cam^{er}e accessit ad dñm E. qⁱ locutur⁹ cum i^po & statim ext^octo q^odam cutello texicato volēs eum occide / dedit ei q^utuor vuln^{er}a pessima & fere mortalia. I^pe v^o E. viril^{it}er erigens se in manu forti illum maleficum p^{re}st^ov^{it} in ũra & p^{ro}p^{ri}o cutello p^{re}dictoris i^pm frust^um dilaniavit bened^{ic}ts d^es et occidit. p^{ro}ea notum fuit quod Soudan⁹ illum m^{is}at ad dñm E. inf^{ir}m^um sicut vet⁹ de Montanis h^{ab}it in usu. qⁱ tempe reg^{is} Ri^{ch} Anglie fecit p^{er} duos s^{er}vientes inf^{ir}m^um Marchisum de Munferat apud Tyrum in ũra s^ca sic narrat^{ur} in hystoria p^{re}dicti Reg^{is} Ri^{ch}.

absque metu repēte irrueret in aliquem Principem adversariorum su^{ar} sect^{ae} : tanquam percepturus pro tali facto, licet perimeretur, denu^o vitam novam et gaudium paradisi. Hic ad Eduardum veniens vice quadam, prout s^{ae}pē consueverat cum quibusdam literis, finxit se velle sibi qu^{ae}dam secreta referre. Cunctis igitur exclusis à camera Eduardum ad fenestram appodiantem, et aspectum extra dirigentem ex improvviso, extracto cultello toxicato, vulnerat bis in brachio et tertio sub acella: quem mox Eduardus pede percussus prostravit ad terram, extortoque de manibus ejus cultello nebulonem cum eo peremit. Sed in extorsione cultelli, violenter se ipsum in manu vulnerat et in fronte: vulnera vero ejus, grassante veneno, multis variis adhibitis remediis vix curantur. Dicunt quidam, quod cum Edwardus vulneratus inopinate fuisset et nihil ad manus habuisset, cum quo posset se defendere, arripuit tripodem qu^{ae} supportabat tabulam et gaeneonem excerebravit. Deinde convocatis suis familiaribus, infortunium demonstravit: jubens ribaldi corpus suspendi super muros civitatis, adjuncto sibi cane vivo, ut hoc spectaculo c^{ae}teris metus incuteretur, &c.—Mat. Paris.

* Tyrrel observes, that Camden in his *Britannia*, (Middlesex) is the first that mentions it, and from him Speed has transcribed it in his *Chronicle*. Both of them quote Rodericus Toletanus; but that Archbishop, as he says himself, finished his *History* in the year 1243, twenty years before this accident happened. Rapin's *History of England*.

PREPARATIONS FOR THE CORONATION OF EDWARD I.

At the demise of Henry the Third, on the feast of St. Edmund the Archbishop and Confessor, Wednesday, 16 November 1272, his son and successor Edward was on his return from the Holy Land. The commencement of the reign of Edward should be calculated from the day of his recognition,* which ceremony was performed on the following Sunday, 20th Nov. the day of the funeral of Henry III. The Earl of Gloucester and other "proceres," then before the grave of the deceased Monarch, in Westminster Abbey, swore fealty to Prince Edward.† It was only within a short period of his coronation that he returned from the Continent; and together with Eleanor, he was crowned at Westminster, on 19 August 1274.‡ The following extract, from a contemporary chronicle, hitherto unpublished, records the preparations which were made for that event in the palace at Westminster, and relate chiefly to one of the luxuries, now comparatively fallen into desuetude, but which the people of this country had in those days the opportunity of indulging in—Feasting.§

All the vacant space within the *claustrum* of the palace was filled with houses and offices. On the southern part of the old palace were erected "*multa pallacia*," in which tables were fixed to the ground, whereat the "*Magnates, principes et nobiles*" were to feast on the day of the Coronation, and for fifteen days following; so that all coming to the ceremony, poor and rich, might be graciously received. The kitchens erected were without number; and, in case of deficiency, numerous leaden vessels were placed without the same for the purposes of cookery; and the roof of the great kitchen was wholly uncovered, to give vent to the fumes. The Chronicler states his inability to render into writing an account of the other necessary utensils. Of the wines, it is impossible to give a detail. Former times never exhibited so great a plenty of delicacies as were prepared for the celebration of this most noble court. The great and little halls were newly white-washed and painted, that the eyes of those who entered them, and beheld so much splendour, might be filled with the greater delight and joy; and whatever needed repair, from age or other causes, was put into good condition.

* Historians have usually fixed the day of his succession the same as that of the decease of his father Henry III.; the Letters Patent of Balliol which are dated at Norham, on Thursday, the feast of St. Edmund the King and Martyr, 20th Nov. 1292, "*regni ipsius Domini nostri Edwardi vicesimo finiente et vicesimo primo incipiente*," confirm the supposition that the day of succession was then reckoned from the day of recognition.—Parl. Writs, vol. i.

† *Fœdera*, N. E. vol. i. p. ii. 497.

‡ Memorandum quod Edwardus Rex Angliæ applicuit apud Dovoriam die Jovis proximâ post festum Sancti Petri ad Vincula anno Domini mccclxxiv. Et die dominica proxima post festum Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ proximo sequens solempniter coronatus fuit in ecclesiâ beati Petri Westm' anno Domini supradicto et anno regni ejusdem Regis Edwardi secundo.—Rot. Pat. 2 Ed. I.

§ See *Fœdera*, N. E. vol. i. p. 2, p. 509, for an account of various purveyances to be made for the coronation.

De nobilitate attornata q^a coronacōm dñi Eadwardi Reg'
fīl r. Henrici fīl. r. Johis.

Memorandū qđ ōis l'r' a vacua que fuit īf^a claustrā pallacii sui apđ Westmoñ extitit nobilissime edificata domibus & aliis officinis. Ita qđ nulla pars possit ibi vacua inveniri. extiterūt ibi in parte aust^{li} vefis pallacii sui cōstructa multa pallacia undiq^q q^atq^t ibidē posset edificari in quibz erecte sunt mense in l'ra firmiter fixe sup quas mensas magnates & p'ncipes & nobiles debent refici in die Coronacōis sue & p q'ndecī dies p' suā coronacōem. Ita qđ ōes tam paupes q^a divites ad solēpnitatē Coronacionis sue adveniētes g^{at}is recipiant^r & nullu^o expellat^r.

Edificant^r et' infr^a dčam claustrā tot coq'ne in quibz victualia debent pparari q^a dčam solēpnitatē de q'bz nō est numus & ne ille coq'ne sufficissēt ut illa victualia ī eis nō possint pparari posita sūt ibi vasa plūbea ex^a coq'nas innumābilia ī quibz carnes coqui deberent. & memorandū qđ illa magna coq'na ī qua volatilia & alia debēt assari igne est tota discopta ī sūmitate sua u^t ōimodus fum^o possit exire.

De aliis utensilibz quibz necesse est ad tā magnā Cur' sustinendū nō potest aliq's ī sc'ptis redigē. De vinis nescit aliq's dolea que ad hoc pparata sūt numare.

Et ut ōia cōcludā nūcq^a aliis tēpibz ret^actis tā magna plenitudo de deliciis & ōibz bonis q̄ ptinēt ad nobilissimā Cur' celebrāda fuit pparata.

Īf^a magna aula & parva dealbate sūt de novo & depicte. ita qđ oculi infra illas int^anciū & tantam pulc^tudīem intueniū pleni^o deliciis & gaudio repleāt^r. Et si aliq'd inf^a claustrā pallacii dñi Regis p vetustatē v^t aliquo alio modo fūit fractū v^t defioratū ī bonū statū reparatū est.

NOTICES

OF ISABELLA, QUEEN OF EDWARD THE SECOND.

That Isabella, the consort of Edward the Second, better known as the par-
mour of Hugh de Mortimer, although guilty of adultery, treason, and murder,
was not destitute of charity, is evinced by the following extract from the account
of William de Boudon, the Keeper of her Wardrobe, preserved in the Cotto-
nian Library, Nero C. viii. fo. 140.

P ^{vo} Thomelino Scotico orphano cui R ^a mota cordis pietate caritative concessit victum & vestitum de elem ^a ipsius R ^a in p ^o cio iiij ^{or} ulñ blanketti et uni ^o tapeti empt' p lecto ejusd Thomelini p manus Johis de Stebenherb m ^o cato ^r Londoñ apud Westmoñ ix die Octobr	}	vj ^a vj ^d
Eidem de consili elem ^a ejusdem R ^a in p ^o cio iiij ^{or} ulñ panni mixti ad unam robam s inde faciend p man ^o Wiffr de Croidon ibidem ij ^o die Januarij	}	viiij ^a ij ^d
Eidem misso London ad morandum cum Agnete u ^x e Johis Organiste gallici ad discend littera- turam de eadem p expñ oris sui a festo sc̃i Mi- ch̃is anno p ^s enti quinto usq, idem festum anno revoluto xl ^a Et p minutis n̄ciis empt' ad opus ejusd una cum scabie capitis sui deponenda xij ^a viiij ^d de q̃sili elemosina ipsius R ^a p manus d̄ce Agñ recipientis deñ in gard R ^a apud Eltham xvij Aug ^o anno vj ^{to}	}	lij ^a viij ^d

IMPRISONMENT

OF ELEANOR COBHAM, DUCHESS OF GLOUCESTER.

Sandford, in his Genealogical History of the Kings of England, says, that Elea-
nor Cobham, Duchess of Gloucester, after her condemnation for treason and
sorcery, was committed to perpetual prison, under the ward of Sir Thomas Stan-
ley, in the Isle of Man. It would appear, however, that she was, at least for some
time, confined in Calais, and under another keeper. In 1447, a Sir John Stew-
ard, or as he describes himself, "Johannes Seneschallus miles filius Johannis Se-
neschalli aliter dicti Scot Angli," made his will, by which it seems that he was
a resident, and had an important command in Calais, in the mother church of
which town he desires to be buried. He names John Roos as his confessor; be-
queaths to his eldest son Thomas all his harness of war, and his ship the Grace
de Dieu, which his master, the Duke of Bedford, had given him, together with
his lands in the Marches of Calais. To Sir Thomas Criell he leaves "*a ring
with a diamond, which Eleanor Cobham, Duchess of Gloucester, gave me while
she lived with me as my prisoner.*" His lands in Norfolk and Suffolk, and
mansion of Soffham, he bequeathed to his son Robert; and to his aunt Alice
Talmashe, the gilt cup, which was given him by Queen Katherine on the day
of her coronation.

The testator was descended from a younger son of the Royal house of Stewart,
and was ancestor of a family of Stewart, or Steward, which flourished for many
generations in Norfolk, Suffolk, and the neighbouring counties.

SATIRICAL VERSES

REFERRING TO POLITICAL EVENTS IN THE REIGN OF
KING HENRY THE SIXTH.

In a former page some satirical verses, describing the state of parties about the 28th Hen. VI. 1449, and reflecting chiefly on William de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, were inserted.¹ The following were probably composed by the same writer; but, unfortunately, the principal person, who is alluded to as "the fox," cannot with certainty be identified.

That individual was evidently suspected of the murder of the Duke of Gloucester, who was assassinated at Bury in 1446; and he appears to have been committed to the Tower about the time when these verses were written, as the Author says—

"Now is time of Lent, the *Fox is in the Tower*,—

This Fox at Bury slew our great gander."²

Though the Duke of Suffolk was suspected of murdering Gloucester, and was subsequently sent to the Tower, it is manifest that he is not the person designated as the "Fox," because he is spoken of in the next line by his usual appellation of "Jack Napes with his clog,"³ and is again accused of having tied Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, "our gentle dog."

It is impossible to identify two of the other persons adverted to, from there being no record of the badges used by Peers in the reign of Henry the Sixth. "Salisbury" was perhaps Richard Beauchamp, who was Bishop of Salisbury from 1450 to 1482. "Beaumont, that gentle Rache," was John Viscount Beaumont; but "the fox," and "the black dog with the wide mouth," must for the present be left to conjecture.

Now is the fox drevin to hole. hoo to hym hoo hoo.
 For and he crepe out he will' yow all' vndo
 Now ye han found pfit love well' yo' game
 For and ye reñ countr' theñ be ye to blame
 Sū of yow holdith w^t the fox and rennyth har'
 But he that tied talbot our' dog' euyl' mot he far'
 For now we mys the black dog' with the wide mouth
 For he wold haue ronne' well' at the fox of the south
 And all' gooth backward and doñ is in the myr'
 As they hañ deserued so pay they th' hir'
 Now is tyme of lent the fox is in the towr'
 Th'fore send hym salesbury to be his confessour'
 Many mo th' beñ and we kowd hem knowe
 But woñ most be gyñ the dauñce and all' com' arowe
 Loke that yo' hunte blowe well' thy chase
 But he do well' is pt I beshrew is face

¹ See p. 160.
 as "the Swan."

² See p. 161, where the Duke of Gloucester is designated
³ P. 161.

This fox at bury slowe our' grete gander'
 Th'fore at tyborfi mony mofi ou' hym wonder'
 Jack napys with his clogge
 Hath tied talbot our' gentill' dogge
 Wherfore Beamownt that gentill Rache
 Hath brought Jack naps in an evill' cache
 Be war' al men of that blame
 And namly ye of grete fame
 Spirituall' and tempall' be war' of this
 Or els hit will' not be well' I wis
 God saue the kyng' and god forbede
 That he suche apes any mo fede
 And of the pill' that may be fall'
 Be war' Dukes erles and barons all'.

Gens erit australis Rector Regni gen'al'
 Et Regit iniuste periet quoq' postea iust'.

Cotton. Charters II. 23.

STATE PAPERS AND ORIGINAL LETTERS.

I.

LETTER FROM HENRY THE SIXTH TO THE CHANCELLOR, COMMANDING HIM TO ISSUE LETTERS OF PARDON TO THOMAS KERVER.

The following letter contains the commands of Henry the Sixth to the Archbishop of Canterbury, then Chancellor of England, to issue Letters Patent under the Great Seal, containing the Royal pardon to Thomas Kerver, who had been found guilty of high treason. This document is remarkable for the anxiety which it displays, that the King's leniency on the occasion should not encourage the same crime in others, as the Chancellor was desired to introduce into the instrument a clause, stating, that in any future case of treason, be the party whom he might, the full rigour of the law would be carried into effect; and also to take care that this merciful act was not made generally known. It is deserving of remark, that the letter was sealed with the signet of the Eagle,* in consequence of the Privy Seal not being at hand; and his Majesty promised to send the Chancellor a regularly executed warrant as soon as it arrived.

The date of this letter does not occur, but it may probably be assigned to the 25 Hen. VI. 1447, as on the 14th of July and 11th of October in that year, Thomas Herberd of Greenwich, and other servants of Humphrey Duke of Gloucester, who had been convicted of high treason, were pardoned by letters patent, which resemble the following letter in the motive for granting them, and in containing a clause, stating, that it would not form a precedent for similar leniency.† It is probable that Thomas Kerver was likewise one of the servants of the Duke of Gloucester.

* An engraving of this signet, with some remarks on it, will be found in a note to the Journal of Bishop Beckington, 8vo. 1828.

† Fœdera, Tome xi. p. 180.



By the King.

Right reverende fader in god right trusty and right wel-beloved We grete you wel and howgh be it that Thomas Keruer is founde by fore oure Juges gilty of the detestable and factious crime of high tresoñ touching oure Royal persone and adjudged accordyng his demerytes to be drawen hanged and qwarterd/ yet we for certeyñ consideracōns mevyngē us be advysye to tempre in this cas mercy with rigoure and namely in this tyme approching the solēpne fest of thassumpcōn of oure lady moder of mercy at the whiche our holy fader hath nowe of newe thorough the mercyful grace of oure most blessid creature grauntid gret indulgence with playñ remissioñ to alle oure subjectis deuly visityng oure college of oure lady of Etoñ in the seide fest and so have pdoned hym after the seide drawyng' and hangyng' don his life cōmittyng' hym natheles unto p'soñ there to abyde til hit shaft like us othir wise to ordeyñ for hym wherfore we wol that ye do make unto the seide Thomas oure lettres of pdoñ under oure grete seal beyng' in youre warde after the fourme afore seide and do them to be delyved un to our' fvaunt John Say to whom we wol that ye yef feith' in þat he shaft sey to yow in this be halfe latyng' you wite that what tyme oure p'ive seal shal come into contre we shal send you youre sufficient warant in this be halfe and more over we pray you that in oure seide lettres of pdoñ ye do set sueche a clause be the whiche we wol that it be opynly knoweñ to all oure subjectis of what estat or degre they be of and though þey were next of oure blood if þey falle in cas semblale þ' god for bede/ we shal not shewe theim noþ' favo' nor grace but do þem dewly to be punysshed after thexigence of þeire trespas And þat þis oure pdoñ be in no wyse opynly noysed but kept as secret as ye may/ wherin ye shaft do us right singuler plesir'. Yeven at Wycombe under þe signet of thegle iij day of August.

To the right reverend fader in god/ oure right trusty & right welbeloved tharchebisshop of Canterbury our' Chancellr of Englande.

II.

CONFESSION OF SIR ROBERT WELLES.

This confession throws some light on the conspiracy of the Earl of Warwick to place his son-in-law, George Duke of Clarence, on the throne, in March 1470. Having raised an army in Lincolnshire, the Earl gave the command of it to Sir Robert Welles, son and heir-apparent of Richard Lord Welles. With these forces Sir Robert drove Sir Thomas Borough, a Knight of the King's body, out of that county, pulled down his house, and despoiled his goods, his followers, according to Stow, shouting "King Henry!" The moment Edward the Fourth was aware of the insurrection, he sent for Lord Welles the father, and Sir Thomas Dymock, who had married his sister. Lord Welles pleaded sickness and infirmity as his excuse for not obeying the command; but finding this only increased the King's suspicion, he proceeded to London accompanied by Dymock. On their arrival, Edward's displeasure was represented to them as being so great, that they became alarmed, and threw themselves into sanctuary at Westminster. Upon promise of pardon, however, they quitted their place of refuge, and Lord Welles, at Edward's desire, wrote to his son, commanding him to abandon the Earl of Warwick's cause. In the mean time the King marched against the rebels, and was so incensed at the obstinacy of Sir Robert Welles, that his Majesty forfeited his engagement with his father, by causing both him and Dymock to be beheaded, "to the terrible example of other," says Hall, "which shall put their confidence in the promise of a prince." This act, and the approach of the royal army, astounded Sir Robert Welles, who was doubtful whether he ought to risk a battle until reinforced by the Earl of Warwick. But courage and revenge predominated over prudence, and he resolved to engage the royal forces. A conflict took place at a village near Stamford; but being deserted by his followers, who, in their eagerness to save themselves, threw away their coats, whence the battle was named "Lose-cote Feild," Sir Robert Welles was taken prisoner, and immediately afterwards, namely, on the 13th March, he was beheaded. Ten thousand men are said to have fallen on this occasion.—Such is the narrative of historians, and Sir Robert's confession supplies many interesting facts. It appears that the Duke of Clarence took a much more active part in the conspiracy than is generally supposed; that the motive which actuated the multitude was chiefly the fear of the King's vengeance; that a servant of Clarence's was in the battle, and afforded Welles considerable assistance; that when Lord Welles went to London pursuant to the King's commands, he desired his son, in the event of his hearing that he was in danger, to hasten to his assistance with as many followers as possible; that the real object of the rebellion was to place the crown on Clarence's head; and that both Clarence and Warwick had, for some time, been urging Lord Welles and his son to continue firm to their cause.

After the defeat and execution of Sir Robert Welles, the Duke of Clarence and Warwick, with their respective families and servants, fled to Calais, probably dreading the effect of the disclosures in this confession.

Aboute Candelmasse last a chapelein of my lord^e of Clarence called maistr John Barnby, & with him ^e John Clare, prest^e,

cam to my lord my fad? & me to Hellow w^t tres of credence yeven to the sayd mais? John which he opned in this wyse. that my lord of Warwik was at London w^t the King, wherupon for thair both suerties he praied us in bothe thair names to be redy w^t all the felaship we couth or might make & assemble of the coñons what tyme soe? my sayd lord of Clarence shuld send us word. Nathelesse he willed us to tary & nott stur to such time as my lord of Warwik wer com agayn from London for doubte of his destruccon. And anone aft^r my lord of Clarence sent me a patent of the stewardship of Cawlesby in Lincolnshire by the said ? John Clare.

The cause of oure grete rising att this time was grounded upon this noise raisid among? the peple, that the King was coming downe w^t grete power into Lincolnshire, where the King? jugg? shuld sitte and hang & draw grete noumb? of the coñons. Wherefore w^t as many as we might make be aft^r meanes possible we cam to Lincoln upon the Tuseday. And upon the Wenesday a sv^{nt} of my said lord of Clarence callid Wal? . . . yoman of his chawmb?, by his cōmaundment told us the same, & that the gentilmen of þe contre shuld passe upon us in such wyse that nedely gret multitud must dye of the coñons. therupon desiring us to arise and pcede in our purpose as we lovid ourself? And for that my lord my fad? was att London & paventur shuld ther be endaungered, which he ne wold, for that cause him self wold go to London to help excuse my sayd lord my fader & to delaye the King? coming forth.

The said Walter . . . sv^{nt} of my lord? of Clarence went w^t me to the feld & toke grete parte of guiding of o^r hoost, nott deptyng from the same to the end. And afore that as sone as I com to Lincoln I sent ? John Clare to my lord of Warwik to have und?standing from him how he wold have us guidid forthward?, but for us semed he taried long. we sent hastily aft^r him oon John Wright of Lincoln for the same cause, and therupon I deptyd w^t our hoost toward? Gⁿth^m. And in the way aboute Temple Brewer ? John Clare mett w^t me, saing of my lord of Warwik? behalve that he grett us weft & bad us be of gode comforth, for he & my said lord of Clarence wold arise all þe peple they couth in aft^r hast & cōm toward? us & uttly take such pte as we shuld take, saying o? þ^t he saw my sayd lord of Warwik lay his hand on a boke that he wold so do, and so the said ? John Clare oftentimes declared afore the peple.

The Sunday aft cam John Wright to Gⁿth^m & broght me a ring fro my said lord of Warwik, & desired me to go forward, bidding me & us all be of gode comfort, for he was in araising all that he might make and wold be at Leycest^r on Monday night w^t xx.m^l. men and joyne w^t us. Wherefore he willed me to suffre the felaship that cam w^t the King fro by south to passe northward^e and geve hem the way, to thentent he and we might be betwix them and þe south.

Also when my lord my fad^r went to London, he charged me that if I und^rstode him att eny tyme to be in jupartye, I shuld w^t all that I might make com to socour him.

Also my lord of Clarenc^e s^vnt Walter . . . that cam to us to Lincoln, stured & moved often times our hoost and in many places of the fame that att such tyme as the matir shuld com nerr to the point of bate^{ll} they shuld calle upon my lord of Clarence to be king, and to distroye the King that so was aboute to distroye them and all this realm. so ferforthly that at such time as the King was before us in the feld, he toke a sper in his hand & said he wold ther w^t. as frely renne agains þe King as agains his & his mais^rs mortall ennemy.

Also I have well und^rstand by many mesagg^r as well fro my lord of Clarence as of Warwik, that they entendid to make a grete rising as ferforthly as e^r I couth und^rstand, to thentent to make the duc of Clarence king, and so it was oft & largely noised in o^r hoost.

Also I say that ne had beene the said Duc & Erles provoking^e we at this tyme wold ne durst have maid eny cōmocōn or stur^{ing} but upon their comforth^e we did that we did.

Also I say that I and my fad^r had often times t^res of credence frome my said lord^e of Clarence & Warwik of thanking^e for our devoir^e, & p^raied us to continue our gode hert^e & willes to the above sayd purpose. One that broght fro my lord of Clarence was called William Werk^e; oone that broght lett^rs from my lord of Warwik was callid Philip Strangways; of the other^e I rememb^r not the names. The credence in substance rested onely in this. yeving of thank^e, praing to continue, and to stur and move the peple to do the same. Which lett^rs be to be broght forth.

(Endorsed) The declarasyōn of þe Lorde Wellys.

Lorde Welles his Confessyon

beinge charged wth Treson

. E. 4. in parleament [Harl. MS. No. 283. fo. 2.]

III.

LETTER FROM MARGARET COUNTESS OF RICHMOND, MOTHER
OF KING HENRY THE SEVENTH, TO THOMAS BOTELER
EARL OF ORMOND, CHAMBERLAIN TO THE QUEEN.

One of the most pleasing traits in the character of Margaret Countess of Richmond, was her affection for her son King Henry the Seventh, and for his wife and children. Her letters to him evince the utmost tenderness; and it is but just to say, that Henry repaid her attachment with equal regard. With the Queen, the Countess passed the greater part of her time; and notwithstanding the statements of historians who represent the King's conduct to his wife as being cold and severe, there is ample proof that he lived with all his family in the greatest harmony.

The subjoined letter corroborates that impression. It was addressed by the Countess of Richmond to the Earl of Ormond, the Queen's Chamberlain, apparently whilst the Earl was abroad on some embassy. After thanking him for a present of gloves that were too large for her hand, which she thinks arose from the ladies of the country where he then was being as large in their persons as they were high in rank, she acquaints him that the King and Queen, and all "our sweet children," were well. The Queen, she says, had been indisposed, but would, she hoped, speedily be quite restored: at least, this seems to be the import of the last part of the passage, which is obscurely expressed.

My lord Chambyrlayn y thanke yow hertyly that ye lyste soo sone remēbyr me w^t my glovys the whyche wer ryght good save they wer to myche for my hand, y thynke the ladyes ȳ that partyes be gret ladyes all/ and acordyng to ther gret astate they have gret personagē/ as for newes her y ame seure ye shaft have more seurte then y can send yow, blessed be god the kyng the queñe and all owre suet chyldryn be yn good hele/ the queñe hathe be a lytyll crased but now she ys weill god be thankyd/ her sykenes ys soo good as y wuld but y truste hastyly yt shaft w^t goddē grasse whom y pray gyve yow good sped ȳ your gret maters and bryng yow weill and soone home/ wrety at Shene the xxv. day of apreil.

To my lord
The quenys
chambyrlayn.

[Miscellaneous Letters in the Tower.]

IV.

TWO LETTERS FROM WILLIAM BLOUNT, LORD MOUNTJOY,
AT TOURNAY, TO KING HENRY THE EIGHTH.

The two following letters are from William Blount, Lord Mountjoy, whilst Lieutenant of Tournay, to which situation he was appointed by Henry the Eighth towards the end of the year 1514,* and were apparently written in March 1516.

The first letter is interesting from the notice of Henry's having been chosen King of the Poppingay of Tournay, and from the allusion to the birth of the Princess Mary, which took place in February 1515-6. The second letter contains an account of the French monarch and his consort, and other persons of consequence in the French court, together with some political intelligence.

Please hit yo^r grace to understond that whereas yo^r grace [signified] unto me yo^r lieuten^{nt} here/ that yo^r pleasur was that yo^r s[^hvants] Cristofer Knevet Jamys and Antony shulde enjoye all the possessions land^e teñt^e rent^e and moveables lately belongingy unto John de Tables and John de Malynes yo^r rebell^e I certifie yo^r grace that according to yo^r mynde I have doon asmoche as I may/. and where as ell^e we shulde have pceded agaynst [them] according to the teno^r of the lawes here in the courte of M hit shulde be a long pcesse/. For the shorter expedicion of yo^r said s^hv^{nt}^e I have called the matter affore me and yo^r le[rned] counsell And according to yo^r lawes in thise pties have so ordered the matter that yo^r comaundement is fulfilled on e^{vy} behalf and yo^r said s^hv^{nt}^e put in possession ac[^rcordingly] Wherof Antony Knevet this berer shulde have made yo^r grace long or this relacion. but for that he hathe taryed a good season after his beyng in possession of yo^r grac^e graunte to see the best way for the pfett of hym and his bredern how hit myght be solde or lett/, whiche as yet he hathe but doon Notwstandynge he woll tary noo lengar from yo^r grace, and in his absence ther shalbe doon asmoche pfett for hym and his bredern as may be doon wth right.

Ferthermore to ad^vtise yo^r grace among yo^r sad and waighty matters what good fortune ye have had sens my comyng/. Hit is acustumed he^r that as the yere goythe abowte the second day of Marche the^r is a gret shoting at the popyngay w^out the gat^e whiche popyngay is shoote at by a broderhod of Saynt George/. And furst thay shootithe oon for yo^r grace and afterward all other [for the] felowshi^p/. and he agayne as the course comyth abowte.

* Hall. Ed. 1809, p. 583.

The last yere I appoynted the p̄vost of the towne to shoote for
 yoʒ grace whiche as the fame was he shoot not in a crosbowe
 xxth yere affore/ Neʒtheless he strake the popyngay/ and soo
 yoʒ : was kyng for that yere of the popyngay. And thys
 : I appoynted f̄ John Tremayle porter of thys yoʒ towne
 shoote for yoʒ grace in likewise whiche the before
 ved hym self a shooter in the crosbowe
 buttʒ. Natwʒstanding he strake hit downe in likewise/
 And) is yoʒ grace king of the popyngay for this yere/
 And yf soo be/ hit be stryken by any man for yoʒ grace the
 :t yere yoʒ grace shallbe Empoʒ wherunto ther longgithe many
 gret roialties. Thys matter is not worth the wrytyng unto
 yoʒ grace save that, that here noo man can remember/ that of
 did shoote affore for the Frenche king, had neʒ [like]
 fortune/ Wherfor hit is moche merved of/ and eʒy [one]
 takith hit for a good luck unto yoʒ grace. I wolde have [shot]
 thereat my self for yoʒ grace saving hit was on Sond . . masse/
 and also that yf I had goon forthe owte of the [town] many
 wolde have desired to have goon w^t me.

Other . . . or matters I have not to write unto yoʒ grace as in
 unto suche tyme as I shall agayne be adʒvised of yoʒ gracʒ
 pleasur of suche causes as I have written unto yo . . . aswell
 of yoʒ Citadell making/ as of other causes concernyng this
 garnyson. And thus Ihu p̄sve yoʒ most noble grace besechyng
 oʒ Lorde to send you asmoche rejoysing of my princes
 and make you as glad a fader as eʒ was, . . . and after this good
 begynnyng to send you many fayre [children] to yoʒ gracʒ
 comfort and all yoʒ true subjectʒ. Wrytten from yoʒ citie of
 Toʒnay the vth day of Marche.

Yoʒ humble subject and s̄v^{nt}

W. MOUNTJOY.

[Cott. MS. Calig. E. 11. fo. 67.]

Please hit yoʒ grace that forasmoche as of the Frenche king
 heʒ hathe contynewed of long season a gret rumoʒ sum saying
 that he is dede And sum the contrary that he is not ded but
 not best in his wyt/ After I had gotten a man mete for the
 purpose I sent hym forthe to bring me the certente whiche is
 retoʒned agayne to this citie as yesterday the viijth day of this
 monethe And sayth furst that betwene Pares and Lyons he had
 worde that the Frenche king intendyd to sende into Scotland a
 grete number bothc of horsemen and fotemen/ For whiche cause

he drewe to Vycount . . in Overne, where at the Duches of Albaney lyethe, but when he cam theȝ he coude not pceve that hit was of a truthe, Soo he cam to Lyons the xxiiijth day of Marche whiche was the Monday in Esterweke, and made his aboode theȝ unto the Sat'day ensuyng, Where at he sawe the Frenche king in that season goyng a pcession And besidē that many tymes uppon the water of Som w^t his young noblemen castyng orengē owte of one bote into an other and usyng many other pastymes w^t theym He saith also that hit was comynly said theȝ that the pcession was for to pray for the victory agaynst the Empro^r And the day of the pcession the King did were a gowne of silv^r tyncelt and that he wente bare foote.

He sawe also the Quene syttyng at hir dyner for he had suche acqueyntaunce that brought hym.

Also he sawe the kingē moder callyd the Regent whiche lady w^t my lady of Borbon berith the name they be rulers My lady of Vandosme dyd also at the tyme but nowe she is not so moche in favo^r betwixte the lady regent [and] the lady of Borbon is a displeasure for theire goyngē and astate . . . Counsellors the Chauncello^r and Mons^r de L for other of the Kingē mygnions for pastyme of Rousse Therle of Porcyon newew of Shevers and Mon^s de Bagneno son unto [the] Lord Peanes, Mons^r Denvers was well in for a season, but nowe he is not soo his wyldenes is owteragyus.

The day affore his deptyng from Lyons whiche was the Fryday the xxviiij day of Marche cam worde [to the] Frenche king that the Empro^r was before W w^t a grete armye Whereuppon di^vs gentilmen [rode] in poste towards the Mountaynes, And as my reporter herd of one of the Frenche kingē he sware a grete othe he wolde agoone in ptise hym self. And S^r all that the Empro^r [doth] hit is layde by the Frenche men to yo^r grace. They say he wer not of power And they doo looke that yf the Empro^r psper he will make into Borgoyne And likewise yo^r grace into France. He saith also he sawe theȝ a bisshop inbassato^r to the Pope. And also Don Dego inbassato^r to the King of Spayne nowe, whiche Dondego forasmoche as he knewe this man whiche I sent thydder he tooke hym a letter for to delyv^r w^t dyligence to the lord Shyvers from hym And another letter he had also from Dondegos Secretary unto a frende of his at Monse in Henalde in whiche letters he supposed there were grete newes, Notwstand- yng I wolde in noowyse opyn theym, but sent theym unto

Master Pouyng^{er} yo^r graces inbassato^r in those ptes desyryng hym that at the dely^{er}ance of the lord Shevers letter he wolde shewe unto hym that I had hit uppon a prest in serchyng of hym when he cam from Lyons.

Ferthermore S^r he saith that in repassyng from Lyons he cam by many places whe^r at garnysons were wont to be kept/ but all the men of warre lay in villag^{er} abowte etyng and pyllng the that pyteous hit is to se. And saith that he heard of a certente that the men of warre wont to ly in garnyson be owyng for a xij monethes wag^{er} and they that be on the otherside of the Mountaynes and suche as be comyn thens be owyng for vj monethes.

Also a man of this towne whiche is a spye for me at Pares, this day brought me worde that the Frenche kyng borowith at Pares a grete some of money that the^r they make gen^{er}all p^{ro}cessions in likewise he was in a howse where at he herde a letter receyved from John de Taples, wherin was contayned that the King his master p^{ro}vided soo for yo^r grace that you shuld fayle of yo^r purpose/ Also he saith that at his lo[dgings] ther he dynd w^{it} the Master of the Post. The master shewyd him that the^r shulde come there v^{er} werkemen and ij m^{an} peoners/ And thus I yo^r moste noble grace. Written at To^rnay the of Aprell

Yo^r most humble subjecte and s^{er}v^{ant}

W. MOUNTJOY.

[Cott. MS. Calig. E. 11. fo. 70.]

V.

LETTER OF THOMAS DORSET, CURATE OF ST. MARGARET'S, LOTHBURY, TO THE MAYOR OF PLYMOUTH AND OTHERS, CONTAINING NEWS OF THE METROPOLIS, MARCH 1537.

Letters containing the news of the metropolis at early periods often afford interesting, if not valuable information. The annexed from Thomas Dorset, a clergyman, to his friends at Plymouth, written on the 13th March 1537, gives an entertaining account of the examinations of a religious enthusiast, and of a person suspected of heresy, by the Archbishop of Canterbury, and the Bishops of Salisbury and Worcester; together with other ecclesiastical and some political intelligence.

The expressions imputed to the celebrated Hugh Latimer, Bishop of Worcester, in his sermon at Paul's Cross, are not a little extraordinary; but they do not occur in either of his Sermons which are printed. In the 28th Hen. VIII. an Act was passed for the continuance of the statute of the 22nd Hen. VIII. relative to vagabonds and beggars, which is probably the Act alluded to.

Privilege of sanctuary was taken away in cases of high treason, by Stat. 26 Hen. VIII. c. 13; but other criminals were protected by it until the 21 Jac. I.

Dr. Heyms mentioned in the letter, was Dr. Simon Heins, Master of Queen's College, Cambridge, who is frequently noticed by Strype.

[1537. 13 March.]

To the right worshipfull M^r. Horsewell maio^r, M^r. Elyete M^r. Hawkyns and Will^m Aishrygh of Plomourthe, theire bownden & beholdyn Thomas Dorset, curate of S. Margarete in Lothbury in London, sendith gretyng and good helthe in o^r lord Jhu Criste Amen.

On the morowe aftre that Master Hawkyns departid from hens, I havynge no thyng to doo, as an idler went to Lambhethe to the Byshopis place to see what newis/ And I toke a whery at Pawlis wharff/ wherin also was all redye a Docto^r namyd Doctour Croukehorne w^o was sent for to come to the Byshop of Can^tbury/ And he before the iij Byshopis of Can^t of Worcesterre and Salesbury confessed that he was rapte into heven where he see the Trinite setting in a pall or mātell or copi/ call it what you please/ of blew color and from the midle upward they were thre bodyes/ and from the midle were they closid all thre in to on bodye/ they were but on havynge also butt ij feete nor butt ij legges/ and he spake w^t our Ladye and she toke hym bye the hande and bad hym serve her as he had doon in tymes passed/ and bad hym to preche abroad that she wold be honorid at Eppiswhiche and at Willisdon as she hath bee in old tymes, ne forte this he saide he wold abyde bye/ Then my lord of Can^tbury apposid hym nerre & he made but weke answer/ and was bade to departe/ and come agayne the second day aftre. So did he but at the laste he denyed his vicion/ Then he wold prove purgatory by a certayne vers in the Saulter/ but when it was betin well to hym he cowld nott hyde bye it/ The Byshope asked hym what shold move hym to take hande faste bye that place . . . he my lord of London saide that it made well for it/ what place in the Saulter it was I can nott tell.

Then was there on Lamberte wⁱⁿ a vijth dayes and lesse aftre that w^c. was detecte of herysie to the iij Byshopis. His articles was this, that it was syn to pray to saintis. Then came he to his answer. And the thre Byshopis cowld nott saye that it was necessari or nedefull but he myght nott make syn of it/ And yf he wolde agree to that/ he myght have byn goon bye

& bye l he wold nott/ Then was he comaunded to warde in the P lodge & remayne there from that Monday tyll Frydaye ght. Then he was sett at large to goo whether he wolde. He thether backe agayne the morow to knowe the Byshopes re whether he were all free or nott & then there apposid ne. And he byde bye it, yet cowde they fynde it bye ipture that we owght to do it./ The Byshope of Worcestre extr a nst hym so was he sent to ward agayne/ t t ng w^e was Sondaye they sent bothe hym arti s to my Lord Chancello^r and there he remaynyth in yet/ my lord of Northefolke the erle of Essex & the Cownt^e of Exforthe wrote to this Byshopis agaynst hym/ and that cause men suppose they handelid hym so to please theym geate favo^r. w^e thyng hathe wⁱn this litle whyle don great hurt to the truthe but what shall come of hym God knowith onlye.

Docto^r Heyms prechithe before the Kyng as he is appoynted e^{vy} Wedynsday this Lent and on Wedynsday in the Ymbre he saide in his sermone that God hathe brought the truthe of his worde to light and princis be the ministeris of it to gyve comaundement that it shold goo forward and yet is nothyng regarded and make of hym but a Cristmas kyng.

On Tewisdaye the same weke the Byshope of Rochestre came to the Cruched Fryers and inhibite a docto^r and iij or iiij mo to here confessionis and set in Cardmaker & oder in their placis. then came the Byshope of London is aparitor came and raylid on thother Byshope & saide that he nor no suche as he is shall have jurisdic^{con} wⁱn his lord^e p^{re}cincte Then was the Byshope of London sent for on Thursday make answer to it but he was sike and myght nott com/ Then on Fryday the clergie sate on it in the Convocac^{ion} howse at aftre non a long tyme & laste of till a nodre daye & the meane tyme all men that have takyn any hurt losse or wrong at his hande must bryng in their byllis & shall have recompence.

On Sondaye last the Byshope of Worcetre preched at Paulis Crosse and he saide that byshopis, abbatis, p^{ro}oris, parsonis, canonis resident, pristis and all were stronge thevis, þe dukis lordis & all/ the kyng qd he made a marvell good acte of parliament that certayne men shold sowe e^{vy} of theym ij acres of hempe/ but it were aft to litle were it so moch more to hange the thevis that be in England. byshopis abbatis w^e sooche other shold not have so many 8v^{nt}e nor so many dysshes/ but

to goo to their first foundaçon & kepe hospitalite, to fede the nedye people, not jolye felowis w^t goldyn chaynes & velvet gownys/ ne let theym not onis come in to the howsis of religion for repaste/ let theym call knave byshope knave abbat knave p^oor/ yet fede non of theym all nor their horses nor their doggis nor ye sett men at lybertye. Also to ete fleshe and whit mete in the Lent, so that it be don w^out hurtyng of weke consciences & w^out sedition/ & lykewise on Frydaye & all dayes.

The Byshope of Cantbury seythe that the Kyng^e grace is at a full poynte for fryers and chauntry pristis, that they shall awaye all that savyng tho that can preche/ thanne one saide to the Byshope that they had good trust that they shold serve forthe their lyff tymes/ And he saide they shulde 3ve it out at cart then for any other 3vice they shold have bye that.

On Saterdaye in the Ymbre weke the Kyng^e grace came in amonge the burgesis of the parliament & delyved theym a bylle and bade theym loke upon it and waye it in conscience for he wold nott/ he saide/ have theym passe o^f it nor o^f any other thyng because his grace gevith in the bill/ but they to see yf it be for a comyn wele to his subjectis and have an eye thederwarde/ and on Wedynsday next he will be there agayne to here their mynd^e. Ther shalbe a pviso made poore people. The gaylis shalbe ryde, the faultye shall dye, and the odre shalbe acquyte bye proclamaçon or bye jure and shalbe set at libertie & paye no fees and sturdye beggaris & suche prisonars as can nott be sett a worke shalbe sett a worke at the Kyng^e charge soñe at Dovor and soñe at the place where the water hathe broken in on the londe and other mo placis. Then yf they fall to idelnes, tho idelers shalbe had before a Justice of peace & his fawte writen, then yf he be takyn idle agayne in another place he shalbe knowne where his dwellyng is and so at the second monycion he shalbe burnyd in the hande & yf he fayle the iij^{de} tyme he shall dye for it. this saide Burgis of the pliament. Men saye that the sayntuary shall afre this setting of the parliament hold no man for dett morder nor felonye nor for none other cause. nor Westinester nor S. Martyns nor saint Ka^lyns nor none other saintuary.

Other newis knowe I none as knowith our Lord who e^e kepe us all. Writen in haste the xiiijth day of Marche by yo^r owne to his litle power.

[Cott. MS. Cleop. E. iv. fo. 110. a.]

THE LADY ANNE OF CLEVES.

Of Anne, daughter of John Duke of Cleves, the fourth wife of Henry VIII., little is recorded by historians, excepting the particulars of her marriage to that monarch, and a notice of her divorce six months afterwards. In Sir Nicholas Wotton's despatches to the King,* he being one of the ambassadors sent to treat with her mother and brother for the marriage, she is described as "of verye lowlye and gentyll condicions," and through her excellent temper very much endeared to her friends. Beyond the exercise of the needle, and reading and writing her own language, her accomplishments were few, even, according to the German fashions at that time, to the exclusion of music.

The preliminaries of the marriage were settled at Windsor, in the end of September 1539, between the King and the Chancellor of the Duke, her brother: and thereupon great preparations were made for her reception. She arrived at Calais on the 11th of December, and landed at Deal on the 27th. The King had a private interview with her at Rochester; and on the 3rd of January she was most splendidly received at Greenwich, where she was married three days afterwards.

Of these matters a very minute account has been preserved by Hall;† but there is no account of what passed in the six months following, except that in honour of this marriage, which had been procured chiefly by the persuasion of Sir Thomas Cromwell, the King created him Earl of Essex on the 18th of April, 1540. Henry soon evinced his dislike of his new wife, whom he coarsely styled "his Flemish mare," her portrait, painted by Hans Holbein, having pleased him more than the original; and she was never crowned. The Chronicler above referred to, says, that on June 25th, "the morowe after Midsomer daie, the Kyng caused the Quene to remove to Richemond, purposyng it to bee more for her health, open ayre, and pleasure: but the sixt daie of July, certain Lordes came doune into the neither house, whiche expresly declared causes that the mariage was not lawfull, and in conclusion the matter was by the Convocacion clerely determined, that the Kyng myght lawfully mary where he would, & so might she: and so were thei clerely devorsed and seperated, and by the Parliament enacted and concluded, that she should be taken no more as Quene, but called the Lady Anne of Cleve."‡

The particulars of this transaction, as they appear on the Journals of the House of Lords,§ show in a striking manner the artfulness and injustice of the King, and the slavishness of his ministers and subjects. On Tuesday the 6th of July, the Chancellor, the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Dukes of Norfolk and Suffolk, the Earl of Southampton, and the Bishop of Durham, stated to the House, that they, having been commissioners in procuring this marriage, but now entertaining doubts of its validity, would move the House to consider what might be best done, and to join with the Commons in an address to the King

* Dated 11 August, 1529.—Ellis's Original Letters, First Series, ii. 121-2.

† Chronicle, ed. 1550, ff. 237—242.

‡ Hall, fo. 242^b.

§ Vol. i. pp. 153, 154, 155.

for permission to deliberate on the matter. They were sent to the Commons, who consented, and appointed a committee of about twenty, who went up with the Lords to the King, beseeching him to permit the legality of his marriage to be determined in Convocation. This the King granted, and ordered patents to pass accordingly. On Saturday, the 10th of July, the Archbishop reported to the House of Lords the sentence of the assembled clergy, in Latin and English, and delivered the documents attesting it, which were sent to the Commons. On the Monday following, a bill to invalidate the marriage was read; and on the next day, Tuesday, July 13th, being the eighth day from the commencement of this business, it was twice read, and then passed unanimously.

It is as remarkable that no trace of these hasty proceedings can be found in the *Fœdera*, as that no document concerning the marriage itself should occur there. There are, however, two patents,* subsequent to the divorce, which relate to this lady. The former, dated 9 January, 1541, is a grant of naturalization in the usual form. In the other, she is described as *Anna Cleve, &c.* who had come into England on a treaty of marriage, which, although celebrated in the face of the Church, yet never received a real consummation, because the conditions were not fulfilled in due time; and there were other causes of greater importance. Wherefore, by mutual consent, a convocation being called, the marriage was judged† to be invalid and null; yet, notwithstanding, she being content to abide in this realm, and to yield to its laws, and to discharge her conscience of that pretended marriage; the King, of his especial favour, granted to her certain manors and estates in divers counties, lately forfeited by the attainder of the Earl of Essex and Sir Nicholas Carew, to be held, without rendering account, from the Lady-day foregoing the said grant, which was dated on the 20th of January, 1541.

These estates were granted to her for life, on condition that she should not pass beyond the sea. Of her life, during the seventeen years of her retirement, nothing is known. Holinshed‡ says, that she was "a ladie of right commendable regard, courteous, gentle, a good housekeeper, and verie bountifull to her servants." It is probable that she sought and found in her retirement, comforts which are not afforded in a court; and her consideration for her domestics is evident from her will,§ made a few days before her death, which happened in her house at Chelsea, on the 17th of July, 1557. The official account of her funeral, which is here given from an ancient book in the College of Arms,|| is not only in itself curious and interesting, and illustrative of her will, but confirms the accuracy of that valuable diary of a citizen of London, which furnished much information contained in Strype's *Annals of the Reformation*. The whole passage is here subjoined, accurately copied from the original MS., Vitellius, F. vii. which has been restored by Mr. Madden, from a bundle of loose burnt leaves, to a folio volume.

"The sam day begane y^e herse at Westminster for my lade Anne of Cleyff w^t carpynters worke of vij presepalles as goodly a hers as

* Rymeri *Fœdera*, xiv. 709—714. † Read *judicarunt* for "*indicarunt*."

‡ Chronicle, ed. 1587, vol. ii. 1133.

§ Recorded in the Prerogative Office of Canterbury; libro *Wrestley*, fo. 35.

|| Book of "Burials" marked I. 15, ff. 232—242^b. The original draft is preserved in the MS. I. 14, ff. 83—94.

* * * * *

"The iij day of August my lade Anne of Cleyff sum tyme wyff unto Henry y^e viijth cam from Chelsey to beryal unto Westmynster w^t all y^e chylderyn of Westmynster & many prest & clarkes & then y^e gray ames of Powlles & iij crosses & y^e monkes of Westmynster & my lord bysshope of London & my lord abbott of Westmynster rod together next y^e monkes & then y^e ij sekturs ser Edmond Peckam & ser Preston cofferer to y^e quen of England & then my lord admerall my [Lord] Darce of Essex & mony knyghtes & gentyll mē & a for her servandes & after her baner of armes & then her gentyll mē & her hed offessers & thē here charett w^t viij baners of armes of dyver armes & iij baners of images of whytt taffata wroght w^t fyne gold & her armes & so by sant James & so to Charyng Crosse w^t a c torchys bornyng her s'vandes beyryng them & y^e xij bed men of Westmynster had nuw blake gownes & thay had xij torchys bornyng & iij whyt branchys w^t armes and then ladies & gentylle womē 'all' in blake & horsse & a viij haroldes of armes in blake & ther horsse & armes sad a bowt y^e herse behynd & be for & iij harolds baryng y^e iij whyt baners & at chyrche dore all' dyd a lyght & ther dyd reseyyd y^e good lade my lord of London & my lord abbott in ther myteres & cope seusing her and ther mē dyd bere her w^t a canepe of blake welvett w^t iij blake stayffes & so browth in to y^e herse & ther tared durge & so ther all nyght w^t light bornyng.

* * * * *

"The iij day of August was the masse of *requiem* for my lade prennes of Cleyff & dowther to John Duke of Cleyff & ther my lord abbott of Westminster mad a goodly sermon as ever was mad & . . . the bysshope of London song masse in y^e myter. And after masse my lord bysshop & my lord abbott mytered dyd cense y^e corse & aft' ward she was cared to her tomb where she leys w^t a hers cloth of gold' y^e wyche lyys over her & ther all' her hed offessers brake ther stayffes and all her hussears brake ther rode & all' they cast them in to her tomb y^e wyche was covered her c . . . w^t blake & all y^e lordes & lades & knyghtes & gentlemen & gentellwomen dyd offer & aft' masse a grett dinner at my lord & my lade of Wynchesstur was y^e cheyff mourner & my lord admeroll' & my lord Darce whent of ether side of my lade of Wynchester & so they whent in order to dinner."

WILL OF THE LADY ANNE OF CLEVES.

T. Dñe Anne filie Johis Ducſ Cleveñ Anglice conceptū.

In the name of God Amen The xijth and xvth daies of Julie in the yere of our Lorde God one thowsande five hundreth fiftie seven, we Anne the daughter of Johñ late Duke of Cleves and sister to the excellent Prynce Wifm nowe reigntyng Duke of Cleave Guligh' and Barre &c' sicke in bodie but hole in mynde and memory, laude and prayse be unto Almighty God, doo make ordeyn and declare this o' laste will and testament in manner and fo'me followinge. Firste we give and bequeth our sowle

to the holie Trynytie, and our bodie to be buried where it shall pleas God. Secundarelie, we wiłł moste hertelie praye o' executo's under named to be humble sewters for us and in our name to the Quenys moste excellent Matie that our debt^l maye be trewlie contentid and paied to e'vy of o' creadito's and that they will see those same justlie answerid for o' dischardge, beseechinge also the Quenys Highnes of hir clemency to graunte unto o' executo's the recept^l of o' land^l accustomed to be dew at Michaelmas next ensuyng this date towardes the payment of o' saied creadito's for that o' firste half yeris rent is not the moytie of o' revenues nor payeable holie at that tyme nor yet hable to answer the chardg^l of o' household and spially this yere, the pric^l of all cattall^l and other acat^l excedeinge tholde rate. Thirdelie, we doo earnestlie requyer o' saied executo's under named to be good lordes and masters unto all our poore s'vant^l, to whome we geve and bequeth e'vy of theym beinge in o' checke rołł aswell to o' officers as others takinge wag^l either from the Quenys Highnes or of us one hole yeris wag^l to e'vy of theym accustomed from the firste of this currant monneth of July inclusive untill the firste of this same monneth next whiche shalbe in the yere of o' Lorde God one thowsande five hundreth fiftie eight exclusive. And also to e'vy of o' officers so moche blacke clothe as will make e'vy of theym a gowne with the hoode and coate of xiiij^s. ijd. the yearde. And in likewise to e'vy of o' gentilmen wayters and gentill womeñ accordinge. And to e'vy of our yomeñ, gromes and childreñ two yeard^l blacke clothe of ix^s. the yearde. Also we give and bequeth to e'vy of o' gentilwomeñ of o' prevy chamber for their greate paynes taken wth us, to M^r. Wyngfeld xx li. to Susañ Boughtoñ towardes her mariage c li. to Dorothe Cursoñ to hir mariage c li. to M^r. Haymond xx li. to Jane Whittingtoñ xl li. to Dorothe Potter xl li. to Mawde Tatton xl li. to Luce Brewdnaft xl li. to Elizabeth Gylford xl li. to Mary Brewdnell xl li. to Anne Egerton xl li. to Mary Hall xl li. to Katheryne Chare and Anne hir daughter lxxvj li. xiiij^s. iij^d. to Elyno^r Vaughan and Anne hir daughter xl li. and to o' launders Elsabeth Eliott x li. and to Mother Lovell for hir attend^{unce} upon us in this tyme of this o' sickenes xl^s. Item we give and bequeth to e'vy of o' gentilmen dayly attend^{unte} upon us over and besid^l o' former bequests x li. that is to saie to Thomas Blackegrave x li. to John Wymbysshe x li. to Edmonde

x li. to Thomas Vaughan x li. to Nicholas Clerk x li.
 nolde Rynglebury x li. to Rowlande Sprott x li. and to
 las Pope x li. Also we give and bequeth unto e^{vy} of our
 l gromes over and besid^e o^r former bequest xl s. the
 to e^{vy} of o^r children of o^r house xx s. the pece over and
 o^r form^e bequest. And we give and bequeth to the Duke
 es o^r brother a rynge of golde wth a fayre dyamonde like
 harte wth sundrie square cutt^e in the same. And to o^r
 Duches of Cleaves his wief a rynge havinge therein a
 rocke rubye and the ringe beinge blacke enameli^d. Also
 ve to o^r sister the ladie Emely a ringe of golde havinge
 fayre poynted dyamond. And to the ladie Katheryne
 s Suffolke a ringe of golde havinge therein a fayre
 id somewhat longe. And to the Countesse of Arun-
 a of golde wth a faire table dyamonde havynge an .H.
 .l. of golde set under the stone. Moreover we give and
 to the Lorde Pagett lorde prevy seale, a rynge of gold
 t rein a three cornerd dyamond. And to o^r cowseñ
 L Waldecke a rynge of golde havynge therein a faire
 lowe rewby. Moreover o^r mynde and will is that o^r
 jey l^e and robes be solde wth other of our good^e and
 all^e by o^r executo^rs towards the payment of o^r debt^e fune-
 and legaces. And we doo further give and bequeth unto
 r Symond^e our phisicōn towards his greate paynes labo^rs
 t ayles taken often tymes with us xx l. And to Alarde
 rgeon and Sr^vnte iv l. More we give and bequeth unto
 nte John Guligh over and besides his wag^e x l. And to
 y our almes children towards their educacōn xl s. the
 to be delyverid by y^e discrecōn of o^r executo^rs or their
 s. Also we woll and bequeth unto the poore people in
 nd, Blechinglegh, Hever, and Dartford, foure pound^e to
 y of t^{he} ym and to be delyverid by the churche wardeyns of
 y of t^{he} said pishes by the advyce & in the presence of one
 o^r s^vnt^e thereabout^e dwellynge. And to o^r chapleyns S^r Otho
 mpello and to S^r Dennys Thomo either of theym to praye for
 v li. and a blacke gowne. And to o^r poore s^vnte James
 well xl s. And to Elyn Turpyñ our olde lawndres to praye for
 foure pound^e. And to o^r late s^vnte Otho Willicke xx l. More-
 er o^r will and pleaser is that o^r s^vnts S^r Otho Rumpello, Arnolde
 nglebury, John Guligh, John Solenbrough, Dericke Pasmañ,

Arnolde Holgens, George Hagalas, and James Powell, l
 oure s^rv^{nt} and cuntrey meñ, and myndinge to depte oute of t
 realme of Englonde shall have towards their expenc^e e^vy of
 theym xl s̄. Furthermore we give and bequeth to o^r s^rv^{nte}
 Thomas Perce xl li. and to Thomas Hawe our clerck comptrol-
 ler xl li. and also to Michaell Apsley o^r clercke of o^r kichen xl l.
 for their paynes wth us taken sundry wayes over and besides
 their form^e wages by us to theym given and bequethed. And o^r
 will and pleaser is, that o^r saied cofferer who hathe disbursed myche
 for us for the mayenteⁿce of our estate and howsehold, shulde
 be trewly answerid and paied by o^r executours. And in likewise
 all other of o^r s^rv^{nt} that hathe disbursed any money for us at
 any tyme wher^eof he or they be not yet answerid. The residew
 of all our good^e plate jewell^e robes cattall^e and debt^e not
 given nor bequethid, our funerall^e debt^e and legac^e aswell be-
 fore as hereafter yeven beinge trewlie paied and answerid, we
 give and bequeth to the right honorable Nicholas Heathe Arche-
 bushoppe of Yorke and lorde Chauncello^r of Englonde, Henry
 Erle of Arundell, S^r Edmonde Peckham and S^r Richard Fres-
 tone knight, whome we ordayne and make o^r executo^rs of this o^r
 laste will and testament. And o^r moste dearest and entierlie
 beloved sovereign lady Quene Mary we earnestlie desier to be
 o^r overseer of this o^r saied laste will and testament, with moste
 humble request to see the same pfo^rmed as to hir highnes shall
 seeme best for the healthe of o^r soule. And in token of o^r es^piall
 truste and affyaunce w^{ch} we have in hir grace we doo give and
 bequeth unto hir moste excellent Ma^{tie} for a remēbr^unce o^r best
 juell, beseachinge hir highnes that o^r poore s^rv^{nt} maie enjoye
 suche small gift^e and graunt^e as we have made unto theym in
 consideracōn of their longe s^rv^yce donne unto us, beinge so ap-
 poynted to doo at the firste erection of o^r house by hir Ma^{ty} late
 father of moste famous memory Kinge Henry the Eight, for that
 his Ma^{ty} saied then unto us that he wolde accompte o^r s^rv^{nt}
 his owne and their s^rv^yce to us donne as to his highnes, and there-
 fore we beseache the Quenys Ma^{ty} so to accept theym in this tyme
 of their extreame neade. Moreover we give and bequeathe to
 the Lady Elizabeths grace oure seconde beste jewell w^{ch} o^r
 hartly request to accept and take unto hir s^rv^yce one of o^r
 poore maydes named Dorothe Curson. And we doo also give
 and bequeth unto e^vy of o^r executo^rs before namyd towards
 their paynes viz. to the Lord Chauncello^rs grace a faire boll of

golde with a cover, to the Erle of Arundell a mawdlyn standinge cuppe of golde with a cover, to S^r Edmonde Peckham a jugge of gold wth a cover or a cristall glasse garnyshed wth gold and sett wth stone, and to S^r Richard Frestone oure best gilte boll with a cover or els that pece of golde plate whiche M^r Peckham leavith if it be his pleasure, moste hertelie beseachinge theym all to praye for us and to see o^r bodie buryed accordinge to the Quenys will and pleas^r and that we maye have the suffrages of the holie Church accordyng to the Catholicke faith wherein we ende o^r lief in this transitorye worlde. These beinge wittnes Thomas Persse o^r cofferer, Thomas Hawe o^r clerck comptroller, Michael Apsley our clercke of the kytchen, John Symyngge docto^r in phesicke, Alard Blundey, John Guligh, with others, and also Dorotive Wyngfeld widowe, Susan Boughton, Dorotive Curson, and Anne Hayman jentilwomen of o^r prevy chamber, with many others. p me Thomam Persse, p me Thomam Hawe, p me Johānem Symynggē, Alarde Blonde, p me Michē Apsley, p me Dionisiū Thomow capellanū et confessorem istius pⁿobilis Dñe Anne Clivensis, Dorothe Wyngfeld, Dorothe Curson, Anne Heyman, Susan Boughton.

Probatum fuit h^mōi testamentum coram mag^o Willmo Cooke legū doctore, prerogative Can^t custode sive commissa^r apud London^o secundo die mensis Septembris anno Dñi mil^omo quinge^o lvi^o jurament^o Edmūdi Peckham et Ricⁱ Freston^o militum executo^r in h^mōi testament^o noⁱato^r ac approbatū &c. Et com^{is}s fuit administra^o omniū bono^r pred^e defuncte prefatis executorib^z de bene et fide^r administrand^o eadem &c. ad sancta Dei Evangelia jura^t res^{vat} p^tate similem com^{is}sionem faciend^o reverendissimo p^ri Nicho Eboraceⁿ archie^po & d^{no} Henrico Comiti Arundell executorib^z etiam in h^mōi testament^o noⁱatis eos cū venerint &c admissu^r.

In Dei nomine Amen Duodecimo et decimo quinto Julii anno Dñi mil^omo quinge^o quinquagesimo septimo, Nos Anna filia Johis nup Duc^e Clevis^e sororq^z Gulielmi Principis illustrissimi jam regnantis et Ducis Clevis^e Gulichie Barre^q &c corpore egrota animo vero sana mentisq^z compos, oⁱpotenti Deo laudes gratia^zq^z sint, nostrum hoc testamentum ultimamq^z voluntatem put sequitur condim^o et ordinamus. In primis animam n^{ra}m sanctissime Trinitati damus legamus, corpus vero n^{ra}m sepulture ubicūq^z Deo placuerit. Deinde executores n^{ros} etiam atq^z etiam oramus et obsecramus, ut p nobis n^{ro}q^z noⁱe supplices apud ex-

cellentissimam Regiam Majestatem interpellatores intercessoresq; sint, ut creditoribus nris juste satisfieri possit, et ut ipi quoq; ad nram liberacōem eadem debita juste etiam psolvi curent. Regiam insup Majestatem supplices obtestamur ut executoribz nris prædioꝝ nostroꝝ redditus ad festum sancti Michaelis post consignacōem presenciū pxime sequens nobis solvi solitos quo melius creditoribz nris satisfacere possimus pro solita sua in nos clementia pcipe concedat: quandoquidem dimidij jam p̄f̄iti anni proventus reddituū nroꝝ nec media pars sit nec hoc quoq; tempore solvendi neq; etiam hoc p̄sertim anno (cum frumentū scilicet pecude ceteraq; victualia oīa solitū excedant pretiū) familiæ nre alende impensas adæquare possint. Tercio executores nros subnoīatos enixe oramus ut famulis nris benignos se prebeant dominos et eor' unicuiq; quoꝝ noīa in sc̄carij nri rotulo continent' tam ijs (inq'z) qui officia gerunt q'z ceteris etiam ordinis inferioris qui vel a Regia Majestate vel a nobis etiam stipendia capiunt, unius integri anni stipendiū a primo Julij jam currentis inclusive usq; ad primū ejusdem mensis qui in anno Dñi millesimo quingē^{no} quinquagesimo octavo cadet exclusive, solvi consuetum damus legamus. Unicuiq; eoꝝ qui officia gerunt pannū nigri coloris, pretij 13 solidor' et 4 denarioꝝ in singulas virgas, ad cooptandam sibi togam lugubrem cum cuculla et tunica damus legamus. Etiam unicuiq; generoso generoseq; qui queve nobis inservit ministratq; tantundem dam^o legamus. Ceteris vero ex inferiori ordine tam viris q'm pueris duas virgas panni nigri pretij novem solidor' in singulas virgas damus legamus. Feminis quoq; generosis que nobis in secreto nro cubiculo inserviebant pro immensis suis quos pro nobis susceperunt labores damus legamus put sequit', viz. Dorotheæ Wyngfeld' 20 libras, Susanne Boughton in dotis sue partem centū lib̄, Dorotheæ Cursoñ in dotis sue partem centū lib̄, Anne Haymonde 20 lib̄, Janæ Whittington 40 lib̄, Dorothee Potter 40 lib̄, Magdalene Tatton 40 lib̄, Lucie Brudenell 40 lib̄, Elizabeth' Guldeforde 40 lib̄, Marie Brudenell 40 lib̄, Anne Egerton 40 lib̄, Mariæ Hall 40 lib̄, Catharinæ Chare et Anne filie 60 lib̄ 13 solidi et 4 denari, Elianore Vaughan et Anne filie ejus 40 lib̄, Elizabeth' Eliott lotrici nre 10 lib̄, et nutrici Lovell diligentiae noīe qua dum egrotaremus in nos usa est 40 solidos damus legamus. Preterea viro cuiq; generoso quotidie nobis inservienti preter ea que supius eis dedim^o legavimus 10 lib̄ insuper damus legamus, verbi gr̄a, Thome Blagrave 10 lib̄, Johanni Wymbyshe 10 lib̄, Edmūdo Foster 10 lib̄, Thome Vaughan 10 lib̄, Nicholao Clerck 10 lib̄, Arnoldo Ryngelbury 10 lib̄, Rowlando Sprott 10 lib̄, Nicholao Pope 10 lib̄. Unicuiq; etiam inferioris ordinis lociq; preter ea que superius eis dedimus legavimus insuper 40 solidos damus legamus. Pueroꝝ etiam unicuiq; preter ea que superius eis dedimus legavimus insuper 20 solidos damus legamus. Preterea damus legamus Duci

Clevie fratri fr̃ro adamantem instar cordis cū multis quadratis incisuris fabricatum aureoq; insertum ānulo. Et sorori fr̃re Ducisse Clevie aureū annulum magno rubino nigroq; colore ornatum damus legamus. Dñe Emilie sorori fr̃re pyramydalem adamantem aureo insertum anulo damus legamus. Dñe Katharine Ducissæ de Suffolke adamantem quadrangularem sed aliquantulū oblongū aureo similiter insertū ānulo damus legamus. Comitissæ de Arundell quadrangularem quoq; adamantem aureoq; insertū ānulo cum duabus quoq; literis .H. viz et I. lapidi suppositis damus legamus. Dño Pagett secreti sigilli custodi triangularem adamantem aureo insertum ānulo damus legamus. Et cognato fr̃ro Dño Waldeck aureū quoq; ānulū magno concavoq; ornatū rubino damus legamus. Volumus preterea vasa fr̃ra argentea, monilia, vestes pretiosas reliqua; bona fr̃ra mobilia per executores fr̃ros venū ire, quo creditoribus satisfacere, exequias peragere, legata; psolvere possint. Preterea damus legamus Doctori Simonis medico fr̃ro ob ingentes quos sepius fr̃ro noīe suscepit labores 20 lib̃r, Alardo chirurgo famuloq; fr̃ro 4 lib̃r, et Johi Guligh preter stipendiū suū 10 lib̃r. Preterea damus legamus singlis pueris fr̃ris elemosinarijs quo melius enutrient^r 40 solidⁱ eis pro executo; fr̃ro; seu ab eis substitutor^r prudentia solvendo. Pauperibus etiam qui Richmond Blechingleigh Hever et Dertford incolunt singlis dico villis, 4 libras damus legamus, quam pecuniæ summam per ecclia; custodes presente tamen aliquo famulo^r fr̃ro; qui circa ea loca habitant ejusq; consilio inter pauperes distribui volo. Preterea damus legamus capellanis fr̃ris Othoni Rumpello et Dionisio Thomow unicuiq; inq³ eo; 5 lib̃r nigramq; togam ut pro nobis orare dignent^r. Jacobo Powell famulo fr̃ro 40 solidⁱ, Helene Turpyn olim lotrici fr̃re 4 lib̃r, Othoni Willick nup famulo nostro 20 lib̃r. Quoniam autem Otho Rumpello, Arnoldus Ryngleburys, Joñes Guligh, Joñes Solenbrough, Theodorus Pasman, Arnoldus Holgens, Georgius Hagalas et Jacobus Powell famuli conteranei; fr̃ri ex hoc Anglie regno discedere in animo habeant, eo; unicuiq; ad iter suū 40 solidos damus legamus. Preterea famulis fr̃ris Thome Persse thesaurario fr̃ro, Thome Hawe contrarotulatorio fr̃ro, et Michaeli Apsley rei fr̃re culinarie prefectui, pro immensis quos sepius fr̃ro noīe susceperunt labores preter stipendia sua cetera; que illis dedimus legavimus singulis insuper 40 lib̃r damus legamus. Volumus quoq; ut executores fr̃ri thesaurario fr̃ro p̃noiato qui non parvam pecunia; sūmam ad dignitatem fr̃ram tuendam alendamq; familiam fr̃ro exposuit noīe ceterisq; omnibus qui ullas pro nobis pecunia; sūmas exposuerunt quibus hactenus satisfactum non est abunde psolvant satisfaciuntq;. Quod reliquū vero erit bono; omniū nostro; mobilium quo;cūq; vel quali;cūq; que supius nec dedimus nec legavim⁹, exequia; impensis, legatis, debitis tam superius q^m inferius noīatis pro equo et bono

psolutis, reverendissimo Nicolao Heth Eboraceñ Archiepō summoq; Anglie Cancellario, Henrico Comiti de Arundell, Edmundo Peckam et Riço Frestoñ militibz damus legamus, quos etiam hujus ñri testamenti ultimeq; voluntatis executores qui ñro noīe put ei ac eis optimū visum fuerit rem omnem administrabunt instituimus Reginam quoq; Mariam etiam atq; etiam oramus ut hujus ñri testamenti supervidendi onus in æ recipere non dedignetur precibusq; supplicibus ab ea contendimus ut hanc ñram ultimam voluntatem put Celsitudini sue optimū visum fuerit ad anime nostre salutem adimpleri curet. In signū igr̃ spei certissime quam in ejus Celsitudine fixam et locatam habemus quod inter monilia ñra pretiosissimū fuerit tanq; amoris ñri specimen excellentissime Majestati ejus damus legamus, eandem obsecrantes ut famulis ñris concedat legatis exiguis quidem illis frui, que in ministerii diutini sui remunerationem eis dedimus, presertim cū a p̃re suo celeberrime memorie Rege Henrico ejus nominis octavo, quo tempore primū rem domesticam instituebamus, eoq; ministeria nobis delegabantur, Mihi enim invictissimus ille Rex aiebat se famulos ñros tanq; suos reputaturū eoq; ministeria nobis prestita non minoris q; si sue Celsitudini prestita fuissent estimaturū. Regiam itaq; Majestatem obtestamur ut pari modo eosdem extreme hoc sue necessitatis tempore suos quoq; reputet. Preterea damus legamus Domine Elizabet̃i unū ex monilibus ñris quod post Regine electionem optimū inter cetera judicaverit, eandem una enixe obsecrantes ut Dorotheam Curson ancillam ñram inter suasq; ancillas nuneq; recipere dignetur. Preterea damus legamus executoribus ñris pro laboribz quos p nobis suscepturi sunt viz Dño Eboracensi Archiepō eodemq; sumoq; Cancellario auream cū operculo pateram, Comiti de Arundell auream cum operculo crateram instar vasis in effigie Marie Magdalene expressi fabricatam, Edmūdo Peckham militi cyathum aureū cū suo operculo, vel vitrū crystallinū auro circūseptū gemmisq; obsitum, et Richardo Freston militi optimam ñram cū suo operculo deauratam pateram vel id auri vasculū quod Edmūdus Peckham miles post electionem relinquet: quos omnes etiam atq; etiam obsecramus ut pro nobis orare, ut corpus ñm pro Regine animi sententia sepeliendū curare, ut suffragia quoq; sancte Eccleie secundū fidem Catholicam in qua jam in hoc seculo transitorio morimur nobis concedere non dedignentur. Hjsce testibus quoq; noīa sequūtur presentibus, Thomas Perre thesaurarius noster, Thomas Haw contrarotulator ñr, Michael Apsley rei culinarie prefectus, Jōhes Symyngē medicus noster, Alardus Blundey, Jōhes Guligh, Dionisius Thomow capell confessorq; noster, Dorothea Wyngfeld vidua, Susanna Boughtoñ, Dorothea Cursoñ et Anna Haymañ, cum multis aliis.

Probatum, &c. ut antea.

THE FUNERAL.

THENTYREMENT of and Buryall of the Right highe & noble Pryncesse the Ladie Anne, doughter to the highe & myghtie prynce Joh'n Duke of Cleave, &c. and Sustre to the woorthie & puyssant Will^m Duke of Cleave Gulyghe & Geldresland, M'quys of Berge, Erle of Zutphen, & M'ke & Erle or Lorde of Ravenstene or Ravensperge, who deptid this present lyefe at the Kinge & Quenes ma^{te} place of Chelsey beside London, in the countie of Myddlesex, on frydaye the xvjth of Julie, about ij of the clocke in the mornynge. A° 3 et 5 of K. Ph. & Q. Marye, 1557, the dimicall l're C.

In prymis, her bodye was tramelled, bowellid, spyced, sweete oyled, cered in lynnene clothe x folde, & then chestyd, by Joh'n Cressye, waxe ch^{undeler}, with thelpe of Thomas Grenell, Thomas Dey, and Roberte Thrower, who were pteners of the waxe woorke there.—It'm her bowells were buryed afore the highe awltre in the churche there, wheron was leid a pawle with a white crosse of clothe, & a tapre, with daylie s'vyce till they buryall.—It'm theñ hyt was browght forthe into a uttre chambre at the steyre heade, where in the myddest hit was sett cov'ed with a ryche pawlle of clothe of golde, garnysshid with vj schoocheons of her armes, and on the myddle a greate gylte crosse betwene ij greate tapres, and at ev'ye corner one greate tapre sett on greate highe candlestyckes of wood gylte, burnynge day and nyght; and afore the corps one awltre with ij tapres, wherat was masse & *dyrydge* daylie seid; where hit remayned till Tuesday was a sennenyght aftre; w^{ch} daye hyt was removid downe into a lowe chambre adyoynynge to the halle, w^{ch} was hangid to the ground with ij breade of brode clothe garnysshid with schoocheons, with awltre & all thinges as afore, where hit remayned till the daye of her buryall.—It'm the halle was lykewise hangid, garnysshid with schoocheons.

It'm in the myddle of the square platt betwene the highe awltre & the quere at Westm', was ordeynid a sumptuous hersse of vij pryncipalls, vij fote dī betwene ev'ye pryncipall, & so the compasse abowte xvij yardes dī.—Fro the grounde to the joystes, w^{ch} were bourdid, hyt was iij yardes, & fro the bourdes to theade of the pryncipall.—And the lengthe of the Ratchement betwene ev'ye pryncipall was iij yardes q'ter.—And fro thuttre rayle to the ynnr rayle in the narrowest place was v fote. And in the forpte a greate large roome, becawse of thawltre w^{ch} was sett therin, adyoynynge to thuttre rayle, w^{ch} rayle was compasse abowte xxxij yardes dī, furnysshid w'th a greate payre of trestles, a table & ix joynid stooles garnysshid as followeth, & to ev'ye stole one quysheon of clothe another of velvett.—It'm all

the ground within thuttre & ynn' rayles was cov'ed with cotton, & the seid rayles & stoles hangid dowble with blacke penystoñ garnysshid with schoocheons in mettall on buckeram.—It'm the lytle awltre within therse, & the vj postes, were cov'ed with velvet, & on eche a schoocheon of armes on buckeram.—It'm a ma^{te} of xij elnes of dowble tapheta lyned with buckeram wrowght with the Dome & iiij Evangelistes in fyne golde with a vallence of lyke tapheta lyned, of the lengthe of xv yardes di & in breade a q^{ter} wrought with her armes & *Spes mea in Deo est* as afore, wherat did hange one frynge of Spanyshe sylke of the breade of ij nayles di.—It'm the vallence for the ratchementes was of dowble sarcenet lykewise wrowght of the lengthe of xlv yardes & in breade iij nayles, the frynge ij nayles.

It'm to cov' the bodye in the Charyott, & also undre therse, was ordeynid one pawle of blacke velvett of the lengthe of v yardes, & of vj breades of velvet with one breade of whyte sattyn for the crosse lyned with buckeram, velvett xxv yardes, & sattyn ix yardes di, with vj scoocheons wrought in mettall on sarcenett.—It'm one Canape of blacke velvett of iiij breades & in lengthe iij yardes, the valence of the same velvett fryngid with sylke of a q^{ter} brode, velvet xiiij yardes, frynge x yardes di, with iiij blacke staves with knoppes & poyntes to fasten it for the caryage.—It'm the charyott was made open, all cov'ed cleane ov' with velvett fryngid with sylke.—It'm iiij horsse cov'ed with blacke cleane ov' to the pasterne, eche a schafferoñ in his foreheade, with iiij schoocheons of armes, & lykewise theyre brydells & drawghtes (wherwith they drewe the charyott) cov'ed with blacke clothe.—It'm on ev'ye horsse was a henchman w^t his hooode on his heade.

It'm at eche corn' was a bann' of sayntes borne by iiij heraldes, vid'z the Trynytie, Rychemond; our Ladye, Yorke; S^t George, Lancastre; & S^t Anne, Blewemantle.—It'm abowte the charyott was sett viij bann'olls of her armes & dyscentes, and at theade knelid Edward Adams w^t hys hooode on his head, apoyntid for Thom's Vawghⁿ, gentleman ussher, not iiij dayes afore deyd, & at the seate sate lykewise Edmond Foster, thother gentleman ussher, his hooode on his heade.

It'm all the ix mourners, ij assyst^{unces}, ij executors, the Kinges of armes, heraldes, & pursuyvantes, with y^e bann' bearer, theyre horsse cov'd to the pastron; & the seid offycers of armes & bann' berar theyre horsse eche of them garnysshid with iiij scoocheons wrowght with metall on buckeram, & one schafferoñ in the foreheade.—It'm theade offycers, as Knight Chamberlayne, Steward, Thr'er, & Controller, & M^r of thorse, had theyre horsse in demye trappⁿ.—It'm all the rest of the gentlemen & gentlewomen rydde without trapur for theyre was none allowed.

It'm Thom's Carewe, esquyer, her graces Recev', was apoynted to execute the place of S^r George Gafford, knight, Knight Chamberlayne, alytle afore put away.—Thom's Percy, her graces Cofferer, was apoyntid as Steward.—Thom's Hawe, her graces Clerke Controller, as Thr'er.—And Thom's Blakegrave, her Awdyter, as Countroller, for that at that tyme she hadde none of those iij heade offycers. And M^r Roberte Wymbushe was apoyntid Clerke of the Kytchyn for M^r Applesley, but iiij daies afore deyd & buried.

It'm bothe the walls fro the highe awltre to the foote of thesse hangid with ij breade of penyston garnysshid with schoocheons.—It'm thalle within thabbaye & the greate chambre fro whence they pceadid to & fro the churche & dyned in, was also hangid & garnysshid with schoocheons, w^{ch} howsse dyd latelye belonge to the lorde Wentwoorthe.

It'm l. yeomen in blacke to carry l^{te} staffe torchis abowte the bodye all the waye lightid on eyther side, & to stande withowt abowte thesse in the churche whē they com' thether.—It'm the poore beademen of Westm' in blacke gownes of theyre owne to carrye torches goinge with the foremost crosse on ether side the waye.—It'm the Busshoppe of Londoñ, Doctor Edmond Bonner, & Doctor Fecknam, Abbott of Westm' with xxx^{te} monkes, to fatche the corps at Chelsey; & when they com' nere the churche, the Busshoppe & Abbott to go in afore, to prepare them selves in theyre *pontificalibus* & receave yt at the west dore.—It'm the crosse & whole quere of Powles to fatche the corps at Chelsey.

It'm on Sondag afore in pyshe churchis was geven warnynge to all the poore people to staye at home, for that there shulde be no dole, but the money browght them home, w^{ch} was done for the heate of the wether.

To beare the bann' of Armes: Nich'us Pope, gentleman.—To beare the canape at tymes accustomyd, with theyre hoodes on theyre heades: Rauphe Haymond, Rychard Potter, Thom's Penryddocke, Joh'n Freeston, gentlemen all of one height.—To beare the bann'olls fro the charyott to the hersse, & there to holde them, with theyre hoodes on theyre heades: Robert Hare, Thom's Wentwoorthe, Thom's Stafferton, Nich'us Rutland, Joh'n Brakenburye, Joh'n Kayes, Edmond Ayre, Roger Dey, gentlemen.—To beare the corps at tymes accustomyd, with theyre hoodes on' theyre heades: Joh'n Fenner, Thomas Chayre, Arnold Ringleberghe, Pynner, Nych'us Fayrefaxe, Joh'n Babh'm, Thom's Sterne, Bosgrave, gentlemen of one heygth.—Assyst^{es}unces to the corps when hyt was borne: John Gulyghe, Allard Blundy, John Morgan, Pryce, gentlemen.—The ladie Mord^{ante} rydde as a morner, but when she lightid bare the trayne, & M^{rs} Wingeild was the ix morner.—Chapleyns iiij, with typpetts & gownes: S^r Dennyce Thomowe her confessor, apoyntid for Almenor to geve money by the wey; S^r Otho Rumpello, S^r George Mounsoun, S^r Leonarde.

Conductors in the stidde of the ij pourters in blacke cotes & blacke staves: Joh'n Johnson, Regnolde Woodgate.

It'm fro the day of her deathe till her buryall was contynewall watche daye & nyght, by gentlemen, gentlewomen, & yeomen.

Torche bearers yeomen, l.—Morgan Gryffythe, Joh'n Mylner; Thom's Bonde, Thom's Rowley; Petre Somer, Joh'n Beche; Joh'n Clerke, Joh'n Bonde; Thom's Harroden, Thom's Pemberton; Richard Bellomye, Will'm Wylson; Richard Craycrofte, George Browne; Thom's Talbott, Joh'n Walloys; George Brydge, John Gubberte; Joh'n Ryggs, Anthonye Balbye; Adam Tacye, George Hagolas; Richard Bradburye, Will'm Bryckes; Thom's Stratfilde, Richard Stratfilde; Richard Sundreforde, Will'm Undrehill; Thom's Greene,

Thom's Cooverte; John Saxbye, Rauphe Welles; Edmond Fynche, Roberte Layton; Will'm Bassett, Joh'n Halle; Will'm Cole, Derycke Paseman; Roberte Tyler, Joh'n Cole; John Dorryngton, John Mercer; Roger Pensforde, Anthonye Foster; Thom's Mounte, Thom's Haywoode; with iiij other.

At theade of the hersse was iij soates preparid with quyssheons cov'ed with blacke for the olde Duchesse of Norff. & the ij lordes assys-tunces; and ij fourmes above for thexecutors & knyghtes.

The garnysshing of the hersse.

It'm vij pryncypalls with dowble storyes, thone of vij lightes thother of vj: and abowte the nether pte of the chiefe pryncypall caste forthe, iiij bowghtes, wheron was iiij greate morters, bearinge vij lightes the pece; and on ev'ye of thother pryncypall iij bowghtes with iij morters as afore. And so the seid vij pryncypalls had 245 lightes sett forthe and garnysshid all thorowghe w'th bowles & crosses, together with gylte howssinges, morners, schoocheons, & angells, as followethe.—It'm vj ratchementes with xiiij^{ae} corsse lightes a pece, and on ether side of ev'ye light, one bowght with a smaller lyght; and so the ratchementes hadde 234 lightes garnysshid as afore.—It'm betwene eche pryncypall on ev'ye square was xiiij^{ae} corsse lightes, ev'ye one havinge a bowght with a smaller light; and so the vj squares hadde 136 lightes garnysshid as afore. Sum^a of thole lightes 615.

It'm on ev'ye pryncypall betwene the ij uppre storyes was iij morners sett in a gylte howsing with gylte bootresses: morners 18, howssinges 6.—It'm on ev'ye bowght of the ij rowes of the pryncypalls was sett one smalle angell, and betwene ev'ye bowght ether one greate angell, or sengle cote of her armes: angells 126, schoocheons 42.—It'm on ev'ye other bowght of bothe sides of the ratchementes was sett one smalle angell: angells 78.—It'm on ev'ye bowght of eche square was sett ether one angell or a scoocheon with a sengle cote of her armes: angells 34, scoocheons 34.—It'm on ev'ye pryncypall ov' the valence one greate angell, and over that a great scoocheon of her armes within a garland of pomegarnettes, with the crowne of waxe: angells 6, schoocheons 6.—It'm on ev'ye square betwene the nether lightes & the valence was sett vj greate angells & morners in howssinges & botresses; and in the myddes therof in eche square ether the Trynytie, our Ladye, S^t George, S^t Anne, a kinge or quene, in side gylte howssinges & gilte botresses: angells 36, mourners 36.

It'm vj braunches of whyte waxe, iiij of them of vij lightes the pece, & thother ij of iij lightes the pece; and on ev'ye bowght of the iiij greatest one angell: angells 24.

Sum^a of gylte botresses, 24.—Sum^a of lightes in all, 649.—

Sum^a of angells, 304.—Sum^a of gylte howssinges, 12.—Sum^a of schoocheons in sengle cotes all lozenge undre a crowne, 76.

—And greate scoocheons within the garland, 6.—All wth pcells made of waxe.

It'm there was ordeynid & spent ij.c. staffe torches.—It'm on ev'ye pryncypall betwene the ij storyes were sett ij scoocheons in papre of her armes: 14.

It'm betwene ev'ye bowght of the ij greater whyte br^aunches was sett one scoocheon of her armes in payste.

It'm abowte the seid hersse was bestowid xxth dooss' of pencells in sengle cotes of her armes, vid'z on the chiefe pryncypall 21, & on ev'ye other pryncypall 18, on ev'ye ratchement 10, and on ev'ye square or side 8 or 9.

It'm hyt was likewyse garnysshid with 8 bann'olls, together with 8 more holden, iiij whyte bann's of sayntes, and the greate banner.

Thordre in pcedinge fro Chelsey the horsse wey to Charinge Crosse & so to thabbaye at Westm' with the corps of the seid noble pryncesse, on Tuesdaye the iij^d of Auguste 1557.

Fyrste the bodey leid within the charyott furnisshid with all thinges accordinge to thordre afore taken, cam' & was browght to thuttre gate, fro whence ev'ye man beinge in his place apoyntid accordinge to his chardge, abowt ij of the clocke in thafre none they pceadid in mann' followinge.—And at the bridge next Chelsey where they ij pysshes do pte, the quere & crosse of St. Martyns (by Charinge Crosse) mett the seid corps, doinge theyre ceremonyes, & then that crosse joynid with the crosse of Chelsey & so pceadid joynctlie together to Westm'.

* In primis. Joh'n Johnson' & Regnold Woodgate in blacke cotes & blacke staves for the conductors of the waye.

Then the crosses of S^t Martyns & Chelsey.

Then all the Childerne ij & ij, of Westm'.

Then all Clerkes ij & ij.

Then the crosse of Powles ij & ij. And at Charinge Crosse the ij gretter whyte br^aunches mett yt, & was borne on eyther side with ij Clerkes in ij surplesses.

Then all the seid quere ij & ij.

Then xxx monkes ij & ij.

Then her graces iiij Chapleyns amonge whom S^t Dennyce delte the almes by the waye, all w^{ch} afore went on foote.

Then rodde Edmond Bonn' Busshoppe of London, and thabbott of Westm' on his right hande.

† Then all gentlemen in gownes with hoodes on theyre shulders ij & ij, xxxvjth.

Then M^r Symondes her phicysicōn, & Mr. Wymbushe Clerke of the kytchyn.

Then S^r Roberte Oxenbridge, Constable of the Towre of London, & M^r Doctor Cooke, Will^m in the steede & for S^r Arthur Darcie, who shuld have byn there, but cam on the morrowe to s'vyce.

* The following note is written vertically in the margin of the MS. "Here on ether side went poore men in blacke gownes with torches."

† "Roudgescrosse & Roudgedragon to geve ordre, theyre horsse cov'ed & garnysshid as afore."—*Ibid.*

Then S^r Joh'n Mord^{unte}, & S^r Richard Sowthwell M^r of thordyn^{ance}, ij of the Quenes Cowncell.

* Then the Stewarde Thr^{er} and Controller with theyre whyte staves, & hoodes on theyre shulders in demye trappres.

Then S^r Edmond Peckh^m and S^r Richard Freeston Cofferer of the Quenes howsse, & ij of the Quenes Counsell & ij of the executors: hoodes on theyre shulders & theyre horssees havinge demye trappres.

Then M^r Pope with the bann['] of her armes, his horsse furnysshid as the heraldes afore, his hooode on his head.

Then M^r Garter, with the Knight Chambrelayne, his hooode on his shuldre, and a demye trappre.

† Then the charyott drawn with iiij horssees garnysshid as afore, with iiij henchemen syttinge on them, theyre hoodes on theyre heades: the coffyn cov^{'d} with the velvet pawle, & the charyott open furnysshid & garnysshid with bannerolls as afore ys expressid without anye presentacōn. And at the iiij corners the iiij heraldes beringe the iiij whyte bann's of Sayntes, and at theade & feate sate and knelid Edmond Foster & Edward Adams, theyre hoodes on theyre heades & whyte roddees in theyre handes, as gentlemen usshers.

Then followid Nych^{'us} Clerke M^r of the horsse, wth his hooode on his shuldre, bareheadyd, & his horsse a demye trapre, leadinge the horsse of estate, beinge a fayre whyte palfrey with a syde saddle & harnesse cov^{'d} with crymesyn velvet fryngid with golde frynge.

ix morners.	{	Then	M ['] quesse of Wynchestre as chiefe morn [']
			assystid by S ^r Will ^{'am} Howarde lorde Admyrall & S ^r
		Thom ^{'s} Lorde Darcy of Chyche, with hoodes on theyre	
		heades, & when the cam into the church they put them	
		of, untill they executid in theyre places agayne.	
		Then	wiefe to the L. Admyrall, and
			wiefe to the lord Northe.
ix morners.	{	Then the ladie Anne, wiefe to S ^r Henrye Capell, and	
		wiefe to S ^r Joh'n Mord ^{unte} knight.	
		Then	wiefe to S ^r Edmond Peckh ^m doughter to
			Cheynye of Chesshamboys in Buck-
		ingh ^m shere and	wiefe to S ^r Arthur Darcie,
		doughter to S ^r Nych ^{'us} Carowe.	
		Then	wiefe to S ^r Robert Oxenbridge,
		and	late wiefe to S ^r Weymond Carewe.
		All thes theyre horssees trappid cleane to the pastron	

* "Here all alonge the l^{tie} yeomen with theyre torchis on eche side."—*Ibid.*

† "The M^r of thenchemen to see thordre of thenchemen."—*Ibid.*

Of her pryvie Chambre, 4.	{	Then M ^{rs} Dorothe, late wief to Joh'n Wingfield doughter to Fytzherbert of Berkshere, and M ^{rs} Susan doughter to Bowghton of London. Then M ^{rs} Marye, wief to Raphe Haymonde, dough- ter to Nawnton, & M ^{rs} Dorothe, doughter to Cursson of Lecestreshere.
Maydens of honour, 4.	{	Then M ^{rs} Lucye, doughter to S ^r Richard Brudnell of North ^m ptonshere, and M ^{rs} Elizabethe, doughter to S ^r Joh'n Gwyldforde of Hempstid in Kent. Then M ^{rs} Marye Brudnell, sustre to Lucye, and M ^{rs} Marye, doughter to Halle, late Controller of Callyce.
Chamberers, 4.	{	Then M ^{rs} Jane, doughter to Whyttington, and M ^{rs} Mawde, wief to Totton, sustre to Dorothe Cursson. M ^{rs} Anne Edgerton & Dorothe Potter were sykke at home.

Extraordinarye, 4.

Then M^{rs} Katheryn, wief to Thom^s Chayre, a Dutche woman, & M^{rs} Hamond.

Then M^{rs} Elizabeth, wief to Joh'n Tyteley, doughter to Rastell of the Vache in Buckingh^mshere, & all thes had paryshe heades & hoodes of blacke clothe, with typpettes, the saddles of theyre horses cov'ed wth blacke clothe.

Then my L. m^quesse iij women, as M^{rs} Cockerell, M^{rs} My L. Howard ij. My L. Northe ij. My L. Capelles j, M^{rs} Anne Capell, doughter to Edward Capell. My L. Mord^untes j. My L. Peckh^m ij, vid'z Marye, doughter to More late S^rgeante of the Catree, and Marye, doughter to Babh^m of Buckingh^mshere. My L. Darcyces j. My L. Oxenbridges j. My L. Carewes j. All thes in pyshe heades without hoodes.

Then all yeomen & other in blacke, iij & iij, and of them her graces men formost, & aftre all other in ordre.

And in this ordre they pceadid ov' the fylde by Charynge Crosse till they cam' to the Church at Westm', where at the west dore ev'ye man lightid & the bodye was taken owt of the charyott, borne, assystid, with the canape caryed ov' yt with the bann'olls & bann's of Seyntes borne accordinge to the former apoyntment, the Busshoppe & Abbott receavinge yt: in w^{ch} ordre they pceadid to the hersse, the chiefe morner beinge assystid w^{her} Assyst'unces and her trayne borne by the ladie Mord^unte assystid by the knight Chambrelayne, his hooe on his heade; all havinge theyre hoods on theyre heads, w^{ch} theyre did execute anye chardge, duryng the tyme of theyre chardge.

Then they morner placid, the assystauncys were placid in ij seates at theade of thesse, where also sate tholde Dutches of Norfolke; the seates cov'd with blacke with quyssheons to leane & kneele one, & all other placed accordingle, makinge theyre obeys^unce first to the awltre & aftre to the corps.

Then Roudgedragon at the uppre quere dore bade the beades as followethe :

Of yo^r charytie praye for the soule of the Right highe & Excellent prynesse the Lady Anne, doughter to the highe & myghtie prynce John late Duke of Cleave, for whose soule & all x^pen *pater noster*.

And so the *Dyridge* pceadid, the Busshoppe and Abbott at *Magnificat* & *Benedictus* censing the corps ones abowte wthin the ynn^r rayles but not the awltre. Then *Dyridge* don, when the quere sang the comendac^ons, the morner & other deptid in ordre as they cam^r into the Church (except the bann^r) & so pceadid into a greate chambre within thabbaye apoyntid for them, where the voide was preparid, late the lorde Wentworthes howsse.

And then ordre taken for iiij gentlemen and viij yeomen (but no gentlewomen for that they were not well at ease) to watche the corps all nyght. And lyke ordre taken for ix of the ladyes & gentlewomen to be at the Church by vij of the clocke in the mornynge at the ij fyrste masses, with one to beare the trayne, with the gentlemen to execute theyre offycys : and the rest of the lordes & ladies to be there by ix of the clocke, they deptid at theyre pleasure for that nyght.

It'm all the *Dyridge* tyme & also at the ij masses on the morrowe, were holden not nere the hersse but cleane without the barryers of the square platte by the poore men and yeomen afore namyd, xxx torches contynewallie burnynge at one tyme.

Wenysdaye the iiijth of Auguste.

It'm by vij of the clocke in the mornynge, the ij Executors, the ladie Peckh^m & her Graces weomen cum^r fro Chelsey to Westm^r, where at the weste dore they alightid & pceadid to thesse as followethe.—Fyrst all gentlemen ij & ij. Then theade offycers. Then thoffycers of armes. Then M^r Garter & the gentlemen usshers. Then the ladie Peckh^m as chiefe morner, assystid with S^r Edmond her husbnde & S^r Richard Freeston wther trayne borne by M^{rs} Halle, assystid wth the knight Chambrelayne, all havinge theyre hoodes on theyre heades. Then M^{rs} Wingefilde & M^{rs} Bowghton : Then M^{rs} Haymond & M^{rs} Cursson : Then M^{rs} Lucie Brudnell & M^{rs} Guyldforde : And then M^{rs} Marie Brudnell & M^{rs} Whytington : (wth ix were the morner at the fyrste masses :) Then all the rest of the gentlewomen. In wth ordre they pceadid to the hersse & toke

theyre places accordinglie; ev'ye man goinge to his place, they heraldes & gentlemen holdinge theyre banners and bann'rolls.

The masse of our Ladie went forward, executid with deacon & subdeacon. And at thofferinge, the gentleman ussher leinge the blacke clothe and quysseon, takinge thassaye, the chiefe morn'r went uppe assystid & her trayne borne as afore, all thother viij morners followinge conductid with thoffyce of armes, she offerid a pece of golde, delyv'd her with thassaye by M^{ris} Wingfield, & so none to offe but she: they returnid & toke ev'y one theyre place, & there staidd till masse was endid, songe by the p'our of the place.

Then, ev'ye bodye keapinge theyre place, the Trynytie masse ymmediatlie begon, executid by thabbott *in pontificalibus* w^{his} croysyer, deacon, and subdeacon & iij assyst^{unces}, at the w^{ch} they offeringe was in all poyntes as afore: & then masse endid, they returnid in ordre as they cam' to the greate chambre afore namyd, by w^{ch} tyme the rest of the lordes & ladies were comen, & breakfast beinge don, they returnyd to the churche in ordre in all poyntes as the nyght afore, & there toke theyre places & chardges accordinglie, ev'y bodye ordrelye, fyrst makinge theyre obeyss^{unce} to the awltre & aftre to the corps.

Then Roudgedragon, as at other tymes accustomed, bade the beades. And then the masse of *Requiem* began, executid by the Busshoppe of Londoñ w^{his} croysyer, deacon, & subdeacon & iij assyst^{unces}, wherewithall he pceadid till he cam to thofferinge, & then he turnyd hym; and hit was don in mann' followinge.

Fyrst the clothe with quysseon leid & assaye aftre taken pceadid uppe all gentlemen & knightes, then theade offycers, then offycers of armes, then executors, then M^r Garter with the gentleman ussher. And then the chiefe morner betwene her assyst^{unces}, with her trayne borne, the reste of the morners followinge her ij & ij, at w^{ch} she offerid a pece of golde, & so returnyd and toke her place & the rest toke theyres, the offering d'd' unto her by the ladye Howard with assaye. Then the chiefe morner rose agayne, & all estate lefte withowte ether assyst^{uncys} or trayne borne, clothe or quysseon, but onlye conductid by one offycer of armes, went & offerid for her celfe & then toke her place. Then rose uppe & went to thofferinge the ladie Howarde & the ladie Northe, conductid by ij offycers of armes, and returnid and toke theyre places. Then rose up & wente to thofferinge the ladye Capell & the ladie Peckh^m, conductid as afore. Then the ladie Darcie & the ladye Oxenbridge, as afore. Then the ladie Carewe and M^{rs} Wingefilde, as afore. Then the ij lordes Assyst^{unces}, as afore. Then the Dutches of Norffolke with one offycer of armes. Then the ladie Mord^{unte} who bare the trayne, with one offycer of armes. Then the ij Executors & thother knightes, with one

officer of armes. Then rose uppe the ladie Northe, & at theade of thesse without the uttre barryers, M^r Garter delyv'd to her & leid uppon her armes one pawle of clothe of golde of iij yardes, wherewithall she went with ij offycers of armes before her abowte the uttre barryers, & at the feate of the herse delyv'd yt to ij other heraldea, who with kysinge theyre handes recevid it, & leyd yt on the feate of the corps; & then she returnid, & toke her place; alwaies doinge theyre obeysance bothe to the awltre & the corps, & still leavinge the said corps on the ryght hande. Then rose uppe the ladie Howarde & offerid in all poyntes as afore, one other pawle of lyke lengthe, & toke her place. Then M^r Garter delyv'd ij other of the lyke lengthe a pece to the chiefe morner, who wth her assist^{unces}, trayne borne, the reste of the morners followinge her, conductid by thole offyce of armes, went & offerid the same, & returnyd & toke her place. Then offeryd theade offycers, as Knight Chambrelayne, Stewarde, Thr'er, and Controller, with gentlemen usshers. Then all the gentlewomen, and then all the gentlemen: in all w^{ch} offeringe aswell the gentlemen as gentlewomen (for the more sight) fatchid a compasse abowte thesse, leavinge yt on theyre right hande, with a offycer of armes before them: w^{ch} doñ & fynisshid—

Then the Sermond began, made by Doctor Feknam Abbott of Westm' whose anthetheme was *Dilexi quoniam exaudiet Dominus vocem orationis meæ*; wheruppon he advysed us to amend our lyeves while we had tyme, remembringe the glotton & poore Lazarus, who callid for grace in hell but hit was to late; resemblinge us to a foolyshe caryer w^{ch} ladid iij horsse, & afore he cam at his journeyes ende, leid all the burthen on the weakest horsse; even so o^r age p^{te}d into iij, as infancye, yowthe, maryage, & olde age, we dryve of the amendement of our lief & satisfying for our syns from tyme to tyme till o^r olde age, (to the w^{ch} fewe do attieygne) & then so longe so till the howre be comen, & then be so busy in apoyntinge our woldlie subst^{unce}, that they be taken afore the soule be readie, & so uttrely cast away. And therfor, consyderinge the certeyntie of deathe & the uncerten howre, he advisyd us not to deferre the satisfaccon; and amonge other thinges, he declaryd that of all the deadlie syns, envye & wrathe was the worste, seinge that of all thother the p^{tie} hathe somewhat by, as of glotonye he hathe bellye cheere, of lecherye his lust, &c. but of envye & wrathe comethe no-thinge but hurtinge hym celfe; willinge all men therfor bothe to avoyd them & the occasion, dowbtinge that he hym celfe (as som toke yt) had latelie mynystred a occasion, w^{ch} beinge knowen owght not so to be taken, in delyveringe a pryson' on Thursedaye last owt of that seyntuarye to the Towre, meanyng by Vawgham, wherein he seid he sent for the

liefeten^aunte, and theruppon askyd yf foranye mann' of cawsse he myght delyv' a pryson' or no, as fyrst, yf he were a heretyque; ij^{de} if he were a scysmatyque not belevinge in the hoolye see of Rome; iij^{dle} yf he were a manqueller & not penytent, or a thefe & wold not delyv' the goodes being in his custody to the owner, but keepe them & spend them; fourthlie if for the tryall of the trewth, havinge the Quene & counsellis war^aunte for his redelyv'ey, yf he sawe cawsse, he myght delyv' him or no, assuringe that for one of thes cawsses he did yt, but they shuld not be so pryvie to knowe w^{ch}, willinge them to content them selves herewith, seinge, althowghe he did asmuche esteme that wholye pryvilege & as rev^aentlie wold use yt as ev' did man, yet therin he wold do as he sawe cawsse, &c.*

The Sermond endid, they pceadid forthe with the masse, and at *Verbum caro factum est*, the bann' of armes was offeryd to the Busshoppe with a offycer of armes before yt. And at *Libera me*, the morners & other havinge no chardge abowte the buryall, deptid in ordre as they cam' into the greate chambre within thabbaye.

Then the Busshoppe & Abbott censinge the corps, with other ceremonyes don, as to suche a estate appertenethe, the corps was taken from undre thesse & convaied by the bearers & assyst^aunces afore namyd with the canape ov' yt & the bann's of Seyntes at the iiij corners, to the place of sepulture, w^{ch} was there a lytle above on the sowthe side betwene the seid hersse & the highe awltre, where with iij towells (prepared by the gentlemen usshers) hyt was lett downe into the sepulture; and when the Bushoppe putt on the molde, theade offycers, as Chambrelayne, Steward, Thr'er, Controller, gentlemen usshers, & yeomen usshers & ij pourters, brake (on theyre owne heades) theyre staves & roddes, castinge them into the sepulture with lamentacōn, & so the ceremonyes beinge doñ, ymmedyatlye was ij trestles & a table sett ov' yt cov'ed with a ryche pawle of clothe of golde, & therof a crosse & ij whyte braunches, ther the hersse standinge hole still with a presentacōn & the velvett pawle therof together with a crosse betwene ij whyte br^aunches, w^{ch} so did stand untill Monday was a fortnyght, afre that hit was taken downe.

Then ev'ye man who hadde anye chardge or did anye s'vyce there, wente into thabbaye to dynn', where was prepared for them a sumptuous dynn' at the coste of thexecutors, and afre dynn' at theyre pleasure they deptid, ev'ye man beinge consyderyd for theyre paynes.

* The following notice of this transaction occurs in the Cottonian MS. Vitellius, F. vii. f. 76^a. "The xxix day of Julij was fechyd owt of Westmynster by y^e constabull' of y^e towre of London y^e wyche ys constabull' & browth on Waxhan y^e wyche he brake owt of y^e towre & was browth thrughe Londō." Strype adds the following passage. "On the 14th of August this man broke out again at midnight; and took sanctuary again. He was one of a company that had robbed Sir Edward Warner, now or late Constable of the Tower."

STANDARDS.

[Continued from page 170.]

JOHN MITTON de Weston under Lyzearde in com. Staffor.

A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a bull's head Sable, horns, ears, and tongue Or, charged on the neck with three annulets of the last. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto*, *Spes mea in Domino est*.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Per pale Azure and Gules, an eagle displayed with two heads Or, beaked and membered Argent; 2. and 3. Argent, a cross flory Sable, on a canton Gules a lion's head erased of the field, ducally crowned Or.

SYR CHRISTOPHER BAYNHAM.

White, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a lamb statant Sable, semée of estoiles Or, legs from the knees, and ears, Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto*, *Da michi lucem*.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, on a chevron between three bull's heads caboshed Argent, armed Or, a crescent Sable for difference; 2. Gules, on a bend Ermine a talbot current . . . in chief a crescent Argent; 3. Vert, six gouttes d'Or, two, two and two; 4. Or, a fess between six cross crosslets Gules.

THOMAS DENYS, al's DACUS, de Holcombe in Devon.

Four stripes Gold and Blue, A on a wreath Arg. and Azure, a dragon's head quarterly Argent and Gules. (Rest imperfect.)

Arms.—Ermine, three poleaxes Gules.

JOHN FLEMYNG de Southampton.

Four stripes White and Red, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a demi-seahound Sable, scaled Argent, fins Or. (Rest imperfect.)

Arms.—Gules, a chevron between three owls Argent, beaked and membered Or.

M. THOMAS UMPTON.

White, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a demi-greyhound couped Sable, collared Or, holding in the mouth a broken spear, point upwards Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, on a fess engrailed Or, between three spearheads Argent, a greyhound current Sable; 2. and 3. Gules, two chevrons Argent, in the dexter canton a martlet Or, for difference.

MAYSTER WYLL'M HAUNSAERT de Sauthkelsey
en la contey de Lyngcoll.

Gold, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a falcon, wings expanded Azure, outer feathers Gules, beaked Or, with three wreaths Argent and Sable, thereon three cubit arms erect, sleeves per pale Or and Azure, cuffs Gules, hands proper holding a mullet Argent. B a similar arm, C two arms.—*Motto*, *Pour bien conduyre*.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, three mullets Argent; 2. and 3. Gules, a cross pattée fleury Argent, in the dexter canton an escallop of the last.

JOHN MORE de More in Oxinford.

Red, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a demi-lion rampant

Gules, armed of the second, charged with a fess dauncette, paly Gules and Sable. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, Pour bien je indrvde.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a fess dancette gobonated Gules and Sable, between three mullets of the last; 2. and 3. Argent, a fess between three annulets Gules.

JOHN PERESALL de Chekeley in Cheshyre.

Blue, A on a wreath Or and Sable, a demi-wolf couped Argent, charged with a fess flory counter flory Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto*, Bien venu ce que ad viendra.

Arms.—Argent, a cross flory Sable, on a canton Gules, a wolf's head erased of the field.

ROBERT LENACRE de Br'mpton Darbyshyre.

Red, A on a wreath Or and Purpure, a greyhound's head erased quarterly Sable and Argent, charged with four escallops counterchanged. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, A droit emploier.

Arms.—Sable, a chevron between three mullets Argent; on a chief Or three greyhounds' heads erased.

MATHEW BASQUER de Flytte in the Ile of Whyght in Hamshyre.

A on a wreath Or and Sable, a greyhound's head erased quarterly Argent and Azure. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, Pour evs svyvir.

Arms.—Per bend Or and Argent, a lion rampant queue forchée Azure, on a chief Gules, a cross pattée, fitch'd at the foot, between two mullets of the second.

JOHN ZOWCHE de Codnore in com. Darby.

Red and Green, A on the stump of a tree Or, branching Vert, a falcon, wings elevated Argent, charged on the breast with a crescent Gules; in the dexter lower corner an ass's head erased and haltered proper, charged with a crescent Argent; in the sinister lower and dexter upper corner a badger Argent, encircled by a cordon, of which the ends are passed through a ducal coronet all gold. B, an ass's head, as in A; C, the badger and ass's head as before.—*Motto*, Grace serra le bien venv.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Gules, ten bezants, two, two, three, and three, on a canton Ermine a crescent; II. and III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Barry of six, Argent and Azure; 2. and 3. Or, three piles Gules, a canton vaire.

SIR THOMAS MASSYNGBERD de Gunby in comyt. Lyngcol.

Four stripes Red and Gold, A on a wreath Or and Gules, a lion's head erased Azure, charged with two arrows in saltire, between four goutes all Argent, with three similar saltires, two on the dexter side and one on the sinister. B and C, in each two similar saltires. (Motto wanting.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, three quatrefoils Or, in chief a boar statant of the last, the last charged with a cross Gules; 2. Quarterly, Or and Argent, on a cross couped Gules, between four lions rampant Sable, five escallops of the second; 3. Sable, three helmets within a bordure engrailed Argent; 4. Ermine, a fess Gules.

SYR RYCHARD WENTWORTHE of Netyllstede in Suff.

Red, A a griffin statant Argent, fore legs Or, collared per pale Or and Argent, with three covered cups, with ribbons attached to the handles of the last, and four annulets per pale, as the collar. B and C, in each the cup between two annulets as before.—*Motto*, *Penses a bien*.

Arms.—Quarterly, of six pieces; 1. Sable, on a chevron between three leopards' faces Or, a crescent Gules for difference; 2. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, in the second a fret Or, over all a bendlet Sable, charged with three mullets of the first; 3. Argent, a saltire engrailed Gules; 4. Argent, a fess between two bars gemelles Gules; 5. Or, three bars Azure, a canton Ermine; 6. Azure, three fishes hauriant, two in chief and one in base Argent, between as many cross crosslets fitché Or.

SYR PERYS EGGEcombe.

Blue, A on a wreath Or and Purpure, a demi-stag bendy of four pieces, Gules and Argent, with three antlers Or, with three boars' heads coupé and erect Argent, armed Or, each issuing from a laurel wreath Vert. B and C, in each the boar's head as before.—*Motto*, *Au plesir fort de Dieu*.

Arms.—Gules, on a bend Ermines, cottised Or, three boar's heads coupé Argent.

SYR WYLLAM TYLER.

Four stripes, White and Blue, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a demi-leopard gardant erased Or, semée of pellets, charged on the shoulder with a crescent, and issuant therefrom a cross patée fitché Gules, with three like crescents and crosses. B one, and C two crescents and crosses as before.

Motto, *Nowe it is thus*.

Arms.—Sable, on a fess Or, between two leopards statant gardant Argent pelletée, a cross patée between two crescents Gules.

BABYNGTON.

A on a wreath Or and Vert, a greyhound's head erased quarterly Argent and Gules, charged with four gouttes counterchanged. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, ten torteaux, four, three, two, and one; a label of three points Azure; 2. and 3. Gules, three hammers with claws Argent.

SYR JOHN SHARP de Coggeshall Essex.

A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a wolf's head erased per pale Sable and Or, gorged with a ducal coronet counterchanged.

(No *Motto* bends.)

Arms.—Argent, three eagles' heads erased Sable, beaked Gules, the first charged with a chess rook Or, all within a bordure Azure bezantée.

SYR WYLLM ESSEX DE LAMBORNE, in Barkeshyre.

Blue, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, an eagle's head coupé Or, in his mouth a hawk's leg erased at the thigh Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto*, *De tel en mieulx*.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a chevron engrailed Or, surmounted of another Ermine, between three eagles displayed Argent; 2. and 3. Sable, a chevron Or, between three crescents Ermine; over all an escutcheon of pretence, Quarterly, 1. and 4.

Argent, a crescent Gules, on a chief Or, a fleur de lis of the second; 2. and 3. Ermine, a chief per pale dancette Or and Gules.

EDWARD BELTNAP.

White, A a lizard, tail nowed Vert, ducally gorged and lined Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, three eagles in bend between two cottises Argent; 2. Gules, a fess gobony Argent and Sable between six crosses patée fitché in the foot Or; 3. Or, two bends Gules; 4. Barry of ten Or and Azure.

THOMAS PALMAR.

A on a wreath, a demi-panther rampant gardant Argent, incensed Gules, semée of pellets and torteaux, holding a branch Vert with fruit Gules, apparently a vine branch. (Imperfect.)

Arms.—Or, two bars Gules, each charged with three trefoils slipped Argent; in chief a greyhound current Sable.

SYR CHRISTOFFER GARNYS.

A on a wreath Argent and Gules, an arm erased below the elbow and erect proper, holding a falchion Argent, pomel and hilt Or, the blade imbrued in three places Gules. (Imperfect.)

Arms.—Arg. a chevron Azure, between three escallops Sable.

SYR RYCHARD WYNGFELD.

Four stripes, Red, Gold, Blue and Gold, A on a wreath Or and Azure, an eagle's head coupé Argent, beaked Gules, wings elevated above the head, and between them an estoile of sixteen points also Argent. (Remainder imperfect.)—The cross of St. George in this standard is charged with a figure crowned and encircled with glory, and standing on a crescent.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Argent, on a bend Gules cottised Sable, three pair of wings conjoined in lure points downwards of the field; II. Quarterly, Sable and Or; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Barry of six Or and Gules, a canton Ermine; 2. and 3. Chequy Or and Azure, in the fess point a star of eight points.

JOHN HERON, CHEVALYER, Tresorier de la Chambre du Roy.

Red, A Gules, a falcon Argent, charged with three bars Sable, on the first, one; on the second, two; and on the third, three bezants; preying on a partridge Or, with three herons' heads erased Argent, beaked and ducally gorged Or; B one, and C three herons' heads as before.—*Motto*, Verite le demonstre.

Arms.—Sable, a chevron Ermine between three herons Argent.

THERLL OF ARUNDELL, THOMAS.

Blue and Red, A in front of an oak tree, eradicated Vert, fructed Or, a horse courant Argent, in his mouth a branch of oak as the first; with six like branches, four of them surmounted with a fret Or; B and C, in each two like branches, one of them being surmounted with the fret as before.—*Motto*, Cause me oblige.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a lion rampant Or; 2. Barry of eight Or and Gules; 3. Sable, a fret Or.

SYR JOHN HUNGERFORD.

Red and Green, A out of a ducal coronet Or, a garb of the last charged with a mullet between two sickles erect Argent, handles Gules, banded Or, with three similar sickles, each charged on the blade with a mullet; B three like sickles interlaced around a mullet; C three like sickles interlaced as in B, between two erect, each charged as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, two bars Argent, in chief three plates; 2. Argent, a lion rampant Sable, crowned within a bordure Azure; 3. Or, a saltire engrailed Sable.

On the standard and arms is written "defassed for treson."

HENRY LEYNH'M de Tydmarche in com. Barkshy.

A on a wreath Or and Gules, a greyhound's head coupé per pale Azure and Argent, holding in his mouth a stag's leg erased of the last. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, six fleurs de lis Or, three, two, and one; 2. and 3. Gules, a bend lozengy Argent, a chief Or.

RODENEYE.

A a boar's head coupé Sable, armed Or, charged with a label of three points Azure. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Or, three eagles displayed Purpure, a label of three points Sable.

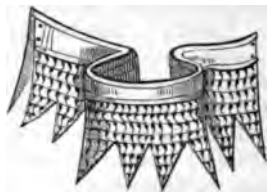
FRANCEYS HASYLDEN de Gyldon Mardon Cambrygeshyre.

A on a wreath a bull's head Sable, armed Or; on the nose several ermine spots Argent. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Argent, a cross patonce Sable, charged with a mullet; II. Sable, three battle-axes Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a lion rampant Or, a label of three points Azure; 2. and 3. Arg. a lion rampant queue forchée Gules.

POOLE MONTAGUULL.

Four stripes Blue and Red, A on a wreath Or and Sable, an eagle, wings elevated of the first, holding in the dexter claw a fish Argent, with three bearings as here represented.



B and C in each two like bearings.

Arms.—Quarterly, of eight pieces: 1. France and England quarterly; 2. Per pale Or and Sable, a saltire engrailed counter-changed; 3. Gules, a saltire Argent, a label of three points Azure; 4. Gules, a fess between six cross crosslets Or; 5. Chequy Or and Azure, a chevron Ermine; 6. Argent, three fusils in fess Gules; 7. Or, an eagle displayed Vert; 8. Quarterly, I. and IV. Or, three chevrons Gules; II. and III. Quarterly, Argent and Gules, in the second a fret Or, over all a bendlet Sable.—This shield is scratched over and written above, "as a provid trato' atented of high treyson."

Yeo of Heampton in Devon.

A on a wreath a peacock; B and C, the same.

Arms.—Quarterly, of six pieces: 1. and 6. a chevron between three drakes Sable; 2. three crossbows bent, with three arrows each (no colours); 3. Argent, two chevrons Sable; 4. Gules, a chevron Ermine between three pineapples Or; 5. Vert, a lion rampant gardant Ermine, debriused by a fess Gules.

HILLERSDON of Memlaue in Devon.

A on a wreath a squirrel sejant, cracking a nut. B and C, ditto.

Arms.—Quarterly, of eight pieces : 1. and 8. Argent, on a chevron Sable three bulls' heads caboshed of the field ; 2. Argent, a chevron between three boars' heads erased Sable ; 3. Sable, a lion rampant Argent, debriused by a bendlet Gules ; 4. Argent, three escallops within a bordure engrailed Sable ; 5. Argent, three battle-axes Sable ; 6. Argent, a lion rampant Ermines ; 7. Azure, a chevron Ermine between three lions rampant Argent.

SIR RICHARD GRENEVILLE, KNYGHT.

A on a wreath Or and Gules, a griffin's head, wings erect Or. B and C, the same.

Arms.—Quarterly, of fifteen pieces : 1. Gules, three clarions Or ; 2. Gules, a chevron Ermine between three lions jamps erased Argent ; 3. Argent, on a bend Sable three bezants ; 4. a cross fleury (no colours) ; 5. Argent, on a bend Azure three mullets Or ; 6. Argent, a chevron Gules, between three boars' heads erased Sable ; 7. Argent, a bull passant Gules, armed Or ; 8. Argent, on a chevron Gules, three bezants ; 9. a chevron between three drakes Sable ; 10. Gules, a man's head, coupé at the neck, in profile Argent ; 11. Barry wavy of six Or and Gules ; 12. a chevron Sable, between three torteaux ; 13. Argent, a lion rampant Gules ; 14. Gules, a bend between six lozenges Or ; 15. Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points Gules.

RICHARD HALS of Kenedon in the county of D'von.

A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a griffin sejant, wings elevated of the first. B and C, the same.

Arms.—Quarterly, of nine pieces : 1. Argent, a fess between three griffins' heads erased Sable ; 2. Or, three torteaux, a label of three points Argent ; 3. Argent, a fess between three birds Sable ; 4. Argent, two chevrons Sable ; 5. Gules, a cross patonce Or ; 6. Argent, on a bend Azure three bezants ; 7. Argent, a cross flory engrailed Sable ; 8. Argent, on a bend Sable three mullets Or ; 9. Arg. a chevron Gu. between three boars' heads erased Sable.

WYLLIAM HOLAND of Weare in the county of Devon.

A out of a ducal coronet a plume of feathers disposed in form of a cone, and on the sinister on a wreath issuant out of flames a cubit arm embowed, grasping an eagle's claw erased Or. B out of a ducal coronet a plume of feathers. C the arm as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, of eight pieces : 1. Azure, semée de lis a lion rampant gardant Argent ; 2. Gules, ten torteaux, two, three, two, two, and one, a canton Ermine ; 3. Quarterly, Or and Gules, four escallops counterchanged ; 4. Azure, three bendlets Argent ; 5. Ermine, a bend Gules ; 6. Gules, a chevron Argent, between three plates ; 7. Gules, a fess nebuly Argent ; 8. Gules, a chevron between three martlets Argent.

BAMFELD of Poltemore in Devon.

A on a wreath Or and Gules, a lion's head erased Sable, ducally crowned of the second ; B and C, the same.

Arms.—Quarterly of eight : 1. Or, on a bend Gules, three mullets Argent ; 2. Argent, a maunch Gules ; 3. Argent, a lion rampant Sable ; 4. Argent, on a fess Sable three cross-crosslets Or, within a bordure Azure bezantée ; 5. Argent, a bend Gules between three lions' heads erased Sable, ducally crowned of the second ; 6.

Semée of cross crosslets a lion passant gardant (no colours); 7. Argent, two chevrons Gules, a label of three points Azure; 8. Azure, semée de lis, a lion rampant Argent.

SYR ANDREW WYNDESORE.

Red, A an unicorn statant between two stags' heads coupéd, all Argent; B two like stags' heads, and C one ditto.

Arms.—Quarterly of six pieces: 1. and 6. Gules, a saltire Argent, between twelve cross crosslets Or; 2. Argent, on a bend cottised Sable, three mullets of the field; 3. Azure, a cross moline Argent, charged with a crescent of the field; 4. Argent, on a cross Sable five bezants; 5. Gules, five lions rampant in cross Or.

MYSTER DYMOCKE.

White, A two swords sheathed erect Sable, point downwards, garnished Or, pomel and hilt of the last, with four wreaths Or and Gules, on each a pair of hare's ears; B a like sword between two pair of ears; C two swords and two pair of ears as before.

Arms.—Quarterly, of six pieces: 1. Sable, two lions passant Argent, crowned Or; 2. Or, a lion rampant queue forchée Sable; 3. Gules, a fess dancette between six cross crosslets Or; 4. Barry of six Ermine and Gules, three crescents Sable; 5. Vaire, a fess Gules, fretty Or; 6. Ermine, five fusils in fess Gules.

MAYSTER ARRONDYLL.

Black, A a wolf statant Argent, with three swallows of the last; B and C, in each two like swallows.

Motto—Faictes le ligerement.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. Sable, six swallows Argent, three, two, and one; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, four fusils in fess Ermine; 2. and 3. Gules, three arches, the two in chief conjoined Argent, with the capitals of the columns Or; III. Gules, an inescutcheon within an orle of martlets Argent; 4. Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points Gules.

THE LORD LAWARE ALPHYN.

Gules and Azure. Semée of crampets Or, with the animal here represented.

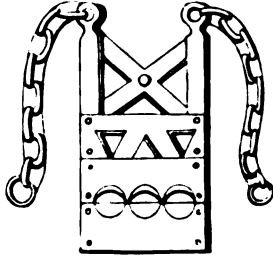


(No division by motto bends.)—The cross of St. George is charged in the midst with the Virgin and child.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. Argent, a fess dancette Sable; II. and III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, semée of cross crosslets fitché and a lion rampant Argent; 2. and 3. Azure, three leopards' heads reversed jessant de lis Or; IV. Barry of six Or and Azure, an escutcheon Argent, on a chief of the second two pallets between as many gyrons of the first.

THE LORD CHAMBERLAYN HARBART'S.

Three stripes Azure, Argent, and Gules, A a panther Argent, incensed proper, collared and chained Or; in the dexter chief a portcullis of the last debruised by a bendlet, and in the sinister chief and dexter base this bearing.



B a portcullis as in A; C a portcullis with a bearing as above.

Motto, Faire le doy.

Arms.—Quarterly, France and England within a bordure go-bony Argent and Azure; on an escocheon per pale Azure and Gules, three lions rampant Argent.

THE LORD CHAMBERLAIN.

Green, A the bearing represented above, with, on the sinister side, a portcullis debruised by a bendlet; B and C, in each a portcullis as in A.—*Motto*, Faire le doy.

THE LORD DACRE FYNNYS of the Sowth.

White, A a bull saliant Gules, ducally gorged and chained Or, armed and unguled of the last, between four repetitions of the ciphers T and D, connected by the Dacre knot, all Or; C and D in each the cipher twice repeated as before.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, three lions rampant Or; 2. Gules, three escallops Argent; 3. Azure, three chevrons interlaced, and a chief Or.

THE LORD HASTYNGGIS.

Purple and Blue, A a bull's head erased Sable, ducally gorged and armed Or, with three representations of this badge, viz. a sickle erect Argent, handle Or, and a garb of the last, connected by a knot; B three sickles interlaced, with the badge as before; C the badge repeated as in A.—*Motto*, Lame tiondray.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. A maunch (no colours); 2. Sable, two bars Argent, in chief three plates; 3. Argent, a griffin segreant Gules, beaked and membered Azure; 4. Paly wavy of six, Or and Gules.

LORD THOMAS DOCWRA, Lord of Sant John's.

Gold, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a demi-lion rampant, queue forchée Sable, gutté d'Or, holding in the dexter paw a plate charged with a pale Gules, with three wreaths, on each a lion's jamb Sable, gutté d'Or, holding a plate as before; in B one, and in C two like jambs.—*Motto*, (on each bend) Saneboro'.

Arms.—Sable, a chevron engrailed Argent, between three plates, each charged with a pallet Gules.

SIR THOMAS SHEFFELD, Trezoror of Sant John's.

Blue, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a boar's head erased Or, armed Argent, with three garbs Or; in B two, and in C four like garbs.—*Motto*, Save the le otheos.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Argent, a chevron between three garbs Gules; 2. Azure, a fret Argent; 3. Argent, frettée Azure, a chief of the last; 4. Gules, a bend gobonnée of six pieces Azure and Argent, the former pieces charged with a leopard's head Or, between two lions' heads erased of the third, all within a bordure gobonnée Argent and Azure.

SYR THOMAS NEWPORT, Baley of the Egle.

Red, A a stag trippant Or, ducally gorged and lined of the last, with three vine branches Argent; in B and C one, and in D three like branches.—*Motto*, Esperance me grandement conforte.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, on a chevron between three pheons Argent, as many mullets Gules; 2. and 3. Or, on a cross Sable, five bulls' heads caboshed Argent.

THE LORD DACRE FYNNYS of the Sowth.

Gules, A a wolf-dog statant Argent, collar spiked, chain with a log at the end Or, between four ducal coronets of the last, issuant from each a wyvern Azure; in B one, and C two wyverns issuant from the coronet as before.

Motto, De moy nul mot sy rayson neve velt.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, three lions rampant Or; 2. Gules, three escallops Argent; 3. Azure, three chevrons interlaced and a chief Or; 4. Vaire, a fess Gules. *Crest*: On a wreath Argent and Azure, an eagle's head couped Or, holding in the mouth a ring of the last jewelled Sable. *Supporters*: Dexter, a wolf-dog Argent, with spiked collar and chain Or. Sinister, a bull Gules, armed, unguled, ducally gorged and chained Or, the tuft of the tail of the last.

MAYSTER NYCOLLAS BARYNGTON de Kyngishatfeld in com. Essex.

Four stripes Argent and Gules, A crest of Barrington, viz. a capuchin friar affronté proper, couped below the shoulders, habited paly of six, Argent and Gules, between, in the dexter chief and sinister base, on a wreath Argent and Gules, a demi heraldic tiger Or, the tuft of the tail Gules; B and C the tiger as before.

Motto, Tout a bon quacion.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Argent, three chevrons Gules, a label of three points Azure; 2. Gules, an inescoccheon Argent, within an orle of martlets Or; 3. Argent, three fusils conjoined fesswise between as many cinquefoils Gules; 4. Vert, six escallops Argent, two, one, two and one.

WILLIAM PARKER de Norton Leys, Darby.

A on a wreath Or and Azure, a stag's head erased quarterly Sable and Argent, charged with four mullets counterchanged. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Argent, a chevron Gules, between three mullets Sable pierced; on a chief Azure, as many stags' heads caboshed Or.

MAYSTER LUCAS.

Azure, A on a wreath Or and Purpure, a dexter arm embowed, couped below the shoulder and covered with tufts of hair

Argent, and charged with five pellets, grasping a cross buttonée fitchée Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Argent, a chevron Gules, between three pellets, on a chief Azure, a cock between two cross-crosslets fitché Argent.

WYLL'M POOLE, in Wherhall, Chestershyshe, of Poole.

Argent, A a stag's head caboshed Gules, armed barry Or and Azure, between, in the dexter and sinister base, two griffins' heads erased Azure, ducally gorged, beaks and ears Or; B and C, in each two similar griffins' heads.—*Motto*, A vostre peril.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, semée of fleur de lis Or, a lion rampant Argent; 2. and 3. Argent, a chevron Sable between three stags' heads caboshed Gules.

M. RAUFFE EGERTON de Rydley, Cheshire.

Argent, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a lion's jamb Gules, holding a sword Argent, pomel and hilt Or, with five pheons Azure, each charged with a crescent; B and C, in each two pheons as in A.—*Motto*, Fin faict Tout.

Arms.—Argent, a lion rampant Gules, charged with a crescent between three pheons Sable.

JOHN ZOWCHE, sone and heyre of the Lord Zowche.

Sable and Purpure, A on the branch of a tree Or, sprouting Vert, an eagle rising Argent, gorged with a label of three points, with three asses' heads erased Argent, haltered Or, and charged with a like label; in B two asses' heads, and in C three asses' heads as before.—*Motto*, Virtute non Vi.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters; I. and IV. Gules, ten bezants, two, two, three and three, a canton Ermine; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, two chevrons Gules; 2. and 3. Or, semée of cross-crosslets, a lion rampant Azure; III. Gules, three leopards' heads reversed jessant lis Or; over all a label of three points Argent.

MAYSTER EDMOND BRAY de Stoke Dabornun.

Four stripes Argent and Vert, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a lion statant gardant Or, between two wings endorsed vair, and three hemp-brakes Or, each charged on the side with a lion passant Vert; B one hemp-brake; C three hemp-brakes as in A.—*Motto*, Seray come a Diev plaira.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a chevron between three eagles' legs erased Azure; 2. and 3. Vaire, three bendlets Gules. An escocheon of pretence quarterly of four grand quarters: I. Or, on a bend Gules three goats statant of the field; II. Sable, a chevron engrailed between three bulls' heads caboshed Argent; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a fess gobonée Argent and Sable, between six cross-crosslets of the second; 2. and 3. Or, two bends Gules; IV. Sable, a cross between four bees volant Or.

MAYSTER HENRY LONG, Wiltes.

Azure, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a lion's head coupé Argent, in his mouth a dexter arm erased below the elbow Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto*, Fortvne soies eurevx.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, semée of cross-crosslets and a lion rampant Argent; 2. Argent, on a chief Gules a bezant between two stags' heads caboshed Or; 3. Gules, two wings reversed Or.

MAYSTER JOHN GYFFORD de Chelyngton in Staffordsh.

Azure, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a tiger's head erased Or, spotted various, flames issuing from his mouth Gules, between two stirrups Or; in B two, and in C three stirrups as before.

Motto, Preignes alaine.

Arms.—Azure, three stirrups with straps Or.

JOHN MAYNWARING de Pevyr in com. Chester Armiger.

Gules and Or, A on a wreath an ass's head erased Sable, haltered Argent, with a smaller representation of the same in the dexter base, and in the dexter chief a scythe Argent. B, in chief the ass's head, and in base the scythe as before; C, the like scythe and ass's head. D, nothing.—*Motto*, A la Confvcion des Ennemis.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, two bars Argent; 2. and 3. Gules, a scythe in bend sinister Argent.

JOHN CURSSON de Croxsall in Darbyshy.

Or, A a cockatrice, wings elevated, tail nowed and ending in a dragon's head Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, Bone eure me comforte.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, on a bend between two lions rampant Argent, three popinjays Vert, collared, beaked, and membered Gules; 2. Vairy, Or and Gules, on a chief Sable, three horse-shoes Argent; 3. Gules, on a bend Or three martlets Sable.

MAYSTER ANTHONY WYNGFELD of Letheringh'm in Suff.

Gules, A a bull statant quarterly Sable and Or. (Imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters; I. and IV. Argent, on a bend Gules, cottised Sable, three pair of wings conjoined Argent; II. Quarterly, Sable and Or; III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Barry of six, Or and Gules, a canton Ermine; 2. and 3. Chequy, Or and Azure.

SYR GYLES CAPELL de Stebbyng in com. Essex.

Or, A an anchor erect Gules bezanty, the ring Or, between, in the dexter chief and sinister base, two jessamine slips proper; in B one, and in C three similar slips.—*Motto*, Pour entre tenir.

Arms.—Gules, a lion rampant between three cross crosslets fitché Or; a label of three points.

KETELBY.

Or, A on a wreath Argent and Sable a lion's head erased Gules, in his mouth an arrow, point downwards. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. A saltire raguly between four martlets; 2. four chevronels, in fess point a head (no colours); 3. Argent, on a chevron Azure, between three lions' heads erased Gules, two snakes

SYR RANDOLFF BRERETON of Ipston.

Or, A on a wreath Argent and Sable a bear's head erased of the last, muzzled Gules, charged with a crescent Arg. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, two bars Sable, the upper one charged with a crescent of the field; 2. and 3. Argent, a chevron between three crescents Gules.

MAYSTER JOHN FORTESCU.

Vert, A an heraldic tiger passant Argent, maned and tufted Or, with two antique shields Argent, each charged with the word "fort," and four mullets pierced Sable; B a similar shield between two mullets; C a shield and three mullets as before.

Motto, Je pense loyalement.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Azure, on a bend engrailed Argent, cottised Or, a mullet pierced for difference; II. and III. Argent, fretty Sable, on a chief . . . three roses Gules. An escocheon of pretence, Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a chief dancetté Azure three martlets Or; 2. and 3. Gules, a chevron Ermine between three fleurs de lis Argent.

SYR ADRYAN FORTESCU.

Vert, A an heraldic tiger passant Argent, maned and tufted Or, charged on the shoulders with a crescent Sable between, in the dexter base and sinister chief, two antique shields Argent, each charged with the word "fort," and three mullets also Argent, charged with the crescent as before; B the shield and mullet; C the shield and three mullets, as before.—*Motto*, Loyalte Pensee.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, on a bend engrailed Argent, cottised Or, a mullet Sable; 2. and 3. Argent, fretty Sable, on a chief . . . three roses Gules; in middle chief point a crescent for difference. An escocheon of pretence, Quarterly of five grand quarters, two in chief, and three in base; I. Azure, two bars dancetté Or, a chief Argent; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, a saltire Argent, with a label of three points; 2. Argent, a fess fusilly Gules; 3. Or, an eagle displayed Vert; in fess point a crescent for difference; III. Gules, a cross engrailed Argent; IV. Argent, a saltire engrailed Gules; V. Argent, on a canton a cinquefoil.

MAYSTER WHYAT.

Or and Gules, A on a wreath Argent and Azure a demi-lion rampant Sable, holding an unplumed arrow Or, and charged on the shoulder with a pheon of the last, between four barnacles barry Argent and Or, closed and banded Azure; in B two, and in C three barnacles as before.—*Motto*, Oublier ne pvis.

Arms.—Gules, on a fess Or, between three boars' heads couped Argent, a lion passant between two pheons Sable.

MAYSTER RATLEFFE.

Light Azure, A a man tiger Purpure, with feet as well as the head human, on the latter a chapeau Or, turned up Ermine, and suspended round the neck by a chain of gold, a sun of the last, and beneath a padlock Or, between, in the dexter chief and sinister base, two bulls' heads erased Sable, armed, ducally gorged and chained Or, and in the sinister chief and dexter base two estoiles of the last. B an estoile, C a bull's head and three estoiles as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a bend engrailed Sable, a crescent for difference; 2. Or, a fess between two chevrons Gules; 3. Argent, three bars Gules.

THE LORD FYTZ WATER.

Azure, A a man tiger Purpure, with feet as well as the head human, on the latter a chapeau Or, turned up Ermine, between in chief two estoiles Or, and in base two garbralles Argent, buckles gold; B an estoile, C a garbralle and two estoiles as in A.

Motto, Je garderay.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Argent, a bend engrailed Sable ; 2. Or, a fess between two chevrons Gules ; 3. Argent, a lion rampant Sable, crowned Or, within a bordure Azure ; 4. Arg. three bars Gules.

SYR EDWARD DARELL de Lytyllcott, Wyltshyre.

Azure, A out of a ducal coronet Argent, a Saracen's head in profile, couped at the shoulders proper, bearded Sable, on his head a cap Gules fretty Or, tied with a ribbon Argent, between three lions' heads erased Or, ducally crowned Argent ; B and C, in each two lions' heads as before.—*Motto*, Si je pvys je le feray.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a lion rampant Or, crowned Argent ; 2. and 3. Argent, two bars Gules, in chief as many lions rampant . . .

HARLESTON.

Argent, A on a wreath Argent and Azure a buck's head couped Gules, armed Argent, tops of the antlers Or, and hanging on the dexter antler, the branch of a tree Vert, with four ciphers resembling a quaterfoil voided. B one, and C two similar ciphers.

Motto, Regard et sovien.

Arms.—Quarterly, of four grand quarters ; I. and IV. Argent, a fess Ermine, cottised Sable ; II. and III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a cross moline Or ; 2. and 3. Lozengy, Ermine and Gules.

JOHN VILLERS de Brokesby in com. Leyc'.

On a wreath a buck's head erased Sable, billetty Or, armed of the last, with three cocks Gules, winged of the first ; B and C, in each a cock as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a cross Gules five escallops Or ; 2. Per pale, Gules and Sable, a lion rampant Argent ; 3. Sable, a fess between three cinquefoils Argent.

THOMAS VERNON de Stoksay in com. Salop.

Four stripes Argent and Azure, A on a wreath Argent and Sable a boar's head erased of the last, tusks and ears Gules, charged with a crescent Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly of six ; 1. Argent, a fret Sable ; 2. Azure, three lions passant Argent ; 3. Argent, a lion rampant queue forchée Gules, collared Or ; 4. Barry of six, Or and Azure ; 5. Argent, a fret Sable, a canton Gules ; 6. Azure, semée of cross crosslets, and two pipes in saltire Or.

JOHN HARTWELL de Preston in com. Northampton.

Four stripes Or and Sable, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a stag beetle passant Gules, wings endorsed Argent. (Imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, a stag's head caboshed Argent, between the attires a cross patée of the last ; 2. and 3. Gules, eight lozenges Argent, five in chief, and three in base.

ROGER COPPLEY de Roughwey in com. Sussex.

A on a wreath Or and Gules, a demi-buck couped quarterly Argent and Sable, armed Or, charged with four crescents counterchanged. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Argent, a cross moline Sable, charged with a crescent ; 2. Quarterly, Sable and Argent ; 3. Or, a lion rampant queue fourchée Sable ; 4. Barry of six, Ermine and Gules, three crescents Sable.

WILL'M GERY de Berkeway.

A on a wreath Or and Azure, a demi heraldic antelope couped quarterly Argent and Sable, charged with a crescent Or, between four mascles counterchanged. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Gules, two bars Argent, each charged with three mascles of the field ; on a canton Or, a leopard's face Azure ; in the fess point a crescent Or for difference.

SYR THOMAS INGELFELD.

A an eagle displayed with two heads per pale Gules and Azure, having on either side the crest of Ingelfeld, viz. on a wreath Argent and Azure, a cubit arm erect, habited per pale Azure and Gules, cuff Or, hand proper, grasping a branch Vert ; B and C, in each the same crest repeated.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Barry of six, Gules and Argent, on a chief Or, a lion passant Azure ; 2. and 3. Sable, a fess between six martlets Or.

SYR RYCHARD CHOLMONDELEY.

Gules, A a helmet per pale Or and Argent, charged with five torteaux between four birds rising Or, the inside of the wings Sable ; in B two birds, and in C one bird as before.

Motto. De cuer entier.

Arms.—Gules, in chief two esquires' helmets Argent, and in base a garb Or, in the fess point a fleur de lis, within the horns of a crescent Ermine.

SIR ARTUR PLANTAGENET.—No bearings on the Standard.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. France and England quarterly ; II. and III. Or, a cross Gules ; IV. Barry of six Or and Azure, on a chief of the first, two pallets of the second between as many gyronnies of the first ; over all a bendlet sinister Azure ; an escutcheon of pretence quarterly of six : 1. Barry of six Argent and Azure, in chief three torteaux ; 2. Barry of ten Argent and Azure, an orle of martlets Gules ; over these two first coats a label of three points Gules ; 3. Gules, seven lozenges conjoined, three, three and one Or ; 4. Gules, a lion rampant within a bordure engrailed Or ; 5. A fess between six cross-crosslets ; 6. A lion statant guardant crowned ; no colours.—A helmet and mantling, over which his crest, viz. on a cap of maintenance Gules, turned up Ermine, and inscribed in front with the letter A, a genet guardant per pale Sable and Argent, standing between two broom-stalks proper.

SIR WILL'M TYLOOR, KNIGHT.

A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a demi-leopard rampant, erased Or, charged on the shoulder with a cross patée and a crescent for difference, both Gules.

Arms.—Sable, on a fess Or, between two leopards statant guardant Argent, a cross patée between two crescents Gules.

RAYNOLD ROCHE of Corwell.—No bearings on the Standard.

Arms.—Gules, three roaches naiant in pale Argent.

SIR WILLAM EVEES, KNYGHT.

A on a wreath, a cat-a-mountain statant guardant quarterly Or and Azure. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, Gules and Or, on a bend Argent three escallops Sable ; a label of three points Azure.

ROOHE of Lingcolneschire.

(No bearings on the Standard.)

Arms.—Sable, three roaches naiant in pale Argent.**SIR EDWARD BAYNTON, KNIGHT.**

A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a griffin's head erased of the last. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, a bend lozengy Argent; 2. Gules, two lions passant Argent; 3. Azure, three roaches naiant in pale Argent.**KATISSBY.**

A a leopard passant guardant Or, armed Gules. (Imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Argent, two lions passant Sable, armed Gules, langued and crowned Or; 2. Bendy of eight Azure and Or, a bordure Gules; 3. Or, two bars Gules, a bend Azure; 4. Gules, a fret Or, and chief Argent.**RUSSELL.**

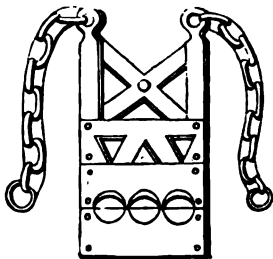
A a goat courant Argent, horns wreathed Or and Azure. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, I. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a lion rampant Gules, on a chief Sable three escallops of the first; 2. and 3. Azure, a castle Argent; II. Gules, three herrings hauriant Argent; III. Sable, a griffin segreant between three cross crosslets fitché Argent; IV. Sable, three chevronels Ermine, a crescent Or for difference.**THE LORD CHAMBERLAYN.**Gules, A issuant from the midst of a rose Gules, barbed Vert, a cubit arm habited bendy sinister Argent and Azure, hand Sable, grasping an arrow Or, barbed and plumed Argent, between two portcullisses, each debriused with a bendlet sinister; B and C, in each a similar portcullis.—*Motto*, Faire le doy.

(No Arms.)

THE LORD CHAMBERLAYN.

Vert, A.—The bearing here represented—

with (on the sinister side) a portcullis debriused with a bendlet: B and C, a portcullis as in A.—*Motto*, Faire le doy.**THE LORD CHAMBERLAYN.**Azure, A a portcullis Or, debriused with a bendlet sinister. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto*, Faire le doy.

(No Arms.)

THE LORD CHAMBERLAYN.

Argent, A a goat statant Sable, collared and chained Or, bearded, armed, and unguled also Or, between four roses Gules, and issuant from each a cubit arm habited bendy sinister Argent and Azure, hand Sable, grasping an arrow Or; B a rose and hand as before, C the same with the motto repeated round the arm.—*Motto*, Faire le doy.—(No Arms.)

MAYSTER HOWGAN.

Or and Sable, A a cockatrice Gules, between four martlets counterchanged; in B two, and in C, four like martlets.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, on a chief Sable three martlets of the field; 2. and 3. Paly of six, Or and Azure, on a fess Gules three mullets Argent.

MAYSTER HOPTON.

Gules, A a griffin passant Argent, wings erect Or, beaked, and tufted of the last, grasping in the dexter claw a pellet. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto*, Leyalté sansein.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Ermine, two bars Sable, each charged with three mullets pierced Or; 2. Argent, a chevron Azure, a label of three points Ermine; 3. Argent, on a bend Gules three mascles Or; 4. Gules, a griffin segreant.—(No colour.)

MAYSTER JOHN MORDANT.

A on a wreath Or and Azure, a Moor's head affronté, coupé at the shoulders Sable, vested of the last, fimbriated Or, wreathed Or and Purpure, with three eagles' heads erased Argent, ducally gorged Gules, and charged with three estoiles Sable, holding in the beak a cinquefoil Argent, slipped Vert; B and C, in each two eagles' heads as in A.—*Motto*, Lucem tuam da Nobis.

Arms.—Quarterly of six: I. and VI. Argent, a chevron between three estoiles Sable; II. Gules, a cross patonce Or; III. Gules, an eagle displayed Argent, within a bordure engrailed Or; IV. Argent, on a bend Sable a hawk's lure Or; V. Quarterly, per pale indented Or and Gules, in the 1. and 4. five lozenges conjoined in cross Gules.

MYSTER GILYS STRANGWEYS of Stynnyford in Dorsetshyre.

Four stripes Argent and Purpure, A issuant from a ducal coronet Or, a boar's head Sable, armed Argent, between two wings erect Azure, billety Or, with three like boars' heads issuant from the coronet, but without the wings; B and C, in each two boars' heads as the last.—*Motto*, Espoir me confort.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, two lions' passant paly Argent and Gules; 2. and 3. Or, a chevron Gules, within a bordure engrailed Sable.

SYR THOMAS BULLAYN, KNYGHT.

A a bull's head coupé Sable, armed Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly of eight: 1. Argent, a chevron Gules between three bulls' heads coupé at the neck Sable, cornued Or; 2. Quarterly, Sable and Argent; 3. Azure, a fess between six cross crosslets Or; 4. Azure, three sinister hands coupé at the wrist and erect Argent; 5. Ermine, on a chief Azure three crosses patée Argent; 6. Azure, a fret Argent and chief Gules; 7. Argent, a bend wavy Sable; 8. Azure, three mullets Or, a chief dancetté Argent.

SYR EDWARD BELTNAP, KNYGHT.

Or and Gules, A on a stand a fire beacon Or, flames Gules, and in front of the beacon and also on the stand a lizard, tail nowed Vert, ducally gorged and chained Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, three eaglets in bend between two cottises Argent; 2. Or, two bends Gules; 3. Bendy of ten, Or and Azure; 4. Gules, a fess gobony Argent and Sable, between six crosses patée fitché in the foot Or.

SYR JOHN PECHE, KNYGHT.

Blue, A on a wreath Or and Sable, a lion's head coupé Ermine, ducally crowned Or, with three peaches slipped Argent, each charged with the letter E.; B and C, in each two peaches, as in A.

Arms.—Azure, a lion rampant queue fourchée Ermine, crowned Or.

SYR THOMAS AP PER, KNYGHT.

Or and Sable, A a woman's head affrontée coupé at the shoulders Argent, crined Or, vested Gules, fimbriated Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, two bars Azure within a bordure engrailed Sable, a mullet for difference; 2. and 3. Or, three water bougets Sable; II. and III. Azure, three chevrons interlaced and a chief Or.

GEORGE WARHAM de Malsanger, co. Suth.

Four stripes Gules and Or, A on a wreath Argent and Gules, a demi-goat saliant Sable, ringed through the nose Or, charged with two bendlets of the last between three bezants in pale, with three representations of the crest following, viz. on a wreath Argent and Gules, a dexter arm embowed quarterly Argent and Azure, the hand grasping a sheathed sword, point downwards and resting on a mount Vert; B and C, in each the last-mentioned crest.—*Motto*, A l'ayde de Dieu.

Arms.—Gules, on a fess Or, between a goat's head coupé in chief and three escallops in base Argent, a crescent Azure for difference, all within a bordure engrailed of the second.

LE SEIGNEUR D'ACRE de Gilslande, Chevalier de la tresnoble ordre de la Jarretiere, Lieutenant des Marshes vers Escosse, fort en loyaute.

Four stripes Or and Azure, A a bull passant Gules, ducally gorged, armed, and unguled Or, with the badge of Dacre four times repeated, viz. an escallop Argent, and a staff raguly also Argent, connected by the Dacre knot Gules; B the like badge twice repeated, C the badge twice repeated as before, and in each division of the fork an escutcheon of St. George and the badge.

Motto, Fort en loyaute.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, three escallops Argent; 2. Chequy Or and Gules; 3. Argent, two bars Gules, on a canton a lion of England; 4. Azure, fretty interspersed with fleurs de lis Or.

SYR ANTONY BABYNGTON.

Argent, A a man tiger Purpure, collared, and chain reflected over the back Or, with feet human, crined "gray," between four representations of the following crest, viz. on a wreath Argent and Sable, a demi dragon, wings expanded Gules; in B one, and in C two like crests.—*Motto*, (on each bend,) Foy est tout.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, ten torteaux, four, three, two, and one, a label of three points Azure; 2. Argent, a fess vairy Gules and Or, between three water bougets Sable; 3. Argent, a chief Gules, on a bend Azure, three escutcheons of the first, charged each with a chief of the second.

SYR MARMADUC CONSTABLE of Everyngham, Ebor.

Gules, divided by one motto bend only, A an ancient three-masted ship, headed with a dragon's head and sails furled Or, charged with a crescent Sable, with three anchors erect Or, ringed at the crown and charged with a like crescent; B, three anchors as before.—*Motto*, Soies ferme.

Arms.—Quarterly, Gules and Vaire, a bend Or, charged with a crescent Sable for difference.

THOMAS SWYNARTON de Stafford.

Gules, A standing on a mount Vert covered with daisies, a boar Argent, collar Azure, charged with six bezants, with five tufts of daisies Argent; in B two, and in C seven tufts, as in A.

Motto, Spes mea in Dec.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a cross patée fleury Sable; 2. and 3. Argent, a cross as before, within a bordure engrailed Gules.

SYR JOHN KERK'N of Blakedon, Devon.

Gules, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a lion's head erased Argent, with three similar lions' heads without the wreath; in B two, and in C three heads as the last.—*Motto*, Ever to be trew.

Arms.—Argent, three lions rampant Gules, within a bordure engrailed Sable.

SYR JOHN GYFFORD de Chelyngton in com. Stafford.

Four stripes Or and Azure, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a demi-archer looking towards the sinister, couped at the knees, in armour proper; from his middle a short coat paly Argent and Gules, at his left side a sword, and at his right a quiver of arrows Or, in his hands a bow and arrow drawn to the head of the last; between, in the dexter chief and sinister base, two representations of the following crest, viz. on a wreath Argent and Azure, a leopard's head guardant erased Or, spotted Azure and Gules, vomiting flames of the last; in B two, and in C three leopards' heads, as in A.—*Motto*, Preigns alaine tires fort.*

Arms.—Azure, three stirrups with leathers and buckles Or.

SYR RYCHARD WESTON.

Or and Vert, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a Saracen's head affronté, with a band round the neck Or, couped at the neck proper, wreathed about the temples Argent and Azure. (Remainder imperfect.)—*Motto*, (on each of the two bends,) Ani boro.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Ermine, on a chief Azure five bezants; 2. and 3. three camels statant. (No colours.)

MAYSTER ASSECU.

Gules, A an ass's head erased Argent, maned Or, with three lions' gambes erased of the last; in B two, and in C one gamb, as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, a fess Or, between three asses statant Argent, maned of the field; 2. Argent, on a saltire Gules a

* The original grant of this Standard is still in existence.

trefoil slipped of the field, a chief of the 2nd, thereon three escallops of the first; 3. Gules, two chevrons within a bordure Or; 4. Azure, a cross gobony counter gobony Argent and Gules.

THE LORD FERRYS, Knyght of the Garter.

Argent and Gules. A a greyhound courant Argent, ducally gorged Or, with three charges as represented in the accompanying sketch, and three horseshoes Or; B the bearing as before;



C, three horseshoes.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a fess Gules, in chief three torteaux; 2. and 3. Vairy Or and Gules.

SIR JOHN CARE, KNYGHT.

Or, A issuant from clouds Argent, a dexter arm habited Gules, cuffed Ermine, hand Argent, holding a bunch of columbines Azure, leaved and slipped Vert. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Barry of six Or and Gules, on a chevron Argent, three mullets Sable, a label of three points of the third.

SIR EDWARD GREIVYLL, KNYGHT.

Or, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a greyhound's head erased Sable, collared Argent. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, on a cross engrailed Or nine pellets; 2. Ermine, a fess counter gobony Or and Azure; 3. Quarterly, per fess indented Argent and Azure, in the dexter chief a crescent for difference.

EDWARD JERNYNGHAM de Somerleton in Suffolke.

A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a demi-falcon Azure, charged with three bars gemelles Or, wings elevated Gules, the outer feathers gold. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, three buckles Gules; 2. and 3. Gules, three bars gemelles Or, a canton Argent.

THOMAS BOURGHT de Geynsbourght, Lyngcol.

Azure, A on a wreath Or and Azure, a falcon rising Ermine, ducally gorged and belled Or, charged with a label of three points between two arms armed, embowed, and furnished with gauntlet and gerbralle Argent, garnished Or, and suspended by six ribbons knotted of the last; B and C, in each an arm armed as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Azure, three fleurs de lis Ermine; II. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a lion rampant Azure; 2. and 3. Or, three pallets Sable; III. Gules, on a chevron Or three estoiles Sable; over all a label of three points.

STANLY COMES DARBEY.

Tawny and Vert, A in a cradle Or a child swaddled Gules fretty Or, thereon an eagle preying of the last, between four eagles' legs erased at the thigh and erect Or; B and C, in each an eagle's legs as the last.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a bend Azure three stags' heads caboshed Or; 2. Or, on a chief dancetté Azure, three plates; 3. Checquy, Or and Azure; II. and III. Gules, three armed legs in triangle and conjoined in fess Argent, garnished Or; IV. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, two lions passant Argent; 2. Argent, a fess and canton Gules; 3. Or, a cross engrailed Sable; over all, on an escocheon Azure, a lion rampant Argent.

SIR RYCHARD GARNON of Cann dyshe.

Four stripes Gules and Argent, A on a wreath a wolf's head Sable, collared Or, between nine pellets; B the blade of a scythe and four pellets; C semée of pellets.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Paly wavy of six Argent and Gules; 2. and 3. Sable, a chevron Or, between three cups Argent; 4. Barry of six Sable, gutté d'eau and Ermine.

SIR WILL'M BARENTYN.

No bearings on the Standard.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Sable, three eaglets displayed Argent; 2. Azure, a bend between six cross crosslets fitché Or; 3. Argent, on a chief Gules two stags' heads caboshed Or; 4. Ermine, on a fess Gules three Or.

MAYSTER MANWARYNG de Ichtfelde.

Or, A on a wreath an ass's head erased Sable, haltered Argent, charged with a crescent of the last. (Remainder imperfect.)

Motto.—Devant si je puis.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Gules, two bars Argent, that in chief charged with a crescent for difference; 2. and 3. Checquy, Argent and Sable.

SIR CHARLES BRANDON VYCOUNT LYSLE.

Four stripes Gules and Argent, A on a rock Azure an eagle Or, wings elevated Azure, outer feathers Or, beaked and legged Purpure, holding in the dexter claw a bird Or, with three lions' heads erased of the last gutté de larmes, and ducally crowned Argent; in B two, and in C one lion's head, as in A.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Barry of ten Argent and Gules, a lion rampant crowned Or; II. and III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Azure, a cross moline Or; 2. and 3. Lozengy, Argent and Gules.

MAYSTER WARBURTON de Warburton in Chesshy.

Argent, A a Saracen's head affronté proper, couped at the neck, wreathed about the temples Argent and Gules, and issuing from the wreath a plume of three ostrich feathers Or, between four cormorants' heads erased Sable; in B two, and in C, three cormorants' heads as before.—*Motto.* Je vouldroie avoir.

Arms.—Argent, a fess between three cormorants Sable.

SIR JOHN VERRE, KNYGHT, ERRYLL OF OXINFORD.

A a boar statant Azure, armed, unguled, and bristled Or, charged with a crescent Argent between three mullets of the last, each charged with a crescent Azure; in B two, and in C three like crescents.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. quarterly, Gules and Or, in the first a mullet Argent; 2. Argent, a saltire Sable, between twelve cherries Gules, slipped Vert; 3. Argent, three chevronels Sable; 4. Argent, a lion rampant Gules, debriused by a fess Or, charged with three crosses patée fitchée Azure.

BOUSSER LORD BARNYS.

Or and Vert, A on the branch of a tree placed in fess and sprouting towards the dexter an eagle rising Argent, armed Or, under-feathers of the wings Gules, with three representations of the Bouchier knot ; in B two, and in C four knots, as in A.

Motto, *Bien je espoyre.*

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, a cross engrailed Gules, between four water bougets Sable ; 2. and 3. Gules, a fess Argent, between fifteen billets Or, nine in chief and six in base, 5. 4. 3. 2. 1. ; over all a label of three points Sable ; II. and III. Quarterly, Or and Vert. *Crest*, on a wreath Or and Vert, a man's head in profile proper, couped at the neck and crined Sable, having on his head a ducal coronet Or, and issuing therefrom a long cap hanging forward Gules, tasselled Or.

COMES NORTHUNBRYELAND.

Three stripes Russet, Or, and Tawny, A a lion passant Azure, in chief the badge of Poynings, viz. a key erect Argent, ducally crowned Or, between two badges of Percy, viz. the crescent Argent and the shackle-bolts ; in base, the crescent as before between the shackle-bolts, and the badge of Bryan, viz. a bugle-horn unstrunged Azure, garnished Or ; B, the badge of Fitzpayn, viz. a falchion sheathed Sable, garnished Or, pomel and hilt of the last ; C, two crescents and two shackle-bolts, as in A.

This banner is accompanied by eleven smaller ones, of one compartment only, viz.

ALGERMONS. Three stripes, Gules, Or, and Russet, a lion passant Azure, with three crescents Argent.

PONYNGS. Three stripes, Russet, Or, and Tawny, a unicorn passant Argent, ducally gorged and lined Or, with three crescents Argent.

———— Three stripes, Russet, Or, and Tawny, a bear statant Argent, ducally gorged and lined Or, with three crescents.

PERCY. Three stripes, Russet, Or, and Tawny, a leopard statant Argent, semée of torteaux and hurts, and crowned Or, with three crescents Argent.

PONYNGS. Three stripes, Russet, Or, and Tawny, a key erect, ward towards the dexter Argent, ducally crowned Or.

BRYAN. Three stripes, Russet, Or, and Tawny, a bugle-horn unstrunged Azure, garnished Or.

———— Four stripes, Or and Russet, a crescent Argent.

PERCY. Gules and Sable, a crescent Argent.

———— Gules, Or, and Sable, within the horns of a crescent Argent a pair of shackle-bolts Or.

———— Gules and Sable, a pair of shackle-bolts Argent.

FITZPAYN. Russet, Or, and Tawny, a falchion sheathed Sable, garnished Or, pomel and hilt of the last.

Arms.—Quarterly of five pieces, two in chief and three in base : I. Quarterly, 1. Or, a lion rampant Azure ; 2. France and England quarterly within a bordure gobony Argent and Azure ; 3. Gules, three lucies hauriant Argent ; 4. Barry of six Or and Vert, a bendlet Gules ; II. Azure, five fusils in fess Or ; III. Barry of six Or and Vert, a bendlet Gules ; IV. Gules, three lions

passant Argent, debruised by a bendlet Azure; V. Or, three piles' points meeting in base Azure.

SIR EDWARD KYNGERLEY.

Argent, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a wolf's head erased paly of four Sable and Or, ducally gorged of the last, in his mouth a broken spear point, Argent, between two smaller crests of the same; B and C, in each two crests as before.

Motto, Je doibve servir.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, on a fess engrailed Sable, between three lions' heads erased Gules, three bezants; 2. and 3. Quarterly, Ermine and Gules, a bordure engrailed Azure; in the fess point a crescent Or for difference.

MR. BASSET of

Gules, A a boar's head coupé Argent, armed Or.

Arms.—Or, three piles meeting in base Gules, a canton vairy. Argent and Sable.

THE LORD COBHAM.

A a man's head in profile, wreathed round the temples Argent and Sable. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Gules, on a chevron Or, three lions rampant Sable.

THE LORD GRAY, EARL OF KENT.

Gules, A a wyvern, wings endorsed Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, I. and IV. Barry of six Argent and Azure, in chief three torteaux; II. and III. Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a maunch Gules; 2. and 3. Barry of ten Argent and Azure, an orle of martlets Gules.

MAYSTER MARCAM.

Azure, A a lion of St. Mark, tail twisted round the leg and reflected over the back Or, supporting in his fore-paws a lyre unstringed of the last. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, on a chief Or a demi-lion issuant Gules; 2. Argent, on a saltire engrailed Sable nine annulets Or; 3. Argent, a lion rampant queue fourchée Sable; 4. Argent, three pilgrims' staves in fess Gules.

ROBERT COSSYN de Londry.

Argent, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a cubit arm erect, habited Or, charged with two chevrons Azure, cuff Argent, hand proper, grasping a bunch of filberts Or, leaved Vert, between two mounts of the last, on each a columbine Azure, and leaping thereat a coney Sable; B and C, in each a mount Vert, and thereon as before.—*Motto*, Ne trop ne moins.

Arms.—Ermine, a chevron per pale Or and Sable.

THOMAS GRENEWAYE de Comptons, Bouckyngh'm.

A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a griffin's head Azure, erased Gules, holding in the mouth an arrow, point downwards Or, feathered Argent. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Barry of four Or and Gules, in chief three griffins' heads erased Azure, and in fess a covered cup (no colour), all within a bordure gobony Argent and Sable.

JOHN BYRD de Thorphyll, Northampton.

A on a wreath an eagle's head per pale Gules and Azure, beaked Or, and charged with a pheon Argent.—(No *Motto* bends.) —(No *Arms*.)

WYLL'M EVERS de Mallton in com. Ebor.

A a cat-a-mountain statant quarterly Or and Azure, ears Gules.
(No Motto bends.)

Arms.—Quarterly, Gules and Or, on a bend Argent, three escallops Sable.

DARBY, Essex.

Four stripes Argent and Gules, A on a wreath Ermine and Gules, a demi-woman, hair dishevelled proper, habited Or, fimbriated Purpure, round the neck, hanging from a string of the last, a quatrefoil Azure, and holding in the dexter hand a quatrefol slipped Or and a cinquefoil slipped Gules, the white stripes charged with six cinquefoils Gules.—*Motto*, *Damitte desirant*.

Arms.—Quarterly of five pieces, three in chief and two in base: 1. Argent, three cinquefoils Gules; 2. Argent, two barulets Sable between them three ermine spots; 3. Gules, a goat rampant Argent, armed and unguled Or; 4. Argent, a chevron Sable, in the dexter chief an annulet of the last; 5. Argent, a fess between six leaves slipped Gules.—*Supporters*, on the dexter, a nun habited proper, and on the sinister a goat Argent, cornued and unguled Or.

GEORG WYTWANG, North.

A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a sea hog statant Or, scaly Sable, fins, ears, and legs from the knee downwards Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Argent, a chevron Azure, between three seals' paws erased Gules, on a chief Sable, three Or.

SYR HENRY VERNON.

Argent and Or, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a boar's head erased Sable, snout, tusks, and ears Or, inside of the last Gules, between four frets Sable; in B one, and in C two like frets.

Arms.—Quarterly of six: 1. Argent, a fret Sable; 2. Azure, three lions passant Argent; 3. Argent, a lion rampant queue fourchée Gules, collared Or; 4. Barry of six, Or and Azure; 5. Argent, a fret Sable and canton Gules; 6. Azure, semée of cross crosslets and two sackbuts in chevron Or.

CARE.

Four stripes, Tawny and Or, A a buck's head coupé Argent, the neck barry of eight Argent and Gules, the antlers also Argent, with the three upper tynes Or, and connected by a ring Argent, between four columbines slipped and leaved Or, flowered Azure and Argent; B and C, in each a columbine as before.

Motto, *Por Dys server*.

Arms.—Gules, on a chevron Argent three estoiles Sable, in chief a crescent of the second for difference.

WYLL'M INGELBY de Reppeley, Ebor.

Gules, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a boar's head erect Argent, coupé Or, snout and tusks of the last, with three smaller representations of the same; B and C, in each two boars' heads as in A.—*Motto*, *Le Droit le demonstre*.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Sable, an estoile Argent; 2. Argent, a chevron between three lions' heads erased Gules; 3. Gules, a lion rampant Argent, within a bordure parted by indenture Or and Sable.

SIR WYLL'M CAREW, KNYGHT, de Devon.

Four stripes Sable and Or, A on a wreath Or and Sable, issuant from the round top of a ship Or, a demi-lion rampant Sable; in the dexter chief a similar round top on a wreath, and in base two falcons collared and jessed Gules, bells on the neck and legs Or; B a falcon in chief and round top in base, as in A; C a falcon between two round tops as before.—*Motto*, *Felix qvy poterit*.

Arms.—Quarterly of six: 1. Or, three lions passant Sable; 2. Argent, a fess Sable, charged with a crescent of the field for difference, between three boars statant of the second; 3. Gules, four fusils in fess Ermine; 4. Gules, three arches (the two in chief conjoined) Argent, capitals and bases Or; 5. Azure, a bend Or, a label of three points Gules; 6. Argent, three chevronels Sable.

THE DUC OF RYCHEMON AND SOMERSET.

Three stripes, Argent, Azure, and Or, A a lion passant guardant ducally gorged and chained between three roses per fess Gules and Argent, stalked and leaved Vert, and issuant from the midst a demi-lion rampant Argent, ducally gorged and chained Or; B and C, in each a rose and demi-lion, as in A.

Motto, *Devoir me oblige*.

Arms.—Quarterly, France and England debriused by a bendlet sinister, within a bordure quarterly Ermine and counter gobony Or and Azure; on an escocheon of pretence quarterly, Gules, and Vairy Or and Vert, a lion rampant Argent, a chief Azure, thereon a castle Argent, between two stags' heads caboshed of the last attired Or.—*Supporter* (on the sinister side only) a goat Argent, semée of bezants, ducally gorged, chained and cornued Or.

SIR THOMAS WHARTON de Westm'land.

Four stripes Gules and Or, A on a wreath Or and Gules, a bull's head erased Argent, armed and maned Sable, ducally gorged per pale Gules and Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Sable, a maunch Argent.

SIR HENRY CLEFFORD, KNYGHT.

Argent, A a wyvern, wings endorsed Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Checquy Or and Azure, a fess Gules, a label of three points Argent.

SIR EDWARD FERRYS, KNYGHT.

Vert, A an unicorn courant Ermine, charged on the shoulder with a crescent Sable, between six mascles Or; B and C, in each two mascles.

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Gules, seven mascles conjoined Or, three, three, and one; 2. Or, a saltire engrailed Sable; 3. Or, a cross patonce Gules; 4. Azure, six bendlets Or.

M. KOKYN.

Argent, A a cock Gules, between four flowers called "cokyll" Gules, slipped Vert; in B one, and in C two like flowers.

Arms.—Quarterly, I. quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, three cocks Gules; 2. and 3. Argent, two bars Vert; II. Argent, a fess between three crescents Gules; III. Argent, a fess Gules, between three horseshoes Sable; IV. Argent, three stags courant Sable.

SIR RAUFFE ALDERCAR.

Or, A a cock Sable, (web-footed) beaked and combed Gules.
(Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. Azure, a fret and chief Argent; 2. Ermine, a cross patonce Gules; 3. Argent, a saltire Sable, between four cinquefoils Gules; 4. Argent, three birds as on the standard.

THE LORD HAWTHE of Ireland.

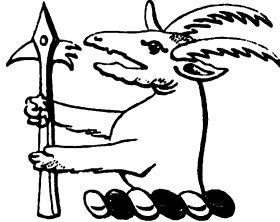
Four stripes Argent and Gules, A a wolf statant of a "dark tawny," with fins along the back, belly, and upon the hind legs, of a "water coler."

Arms.—Gules, two swords in saltire Argent, points upwards, pomels and hilts Or, between four roses of the last.

SIR GY. WOOLSTHROPP of Yorkschyre.

The standard marked Or, Gules and Argent, but not divided by lines, A on a wreath Or and Vert; the animal here represented Sable, purfled Or, the instrument between its paws Gules.
(Remainder imperfect.)

Motto, (on the first bend only) *Tout ma jours.*



Arms.—Azure, a chevron between three lions passant guardant Argent.

SIR RICHARD CROUMWELL, als. RECHERD WYLL'MS, KNIGHT.

Argent and Sable, A on a wreath a demi lion rampant queue fourchée Argent, charged with three gouttes Sable, holding in the paws a martel Azure handle Or; the like crest in B; in C nothing.

Motto, *Je atende fortvne.*

Arms.—Quarterly of six: 1. and 6. Sable, a lion rampant Argent, armed and langued Gules; 2. Sable, three spear heads Argent, imbrued Gules; 3. Argent, a chevron between three fleurs de lis Sable; 4. Argent, three chevronels Gules; 5. Argent, a lion rampant Sable, armed Or, and langued Gules.

SIR FRASSIS BRYAN, KNYGHT.

Gules, A a beast called a "caretyne," having the body and horns of a bull and the head of an heraldic tiger Sable *semée* of bezants, armed, maned, crined, and tufted Or, between three beacons; B three like beacons. One bend only.—*Motto*, *Ja tens Grace.*

Arms.—Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, three piles wavy, meeting in base Vert, within a bordure engrailed Azure, bezanty; 2. and 3. Sable, a stag's head caboshed Argent.

SYR JOHN BAUDWYN, Chyffe Justys of the

Com'on Place for the Kyngs May'ste.

A a wolf Argent, vulned in the back by five arrows Or, plumed Argent, regardant, and grasping the same in his mouth.
(Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Party per pale, baron and femme : Baron, Quarterly, 1. and 4. Argent, six oak leaves, in three pairs, slipped Sable ; 2. and 3. Ermine, a fess checquy Or and Azure : Femme, Quarterly, 1. and 4. Or, a fess between three cormorants' heads erased Sable ; 2. and 3. Bendy of six, Or and Azure, a bordure Gules.

WALWAYNE, Awdito^r.

A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a wyvern, wings expanded Argent, langued Gules, pierced through the mouth with a spear Or, pointed Argent. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Gules, a bend charged with three ermine spots, and a mullet Sable for difference, in chief a talbot passant Or, all within a bordure of the second.

No name ; but the quarterings are those of DUDLEY DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND, K. G.

Gules, A a lion passant guardant Argent, ducally crowned Or, in the dexter chief a staff raguly erect Or ; B and C, in each two staves as in A.

Motto, Vng Diev vng Roy servir Je doy.

Arms.—Quarterly of eight : 1. Or, two lions passant Azure ; 2. Barry of six Argent and Azure, in chief three torteaux, a label of three points ; 3. Gules, a lion rampant within a bordure engrailed Or ; 4. Checquy Or and Azure, a chevron Ermine ; 5. Gules, a fess between six cross crosslets Or ; 6. Gules, a chevron between ten crosses patée, six in chief and four in base Argent ; 7. Or, a fess between two chevrons Sable ; 8. Gules, a lion passant guardant Argent, crowned Or : the shield encircled with the Garter, and surmounted by a Duke's coronet.

BLOUNT.

Argent, A a wolf passant Sable, langued and armed Gules, between four eyes encircled with rays Argent ; in B one, and in C three eyes as in A.

Motto, Povr par venir.

Arms.—Quarterly of six : 1. Barry nebuly of six Or and Azure ; 2. Argent, two wolves passant Sable, within a bordure Or, charged with ten saltires Gules ; 3. Or, a castle triple-towered Azure ; 4. Vaire ; 5. Argent, three fleurs de lis Azure ; 6. Argent, a fess, and in chief three covered cups Gules.—*Crest*, On a wreath a ducal coronet Or, thereupon a wolf statant between two

BAGOT.

A on a wreath a goat's head erased Argent, collared and cornued Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Argent, a chevron Gules, between three martlets Sable.

LOVEDAY.

Or and Argent, A a wolf courant. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Per pale, Argent and Sable, an eagle displayed per pale Azure and Argent, beaked Or.

Query HEWES.

A a dragon's head erased. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Argent, fretty Gules, a canton of the field.

Query TWYFORD.

A a lion rampant charged on the shoulder with a fleur de lis.
(Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Argent, two bars Sable, on a canton Gules, a cinquefoil Or.

SYR THOMAS SAUNDER of Charlewood in Surrey, Knight.

Four stripes Sable and Argent, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a demi bull per pale Gules and Sable, armed Or, holding a slip Vert, budding Or; B the same; C the same.

Motto, Dvm spiro serviam.

Arms.—Sable, a fess Ermine, between three bulls' heads caboshed Argent.

SKEVINGTON.

Gules, A a mermaid proper crined Or, comb, mirror, and fins of the last, charged with a label of three points Gules, and beneath a crescent of the same, and on either side a tun Or, transfixed in pale by five arrows, points downwards Argent; in B two, and in C three tuns transfixed as in A.

Motto, Loialte mantient amor.

Arms.—Argent, three bulls' heads coupé at the neck Sable, langued Gules, a label of three points, and beneath it a crescent of the last.

SYR JOHN WILLIAMS LORD WILLIAMS OF TAME.

1. Argent, A a greyhound courant Gules, collared Sable, between in chief and in base two eel baskets placed in fess proper; in B two, and in C one basket as in A.

Motto, (on each of the motto bends,) A tous venant.

2. White, A a dragon statant Gules; B on a wreath Or and Gules, two lions' gambes Gules, tufted Or.—N.B. Each of the bearings appears to be debruised by a bendlet sinister, but the drawing is very imperfect.

Arms.—Azure, two organ pipes in saltire between four crosses patée Argent.

SYR RICHARD DE PENYSTON.

Argent, A on a wreath Argent and Sable, a griffin statant Sable, armed Or. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly of eight: 1. Argent, three Cornish choughs proper; 2. Argent, a lion rampant Azure, within a bordure vair; 3. Argent, an estoile Gules; 4. Barry of six Argent and Sable; 5. 6. 7. and 8. defaced.

SYR PHELIPE HERRES.

Argent, A on a wreath Argent and Azure, a lion sejant Sable, langued Gules. (Remainder imperfect.)

Arms.—Quarterly of eleven: 1. Azure, a chevron Argent, between three hedgehogs Or; 2. Sable, a fess Or, between three cinquefoils Argent; 3. Azure, a chevron engrailed (defaced); 4. Argent, a chevron engrailed between three escallops Sable; 5. Vairy Argent and Gules, a bend Sable; 6. Argent, three bendlets Azure, a canton Sable; 7. Or, on a chief Gules, three plates; 8. Gules, a bordure Or (defaced); 9. 10. and 11. defaced.

THE WILL

OF WILLIAM LONGESPEE, EARL OF SALISBURY.

On the Close Rolls of the 9th Hen. III. is entered the Will of William Longespee Earl of Salisbury, natural son of King Henry the Second by the "Fair Rosamond," daughter of Walter de Clifford. He was a celebrated soldier, and derived his name from the unusual length of his sword.¹ By his marriage with Ela, daughter and sole heir of William D'Evreux Earl of Salisbury, he acquired that Earldom. In midlent 1225, Longespee was about to go into Gascony in the King's service, on which occasion he made his Will; and on the nones of March following, 7th March, 10 Hen. III. 1226, he died, being, it was supposed, poisoned by Hubert de Burgh.

By this instrument, which is now for the first time printed entire, he ordained, that the debt he owed the King at his last reckoning that year before the Barons of the Exchequer at Westminster, should be discharged out of the proceeds of his wardships, except such part of it as his bailiffs could show was overcharged. He desired that all his other debts should be paid out of the proceeds of the land of William de Vescy, which he had in his wardship, except the manor of Cathorp, out of which he gave 200*l.* to the building of St. Mary of the Essart of Bentlewud; after the payment of which 200*l.* the manor was to be applied in discharge of his debts, till the heir should arrive at full age. He assigned to make satisfaction for prizes unjustly taken out of war-time by himself or his men, the moiety of all proceeds from the wardship of the land of the heir of Earl Hugh le Bigod; and the other moiety to reward those who had served him, except the manor of Acclee, out of which he gave two hundred mares for the new building of the Church of Salisbury; after the payment of which two hundred mares, the manor was to be applied in discharge of his debts till the full age of the heir. He ordained for the building of the house "Locus Dei," of the Carthusian order,² all proceeds from the wardship of the land of Idonea the daughter and heir of Richard de Camvill, who married William de Longespee the testator's eldest son, of which wardship he was seised till his own heir became of age. He gave also to the same house a cup of gold with fine emeralds and rubies, and a pix of gold with pearls, and two goblets of silver, one of which was gilt, and his *grand chapel*³ (or the vestments and reliques that were used in his chapel on grand occasions) viz. a chasuble of red silk or satin, and a choir cope of the same, a tunicle, a dalmatic of yellow taffeta handsomely worked,⁴ an alb with ornaments, an amice and a stole, a *fanon*⁵ with towels, and all his reliques. To the same house also he gave 1000 ewes, 300 rams, 48 oxen, and 20 working cattle.—He gave to the house of St. Mary of the Essart of Bentlewud, the vestments, &c. used in his chapel on holidays, and which, besides the two silver goblets given with the grand chapel aforesaid, he was accustomed to carry about with him: to the same house his book called "portehois;"⁶ and also 20 cows, 300 ewes and 100 rams, 32 oxen, 30 goats, and 100 hogs.—The rest of the will consists of bequests of cattle, in various proportions, to the following religious houses: viz.—Bradenestok, Bernecestr', Terrente, Kinton, St. Helen's in London, Monasterio Hederoso,⁷

¹ His son bore on the reverse of his seal a sword with the belt attached. His arms were, Sable, six lionsels rampant Or. An engraving of his seal occurs in Sandford's *Genealogical History*.

² To this house, of which Longespee was the founder, he had given in 1222 the manor of Hethorp, Aitherop, or Locus Dei, co. Glouc. But these religious, after some few years' stay, prevailed with the countess Ela to remove them to Henton in Somersetshire. Mon. Angl. i. 960; ii. 341. 931.

³ *Chapelle* se dit de l'argenterie et des ornemens qui servent aux divins mystères—*sacra supellex argentea vel aurea*. Grand Dictionnaire Fr. & Lat. par Danet, 1710.

⁴ Efforciato, from *s'efforcer*, elaborare.

⁵ A scarf-like ornament worn about the arm of an officiating priest.

⁶ Portooos, *portiforium*, the ancient name for a breviary. ⁷ Ivy Church.

St. John's of Wilton, Brumor', Bradeleg', Christ's Church, Forleg', Bruynton, St. Dionis at Southampton, the Hospitals for Lepers at Salisbury and Wilton, Hundleslawe, the Hospital of St. Bartholomew's in London, and St. Radegund's at Dover, amounting, with the two bequests before mentioned to "Locus Dei" and St. Mary of the Essart of Bentlewud, to 2500 ewes, 400 rams, 153 cows, 106 oxen, 34 working cattle, 30 goats, and 100 hogs.—He appointed the Archbishop of Canterbury, and the Bishops of Bath, Lincoln, and Salisbury, to ordain, confirm, and defend the will; his friends, W. Marshall, Earl of Pembroke, W. de Waud, Dean of Salisbury,⁶ and Master Edmund, Treasurer of the Church of Salisbury,⁷ to guard, advise, and firmly assist its execution; and his beloved and faithful Adam de Alta Ripa, Knight, and J. Bonet, Clerk, faithfully to execute it with the advice and assistance of the persons before-mentioned. The instrument concludes by stating, that, for the greater security and proof of the will, the King, on the Earl's petition, had caused his seal to be affixed to it, with the seals of the aforesaid executors, as well as that of the Earl himself.

It is remarkable that the Earl does not mention his wife or children in his will. By Ela above mentioned, who took the veil after his death, and became Abbess of Lacock in 1240 (which nunnery was founded by her father), William de Longespee had several children,⁸ the eldest of whom, William de Longespee, was the hero of Massoura who is commemorated in the poem printed in this Volume. The Earl of Salisbury's will was ratified by the King, 38 Hen. III.

✠ In Nomine p̄ris & fil & sp̄c̄ sc̄i Añ. Hoc est testam̄tū Wili Longesp̄ Com̄ Sar̄ f̄m̄ ī media q̄draḡ ab incarnacōe dñi anno M° C.C. xxv° qñ dispōitū & p̄visū fuit qđ idē comes iret ī Wascoñ ī f̄vīco dñi R. scilt ī p̄mis. Ego Wills Longesp̄ comes Sar̄ assiḡvi qđ debitū qđ debui dño Regi post ultīm opotū meū eodē anno corā Baronibz de Sc̄cio ap̄ Westm̄ reddat' dño R. de exitibz custodiaꝝ meaꝝ. Salva tñ calūpnia p̄d̄ci debiti qđ b̄lli mei monst're potūt ēe sup̄demandā. It̄ ego assiḡvi qđ alia debita m̄a reddant' de exitibz t̄re Wili de Vescy quā h̄eo ī custodia mea excepto man̄io de Cathorp cū p̄tñ. unde assiḡvi ducentas libras ad op̄⁹ h̄c Mañ de essarto de Bentlewud. Receptis 90 ducentis libz de d̄co man̄io' idē man̄iū reſtet' c̄ p̄tñ ad debita m̄a solvenda usq; ad plenā etatē h̄edis p̄noīati. Itē ego assiḡvi ad satisfaciend' de p̄sis ex^a guerrā captis iuste ad opus meū p me ip̄m vel p m̄os medietatē om̄m p̄ventuū custodie t̄re h̄edis cōm̄ H. le Bigod & aliā medietatē oīm p̄ventuū illius custodie ad reddend' f̄vīca hiis qui m̄ⁱ f̄vieſt excepto man̄io de Aclee cū p̄tñ. uñ assiḡvi ducentas marc̄ ad novū op̄⁹ Sar̄ ecclie. Receptis v° ducentis marcis de d̄co manerio de Acclee' idē man̄iū

⁶ He is called William de *Wenda* by Le Neve, who states that he became Dean of Salisbury in 1220.

⁷ Edmund de Abbendon, afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury.

⁸ A good pedigree of Longespee will be found in Baker's History of Northamptonshire, p. 694, but an error occurs which requires to be noticed. It is said, that Ela, daughter of the hero of Massoura, and the grand-daughter of the testator, married James de Audley, and died *without issue*. According to many pedigrees, she was the mother of several sons, from one of whom the Barons Audley of Heliagh descended; but evidence has only been found to prove that she was the mother of a Hugh de Audley, who was attainted in the reign of Edw. II, which Hugh was the father of James de Audley. There is strong reason to believe that the said James was the brother of Hugh de Audley Earl of Gloucester, and of Alice the wife of Ralph Lord Neville of Raby. See *Escheats* 56 Hen. III. N° 8, and 19 Edw. II. N°s 30 and 48.

cū ptiū refet^r ad dca debita mea psolvenda ut pldēm est usq[;] ad plenā etatē fiedis dci com[;] H. le Bigod. Itē ego assig^avi ad edificacōem dom⁹ Loci Dei ordinis Chartu^s omēs pvt⁹ custodie fīre fiedis Riči de Campvilt unde m^o sū saisitus usq[;] ad plenā etatē fiedis mei. Itē ego assig^avi eidē domui loci dei ordinⁱ Char[;]lus unū calicē de auro cū pulcris esmerald & rubetis & pixide. .j. de auro cū pliis & duas fialas de argen^t q⁴ una est deaurata & alta plana est. & magnā capellā suā scilt unā casibulā de rubeo samito & unā capā chori de rubeo samito. unā tuniculā unā dalmaticā de croceo cendallo bene efforciato. unā albā cū puris .j. amictū & .j. stolā .j. fanonē cū twalt & omēs reliquias suas. Itē ego assig^avi eidē domui mille bidentes mīrices & trescentos multones. & xlviij. boves & xx. a⁹ros. Itē assig^avi domui scē Ma^r de asarto de Bentlewud capellā meā ferialē quā mecū ferre qsuevi p⁹ dcas duas fialas de argento q[;] assig^ate sūt cū magna capella ut pldēm est. Et assig^avi eidē domui librū meū qui vocat^r porte-hois. Itē eidē domui assig^avi xx. vaccas. c.c.c. oves mīrices & centū multones & xxxij. boves & xxx. cap^s & centū porcos. Itē assig^avi domui de Bradenestok t⁹scen^t bidentes matⁱces & x. vaccas. & vii a⁹ros. Itē assig^avi domui de Bernecest^r c.c. bidentes matⁱces & x. vaccas & viij boves. Itē assig^avi domui de Terrente c. bidentes matⁱces & viij. boves & septē a⁹ros. Itē assig^avi domui de Kinton .c. bidentes matⁱces & sex vaccas. Itē domui de scā Helena de Lond^x vaccas. Itē domui de monastio Hederoso assig^avi L. bidentes matⁱces & x. vaccas. Itē domui scī Johis de Wilton assig^avi v. vaccas. Itē domui de Brūmo⁹ assig^avi L. bidentes matⁱces & iiiij^{or} vaccas. Itē domui de Bradeleg⁹ assig^avi c. bidentes mīrices & x. vaccas. Itē assig^avi domui de xpi ecclia L. bidentes matⁱces. Itē assignavi domui de ferleeg⁹ .c. bidentes mīrices & x. vaccas. Itē assig^avi domū de Bruynton .c. bidentes matⁱces & x. vaccas. Itē assig^avi domui de scō Dionis ex^a Sudhāton L. bidentes matⁱces & x. vaccas. Itē Lepsis hospit[;] Sarⁱ v. vaccas. Itē Lepsis hospit[;] de Wilton v. vaccas. Itē domui de Hundeslawe³ x. vaccas. Itē assignavi hospitali scī Bartol[;] de Lond^x viij boves.⁴ Itē assignavi domū scē Radegund ex^a Dov^r x^{ce} boves.

Huj⁹ autē testamēti mei executores qstitui videlt. Ven[;] Pat^rs dñm S. Cant[;] archiep^m. dñm Bath[;] dñm Lin^c & dñm Sarⁱ ep^{os} ad ordinand[;] & qfirmand[;] & ad tuendū testamētū pscⁱp^t It et viros ven[;]abiles & amicos meos dñm W. Ma^r com[;] Penb⁹. dñm W. de Waud[;] Decanū Sarⁱ & mag^rm Edm[;] Thesaur[;] Sarⁱ ecclie ad qservand[;] & qsulend^a & ut firmū assistant executōi dci testamēti qstitui. It et dilcōs & fideles mōs dñm Adā de alta Ripa militē & dñm I. Bonet clicū ad dcm testamētū fide[;]tr exe[;]qndū p qsiliū & auxiliū p[;]dcō⁹ viro⁹ qstitui. Ad majorē autem huj⁹ testamēti sec[;]itat[;] & testimoniū. dñs Rex ad petitionē meā huic p[;]senti scⁱp^to sigillū suū una cū sigill[;] p[;]dcō⁹ viro⁹ & una cū sigillo mō apponi fecit.

Two copies of this will occur on the rolls: the principal variations are:
¹ amitam. ² forleg. ³ Hundeslawe. ⁴ vaccas. ⁵ ad confidend[;] & ad conservand[;].

INVENTORY

OF THE LIBRARY, PLATE, JEWELS, MONEY, TAPESTRY, LINEN, AND OTHER GOODS, BELONGING TO THE HEIRS OF THE COUNT OF ANGOULEME, TAKEN AFTER THE DECEASE OF THE SAID COUNT, 20 NOVEMBER 1496.¹

The claims of the following article to admission into a work which was undertaken to illustrate the state of Literature and the Arts, as well as the domestic establishments of persons of various ranks in the middle ages, are too obvious to require to be insisted upon. In the fifteenth century there was but a very slight difference between France and England on these subjects, and perhaps a more valuable catalogue of a library of that period has never before been published. The MSS. are distinguished from the printed books, and it is noticed whether the latter were printed on paper or on parchment. The inventory of the Duke's plate, money, and linen, affords little information of interest, but the notice of the artillery which he possessed is curious.

The MS. is of the folio size, and very wide. It is lettered on the cover, "Inventaire de la Librairie et des Meubies du Duc d'Orléans, en 1496." Every page is defaced by a liquid, and cut at the foot, so that some of the words are illegible, and in some pages whole lines are wanting. It would appear, that the object of these disfigurements was to destroy the signatures of the witnesses, which were probably written on each page, to authenticate the inventory.

Charles Count of Angoulême and Duke of Orleans, son of Jean, was born in 1459, and died 1st Jan. 1496, leaving a widow, Louisa, eldest daughter of Philip Count of Bresse and Duke of Savoy, and two children: Francis, afterwards King of France, born 12th Sept. 1494, at Cognac, and Margaret, who married, first, Charles Duke of Alençon, and secondly, Henri d'Albret, King of Navarre.—The Arms of the Duke, which are so frequently mentioned in the list of his books as ornamenting their clasps, were, France, a label of three points Argent, charged with as many crescents Gules. Those of the Duchess were, Gules, a cross Argent, for Savoy.

L'AN DE GRACE Mil CCCC quatrevingts et seize le vingtiesme jour du mois de novembre Nous francois Corlien licencie es loix lieutenant general de noble et puissant seigneur mons^r le seneschal d'angoulmois Pour treshault et puissant prince Monseigneur le Duc d'orleans Et treshaulte et excellante princesse madame lacontesse d'angoulesme tuteurs et aians ladministracion de monseigneur le conte d'angoulesme et mademoiselle sa seur enfans de mad^e dame mineurs d'ans estant ou chastel decoingnac apres l'expedition des assises dud^e lieu de la partie de mad^e damme lacontesse nous fut dit et remonstre commant par q devant par le roy fire s^e elle avoit este declare tutrisse de mesd^s s^{rs} ses enfans Et de leurs biens en lacompaaignie de mond^s s^r d'orleans qui leur avoit par led^s s^e este donne tuteur honnouraire comme appert par les l^ves et bail de lad^e tutelle Et que pour plusieurs grans affaires a elle survenuz puis le deces de feu monseign^r charles en son vivant Conte d'angoulesme pere

¹ From the original MS. on vellum, in the possession of the Baron de Joursanvault, of Pomard, in the department of the Côte d'Or, and obligingly communicated by Sir Thomas Croft, Bart.

desdits mineurs A cause de ses obseques execucion deson testament et autrement en plus^r manieres elle navoit encores peu faire vacquer A l'inventoire des bien meubles apparten' a elle et mes^r s^r ses enfans ce quelle desiroit tresfort defaire et nous a requis comme juge ordinaire dupais que voulissions proceder a faire led' inventoire et en ce faisant mettre et reddiger par escript tous et chacuns lesdits biens meubles demourez dudeces et trespas dud' feu seigneur Lesquelx elle offroit nous monstrier ou faire monstrier et exhiber offrant en oultre desa part faire garder eyer les sollempnitez requises et tout ce quil appartiendra par raison Laquelle requeste par nous ouye avons dit et fait response a mad' dam'e que volontiers procederions au fait dud' inventoire Et que pour icellui faire prandrons adjoint ou greffier avecques nous O ce que prealablement mad' dam'e nous feroit le serment en tiel cas requis et acoustumé Laquelle se consentit et accorda ace Et par ce apres que eumes esleu et choisi pour greffier et adjoint maistre helies dutillet notaire royal mad' dam'e nous jura et fit serment de bien et loyaument nous monstrier et faire monstrier et exhiber tous et chacuns les biens meubles lettres tiltres et enseig'mens quelle avoit ou pouvoit avoir devers elle ou autres de son sceu et adveu apparten' a mes^r s^r ses enfans ou esquieulx ils ont part sans en receller aucuns et apres ce tout incontinant et en nre pr'nce commanda a nobles personnes helies de polignac s^r de fleac et geoffroy dupindufon s^r damailoux illec pñs de assister avecques nous et nous faire monstrier et exhiber lesdits biens et chouses pour les mettre et employer aud' inventoire auquel led' jour avec led' dutillet et en pñce des s^r de polignac et dupindufon avons commance de proceder et continue les jours ensuivans en la forme et maniere qui sensuit.

Et premierement nous transportasmes en la chambre de la librairie dud' feu monseigneur le conte en laquelle ont este trouvez les livres et volumes qui sensuivent.

Cest assavoir le livre de Jehan boucasse escript en parchemin et ala main historie et tourne a or et azent couvert de veloux cramoiisi garny de fermoere aux armes lun de monseigneur et lautre de madam'e.

Item le livre de day¹ escript en et en ytalien et en françois couvert de drap de soy broche dor ouquel y nuits . . . feu mondit seigneur et historie.

Item le livre des problemnes delaristote escript alamain et en françois historie couvert de veloux cramoiisi a deux fermouers de lection dore lun aux armes de feu mondit seigneur et lautre aux armes de madamme.

Item le livre de Vallere Legrant en françois en parchemin escript a la main historie couvert de drap d'argent avecques deux fermouers lun aux armes de mond' seigneur et lautre aux armes de madame.

¹ There was a Lady of Avignon, named Aye, who was an authoress; possibly this book might be part of her works. M. Barrois attributes all the works, supposed to have been written by her, to Iluon de Villeneuve.

Item le livre des augeres historie escript en parchemin alamain couvert de veloux cramoisi figure sans fermouers.

Item le livre de l'arbre des batailles imprime en parchemin . historie couvert de veloux cramoisi a deux fermouers lun aux armes de mond' seigneur et lautre aux armes de madicte damme.

Item le livre des merveilles du monde en françois escript en parchemin et ala main et couvert de veloux cramoisi adeux fermouers lun aux armes de mond' s' et lautre aux armes de mad' dam'e.

Item le livre Du Regyme du monde historie escript alamain en parchemin couvert de veloux cramoisi sans fermouers.

Item ung petit livre de lordre² en papier escript a la main couvert dune peau rouge.

Item les paraboles de sallamon Les espistres saint Jehan Les espistres saint pol et l'appocalixe Le tout en ung volume escript en parchemin et a la main et en françois couvert de veloux changeant et adeux fermouers lun aux armes de mond' seigneur et lautre aux armes de mad' dame.

Item les histoires de godeffroy de bilhon escript a la main et en parchemin et historie a deux fermouers lun aux armes de mond' seigne' et lautre aux armes de mad't' dame.

Item ethiques pollitiques et yconomic laristote en françois escript en pchemin et ala main a ung fermouer de lection.

Item le livre de oroze³ en françois escript ala main et en parchemin illumine a or et azeur couvert de drap dargent a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mond' s' et lautre aux armes de mad' damme.

Item la legende doree escripte en françois et ala main en parchemin historie couverte de drap dargent a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mad' damme et lautre aux armes de mond' seigneur.

Item une autre legende doree en latin escripte en parchemin et a la main couverte dune peau noire.

Item le livre de politicques en latin escript ala main et en parchemin couvert dune peau rouge.

Item le tiers volume de lancelot dulac historie imprime en parchemin couvert des veloux changeant a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mond' seigne' et lautre aux armes de mad' dam'e.

Item le tiers volume des cronicques de france historie imprime en parchemin couvret de veloux cramoisi a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mond' seigneur et lautre aux armes de madamme.

Item le livre duchevalier des dames escript en françois en

² Probably "The Rules of the Order of the Golden Fleece."

³ Orosc, (Paul) a priest of Tarragon in Catalonia, about the year 414. He was the pupil and friend of St. Augustine and of St. Jerome, and published a history of the world, in seven books, from the beginning of the world up to the year 316 J. C. He also wrote other works.

parchemin et ala main couvert de satin violet a deux fermoers dargent aux armes de mad' dam'e.

Item le livre des nobles femmes escript a la main et en parchemin historie couvert de veloux cramoisi a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mond' seigneur et lautre aux armes de mad' dam'e.

Item le premier volume de la table ronde de lancellot du lac historie imprime en parchemin couvert de veloux changeant a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mond' s' et lautre aux armes de mad' damme.

Item le second volume des cronicques de france historie imprimée en parchemin couvert de veloux cramoisi a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mond' seigneur et lautre de madicte da

Item le premier volume de imprime en pchemin couvert de velloux

Item le livre de la ymytacion de Jhucrist et mesprisement du monde et leschalle de paradis escript ala main et en parchemin historie couvert de satin violet sans fermoers.

Item le livre du triumphe de Renommee historie escript ala main en parchemin couv't de veloux changeant a deux fermoers lun aux armes de mond' s' et lautre aux armes de mad' damme.

Item le livre des parabolles maistre alain historie imprimie en parchemin couvert de drap dargent a deux fermoers aux armes de mond' s' et de mad' damme.

Item le livre de la dignite et excellance Royal en francois historie escript ala main en parchemin couvert de veloux cramoisi a deux fermoers aux armes de mesd' seigneur et dam'e.

Item le livre de boece de consolacion historie escript ala main en francois et en pchemin sans fermoers couvert de satin noir.

Item le livre delart de faulconnerie historie imprimie en parchemin couvert de satin violet et sans fermouers.

Item le livre de meditations de lymage de vie escripte ala main en parchemin historie couvert dune peau rouge a deux fermoers aux armes de mesd' s' et dam'e.

Item faretra domini bonaventure ordinis minorum en ung petit libvret en parchemin couvert decuir rouge.

Item larboliste historie escript ala main en parchemin couvert de satin verboche a deux fermouers aux armes de mesd' seigneur et dam'e.

Item lologe de sapience historie imprimie en parchemin couvert de veloux changeant aux armes de mesd' seigneur et dam'e.

Item le livre de mazoiet en francois historie escript a la main en parchemin couvert de velloux cramoisi a deux fermoers aux armes de mond' s'.

Item le livre du songe du vergier historie escript en francois en parchemin et ala main couvert de drap dargent aux armes de mesd' s' et damme.

Item le livre de la bible des poetes historie imprimee en parchemin couvert de velloux violet aux armes de mesd^e seign^r et damme.

Item six petitz livres trois couvers decuir vert ung de satin noir ung autre de satin tanne et lautre de veloux noir tous escripts en parchemin et ala main.

Item le livre du myroer des dammes escript ala main en parchemin et en latin couvert decuir rouge.

Item les cinq livres de vincent listorial speculum doctrinale morale ystoriale naturale en deux volumes imprimez en papier et couvers trois de cuir rouge et deux de cuir tanne.

Item ung petit livre des cronicques de france escript en parchemin et ala main couvert decuir noir.

Item le livre appelle faciculum temporis en françois imprime en papier.

Item le livre de boucasse des femmes escript en papier et ala main couvert decuir bleu.

Item le regyme des princes escript en papier et ala main couvert de cuir blanc et tanne.

Item le livre de la mer des histoires imprime en papier couvert de cuir rouge.

Item le livre de metamorfoze en françois imprime en papier couvert de cuir vert.

Item les facecyes deponge⁴ imprimies en papier et en françois couvert de cuir vert.

Item le livre des cent nouvelles nouvelles imprimee en papier couvert de cuir noir.

Item le plaidoye de la mort de monseigneur le duc loys d'orleans⁵ escript en papier et ala main.

Item le myrouer de la Redempcion humaine imprimee en papier couvert de cuir rouge.

Item les livres de vita xpi en deux volumes imprimies en papier couvert de cuir vert.

Item le livre de la peregr de la terre sainte imprimee en papier en françois couv

Item soixante trois petis livres et traictes de diverses choses les aucuns en papier les autres en parchemin les aucuns en latin les

⁴ Pogge, misspelt Ponge. Francesco Poggio Bracciolini, born at Terracina in 1380, a satirical author, from whom Lafontaine borrowed the delightful fable of the Miller and his Son. The oldest edition of the "Facetie" of Pogge, hitherto known, in French, is that of 1549. The edition mentioned in the text, is more ancient by fifty-three years at least.

⁵ Louis d'Orléans having assassinated Jean sans Peur, Duke of Burgundy, 29 Nov. 1407, Jean Petit, a Cordelier, a Norman doctor of Laws, undertook to justify this atrocious crime by twelve arguments, in honour of the twelve Apostles! In this extraordinary work are to be traced the first doctrines of Tyrannicide.

les en francois les aucuns reliez atables les autres couvers de
les couvertures desquieulx na este fait inventoire plus ample
que on les reppute depeu de valleur.

les oraisons et meditations saint Anteaume⁶ en latin
iptes en parchemin et ala main couvertes decuir rouge a deux
dargent dorez a deux ymages.

la somme rural imprimie en papier couvert de cuir vert.

Item boce deconsolacion en latin escript en parchemin et ala
un historie couvert decuir rouge.

Item le livre de la ressource de la xpriante sur lentreprinse
in escript ala main en papier historie couvert de
roui

I le livre des trois pellerinaiges en parchemin escript ala
couvert de cuir jaulne.

I plus quarante trois petis livres les aucuns reliez les au-
s couluz les aucuns en papier les autres en parchemin aulci
vers traictez dont ne est fait plus ample inventoire parce quilz
repputez de petite valleur.

De xxi^{me} jour de novembre lan susd'

En ung coffre en salle vert.

Ung grant livre de muzicque en parchemin en grant volume
ouvert de drap dor.

Item ung livre appelle le myroer du monde escript a la main
parchemin historie couvert de veloux cramoisi.

I ung livre appelle le racional office en
n escript ala main en francois couvert
de x fermours aux armes de mond'

I ung livre nomme lordinaire des crestiens imprimie en
min historie couvert de veloux tanne a deux fermeurs aux
s de mesd' s' et dam'e.

Item ung autre petit livre nomme le chemin deparadis
cript ala main en parchemin historie couvert de drap dor sans
rmeurs.

Item ung livre appelle virgesses des establissemens decheval-
et aussi le testament de maistre Jehan de mun' couvert de
p s fermeurs escript ala main en parchemin.

I a u autre petit livre en parchemin decacornon⁷ escript
in en francois historie couvert de veloux tanne sans fer-
uers.

⁶ Anthelmus, Bishop of Bellay, and previously Prior of the Monastery of
la grande Chartreuse, in 1141. He died in 1178.

⁷ Clopinel, or Jean de Meun, a wit of the court of Philippe-le-Bel, trans-
lated "Boethius de Consolatione" into French, and finished the celebrated
Roman de la Rose," begun by Guillaume de Lorris.

⁸ In the "Bibliothèque Prototypographique," by M. Barrois, 4to Paris, 1830,
p. 56, is the following article, numbered 87. "Un livre appellé Decacornum
ouvert de cuir vermeil à empreinte, peut volume."

Item le livre appelle la vie des anciens peres en parchemin escript ala main historie couvert de veloux tanne.

Item ung livre appelle du corps de police escript ala main en parchemin couvert de veloux tanne.

Item le grant boece de consolacion en francois imprimie en parchemin historie couvert de veloux tanne.

Item le livre de mandeville en francois historie escript en parchemin et ala main couvert de veloux tanne.

Item le livre des cronicques defrance en parchemin escript ala main couvert de drap dor.

Item ung livre appelle le livre dynde autrement le livre dugrant kan escript ala main en parchemin couvert de drap dor.

Item le premier volume du livre de tristan chevalier de la table ronde imprimie en parchemin couvert de veloux tanne.

Item le livre de charles legrant escript en parchemin couvert de drap dor.

Item le second volume du livre de Ch'r de la table ronde imprimie en parchemin historie couvert

Item ung grant livre de lancelot du lac ancien et caduc en plusieurs lieux historie escript ala main couvert de cuir blanc.

Vaisselle dargent.

Item en ung autre coffre en salle vert une grant nef doree.⁹ Deux grans potz neufz godronnez dorez. Deux grans potz vieux godronnez dorez et a marguerites. Ung grant brocq neuf plain.¹⁰ Deux flacons godronnez dorez. Deux drageoers lun neuf et lautre vieux dorez godronnez. Deux petitz godronnez dorez. Une esguiere plaine. Une eschaufferete. Six tasses godronnees dorees neufves. Trois tasses neufves plaines. Cinq tasses plaines vieilles. Trois tasses martellees dont lune est sans pie. Deux pies de tasses rompus. Seize cueilleres. Deux tranchouers dorez dun couste. Le tout dargent poissant ensemble deux cens trente six mars une once six gros. Pour ce, *ii^cxxxvi^m i^o vi^{ss}*.

Item une coupe azuree avecqs le couvercle garny dargent le pie et les bors.

En lacuisine.

Trente sept platz dargent dont en y a quatre grana. Item trente sept escuelles aussi dargent. Le tout desd' platz et escuelles poissant neuf vingts seize mars. Pour ce, *ix^{xx} xvi^m*

Item trente platz et six escuelles soixante sept livres.

Linge baille en garde ala femme de Jarnac
en ung coffre en la petite salle.

Premierement dix neuf draps de lit de toile de ollande de quatre toilles ch'un. Item huit draps de trois toilles ch'un aussi de fine

⁹ "Nef," sorte de vase à boire, qui, selon D. Carpentier, fut fait comme un bâteau. See Roquefort. This word is supposed to be derived from "navis," on account of the form of the cup.

¹⁰ "Brocq," now written "broc." It is a pitcher of a peculiar form, used for filling casks with wine, and is generally made of copper.

ollande. Vingt draps de trois toilles de fin lin. Deux grans draps de toille crespé. Trois douzennes de tabliers moitié grant et moitié petiz de fin lin ouvrez. Vingt trois douzennes de servietes de fin lin. Treze orilliers de duvet ensoillez de futayne.

Linge estant es mains de la nourisse de mademoiselle
en ung coffre ou galletas.

Premierement quarante huit draps de lyt de lin de trois toilles. Item dix sept autres draps de lin de deux toilles et demye. Dix draps de lin de quatre toilles. Dix sept draps de lin de quatre toilles. Quatre draps de toille hollande de trois toilles et demye. Seize draps de chanure de deux toilles et demye. Douze draps de toille hollande de trois toilles. Seize draps de chanure de deux toilles.

Linge de table.

Dix grans tabliers ouvrez defin lin ch'un de quatre aulnes de long et de deux aulnes de large. Item quatre autres tabliers ouvrez de fin lin ch'un de de long et une aulne et demye de large. Sept tabliers de fin lin. Deux tabliers presque usez. Trez nappes dechanure toutes neufves qui sont encores a orler.

En la petite chambre de madame en ung coffre de cuyr ferre

A este trouve uné croix dor en la quelle y a ung gros dyament ung ruby caboché¹¹ et deux emerauldes quon dit avoir couste le tout quatre mil cent escuz. Item ung ruby enchasse en une bague dor quon dit avoir couste six cens ducatz. Ung autre ruby caboché enchasse en une autre bague dor que on dit avoir couste trois cens escuz. Ung dyament en cueur a faces enchasse en une bague dor que on dit avoir couste quatre cens cinquante escuz. Une turquoyse enchasse en une bague dor que on dit avoir couste la som'e de huit vingtz escuz. Ung carquant dor ouquel y a atache ung gros dyament en cueur qui cousta la somme de mil escuz. Une grosse perle ronde qui fut achaptee mil escuz. Ung dyament poincte qui fut comme lon dit achaptee trois cens escuz.

En une boiste estant en ung petit coffre en lestude de feu monseigneur leconte en la petite chambre de derriere ont este trouvees les pieces et especes dor et monnoie qui sensuivent.

Premierement trois cens ung noble trois quars de henry. Item cent douze nobles ung quart ala rouze. Huit cens tant escuz vieulx royaux francs apye que acheval. Neuf vingts lyons. Quarante huit angelotz et demi. Soixante six henricques et demye. Dixneuf alphoncins. Cent deux riddes et demye. Deux moustons. Quatre magdelenes. Et en une poche en plus^m monnoies la somme de vingt livres tourn'.

Autres biens meubles trouvez en angoulesme desquieulx Jehan bouscheron taillendier et varlet dechambre de feu mond' seigneur a lagarde et gouvernem't Et mis par inventoire le xxiii^e jour de Novembre lan susd'.

Et premierement ou chateau dud' angoulesme en coffre de la salle basse la tappicerie de la menue verdure qui fut achaptee alyon comprins le ciel des presses treze pieces. Item plus cinq pieces

¹¹ Boiste thus interprets the word caboché—"poli sans être taillé."

verdure menue achaptee alyon sem le reste qui sont six pieces mis en ung coffre en la grant salle comprins le ciel. Pour ce vingt pieces pour le tout.

Item la tappicerie des bucherons unze pieces en lagrant salle aud' coffre. Neuf pieces dorfevir comprins le ciel. Dallexandre des messes cinq pieces. Sept pieces de verdure deflandres avecques deux banchiers assemblez en ung. Sept autres pieces de verdure plus vieille deflandres et autre feuillage. Deux banchiers de verdure assemblez en ung dymagerie. Ung autre banchier de sainte suzanne. Ung autre banchier dimagerie assemble. Ung ceil seme de vollerie de sarge rouge. Ung pavillon et deux riddeaux de sarge rouge et vert. Ung petit pavillon de taffetas noir et jaulne. Deux riddeaux de taffetas blanc et tanne. Deux riddeaux de taffetas vert et jaulne. Deux tappiz veluz. Trois mentes et trois corstespointes blanches. Une mente blanche fourree de renard. Deux vieux riddeaux rouges. Deux couvertures vertes fort usees. Trois riddeaux bleuz et blanc vieulx. Ung ciel de bassin avecques les pendans. Cinq chaires de fer garnies depointes de lection dore lune couverte de drap dor lautre de drap dargent lautre de veloux cramoisi et deux de satin figure. Douze litz et couchetes garniz de unze traversiers seulement. Quatre poisles rondes. Quatre poisles a queuhe deux noires et deux blanches. Deux grilles et ung fouguet. Trois grans potz de fer. Deux rotisseurs. Dix grans broches de fer. Dix pieces dartillerie faulcons gros et menus avecques leurs montures garnies de rouhes et chevaletz. Ung gros canon monte sur rouhes et chevaletz. Vingt une paire et demye de landiers de fer. Cinquante sept platz dix sept escuelles et quatre grans potz letout destaing poisant deux cens quatre vingt huis livres. En la maison de Jehan bouscheron tailleur et varlet de chambre de feu mondit seigneur en angom^e

A este trouve une fourrure de martres et rougeroux. Item une fourrure de vaultours. Une autre fourrure de queuhes de martres. Une fourrure de bonnes martres sabellines dune R Deux manteaux de gris daumusse¹² et deux voetes Ce gris vallant ung cent de gris. Letout desd' fourrures extime par plusieurs maistres pelletiers qui les ont veues a la somme de cinq cens escuz val' la somme de viii^c lxxv f.

Il est a noter que en ce p'nt inventoire nest riens comprins des liv's et tiltres mais sont declairez en autre inventoire appart qui est long et proluxe. Aussi est a noter que des debtes devez aud' feu seigneur et deniers quil devoit ne pareillemēt des blez vins et autres provisions qui estoient autemps de son deces na este riens mis ne couche par inventoire parce que letout pourra estre veu par les comptes des tresoriers argent' et autres officiers comptables de la maison.

CORLIEN.

DUTILLET.

¹² "Aumusce," a part of the ancient dress of canons, which is still used by them. They cover the head and shoulders with it in winter, and wear it on the arm in summer. It is always made of fur. That mentioned in the text was probably composed of what is now called in French "petit gris," and which is extremely valuable.

LETTERS

RELATING TO THE STONOR FAMILY.

Some letters written to Sir William Stonor by Simon Stalworthe, acquainting him with the news in London on the usurpation of Richard the Third, will be found in pages 14—16. The following, from the same collection, though not of equal importance, deserve insertion as illustrative of the private history of the family. The first is a letter from Alice Duchess of Suffolk, wife of William de la Pole Duke of Suffolk, to William Stonor. The Duchess, as being the granddaughter of Geoffrey Chaucer, is an object of interest. The Poet's eldest son is said to have been Thomas Chaucer, who became Speaker of the House of Commons, and was a very eminent person in the reigns of Henry the Fifth and Sixth. His only child Alice married William de la Pole, Earl, Marquess, and Duke of Suffolk; but her issue became extinct in the reign of Henry the Eighth, when all the descendants of Geoffrey Chaucer failed. Their son John de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, had a natural daughter, Johanna, who married Thomas Stonor, and had issue by him Sir William, Thomas (from whom descended the Stonors of Stonor), and two other sons, who died without issue.

The next two letters are to Sir William Stonor from his wife. One is dated at London, on the 6th March 1477-8, anno 18 Edw. IV., and the other on the 5th October in that year. They are chiefly remarkable as being part of the few domestic letters of the fifteenth century extant; but in the first, Lady Stonor acquaints her husband that Robert Stillyngton, Bishop of Bath, had been sent to the Tower. The arrest of the Bishop of Bath probably arose from a suspicion of his being connected with the treasonable attempts of George Duke of Clarence, who, about that time, was attainted and executed; but the fact of the Bishop's being in any way implicated, or that he was sent to the Tower, is not noticed by historians. Lady Stonor was, it appears, a cousin of her husband's; and had a son by a former husband, whose name probably was Betson. She alludes to her mother and brother Stooker; and must have been Sir William's second wife; for by a pedigree in the College of Arms it appears that he was first married to Anne, eldest daughter of John Neville Marquis Montacute, and had issue by her two children: John Stonor, who married Mary, daughter of Sir John Fortescue, and died without issue, and Anne, his sister and heir, who became the wife of Sir Adrian Fortescue, who was beheaded in 1539.

The last letter, from *Th. Stonor* "to his well beloved brother William Stonor," which is, unfortunately, without date, appears to be addressed to the before mentioned Sir William Stonor, though his title is omitted in the superscription. The writer jocosely tells his "right worshipful brother and sister," that he is great with the King, for he had been brought up to London by warrant of privy seal. It appears that he was in confinement in the Fleet; and he says he had great need of their counsel, for all the Judges and Serjeants were against him, and no man dared be with him for fear of their displeasure, so that he was in a worse situation than a thief, for a thief, on appeal, would be allowed counsel. From the passage "God send never wras tryngys [qu. worse tryings] to England!" and other expressions, it may be inferred that the writer considered himself subject to some arbitrary exercise of authority. Yet the close of his letter is in a cheerful strain, for he tells his friends he intends

to keep his gresse tyme¹ in the country, and desires that no man may hunt till he has been there.—Some obscure passages occur in the last three letters; but they have been carefully collated with the originals.

I.

Right trusty and entirely beloved ffrende we grete you hertely weſt desiryng' & praying' you aſt excuses layde apart. that incontinent this lettur seyne ye come to us to Ewelme for certayne grete causes concernyng' our wele and pleisir. whiche at your comyng' ye shaft undrestond more pleyuely. And theruppon ye to departe ayen at your pleisir. so that ye fayle not here ynne at this tyme as our' parfait trust ys in you. And as in grettor cas we wol be gladde to do for you. that knoweth our lorde. who have you eſ yn gouernaunce. Wreten at Ewelme the .v. day of Marche .3.

style

To our Ryght trusty and entierly
beloved ffrende Wylliam Stoner.

II.

Ihu m^l iiij^c lxxvij.

Ryght reſerent and worschypffull and in teſly beſt beſoyde hosbonde I recomaunde me unto you in the moſt harteſte wiſe heſer more deſyryng to her' off you' goode wellfare the wyche I pray God longe to contune unto you' hartys deſyr'. & I reſayved a tokyn ffrom you by Tawboſe my lorde Lovllys ſarvant and & I have ſent my lorde Lovlſt a tokyn and my ladyſ as ye comaunde me to do ſchuche as ſhaſte pleſe them. & ye ſchalle undeſtonde that þe beſchope off Bathe ys browthe in to the Towre ſyne you departyd. aſt ſo & ye ſchalle undeſtonde

¹ Probably *grass* time. In the Privy Purſe Expenses of Henry VIII. 1532, is an entry of a payment for attendance on the King during the laſt *grece* time. And Cavendiſh, in his Life of Wolſey, ſays, "My Lord continued at Southwell until the latter end of *grease* time: both of which paſſages refer to the month of June. In the accounts cited, *grass* is written *gryſſe*: "For taking the King's horſes to gryſſe —."

that þe wolfe henys departe as to morw as ffor as I undeſtonde
 I pray Ihu by thayr' goode spede and goodard departys all so.
 and I pray you that ye wylle sende me som off you' sarvantys
 and myne to wayte apone me ffor now I ame ryght bare off sar-
 vantys and þ' ye know well. & I sent you hallffe a honder' well-
 kys by Gardenar' and I wollde have sent you soñ hoder' desys
 but trully I cowde not get none but and I cane get hony to
 morow &. Wyllmalle bryng hyt w' hym. & I pray you that
 I may be recomaundehyde unto my masterys you' moder' and
 unto all goode ffrendys. no more unto you at thys tym but þe
 blesyde Trenyte have you in hys kepyng now and hever Amen.
 at Londoñ þe vj day off Marche.

Cossen I was crasyd y' the making off thys lett' but I thanke
 God I am right well amendyd blesyd by Ihu.

By your owen wyff

ELYSABETH STONORE.

To my ryght reuerent and worschyp-
 full cosyn & Wyllm Stonor knyght.

III.

Ihu A° xvij°.

Right best and hartely welbelovyd husbond I recomaund me
 unto you w' all myn hart lettyng you wete that I am right
 well amendid I thanke god þ' off & on sonday last past I was
 at the chirche at my ffadyrs deryge & soppid w' my modyr the
 same nyght and & yeff I had ones done my pilgramages I reke
 nat how sone I were w' you at Stonor. and þ'ffore gentyll & I
 p'ye you þat ye ffayll nat to send me myn horsse on settyrday
 next. and also I p'ye you to remembr the matter I spake to you
 off at you' deptyng. ffor w'owte that I can nat w' you' worshi-
 pe and myn depart London. ffor Cobbe call apon me dayly ffor
 money. & the bere wyffe w' oþ' as I told you. and also I p'ye
 you to remembr my sonne Betson. ffor he hath mych a doo w'
 money now. and he trustith veraly to you' pmesse. ffor God sake
 & lett hym nat be forgotten. my modyr & my brodyr Stoker
 recomaundē heñ both right hartely unto you. & ffyll ffayn they
 wold þ' ye had bene here. yff it myght have bene you' ease/ and
 as ffor me I wold nat that ye were here ye know it well enowgh.
 nevthelese ffor soth what som e' I wryte I wold I were at
 Stonor ffor truly I am veray wery off Londoñ ffor my soñ
 Betson intendē to ryde in to the countre/ now whenne I come
 home/ and he is ffast ryggynge hym þ'ffore so that many tymes
 I am post a loyne/ and that causeth me to thynke the more/

ellynger. and þiffore good & remembʀ myn horsse on settday
w'owte ffawte. my son Betson and his wiffe recoṁmaundē them
unto you and he told me that he hath bought here in Londoṁ
seth ye deptid .v. sacē Cottē ffor a part redy money and the rest
at mydsonē next I undyrstond it is a good bargayn/ God lenne
g^ace who p̄fve you eʃ in vtu & longe helth to Godē plesou'
the v day off octobr.

By youʃ oune wyff

D. ELYSABETH STONORE.

Un to ryght reverent and worschyppe-
full cosyn & Wyffm Stonoʀ knyght in the
maner' at Stonoʀ thys letʀ be delyverd dđ

IV.

Rygth worchyppfull broð and sust' aʃ dew recomendacoṁ
plesse yt you to hund'stonde yat I have a grett mysse of you
thys tyme. And I lett you whitte I am' grette w' the kynē for I
com' hoppe be preve self and grette nede I hadde now of you
and of yoʀ counsell for ther ys no mo a counsell a gynes me but
all the juges and fjauntts and no man' dare be w' me for disple-
synē of them'. so I am in wars cause then' a theffe for a theffe
in appell shall have counsell. I p'posse to se my sust' on ye
com' out of Devyssshyre yf I may for the flete but sore I fere lest
ye shall fynde me in the flete when' ye com' out of Devyssshyre.
gode sende neʃ wras tyryngys to englonde. fene I wolde here
tell yat I shulde be sende fore to be yoʀ gossheppe but yt hys
tolde me ye stryke flatte. more oʃ sust' remēbʀ my paunterer
and my p'sse and yat I have the teune of them' sende me
shortely apon' pene yat wolt fall there on'. wat ys yat trow ye
lossyng my lordeshyppe &c. quod kaʃmanes for the indyngna-
con' of a p'nce ys dethe.¹ no more to you at thys tyme but
Ihū have you and yous eʃ in kepyng. more oʃ I entende to kepe
my gresse tyme in yat countre where fore I wolt yat no man'
huntte tylt I have bene ther. p've not for oʃ many for my
comyng for I wolt com' but w' Will'm my men' and my selfe
and se yat my wyne be kowged.

Wm Stonor

To my welł beloved broðʀ Will'm Stonar
thys letʀ be delyved in hast.

¹ This passage occurs in Prov. xvi. 14.

SATIRICAL VERSES

REFERRING TO POLITICAL EVENTS IN THE TIME OF
KING HENRY THE SIXTH.

Examples have been already given in this work* of the practice of writing satirical verses upon persons whose political conduct rendered them obnoxious during the reign of Henry the Sixth. As it is presumed that articles of this nature are rarely to be met with, and as they sometimes afford historical information, another specimen is now inserted.

The following verses are addressed to William Boothe, who became Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, or as the Diocese was then more generally called, Chester, in April 25 Hen. VI. 1447. They were apparently written about 1451, when, in consequence of his being one of the partizans of the Duke of Suffolk in Henry's council, the Commons petitioned the King that he, with several others, might be removed from his presence during their lives, the grounds alleged being that of "misbehaving" about his Majesty's person "and in other places, by whose undue means your possessions have been greatly amenused, your laws not executed, and the peace of the realm not observed or kept." Henry only partially complied with this request, as he excepted the Peers mentioned by the Commons, and a few others, but banished the remainder from his Court for one year.†

As might be expected, severe reflections are made upon Boothe's character in these verses. He is accused of having obtained his See, not by his learning and abilities, but through the influence of his family connexions, and by simony and usury,—a charge which enables the writer to indulge in the taste of the age by a pun—"By simoni and usur' bild is thy *bothe*:" which also occurs in another place, "Breke up thy *bothe*."

The Bishop is reminded of the fall of Rome, and warned that such will be the fate of England, if the abuses which then existed were suffered to continue. The proverb, that "the voice of the people is the voice of God," is cited in support of the author's remonstrance. It is doubtful who is meant by "the Judge that is unjust." Trevilian was included in the petition of the Commons which has been noticed, and he is specially mentioned in other verses on the subject.‡ De la Pole Duke of Suffolk is particularly alluded to, and a pun is made upon his name—

"The *pool* is so perilous for men to pass
That few of the *bank* royal can escape."

For example, "Humphrey" [Duke of Gloucester], of whose murder the Duke was suspected, "Henry," [King Henry the Sixth,] and "John" Duke of Bedford.

Bp. Boothe was translated to York in July 1452, and died Sept. 20, 1464.

BOOTH be war' bisshoppe though' th^a be
Sith that Symon hym self set the in thy sete
Petur his pagent pleyed not w^t the
Caro & Sanguis did pryuely plete
Thy good and thy catell' made the to mete
With the churche of Chest' whiche crieth alas
That to suche a mafflard married she was.

* See pages 160. 279. † Rot. Parl. v. 216. ‡ See p. 160—162.

Prese not to practise oñ the p'uate
 Of p'nces power' but pluk at the plough'
 Clayme th^a a Cart' crafty to be
 Medill' the no ferther' for that is y nough'
 Thow hast getyñ gret good th^a wost well' how
 By Symoni and vsur' bild is thy bothe
 All' the world wote well' this sawys be sothe.

The Psalm' of the sawt' or Salamonis boke
 Austyñ or Ambrose or other' tretyes th^r are
 But litell' oñ the lessons lust the to loke
 Be not to bold but be th^a welwar'
 The wit of this world wantonly war'
 And likenyd to lewdenes lorñ in my lore
 Shame sewith sone when syn gooth byfore.

Su' seruyñ silu' and sorow they dooñ seche
 Syñ is th^r Sou'aigne se what I say
 Loke oñ this lessōñ and lerñ of a leche
 Thy soule for to saue w^t miser'r' mei
 The p'nte of a palsy wisith the thy wey
 And shewith by thy semblant to sey the th^r sothe
 That tyme is to course hens and breke vp the bothe.

Cast in thy conciens clerkly to knowe
 Publique and p'vathe is all' oñ
 Tulli^o hit tellith full' trewly y trowe
 The Regentes of Rome mony day goñ
 In hono^rs and hauo^r. lile hem. alloñ
 And of the wide world worthiest they wer'
 To the Cōmyñ thyng' in charite they ker'.

But when they be gañ godes to encrease
 To prevat psons sorow and shame
 Dishonour' dispite rebuke did in prese
 With all' man' myscheff disserityng th^r fame
 Lost all' y^r lose of ther nobill' name
 Dispyled theym' in ward and put theym' to declyne
 Remembr' now how Rome fell' to a ruyne.

Justice ne was egaly execute
 Freedom' was forfareñ for lak of liberte
 Right was repraysed and founð for no refute
 They wer' punysshed and tokyñ in gre
 Rigo^r of lawe hit woll' no bett' be
 Deth thogh' hit wer' they mygt no bett' escape
 But the grete and the golded they made but a jape

And lepe ou^r lawe at th^r owñ lust
 Favo^r and fauell' foull' fail' they ferys
 Broght forth avarice fast by the fiste
 These wer' the Rasours and the sharp' sheres
 These wer' the same that Rome ou^r threwe
 Wittenes of writyng all' this is trewe.*

* This stanza has a line less than the rest.

These made ther enmyes theñ to su'myse
 And put fro ther power' with shenshipp' and shame
 Cronicols this causis craftly cañ devise
 And telleñ how trechery brought in the blame
 Hit is not in Englund now the self same
 Discusse it with diligens and tell' iff hit be
 This pagent is pringnant sir pilat pde

And ye in your' olde age put in pres
 And pecus the plious your' pfettes to play
 And pray for the pty to make his pees
 That alle the world crieth oute on sotly to say
 The voyse of the pepill' is cleped vox Dei
 Hit is a gayns grace and a gret griff
 To mayntayñ a mat' of suche myscheff'.

Vox oppressor' oñ the p'nce playnyth
 And oñ the p'ste eke be warr' yow off wreche
 Juggement and Justice tho that theym waynyth
 Serche out and se well' sorow they seche
 The Juge that is vniuste is a shrewed leche
 Tent to the tale of Treviliañ
 And fynde by his falsed what worshipp' he wan.

Be war' of this warnyng and wayte well' a boutē
 I counsell' the corse not ne blame not the bill' ¹
 Yt is myche lesse harme to bylle thañ to kyll'
 Be no more blynde but weynyth your' will'
 To set yow in sewrte holde vp your' honde
 God saue the kyng his lawe and his londe.

Meñ seyn that your' secte is opynly knowyn & asspied
 Concluded in conciens woñ of the ² tweyn
 That ye be ychone with tresoñ alied
 Or els hit is lucr' that maketh yo^a to leyne
 Pite for to her' the people complayñ
 And riken vp the ragmañ of the hole Rowte
 That seruyth siluyr' and leuyth the law oute.

Se alle the set that for the swayne sewe
 Whether mony or mede make yow to mewe
 Try out the trouthe myght he be trewe
 That Couetise hath caused this gret myscheff
 By rapyne of richese put this in prefe
 Muse oñ this mat' and be no more blynde
 Be faithfull' and feynte not fawt' to fynde.

God kepe our' kyng ay and gide hym by grace
 Saue hym fro Southefolkes and from' his foois a l'
 The Pole is so plyus men for to passe
 That fewe can ascape hit of the banck riall'
 But set und' sug' he shewith hem gall'
 Witnes of humfrey henry and John'
 Whiche late were oñ lyve and now be they goon'.

¹ A line seems to be wanting here.

² The word 'the' is repeated.

And mony other that nedith not to tell'
 Su' beñ ago and su'me abideñ here
 Hit is a shrewd pole pouñde or a well'
 That drownyth the dowghty and bryngeth hem a beer'
 And all' is for the lordañ lovith no per'
 Practyse his preff of all' that I sey
 God kepe our' Kyng and hym to convey

Bridell' yow bysshopp' and be not to bold
 And biddeth yowr' beawperes se to the same
 Cast away couetise now be ye bold
 This is all' earnest that ye call' game
 The beell' Sire ye be the more is your' blame
 Trowth tellith the tale and will' it not hide
 Youre labour' for lucr' is playnly aspied
 God for his mercy all' this reme gyde.

Cotton. Charters, II. 23.

The following verses were written about the same period, and in reference to the same political affairs as the preceding; but they are more deserving of attention.

Daniel is again alluded to, together with Say, and James Fienes Lord Say and Sele, who was beheaded by the rebels in 1450. Say was probably the John Say, Esq. whom the Commons, in their petition to the King in 1451, prayed might be removed from his presence. The allusion to "Heresy" referred to Lollardism, which was the subject of a curious contemporary poem.*

Ye that haue the Kyng to demene
 And frauncheses gif theym' a geyne
 Or els I rede ye fle
 For ye haue made the Kyng so pore
 That now he beggeth fro dore to dore
 Alas hit shuld so be.

Tom' of Say and Daniell' both
 To be gyñ be not to loth
 Then shall' ye haue no shame
 Who will' not he shall' not chese
 And his life he shall' lese
 No resoñ will' vs blame.

Trowth and pore men ben app'essed
 And myscheff is nothyng redressed
 The Kyng knowith not all'
 Thorow out all' Englund
 On tho that holdeñ the fals bond
 Vengeañce will' cry and call'.

* Printed in Ritson's *Ancient Songs*, p. 63, and Turner's *History of England*, iii. 155.

The trayto's wene they beñ so sly
 That no mañ can hem aspy
 We cañ do them' no griffe
 We swere by hym that hairwed hell'¹
 'They shall' no leng^r in eresy dwell'
 Ne in th^r fals beleve.

So pore a Kyng a Kyng was neu^r seeñ
 Nor richer' lordes all' by dene
 The cōmvnes may no mor'
 The lorde Say biddeth holde hem dowñ
 That worthy dastard of renowñ
 He techith a fals loor'.

Suffolk Normandy hath swold
 To gete hyt a gayñ he is bold
 How acordeth pese to in oñ
 And he wenyth with oute' drede
 To make the Kyng to avowe his dede
 And call' h^t no tresoñ.

We trow the Kyng be to leer'
 To sell' both meñ and lond in feer'
 H^t is agayñ resoñ
 But yef the cōmyns of Englonde
 Helpe the Kyng' in his fond
 Suff' woll' ber' the crowñ.

Be war' Kyng' Henr' how th^a doos
 Let no leng^r thy traito's go loos
 They will' neu^r be trewe
 The traytours are sworñ all' to geder'
 To holde fast as they wer' brether
 Let he' drynk as they hañ brewe.

The Chauñseler' that last was hath staffes take
 Blanke charters to doñ vs wrake .
 No nombr' of them h^t is ferd.
 He woll' not suffr' the clerkes preche
 Trowthe in no wise he will' not teche
 He is the deuels shepard.

This bill is trewe who will' say nay
 In Smythfeld syng' he a day
 And the helpe of the Rode
 That traitours shall' provid
 More resoñ cañ not be mevid
 Th^r shall hit be made good

O Rex si rex es Rege te vel eris sine re Rex
 Nomen habes sine re. nisi te recte regas.

Cotton. Charters, II. 23.

¹ i. e. harrowed, spoiled or subdued.

KING'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.*

The two following curious documents are printed from the originals existing among the Records of the Tower of London. The first, dated 1st Jan. 1450, is the Grant of Arms to the College founded at Cambridge by King Henry the Sixth "in honour of Almighty God, of the spotless Virgin Mary his mother, and the glorious confessor St. Nicholas," since distinguished by the name of King's College:—the second, dated 30th January, probably in the same year, is a similar Grant to Nicholas Cloos, Clerk, (afterwards successively Bishop of Carlisle and Lichfield,) for his services in building the College. These grants correspond exactly in form with those to Eton College and Roger Keys, which have been already printed,† with the omission of the several passages relating to the celebration of divine worship in the grant to King's College, and the addition in the grant to Cloos of an exemption from the payment of any fine or fee. The College Arms are, Sable, three roses Argent, on a chief party per pale Azure with a flower of France, and Gules with a lion passant Or. The Arms of Cloos are blazoned on the Grant, but the colours are so blackened by age and exposure that they can scarcely be distinguished:—Argent, on a chevron Sable three passion-nails of the first; on a chief Sable three roses Argent. The passion-nails, however, differ in form from the bearing so designated.



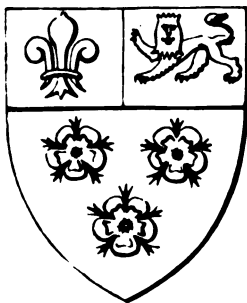
Rex Om̃ibz ad quos &c' sal̃m. Sciatis qđ cum gloria sit principum incognitas honoribz clarificare psonas dum quicquid p regiam munificenciam honorati pvocant' virtuosum pagere in singularem redundet principis laudem, quanto prestancius est gloriosum studenciũ cetum & divino cultui jugiter invigilancium presertim cum ex principis gracia liberalissimis erogatis dotibz gloriose satis erigat' claris decorare nobilitatis insigniis. qđ rega-

* The germ of the present splendid establishment was a small college for a rector and twelve scholars, founded by Henry VI. in 1441, dedicated to St. Nicholas, on whose day he was born. In 1442 William Bingham, rector of St. John Zachary's, London, founded a hostle contiguous to Henry's college for a rector and twenty-five students; which being the year after, with Bingham's consent, united to the King's foundation, Henry founded the college anew for a provost, seventy fellows and scholars, three chaplains, six clerks, sixteen choristers with a master, sixteen officers of the foundation, besides twelve servitors to the senior fellows, and six poor scholars.

The architect is stated by Hearne (Preface to Glastonbury) to have been the father of Nicholas Cloos; the latter was master of the works to Henry, and conducted the building. Nicholas was one of the first fellows of the foundation; was promoted, in 1450, to the bishopric of Carlisle; translated to that of Lichfield and Coventry, by Papal provision, in August 1452; and died before November 1, in the same year.

† Pages 48, 49.

libz muneribz invitatus ad alciora capessenda virtutum fastigia reddat' alacrior. Hinc est qđ oculis gracie nře gratanter intuentes nře fundacionis Collegium ad honorem omnipotentis dei intemerate virginis & matris sue Marie gloriosiq; confessoris scđi Nichi in Cantebrigg' solempniſ inchoatum, inq; ppetuū divine laudis ornamentum quatenus cum deo vota nřa conveniant in secula pmansurum priores itidem nřos pocius in beneficencia vincere q'm illis parificari cupientes ipmq; manuū nřaz opus sup alia dignitatum fascibz adornari, non fecim⁹ ipi nob̄ satis quominus ultra largiciones regias quarum liberali copioso q; splendore constat esse solempne supadderemus que non parum decoris & clare nobilitatis titulos



lřaz studia clara signia non ambirate & p genus faciunt multo p̄ cendus nobilis qui & prudēcie locut' volentes Colleo p̄sentes & ppequo fervencius ad

adicere possent Sane mereri nobilitatis ingim⁹. nam si inveducte divicie nobiles stancior est & vere diin scienciaz thesauris ples invenit'. Nos igitur legium ipm nřm et in tuo futuros collegas scienciaz adipiscendas

divicias animent' in suaz crementa dignitatum generose claritatis titulis redimiri dco q; Collegio nřo cum psonis inibi per scđa lřaz studiis diligenť vacaturis sup honoribz privilegiis & dignitatibz graciā nřam impartiri. nobilitamus nobile q; facimus & creamus/ Assignamus itaq; pro Armis & Armoz insigniis in campo nigro tres rosas argenteas habentes in animo ut in secula duraturū jam fundatum Collegium cujus perpetuitatem stabilitate coloris nigri significari volumus flores lucidissimos in omni scienciaz genere redolentes pturiat ad honorem & devotissimū cultum omnipotentis dei intemerate q; virginis & matris gloriose cujus sicuti in aliis & in hac potissimū fundacione nostra flagranti cum animo internam & admodum vehementissimam gerimus devocionem quibz item ut aliquid regie nobilitatis impartirem' qđ vere regium & celebre declararet opus pcellas Armorum que nobis in regnis Anglie & Francie jure debentur regio in summo scuti locari statuimus partitum principale de azorco cum francorum flore deq; rubeo cum peditante leopardo aureo hec igitur Armoz insignia presentibus inserta litteris cum libertatibus immunitatibz privilegiis franchisesiis juribus & aliis quibuscumq; nobilitatis locis aut psonis debitis & con-

suetis in signum nobilitatis perpetue eidem Collegio nro pro perpetuo damus & concedimus p p'sentes. In cujus rei testimonium &c'. Teste Rege apud Westm̃ &c.

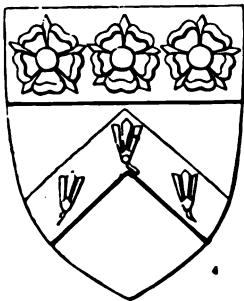
Inrollment.—T. R. apud Westm̃ primo die Januarii.

Memorand qđ ista billa libat' fuit dno Cancellar' Angl' apud Westm̃ primo die Januarij anno xxvij^o ad exequend



Placeat suppremo Domino nostro Regi de gracia vřa sp̃iali concedere humili et fideli servitori vřo magistro Nicholao Cloos tras vřas patentes tenorem subsequentem in debita forma continentes.

Rex omnibus ad quos & c^l salm. Sciatis qđ cum principis cujuscumq; intersit et deceat suos subditos precipue illos qui sibi servicia impendunt honoribus privilegiis et dignitatibz premiare et decorare ut ad fimoi servicia impendend cicius animentur et fiant prompciores Nos considerationem habentes ad grata et laudabilia servicia que dilcūs et fidelis noster Nicholaus Cloos Clicus multipliciter et diversimode nobis tam in operacionibus nostris edificacionis Collegij nostri Regalis beate Marie et sancti Nicholai de Cantebriggia, q^m alias impendit et impendet infutur Volentesq; eidm Nicholao super predictis honoribus privilegiis et dignitatibus gratiam nostram impartiri eundem Nicholaum tamq^m benegratum nobilitamus creamus et in signum tis arma et armorum bus hic depicta cum tatibz privilegiis franchiis insigniis viris noconsuetis imperpetuū mus per presentes absq; ea de causa solvendo.



meritum et nobis nobilemque facimus et hujusmodi nobilitatinsignia in presentilibertatibus immunitatibus iuribus et bilibus debitis et damus et concedi fine vel feodo nobis In cuj^o rei et c^l.

Mđ qđ xxx die Januar' ista bill libat' fuit Canc' Angl' apud Westm̃ exequend.

SIEGES IN NORTHUMBERLAND, 1462.

The following document presents a contemporary account of the state of the sieges in Northumberland in December 1462, differing in several particulars from a passage in Stowe's *Annals*.¹ It is preserved among the Cottonian Charters, marked XVII. 10; and is written on a quarter of a sheet of paper cut lengthwise. A similar document was quoted by Dugdale,² to prove that Lord Scales was at the siege of Alnwick. The most authentic account of these transactions, that is in print, is in the *Annals* attributed to William of Worcester, pp. 493—9: the facts, as related by another contemporary but inedited chronicler, are subjoined from the Arundel MS. 5, fo. 179.

My lord of Warwik lieth in þe Castell of Werkworth and with hym þe lord Crumwell þe lord Grey Cotnore and my lord Wenlok/ At þe siege of Awnwyk lieth my lord of Kent my lord Herry my lord Scalys and many op' knight^e & squiers/ And at þe siege of Dunstanburgh lieth þe lord Fitz hew & þe lord Scrop & þe lord Greystok & þ^e lord Powes/ At þe siege of Bamburgh þe Erle of Worcestre the lord Mountagu the lord Strange & the lord Say the lord Grey of Wylton, the lord Lumley the lord Ogilt/ In Awnwyk Castell is þe lord Hungerford & Thom's Fyndern and & Robt Whitingham and w^t hem þ^e nombre of v or vij^c frencshmen/ And in þe Castell of Dunstanburgh is & Richard Dunstaft Doctor Moreton & Philip Wentworth and w^t hem a vij or vij^c/ In the Castell of Bamburgh is þe Duke of Somers' the lord Roos & & Rauf Percy & w^t hem to þe noumbr' of ij or iij hundred. Our' men be in aft by estimacioñ by tweñ .xxx^{ti}. & .xl^{ty}. thousand w^t out þe Kyng & his host.

"Eodem anno circiter festum omnium Sanctorum, percurrente rumore de adventu Regine Margarete, cum copiosa multitudo Francigenarum Scottorum et Anglorum sibi adherentium: precessit festine prenobilis ille belliger Comes de Warwik, cum suis, et subsecutus est Rex Ed. ut eam cum complicitibus suis effugarent; que, fuga inita, tuciora quesivit presidii loca. Rege Edwardo in partibus illis residente, obsessa sunt per nostrates, castra illa de Bamburgh', Almwyke, et Dunstanburgh'; quorum duo reddita sunt in manus Comitis Warwic, circiter festum natalis Domini: subjeceruntque se Dux Somersetie et dominus Radulphus Percy, cum suis, domino Regi, et in gratiam recepti sunt. In aurora epiphanie venerunt Scotti cum Francigenis, aciebus densatis, ad tercium castrum (s. Almwyke) nostris non audentibus eis resistere; et secum tulerunt multos (illic inclusos) de consociis suis; et sic in brevi redditum est illud castrum in manus nostrorum, Francigenis remanentibus gratis abire permissis. His peractis, recessit dominus Rex Edwardus, relictis ibidem ad tutelam patrie, Comite Warwic. etc."

¹ 1631, fol. p. 417.

² Baronage, ii. 231.

WILL OF KING EDWARD THE FOURTH.

The editors of the "Collection of all the Wills known to be extant of the Kings and Queens of England,"* inserted in their work proofs of a Will of King Edward the Fourth having existed, which were extracted from the Registers at Lambeth;† and they conjectured that the Will itself was intentionally destroyed during the usurpation of Richard the Third.‡ This opinion is shewn to be erroneous by the following copy of that document, which is printed, for the first time, from a transcript made by Rymer,|| from the Rolls' Chapel.

Doubts may be entertained whether this was the *last* will of Edward the Fourth, because some of the persons who are stated to be the King's executors in the Lambeth Registers, are not mentioned in this will, though four of them were the same individuals. The King may, however, have made some alteration on this point, by a subsequent document, without revoking his will.

R. E.

In the name of the moost holy and blessed Trinitie, the Fader, the Sonne and the holy Goost, by and undre whoom alle Kings and Princes reigne. We Edward, by the grace of God, King of England and of Fraunce and Lord of Irland, remembring inwardly that we, as other creatures in this world, bee transitorie and have noon abidunt therin certain, considering also that we bee nowe upon oure journey and in taking oure passage, by Godds sufferance and assistance, toward oure Reame of Fraunce, for the recouveryng of oure undoubted right and title unto the same, Willing therfore to dispose us in alle things to the pleaser of God, for the helth and relief of oure soule, as ferforthly as we by his grace and assistance can call to oure mynde, the xx day of Juyn, the yere of oure Lord God M.cccc.lxxv, and the yere of oure Reigne the xvth, beeing in helth of body and hole of mynde, thanked bee his Grace, at oure Towne of Sandwich make this oure last Wille and testament in the manere and fourme hereafter enswing.

Furst we bequeth [our soul] to almighty God and to his glorious Moder oure Lady Saint Marie, Saint George, Saint Edward and all the holy Companie of heven, and oure body to bee buried in the Church of the Collage of Saint George within oure Castell of Wyndesore by us begonne of newe to bee buylded, in the place of the same Church by us limited and appointed and declared to the Reverende Fader

* 4to. 1780.

† Registr. Morton, Dene, Bouchier, and Courtney, fol. 175. a. b. in the Archiepiscopal Registry at Lambeth.

‡ "Collection of Wills," &c. p. 345.

|| In the Additional MS. 4615, in the British Museum, being part of his miscellaneous collections for the "Fœdera."

Rymer has made a query in the margin of his transcript opposite several places where there is an obvious error, and which it is therefore unnecessary to point out. Application has been made at the office of the Rolls for permission to collate the Will with the record from which Rymer transcribed, and the request would have been complied with, but, unfortunately, the Index at the office contains no reference to it, and Rymer has not specified the press in which it was repositied.

in God oure right trusty and welbeloved the Bisshop of Sarum, where we will oure body be buried lowe in the grownde, and upon the same a stone to bee laied and wrought with the figure of Dethe with scochyne of oure Armer and writings convenient aboute the bordures of the same remembring the day and yere of oure decease, and that in the same place or nere to it an Autre bee made metely for the rome as herafter we shall devise and declare.

Item we wol that overe the same Sepulture ther bee made a vawte of convenient height as the place wil suffre it, and that upon the said vawte ther bee a Chapell or a Closet with an Autre convenient and a Tumble to bee made and set there, and upon the same tumble an Image for oure figure, which figure we wil bee of silver and gilt or at the lest coope and gilt, and aboute the same tumble scripture made convenient remembring the day and yere of oure deceasse.

Item we wol that nere to our said Sepulture ther bee ordeigned places for xij personnes to sit and knele in, to say and kepe such observance divine service and praiers as we herafter shall expresse and declare.

Item we wil that all oure debtes that can bee proved due bee contented and paid afore all things excepte the costs of oure buryeing; and where as it is ordeigned by auctorite of oure Parliament last holden at oure Palois of Westm^r that all debtes due by us to eny personne wherof assignation or assignement was made for contentation therof by letters patents tailles debentures or billes or otherwise before the furst day of Decembre in the xth yere of oure Reign, that he to whoom eny such assignation or assignement was made shuld appiere before the Barons of oure Eschequier in his personne or by his attourney or servant afore certain daies limited there to shewe and prove the sommes of money specified in such assignation to bee due unto him upon a trewe grownde or cause at the making or rearing therof shuld after that doon have assignement made unto him for paiement of the same due to bee had unto him his executours or assignes in xx yeres, and that all assignations made by lettres patents taille or bille not soo shewed before the said daies limited shuld bee voide and we therof acquitted and discharged, as more at large and more clerely is expressed in the said Act: We wol and in the straitest wise charge oure son Edward the Prince or such as shall please almighty God to ordeigne to bee oure heires and to succede us in the Corone of England that he suffre every personne that have proved his debte or dueties according to the said Acte to bee contented and paid therof according to the tenour and fourme of the same Acte without let or interruption, and that in the next Parliament to bee holden after our decease the said acte bee auctorisid and confermed by auctoritie of the same Parliament for the more seurte of paiement of the same debte.

Item where in the said Parliament last holden at oure said Palois by auctoritie of the same the moost Reverende Fader in God oure entierly beloved cousin Thomas the Cardinall Archbisshop of Cantrebury, William Bisshop of Ely, Ric' Bisshopp of Sarum, Robert Bisshop of Bathe, Thomas Bisshop of Lincoln, Henry Erl of Essex, Antonie Erl Ryvers, William Lord Hastyngs, John Lord Dynham, Maister John Russell Clerk Keper of oure Prive Seall, Maister William Dudley Deane of oure Chapell, Thomas Borugh, William Parre, Thomas Mountgomery Knights, Maister John Gunthoys Clerk, Richard Fowler and William Husee have astate in fee of and in the honours Castelles Lordships and Manors of Tuttebury Kenelworth Leycestre Bolyngbroke Longebenyngton Pountfrete Tykhull Knaresburgh Pykeryng and Dunstanburgh with thair membres and appertenances and of all other lands and tenements and other the premisses in the said Shires of Warr' Leyc' Staff' Derby Not' Lincoln' York and Northumbr' as wil serve and suffice to the full paiement of asmuch of oure said debte after the said rate of xx yeres as shal remaine unpaid the tyme of such interrupcion had, and that thay in noo wise make astate unto oure said Son or unto oure said heires or eny other unto the tyme the same oure debte bee fully contented and paid and restitucions and satisfaccions made according to this oure Wille.*

Item we wol that all oure other debtes bee contented and paid by oure said executours with the residue of the said revenues in as hasty wise as it may bee borne, respecte had to the other charges that we have and shall by this oure Wille and testament ordeigne to bee doon with the same.

Item in cas it can bee proved before oure said executours that eny debte or duties be owing to eny personne upon a true grownde and that he to whom such debte is owing have not proved it for his duetie according to thacte above rehersed concernyng the paiement of oure debtes for litelnesse of the debte or for povertie or for lakke of knowlege of the same Acte or other cause reasonable and that duely proved before oure executours, that then we wil that he have paiement therof after the rate of xx yeres paiement and as it may bee borne of the said revenues appointed by this oure Wille to the paiement of oure said debte.

Item we wol that if it can bee shewed unto oure said executours that eny personne to whom eny such debte is due by us and hath made his prove therof according to the saide Acte or have not proved it for eny of the causes above shewed and may nat for povertie abide the length of paiement of xx yeres and that duely proved before oure executours, then we wil that every such personne have paiement of his debte as hastely as it may bee borne of

* There is evidently an error in this paragraph, but so it is in Rymer's transcript.

the said revenues appointed to the paiement of oure debtes afore declared, consideracion had to the other charges to bee borne therof as afore is declared.

Item we wil that if eny personne complaigne to oure said executours of eny wronge doon unto him by us or oure commaundement or moyen, we wil that every suche complaincte bee tendrely and effectuelly herd and the matiere complaigned duely and indifferently examined, and in cas that by such examination it can bee founden that the complaincte be made upon a grownded in conscience that then he bee recompensed by the discretion of oure said Executours of the said revenues appointed to the paiement of oure said debtes and as it may bee borne of the same, respecte had to the other charges, and in this we wil that every personne complaignyng in this partie be considered after his degree and have, and he that is moost pourest and ferrest from helpe bee furst herd and satisfied.

Item we wil that oure doughtre Elizabeth have x^m marc' towards her mariage, and that oure doughtre Marie have also to her mariage x^m marc', soo that they bee gouverned and rieuled in thair mariages by oure derrest wiff the Quene and by oure said son the Prince if God fortune him to comme to age of discrecion ; And if he deceasse afore such age, as God defende, then by such as God disposeth to bee oure heire and by such Lords and other as then shal bee of thair Counsaill ; and if either of oure said doughtres doo marie thaim silf without such advys and assent soo as they bee therby disparaged, as God forbede, that then she soo marieing her silf have noo paiement of her said x^m marc' but that it bee employed by oure Executours towards the hasty paiement of oure debtes and restitucions as is expressed in this oure last Will.

Item where we trust in God oure said Wiff bee now with childe, if God fortune it to bee a doughtre then we wil that she have also x^m marc' towards her mariage, Soo alwayes that she bee rieuled and guyded in her mariage as afore is declared in tharticle touching the mariages of oure said doughtres Elizabeth and Marie, and elles to bee employed by oure said Executours to the hasty paiement of oure said debtes.

Item to the mariage of oure doughtre Cecille for whoom we have appointed and concluded with the King of Scotts to bee married to his Son and heire, for the which mariage we have bounden us to paie unto him xvij^m marc' in certain fourme expressed in writing therupon made over and above m'.m' marc' paied to the same King of Scotts in hande, we wol that the said xvij^m marc' bee paied by oure said son Edward and oure heires according to the said appointment and bonde, considering that the said mariage was by thadvis of the Lords of oure blode and other of oure Counsaill for the grete wele of all this oure Reame and of oure heires in tyme to comme con-

cluded, and for that cause we have bounden us and oure heires to the paiement therof, and therefore eftsones we wil and straitly charge oure said Son and such as shall please God to bee oure heires in the said Corone to see that the said xvij^m marc' bee contented and paid as afore is said, soo as the revenues of such Lordshippes and Manoirs as we shal by this oure Wille ordeigne and appointe to the paiement of the mariage of our other doughters bee in noo wise applied to the paiement of the said xvij^m marc' or eny part therof.

Item that if the mariage betwix the same oure doughter and the said King of Scotts Son bee not accomplished, then if the same oure doughtre Cecille bee married to eny other by the counsaill and advys of oure said Wiff and other afore named we wol that the said xvij^m marc' or asmuch therof as shal remaigne unpaid bee paid by oure said son the Prince and his heires to such an other as she shal bee married unto.

Item if it fortune eny of oure said doughtres other then oure said doughtre Cecille to deceasse, as God forbede, afore she bee married or afore the money appointed to her mariage paid for it, then we wol that the hool somme of that appointed to her mariage soo dieing not paid bee disposed by oure Executours for the hasty contentacion and paiement of oure said debtes and restitution making if nede bee, and afre oure debtes paid and restitution made therof the residue to bee employed by the discretion of oure Executours for the helthe of oure sowle.

Item to thentent that the said sommes of money appointed by this oure Wille towards the mariages of oure said Doughtres other then to the mariage of oure said doughtre Cecille bee wel and truly paid in the fourme afore declared, we wol that all the revenues issues profits and commodities commyng and growing of oure Countie Palatine of Lancastre and of alle oure Castelles Lordshippes Manoirs lands tenements rents and services in the Countie Palatine and Shire of Lancastre parcell of oure said Duchie of Lancastre with thair membres and appertenances, and of the honours Castell Lordship Manoirs lands and tenements in Suth Wales and the Marches therof parcell of oure said Duchie with thair membres and appertenances, bee received yerely by oure said Executours, and the money commyng and growing therof over the ordinarie charges and expenses of the same bee employed and paid by oure said Executours to the mariages of oure said doughtres by thadvis of oure said Wiff and Son or such as shal please God to ordeigne to bee oure heire in the fourme afore declared.

Item where by fyne reared afore the Justices of oure Comen Place oure said cousin the Cardinall and other have estate in certain Castell Lordships Manoirs lands and tenements which were in the possession of my Lord and Fader, in the which fyne the names of the same

Castell Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements bee expressed at large, we wol that the same oure feoffees after the deceasse of my Lady and Moder and after that oure son Richard Duk of York come to the age of xvj. yeres thay make estate unto him of the Castell Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements of Fodrynghay Staunford and Crantham with thair appertenances and of all other Manoirs lands and tenements in the Shires of North't' Rutland and Lincoln which were in the possession of my said Lord and Fader or in the possession of any other to his use, to bee had to the same oure son the Duk of York and to the heires masle of his body commyng and for defaulte of such heires the remaindre therof to oure right heires; and if my said Lady and Moder deceasse, as God forbede, afore the same oure son the Duk of York come to the said age of xvj. yeres and afore all our debtes and restitutions paied and made, then we wol the revenues of all the premisses specified in this article bee applied to the paiement of oure said debts till he come to the said age.

Item we wol that after oure said son the Duk of York comme to the said age of xvj. yeres that oure said cousin the Cardinall and his cooffees beeing enfeoffed amongs other of and in the above named honour Castell Lordship and Manoir of Bolyngbroke with the membres and appertenances and of and in all Manoirs lands and tenements in the shires of Lincoln Norh't' and Rutland parcell of oure said Duchie of Lancastre with thair appertenances doo make astate unto him of the same honour Castell Lordship and Manoir of Bolyngbroke with the membres and appertenances and of and in all the said Manoirs lands and tenements in the said shires of Lincoln Norh't' and Rutland, the Lordship and Manoir of Longbenyngton with thappertenances in the same shire of Lincoln oonly except, to bee had unto him and to the heires masle of his body commyng, and for defaulte of such heires the remaindre therof to oure right heires; and in this we wol that if it fortune the same oure son the Duk of York to deceasse, as God forbede, without heires masle of his body commyng and afore the said age of xvj. yeres, then we wol the revenues of all the premisses expressed in this article be applied by oure Executours to the paiement of our said debtes and restitutions making.

Item where we have ordeigned and appointed that oure said Cousin and other shall have astate by a like fine of and in certain Lordshipps Manoirs lands and tenements parcell of oure said Duchie of Lancastre in the shires of Somers' Dors' Wiltes' Berk' Oxon' Glouc' and Buk' Sussex Surr' Kent Essex Suff. and Norff. parcell of oure said Duchie, in the which fyne the Lordshipps Manoirs lands and tenements bee expressed at large, we wol the same oure feoffees after the deceasse of oure said derrest Wiff stande feoffees of and in the same to this entent, that thay shall suffre oure said derrest Wiff to take and perceive during her liff all the revenues issues and profits commyng

and growing of all such part of the same as she hath estate in for terme of her liff, and after her deceasse to suffre oure Executours to take and perceive the oon half of the hool revenues issues and profits of all the said honours Castell Lordshipps Manoirs and other the premisses expressed in this article towards the paiement of oure said debtes and restitutions making if eny shal nede, and the other half of the same revenues issues and profits to bee applied and paid for and aboute the contentation of oure said Wyves detts if eny shal fortune to bee by the hands of her Executours or such other as shal have the charge of paiement therof, and that doon to make astate therof to oure said Son yet not borne after he commeth to his age of xvj yeres and to the heires masle of his body commyng, and for default of such issue, or if God fortune noo such sonne to bee borne, the remaindre of all Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements rents reversions and services in the said shire of Norff. to oure said son the Duk of York, and to the heires masle of his body commyng, and for defaulte of such heires the remaindre therof to oure right heires; and as to all the residue specified in this article, we wol for defaulte of heires masle of the body of oure said son yet nat borne begoten, or if God fortune noo such son to bee borne, the remaindre therof be to oure right heires.

Item we wol that the Church of the said Collage begonne by us of newe to bee buylded bee thoroughly finissed in all things as we have appointed it by the oversight and assent of the said Bissshop of Sarum during his liff and after his deceasse by the oversight of the Dean of the said Collage for the tyme beeing, soo alway that our Executours and Supervisour of this our last Wille and testament bee prive to all charges and expenses that shal bee expended about it.

Item we wol that oure said Executours and Supervisour here oons in the yere thaccompts and rekenyng aswell of the said Bissshop as of the said Dean and all other that shal have the charge and governance of the said buyldings, soo as the charges therof may bee provided for from tyme to tyme as the cas shal require.

Item where we have graunted unto oure said cousin the Cardinall and other to oure use and behove all Castelles Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements that were late John Erl of Shroosbury and John late Erl of Wiltes' or either of hem and commen unto oure hands after thair deceasse and by reason of the nonnage of thair heires, and also all such Manoirs lands and tenements as late were Thomas Tresham Knight and commen to oure hands by vertue of an Acte of forfeiture made in our said last Parliament, withouten eny thing yelding unto us for the same, we wol that the revenues issues and profits of all the same Castelles Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements, the rents issues and profits of the Lordshippes Manoirs lands

and tenements graunted by us to oure welbeloued Conseillour William Lord Hastyngs for the sustentation and fyndyng of the newe Erl of Shroesbury son and heire of the said late Erl of Shroesbury oonly except, bee employed by the oversight aforesaid about the buyldings of the said Church as ferre as it wil strecche over the ordinariē charges therof; and if the said Erles or either of thaim deceasse or that thay or either of thaim have lyveree of thair londes beeing within age and afore the said Church and oure other werks there thoroughly buylded and finissed, then we wol that asmuch of the revenues issues and profits of the premisses parcell of oure said Duchie of Lancastre put in feoffement by auctoritie of Parliament aforesaid as the revenues of the said Erles lands or either of thaim soo dieing or having liverree of his lands extendeth unto in yerely value, bee employed by oure Executours aboute the same buylding and werks by the oversight abovesaid.

Item we wol that ther bee two prests perpetuelly founden within the said Collage to syng and pray for us and oure said Wiff oure faders and other of our auncestres in such fourme and manere as hereafter we shal doo to bee ordeigned and devised, which two prests we wol bee chosen and named by the Dean and Chanons of the same Collage for the tyme beeing and thair successours by the oversight and assent of the said Bisshop of Sarum during his liff, in the which election we wol that the said Dean and Chanons bee sworne upon the holy Evangelists that they shall name noon of the said two prests for favour or affection or at the desire or request of eny personne what soo ever he bee, but that thay shall chose such as bee notarily known good and of vertuous conversacion and nat promoted to eny manere benefice Chaunters prebende nor free Chapell, in the which eleccion we wol that such Clerks of the Universities of Oxonford and Cambrigge as bee Doctours of Divinitie or Bachelers of Divinitie at the lest, beeing of good conversation as afore is said, bee preferred afore all other, which prests and either of hem soo chosen we wol thay bee sworne upon the holy Evangelists upon thair admission before the said Deane and Chanons truely to observe and kepe all observances and divine service as we shall ordeigne to bee doon and at such tyme and place as shal also bee limited and appointed.

Item we wol that ther bee founden perpetuelly within the said Collage xiiij poure men whoo we wol that thay daily pray and say such service and praiers as we shall ordeigne to bee said by thaim and at such tyme and place also as we shall ordeigne and devise, for observation of the which we wol that thay bee straitlie sworne upon the holy Evangelists at thair furst admission in the presence of the said Deane and Chanons.

Item we wol that the said xiiij poure men bee chosen and named by the said Dean and Chanons for the tyme being by the oversight of the said Bisshop during his liff, in the which election we wol that the said Dean and Chanons bee sworne in the fourme as afore is declared in thellection of the said prests with this addicion, that thay shall noon chose but such as bee moost poure and nedy and next dwelling to the said Collage and unmarried, and in this election we wol that oure servants and such other as were servants to my said Lord and Fader have preferment afore all other albeet that thay bee not next dwelling or abiding to the said Collage.

Item we wol that either of the said two prests have yerely for thair salarie xx marc' in redy money at iiij termes of the yere by even porcions by the hands of the said Deane and Chanons and thair successours, and that every of the said xiiij poure men have two pens by the day to bee paied wekely thorough out the yere, that is to say every Satirday immediatly after even songe of the day said in the said Collage by the hands of the said Dean and Chanons for the tyme beeing or oon of thaim to bee deputed in that behalve.

Item for seurtie of paiement aswell of the salarie of the same two prests as of the almesse of the same xiiij. poure men we wol that oure said cousin the Cardinal and his Coofeoffees of and in the Lordship and Manoir of Wicomb called Basset Bury with the Fee ferme of the towne of Much Wicomb, and of and in the Manoir of Dadyngton in the shire of Oxenford, doo make estate therof to the said Dean and Chanons of Wyndesore and to thair successours for evermore undre such fourme as shall bee thought to oure Executours moost seurtie and convenient for the paiement of the said salarie and almesse truely to bee had and made to thaim according to this oure Wille.

Item we wol that the said two prests bee discharged of keping divine service in the Chauncell of the said Collage or in any other place within the said Church other then aboute oure sepulture and tumbre as afore is said, of lesse then it bee upon the principall Fests in the yere, or that the Quere goo a procession, which daies we woll thay goo a procession with the Quere weryng surplees and copes as the Vicairs there doo.

Item we wol that the said two prests and xiiij poure men bee contynuelly abiding and resident within the said Collage and that thay daily kepe and say thair observances and divine services aboute oure sepulture and tumbre in the fourme as shal more at large bee declared in oure Ordenance therof; and if eny of the said two prests bee promoted to eny manere of benefice, bee it with cure or without cure, that immediatly after his promocion he bee avoided and removed

from this his service, and a newe to bee chosen, as afore is declared, and put in his place.

Item if any of the said poure men bee promoted to any manere of lyvelode rents offices fees or annuities by enheritaunce or by any other moyen to the value of v. marc' by the yere, that he immediately after he bee discharged of his service and have noo lenger paiement of our said almes, and an other to bee chosen, as afore is said, and put in his place.

Item if any of the said prests or poure men absente thaim from the said Collage for any cause more then xxviij. daies in all by the yere, or elles he bee negligent or remisae in keping the said observance divine service or praiers that shall be in his charge to doo and say, of lesse then it bee by occasion of sekenesse or feblenesse notorili knowen to the Dean and Chanons for the tyme beeing there present, that he soo absentyng him or bee negligent or remisae in keping or dooing the said observances divine service or praiers, after certain monissions yeven unto him soo dooing, bee discharged of his service and an other for that cause chosen, as afore is declared, and put in his place.

I wol that hows and Hospitall of Saint Antonies with all his commodities and advayles therunto bee in the moost seure wise appropred and annexed to the Collage to bee had to the said Dean and Chanons and thair successors for evermore, thay with the same to fynde and bere in the Collage in London and elleswhere all manere observances divine service and all other charges in as large manere and fourme as they bee ordeigned by the founders and benefactours of the same to bee had and doon, and specially as it hath been used and doon to bee doon at any tyme within xl. yeres last passed, and the revenues commyng therof we wol that the said Dean and Chanons and thair successours for evermore doo fynde ten markes with Calaber ameses vj. Clers and iiij Children over thair charges that thay now have, under such manere and fourme as we will doo to bee ordeigned and stabliished.

I wol that oure said feoffees contynue thair astate and possession and in all the said honours Castelles Lordshippes manoirs and all other the premiascs ordeigned to the paiement of our debtes, restitution of wrongs if eny bee, the marriage of oure said doughtres, and buylding of the said Church and charges above expressed, unto the tyme this oure Wille and intent in the manere and fourme afore expressed and declared in halve bee thoroughly and perfetely executed and perfourmed, and eny astate making therof or eny part therof to oure said son

Edward or to such as shall please God to ordeigne to bee oure heire or eny other oure Sonnes or other personne what soo e ver.

Item we wol that cc^h bee disposed yerely for evermore in almes. wherof l^u to bee disposed by the discretion of the said Bisshop of Sarum during his liff and after his deceasse by the said Dean of the said Collage and his successours by the oversight of the Bisshop of Sarum for the tyme beeing to the mariages of poure mayd[ens] as nat having fader or moder nor other frende able to preferre thaim; other l^u to bee departed by the same oversight to the moost miserable and pourest people next dwelling to the said Collage, wherin we wil that oure olde servants have preferment afore all other albee it thay bee nat next dwelling to our said Collage; the third l^u to bee departed by the said oversight amongs prisoners condempned for debte or other cause where the duetie or damages excede not iiij^l, or elles to such as remaigne in prison for lakke of paiement of thair fees; and the fourth l^u to bee applied yerely by the said oversight about high weyes next lying to the said Collage moost necessarie to bee repaired; and to thentent that this oure almes may seuryly bee had for evermore, we wol that our feoffees of and in the Manoir of Westcote in the said shire of Buk', the Manoir of Purton Haseley Kyrtyngton, Dadyngton and Ascote in the shire of Oxon', the Manoirs of Asparton and Stretton with thappurtenences in the shire of Glouc', and the Manoir of Longbenyngton in the shire of Lincoln with thair appertenances doo make estate therof to said Dean and Chanons and thair successours for evermore under such seure fourme in that behalve as shall seme to oure Executours moost seurtie and convenient.

Item if oure said son Edward and his heires suffre the personnes above named and all other havynge astate in the premisses to oure behove and oure Executours to perfourme and execute this oure Wille and testament in all thing yn manere and fourme afore expressed and declared without let or interruption of him or thaim, then we wol that the said personnes after oure said Wille soo in all thing perfetely executed and perfourmed doo make astate unto oure said son Edward and the heires of his body comynge, and for [default] of such heires the remaindre therof to oure right heires, aswell of and in all the honours Castelles Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements specified in the said Act concernynge the Feoffement for the perfourming of oure Wille, the said honour Castell Lordship and Manoir of Bolyngbroke with the membres and appertenances and the Lordship and Manoir of Longbenyngton with thappertenances in the shire of Lincoln with all other lands and tenements in the same shire parcell of oure said Duchie of Lancastre oonly except as of the said Countie Palatine of Lancastre, and all Castells Lordshippes Manoirs lands and tenements with thappertenances in the said Countie Palatine and

shire of Lancastre with all thair membres and appertenances, to then-
tent that all the same honours Castell Lordshippes Manoirs lands
and tenements with thair membres and appertenances except afore
excepted may perpetuely remaigne hooly to oure said son Edward
and his heires aforesaid, nat oonly for thenlarging of the possessions
of oure Corone of England toward the bering of the charges therof,
but also for the more seure and restfull governance to bee had in the
same oure Reame, desiring therfore and also traicly charging oure
said son Edward and his heires that he nor thay, for eny thing that
may falle, depart from thoos possessions to eny personne what soo ever
he bee, as he and thay wil answeere afore God at the day of Dome and
as thay love the wele of thaim silf and of the said Reame.

Item if this oure Wille and testament bee perfetely executed and
doon in all things as afore is said without let or interruption of oure
said son Edward and his heires, then after the same oure Wille soo
executed and perfourmed we wol that oure feoffees doo make astate as-
well of and in the Manoirs of the More Busshy and Eggeware in the
shires of Hertford and Midd' as of the Manoirs of Ditton and Da-
chett in the shire of Buk' with thair appertenances to oure said son
Edward and his heires for evermore in recompense
of the said Castell Lordshippes and Manoirs of Fodrynghay Staun-
ford and Grantham with thair membres and appertenances and all
lands and tenements in the [shires] of Norh't Rutland and Lin-
coln; and if the perfite execution of this oure last Wille and testa-
ment bee in eny wise letted or interrupted by oure said son Edward
[or his] heires, then we wol that the said Manoirs of the More
Busshy Eggeware Dacet and Ditton with all thair membres and
appertenances bee sold by oure said Feoffees and Executours to the
moost avauntage, and the money commyng therof to bee disposed by
oure Executours to the paiement of oure debtes and restitutions
making and other charitable dedes and werks of pitie thought unto
thair discretion moost meritorie to the relief of oure sowle.

Item for soo much as diverses of the Lords aswell of oure blode
as other and also Knights Squiers and diverses other oure true lov-
ing subgiетts and servants [have faithfully] and lovingly assisted
us and put thaim in the extreme jeopardie of thair lyves losses of
thair lands and goods in assisting us aswell aboute the reco[verie]
of oure Corone and Reame of England as other diverses seasons and
tymes of jeopardie, in consideracion wherof we have made to diverses
of thaim grauntes som of lands and tenements and offices, and som
of offices fees and annuities, we wol and require and straitly charge
oure said son Edward and other oure heires that every Lord Knight
Squire and other having eny thinge of our graunte what soo ever it
bee, that he and his heires have and enjoye every graunte soo by us

[graunted] for eny of the said considerations or eny other cause according to the tenoures fourmes and effects of every of the same without eny manere let or interruption of oure said Son or eny other of oure heires.

Item as to all oure goods, that is to say beddyng' arrases tapestrie verdours stuff of oure household ornaments of oure Chapell with boks apperteignyng to the same, plate and jouelx excepte, excepte also such part of the same ornaments and boks as we shall hereafter dispose to goo to oure said Collage of Wyndesore, we wol that oure said wiff the Quene have the disposicion therof without let or interruption of the other oure Executours, to thentent that she may take of the same such as she shall thinke to bee moost necessarie and convenient for her, and have the use and occupation therof during her liff, and after her deceasse oure said son the Prince hooly to have and enjoye that part, and the residue of all the said goods except afore excepted to bee departed by her discrecion betwix our said sonnes the Prince and Duk of York, wherin we wol that oure said son the Prince have the preferrement in such therof as shal seme to her discrecion moost necessarie and convenient for his astate; and as unto all oure jouelx and plate aswell of oure Chapell as other, we wol thay bee sold by our Executours to the moost avauntage, and with the money commyng therof the costs and charges of oure buryeing and couvereing* of oure body to the said Collage, and a m^l marc to bee disposed the day of oure buryeing or afore amongs prests and poure people to syng and pray for oure soule, bee borne, and the residue therof to bee disposed by oure said Executours aboute the hasty paiement of oure debtes, restitution of wrongs if eny bee, with other charitable dedes and werks of pitie thought by thair discrecion moost acceptable to God to the relief of oure sowle; and over this we wol that oure said wiff the Quene have and enjoye all her owne goods catelles stuff beddyng arrases tapestries verdours stuff of household plate and jouelx and all other thing which she now hath and occupieth, to dispose it freely at her will and pleaser without let or interruption of oure Executours; and for the perfite execution of this oure last Wille and testament we ordeigne and make oure said derrest and moost entierly beloved wiff Elizabeth the Quene, the Reverende Faders in God William Bisshop of Ely, Thomas Bisshop of Lincoln, John Bisshop of Rochestre, William Lord Hastynges oure Chamberleyn, Maister John Russell Clerk Keper of oure Prive Seall, Sr Thomas Mountgomery Knight, Richard Fowler oure Chaunceller of the Duchie of Lancastre, Richard Pygot oure Sergeant, and William Husee oure Attourny, oure Executours, praicing and requiryn

* Sic; query, conveyeing.

and also straitly charging thaim and specially oure said derrest Wiff in whoom we moost singularly put oure trust in this partie, that she and thay put thaim in thair uttermast devoirs to see this oure last wille and testament bee truely executed and perfourmed in all things in manere and fourme afore declared as oure singler trust is in her and thaim and as she and thay wil answere afore God at the day of dome; and we ordeigne and make oure said cousin Thomas the Cardinall Archbisshop of Cauntrebury overseer of the same oure wille and testament, by whoos advyse we wol this oure wille and testament bee executed and perfourmed as afore is declared, requiryng and in oure moost herty wise praicing him to bee helping and assistyng oure said Executours in that behalve according to the grete trust that we have in him; and we wol that every of the said Bisshoppes, William Lord Hastynges, and Maister John Russell, have c marc in money for thair laboures in this behalve, and that every of the said S^r Thomas Mountgomery, Richard Fowler, Richard Pygot, and William Husee have x^{li} in money for thair laboures, and that oure said cousin the Cardinall have also c marc in money for his labour. Yeven undre oure grete Seall at our said towne of Sandwich the day and yere above writen.

R. E.

CORONATION OF KING RICHARD THE THIRD.

The following account of the Coronation of King Richard and his consort Queen Anne, is taken from a roll in a handwriting nearly contemporary with the event to which it relates. A small portion of the manuscript is torn off, but the defect has been supplied from another copy preserved amongst some accounts of Coronations in the College of Arms, marked I. 18. In the Harleian MS. 2115, is a copy of the commencement of a narrative of King Richard's Coronation; and from its termination at the passage, where the roll from which this article is taken begins, and corresponding with the account in I. 18, it would appear to have been a transcript of the missing portion. The following remark occurs at the conclusion, "all the rest was broke out of the heard." Few chroniclers give a detailed account of Richard's coronation, with the exception of Grafton, whose narrative, *in substance*, agrees with the present. It differs however sufficiently in some particulars, to render the following narrative worthy of preservation, and it presents a more perfect notice of the banquet than is given by that writer.

Prefixd to the Account in Grafton is a list of the Dukes, Earls, Lords, and Knights who accompanied King Richard, which evidently contains errors: similar lists occur in the Harleian Manuscripts 2115, f. 152 and 1386, f. 16; from the former, that at the conclusion of this article has been printed: a list also occurs in the Manuscript in the College of Arms; the variations of which, from the Harleian MS. 2115, are pointed out.

It is proper to add, that an account of the articles delivered out of the great wardrobe for Richard the Third's coronation, is printed in the *Antiquarian Repertory*,* and in the *Archæologia*.†

Here begynneth the Coronac'on of King Rych' the iij^{de} & Quene Anne, the yere of o' lorde god M iiij^c iiij^{xx} iij & in the vjth day of Julye the fyrst yere of his noble Raigne, & of the Royall Servyce that was done at the said Coronac'on at Westmester.

In the yere and date aforesaid, the King and the Quene com'ng owt of the Whyt hall to Westmester hall unto the King's benche all upon red clothe: And from the King's benche the Kinge and the Quene going upon red clothe barfote, And so they went untill tyme they came unto St. Edward's shryne w^t his noble lords before hym bothe spirituall and temp'all ev'y lord in his estate accordinge as ye shall here hereafter w^{yt}.

In p'mis, fyrst comyng before, the trompets & clarions Sargents of Armes and Heroulds w^t the king's cote of armour on them. And then comyng the Crosse w^t a ryall procession, fyrst Prests w^t grey Amyses and then Abbotts and Bushopes w^t meters on ther hedds & crosers in there hands, And the Bushope of Rochest' bare the crosse before the Cardinall. And then comynge th' Erl of Northumberland berynge the poyntles sworde before the king naked. The Lord Stanley bare the masse before the kinge. Th' Erl of Kent bare the second sworde poynted on the right hand of the kinge. The Lord Lovell bare the iij^d sworde on the left hand the kinge naked. Then comyng the Duke of Suff: beringe the king's scepter. Th' Erl of Lyncolne bare the crosse w^t the halle. Th' Erl of Surrey bare the iiijth sworde w^tin the scabard before the kinge upright. Then comyng the Duke of Norff: beringe the kings Crowne betwyx his hands. And then foloinge o' Sovereigne Lorde KINGE RYCH^d the iij^{de} and over his hed a clothe of estate borne w^t the v. ports, And on eche syde of the kynge going a Bushope, the Bushope of Bathe and the Bushope of Durram, and so the King going in his robes of purple velvet. Then comyng the Duke of Bokingh'm bering the king's trayne w^t a whyt staff in his hande. And then comyng before the Quene bothe Erls and Barrons. Th' Erl of Huntynghton bare the quene's scepter, the Viscount Lyle the rod w^t y^e dove upon. Th' Erle of Wylshyre bare the quene's Crowne. Then comynge o' Sovereigne Lady the Quene & over her hed a

* Ed. 1807, vol. i. p. 28-64.

† Vol. i. 376.

clothe of estate and of every corner of the cloth a bell of golde & on her hed a cyrklet of golde w^t many presyous stones sett therein, & on every syde the quene going a Bushope, the Bushope of Excester and the Bushope of Norwyche, And me Lady of Rychemond bare the Quenes trayne. And me Lady of Suff: going in her estate by her selfe a lone, and on her hed a cyrklet of golde. Then after her comyng the Dochess of Norff: w^t other Ladyes to the number of xxth. Then after them comyng Knights and Squyers w^t many typstaves.

So going fourth unto Seynt Edward's shryne to the king's seate of estate. And when the Kyng was sett, anon comyng fourth before his highnes bothe Prests and Clerks syngyng laten and prycksonge and there doinge full Royall servyce the w^{ch} was ordered therfore. And when this servys was done, the Kyng and the Quene comyng downe from y^re seats of estats unto the high alter, and the Kyng had greate obs'vaunce and s'vys. And in the meane whyle that this servyce was doinge, the Kyng and the Quene put of ther robes and there stode all nakyd from the medell upwards, and anone the Bushope anoynted bothe the Kyng and the Quene. And when this was done, the Kyng and Quene changed ther robes into clothe of golde, and then the Cardenall crowned them both w^t great solempnetye, and the organs went full shortly. And then the Bushope put upon the Kyng Seynt Edward's cope, and then the Cardnall sensed bothe the Kyng and Quene. And then the Kyng toke the crosse w^t the ball in his right hand and the septime in his left hand, and anon the Prests and Clerks songe *Te deu'* w^t great royalte. And anon the Cardynall went to his masse, and the Kyng and the Quene went to there seats of estate. And anon came up to the kyng two Bushopes knelynge afore hym and so rosse and yede up to the kyng and kissed hym, and after an other, and so stode besyde the Kyng, on on the ryght hand and th'other on the lefte hand. Then comyng abowte his ma^{tye} the Duke of Bokyngh'm, the Duke of Norfolke, and th' Erle of Surrey, w^t other Lords of name, the Duke of Bokyngham standyng on the ryght hand of the kyng, the Duke of Norfolke on the left hand, Th' Erle of Surrey standyng before his highnes w^t a sword in his hand beryng yt upright all the masse tyme. And on eche syde of the quene standyng a Bushope, the Bushope of Excester and the Bushope of Norwyche, and the Duches of Suffolke sat on the ryght hand of the Quene and me Lady of Rychemond on the left hand, And the Duches of Norfolke knelynge behind the quene, w^t other certayne Ladyes there knelynge all the masse tyme. And the Kyng and the Quene sat styll tyll the *pax* was yeven, and anon

after yt was done the Kyng and the Quyne came downe to the high alter and there kneled downe, and anon the Cardenall turned hym abowte w^t the holy sacrament in his hande and deptyed yt betwene them bothe, and there the rece^d the good lord and were howseuled bothe. And when masse was done, the Kyng came up to Seynt Edward's shryne and offered up Seynt Edward's crowne w^t many other relyques. That done, the Lords set his owne crowne on his hed, and anon the Kyng and the Lords deptyed homewards, every lord in his estate accordinge as they went owte, savyng in thesse poynts after wrytten. The Kyng bare the crosse w^t the ball in his ryght hand and the septer in his lefte hand, and the Duke of Norfolk bare the cape of Menten'nce before the Kynge, and the Quyne beryng hyr septime in her ryght hand and the rode w^t the dove in the lyfte hand, & thesse be there dyversyties. And so goinge fourth tyll tyme y^e came to the hie desse at Westmynster hall, and as sone as the came there the Kyng and the Quyne toke there chamber and the clothes of estate lefte styll in y^e hall. And the mene whyle that the kyng was in his chamber the Duke of Norfolk came rydinge into the hall and his horse traped w^t clothe of golde downe to the ground voydinge all the people saving the king's s'vants. And the Duke of Bokyngham callyng to hym the M^rshall of the hall w^t other offycers, sainge to them howe the Kyng wolde have his lords sett at iiij bords in the hall, And at iiij of the cloke the Kyng and the Quyne came to the high desse, and there the sat downe to there dynner, the Kyng syttyng in the myddes of the bord and the Quene setting on the left hand of the Kyng nye at the bords end, and one the right hand of the Quyne standing me Lady of Notyngham and on the left hand standing the Lady of Surrey holdyng the clothe of estate over her hed when she bothe eate or drynke, and on the ryght hand of the kyng setting the Bushope of Derram in the Cardynalles stede And anon the Lords and Ladyes avoyded downe into the hall, and all the Ladyes standing at the bords where the were assigned to syt. And so me Lord Chaunselor w^t other Bushopes at another borde, and the M^r of the Rolles, the Kyngs Chapelyn and the Mayre of London setyng at th' Erles bord, And at the Barrons bord setyng the Cheef Jugges of England & the Sergeaunts of the coyves and the Chief Barrons of the Checker w^t other worshipecfull men of the Lawe, & all other people avoyded downe into the hall. And anon came in the furst cowerse before the Kynge, and the dressers, furst the Duke of Norfolk Marshall of England, Countroller S^r Thom' P^{cey}, Tre-sorer S^r Will'm Hampton, Chamb'lein me Lord Lovell, Steward me Lord Surrey w^t a whyt staffe in his hand, Sewer Mr. Fywater,

and so comyng the furst cowerse on dyshe of gold and an other of sylver all covered, and so the Kyng served; and me Lord of Awdeley Kerver to the kyng all the dynner tyme, and me Lord Scroope of Upsall Copberer. And so me Lord Lovell standing before the Kyng all the dynner tyme, and two squyers lyinge under the bord at the kyngs fete. And so the Quene served, anone the Bushope of Derram s'ved, all thre cov'd. And my Lady of Suffolke served in her estate be her selfe alone, and me Lady of Norfolk and my Lady of Rychemond setyng at an other messe, and so all the other Ladyes setyng at a bord all upon one syde and no man sytyng w^t them savyng there kervers knelyng afore them. And anone ev'y man voyded downe into the hall and were sett accordyng to there degres. And then came in the second cowerse, and at the seid cowerse came rydyng into the hall S^r Robt Dymoke the Kyng's Champion, and his horse trapyd w^t whyt sylke & red, & hym self in whyt harnesse, and the Heraulds of Armes standyng upon a stage among all the co'pany; then come rydinge up before the kyng his Champion, and there he declared before all the people, yf there be any man will say agaynst kyng Rychard the iij why he shoulde not p'tende the crowne, and anon all the people were in peace a while. And when he had all seyde, anon all the hall cryed Kyng Rychard all w^t one voyce. And when this was done, anon on of the Lords brought unto this champion a cope full of red wyne cov'd, and so he toke the cope and uncov'd hym and dranke thereof, and when he had done, anon he cast owte the wyne and cov'd the cope agayne & made his obesans to the Kyng and turned his horse about and rode through the hall w^t the cupe in his ryght hand, and that he had for his labor. And then came downe before the Kyng all his Heraulds of Armes xvij and iiij of them wore crownes; then on of these iiij spoke serten words and when he had all seyde anon all the remnant cryed a Larges, and so the dyd iij tymes in the hall; and when the had done, anone the went to there standyng agayne, And as to y^e iij course, yt was so late that there myght no servyce be served savyng wafers and Ipocrace. And when this was done, anone came into the hall greate lights of wax torches and torchets; and as sone as the lyghts come upe into the hall the Lords beganne to ryse fro there bords & yed up to the Kyng making there obesans. And anon the Kyng and the Quene arose up and went to there chambers, and every man & woman deptyed and went there weys where y^t lyked them best. That J^hu for his m'cy geve them all good rest. Amen.

Theis be the Dukes, Earles, Lords, and K^{ts} that were at the Coronation of our Sovereine Lord Kinge Richard the 3^d and Queene Anne, the first year of his noble Raigne, the 6 day of July 1483.

Duke Buckingham.	S ^r James Tyrell.	S ^r Tho. Grey.
D. Norfolk.	S ^r Wm. Knevet.	S ^r Phillip Barkley.
D. Suffolke.	S ^r Tho. a Brough.	S ^r James Harington.
Earle of Northmberland.	S ^r Wm. Stanley.	S ^r Jo. Gresley.
E. Arundell.	S ^r Wm. a Parre.	S ^r Jo. Coniers.
E. Kent.	S ^r Geo. Browne.	S ^r Will ^m Stoner.
E. Surrey.	S ^r Jo. Middleton.	S ^r Phill ^l Cortney.
E. Wilt-hier.	S ^r Robt. Middleton.	S ^r Wm. Casteney.
E. Huntington.	S ^r Jo. Heningham.	S ^r Rich. Middleton.
E. Nottingham.	S ^r Nicho. Latimer.	S ^r Rog. Fines.
E. Warwick.	S ^r Tho. Monghomery.	S ^r Geo. Verre.
E. Lincoln.	S ^r Tho. Sandes.	S ^r Hen. Percey.
Viscont Lisle.	S ^r Gilb ^t Dike or Driby.	S ^r Jo. Wood.
Viscont Lovell.	S ^r Terry Robsart.	S ^r Jo. a Parr.
Lord Stanley. *	S ^r Wm. Brandon.	S ^r Jo. Grey.
Lo. Audley.	S ^r Jo. Savell.	S ^r James Danby.
Lo. †	S ^r Geo. Wentworth.	S ^r Rob ^t Talboise.
Lo. Ferers of Chartley.	S ^r Ed. Stanley.	S ^r Tho. Ridid.
Lo. Powys.	S ^r Rich. S ^r Maure.	S ^r Jo. Harynge.
Lo. Fitzhugh.	S ^r Wm. Yonge.	S ^r Wm. Stoner.
Lo. Seroup of Upsall.	S ^r Tho. Bowseer.	S ^r Rich. Henderby.
Lo. Seroup of Boulton.	S ^r Hen. Wingfeld.	S ^r Jo. Barkley.
Lo. Grey of Codnor.	S ^r Tho. Wortley.	S ^r James Arowsmyth.
Lo. Grey of Wilton.	S ^r Jo. Sentlow.	S ^r Rafe Tarbock.
Lo. Sturton.	S ^r Charles Pilkington.	S ^r Giles Daubney.
Lo. Cobham.	S ^r Jo. Ashley.	S ^r Jo. Constable.
Lo. Morley.	S ^r Tho. Barkley.	S ^r Robt. Everard.
Lo. Aburgaveny.	S ^r Rich. Bewchamp of the Carpett.	S ^r Robt. Dorell.
Lo. Souch.	S ^r Wm. Gorney or Goney.	S ^r Jo. Gilford.
Lo. Ferrers of Groby.	S ^r Rich. Lodlow.	S ^r Jo. Lewkner.
Lo. Wells.	S ^r Wm. S ^r Low.	S ^r Jo. Merbury.
Lo. Lumley.	S ^r Tho. Twayts.	S ^r Tho. Powys or Howys.
Lo. Matrevers.	S ^r Ed. Dudley.	S ^r Jo. Bolayn.
Lo. Harbert.	S ^r Rafe Ashton.	S ^r Ed. Bedingfeld.
Lo. Beauchamp.	S ^r Rich. Charlinton.	S ^r Wm. Norris.

Theis followinge were made K^{ts} of Bath at his Coronation.

S ^r Edmund sonne to Duk of Suffolke.	S ^r Christop ^l Willoby.	S ^r Will ^m Sey.
S ^r Jo. Grey sonne to Earle of Kent.	S ^r Wm. Barkley.	S ^r Will ^m Enderby.
S ^r Will ^m brother to Lo. Souch.	S ^r Hen. Barington.	S ^r Tho. Lewkner.
S ^r Hen. Aberganey.	S ^r Tho. Arundell.	S ^r Tho. Ormond.
	S ^r Tho. Bulleyn.	S ^r Jo. Browne.
	S ^r Edm ^d Bedingfeld.	S ^r Will ^m Barkley.
	S ^r Denys of Clifton.	<i>Harl. MS. 2115, f. 152.</i>

* In the MS. in the College of Arms, the name of Lord Stanley is omitted. The following variations may also be noticed:—for Sir Gilbert Dike, Sir Gilbert Debnam (in the margin of the Harleian MS. it is written "Broke"); for Sir Terry Robsart, Sir Peter Robsart; for Sir Geo. Wentworth, Sir Harry Wentworth; for Sir Rafe Ashton, Sir Rafe Aston; for Sir Roger Fines, Sir Roger Ryves; for Sir James Arowsmyth, Sir James Strangewishe; and for Sir Robt. Everard, Sir Rob. Elyard.

† In the margin "tore out, I think Dacres;" which agrees with the List in the Harl. MS. 1386, fol. 10, and with the List in the MS. in the College of Arms.

STATE PAPERS AND ORIGINAL LETTERS.

I.

LETTER FROM THE EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND TO THE LORDS OF THE COUNCIL, 1379.

The following letter from Henry, first Percy Earl of Northumberland, Warden of the English Marches towards the West of Scotland, to the Lords of the Council, dated at Werkworth, 2nd April, 2 Ric. II. 1379, acquaints them with the measures which he had taken in the execution of his duty.

The person to whom Lochmaban Castle was entrusted, having refused to remain, the Earl had agreed with Amand de Munceaux, an Esquire of Cumberland, to serve for one whole year for its defence. He therefore prayed their lordships to order Sir Thomas de Ughtred to deliver up the said castle with its munition accordingly, and requested a "tail" for 100*l.* from the Treasurer for the first half year, of which sum 80*l.* was sent by Sir John Derwentwater out of the issues of the county of Cumberland by the bearer of that letter. Northumberland then requested to be told what their Lordships had done, or intended to do, with respect to Berwick; and he informed them that the people in the neighbourhood of that town entertained great suspicion of the Scotch Earl of March, because he had threatened to levy a distress of 10,000 marks on Sir Thomas Musgrave, late Governor of Berwick, who had been taken prisoner by Sir Archibald Douglas a short time before,¹ if he were not permitted to enter the town.

The appointment of Munceaux to be Constable and Chamberlain of Lochmaban Castle, and the order to Sir Thomas Ughtred to surrender that place to him, were dated at Westminster on the 15th April, 2 Ric. II. 1379.²

Revent pieres en Dieu & mes chiers sires/ Vous please
savoir/ q̄ pur le perilouse estate de Marches Dengleire vers
Escoce en le West/ & acause q̄ le Gardeyne du Chasteil de
Loghimabañ/ ne voet nullement plus dem'rir/ sicome je vous ay
dev^{nt} ore monstrez & escript/ si ay pur le mieltz/ a moñ enten-
cion fait entrier/ un Esquier de Cumbrelond/ appelez Amaund
de Mounceux/ p endent'es dun an/ queux luy ay promys destre
enseallez/ dep le Roi n're f'r/ & p' cause resonable/ quelle vous
monstraye/ a ma venue/ ly ay fait entrier/ dev^{nt} soñ jour/ Si
vo⁹ prie hon'ez sires/ q̄ vous plese faire garraunt estre faite a
monf Thomas de Ughtretñ/ a deli'ver le Chasteil/ ove les
vitailles du Roi & auñs app'ten^{ntz} p endent'e en due maniere/
& q̄ vous please/ de moi faire avoir/ une taille/ de Cent livres/
du g^{unt} Tresorier/ p' le primer demý ane. de quoi ^{xx}iii. ti de
monf Johan Derwentwatir des issues del Viscountee de Cumb'r/

¹ Tytler's History of Scotland, iii. p. 21.

² Rot. Scot. 2 Ric. II. m. 2.

p le portour de cestes/ et vous please de me étifier/ ceo q̄ vous avetz faite/ ou pensez a faire/ touchaunt La ville de Berewyk/, qar les gentz environ/, ount g^aunt doubte/ du Count de la Marche Descoce/ acause qil ad manasce/ de prendre une destresce/ de d̄ys Miſt marcs/ p^r defaut del entree/ monſ Thomas de Musgrave/ et dauſpt aȳ tenue un jour/ ove le Count de Douglas/ puis le departier des deputez/ & trois auſs jours/ me covient avoir ove lȳ & soñ Cousin/ monſ Archebald & ove le Count de la Marche Descoce susdit/ dev^{nt} le fest de seint George/ queux fount g^aunt duresce/ a noz gentz/ p dure emprisonement & raunceons/ encontre Lentencion de noz darreins deputez/ a lour departir/ & come a moi semble/ ne pensent a nuſt bien/ sicome vous ert a ma venue declarre/ q̄ serra entour le .xij. jour de Maȳ pchein/ si je ose/ adounques deptire de ceste paȳs/ Reſent piers en dieu/ & hon'ez sires/ Lȳ verrai dieux/ vous eit en sa seint garde/ et vous plese/ deliſer le portour de ceste/ p temps devers moi/ Escriptz a Werkworth le secound jour Dapriſt.

LE COUNT DE NORTHUMBER.

As reſentz piers en dieux & chiers sires
Ly g^aunt Counsaile du Roi monſ.

[Miscellaneous Records in the Tower.]

II.

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN KING HENRY THE FOURTH AND GEORGE EARL OF DUNBAR AND MARCH, 1400.

George, 10th Earl of Dunbar and March, having taken umbrage at the insult offered him by the Duke of Rothsay (son and heir apparent of Robert III. King of Scotland), who was contracted to his daughter Elizabeth, but in February 1400 married a daughter of the Earl of Douglas, determined to renounce his allegiance to his sovereign.¹ The Earl complained of the treatment he had received, in a letter to Henry the Fourth, dated 18th February 1399-1400, who immediately appointed Lord Furnival and Thomas Stanley, Clerk, to negotiate with March on his resolution. The following document contains a memorandum of the terms agreed to by Henry in answer to the Earl's demand; from which it appears that, upon renouncing his allegiance to the King of Scotland, and doing homage to Henry, he was to receive six thousand marks in hand as his "reward," or salary, for six years, at the rate of one thousand marks per annum; that if the Earl died within that period, whatever remained of the said sum above one thousand marks per annum, should be repaid to the King; but if the Earl survived the said six years, the King was to give him 500 marks

¹ Douglas' Peerage of Scotland by Wood, ii. 171.

a-year for life, or until his Majesty had settled lands or rents on him of that value. In the mean time, neither the Earl nor any of his people were to take arms against the King or his subjects, or attack their castles or other property.

On the 25th of July 1400, a regular indenture was executed at Newcastle-on-Tyne, between the Earl on the one part, and Henry on the other, which is printed in the *Fœdera*,² by which it was agreed that the latter should renounce his allegiance to Robert, "that pretends himself King of Scotland," within eight days of the ensuing feast of the Assumption; that within two days after such renunciation, Henry should grant the Castle and Lordship of Somerton, in Lincolnshire, to the Earl and Christian his wife, and to the heirs male of their bodies; that if the revenue of those lands did not amount to 500 marks a-year, the difference should be made up out of the customs of the town of St. Botolph in that county, together with the manor of Clipston, in the forest of Shirwood, for life.³ It was further agreed, that the Earl should send his son Gawen to Henry, who was then marching against Scotland, "for to dwell in the company of the forsaid King" in Scotland, evidently as a hostage, and that Henry's people should support the Earl in case of necessity, and be by him received into his castle of Dunbar and his other castles; and that the Earl's people should aid and assist the King in garrisoning his Majesty's castles in Scotland.

Fait a remembrer q̄ le Roÿ ad veu & entendu linformaciō
& instrucciō baillez a le § de Furnevale & a Thomas Stanley
Clerc messages enuoiez a le Conte de la Marche descocce ensem-
blement ouec la response du dit Conte endente & deliue as ditz
Messages Sur quoy y semble au Roÿ q̄ si le dit Conte se voet
descharg' del homage fait au Roÿ descocce. & faire homage lige
au Roÿ & deuenir soñ hōme' le Roÿ lui ferra deliuer sis Miñ
marcz en mayn pur regarde de sis anz pignat pur chescun an
Miñ m'rcz. et si dieu face pdoñ du dit Conte deinz les ditz sis
anz qalors ce q̄ remaint aderer de la dce sōme outre Miñ marcz
p an soit repaie au dit Roÿ et ap̄s les .vj. anz finiz viuant le dit
Conte le Roÿ lui donrra cynk Centz marcz p an a lme de sa vie/
ou tanq̄ lui soit purveu p le Roÿ de lre ou de rent a la value/
et qen le meen temps le dit Conte ne nuñ des gentz du dit
Conte ne nuñ au^p qil poet a soñ loial poair sanz fraude ou
malengyn cesser ou impiedier ne sra ne sront armez encontre le
Roÿ ne nuñ de ses liges. et qils ne ferront ne nuñ de eux ferra
aucun damage riot attemptat nautre male ne grief qiconq̄ au
dit Roÿ na nuñ de ses subgitz na lour chastelx f'ies biens &
possessions qiconqes.

[Cott. MS. Vesp. F. vij. fo. 39.]

² Tome viii. 153.

³ Ibid. p. 205.

III.

ORDERS OF KINGS HENRY THE FIFTH AND SIXTH RELATING
TO TWO PRIORS OF KILMAINHAM.

The following order from Henry the Fifth to his Chancellor the Bishop of Durham, to expedite ships for the transport of the Prior of Kilmainham with two hundred horse and three hundred foot to his assistance at the Siege of Rouen in 1418, is useful, as showing the number of men that accompanied him on that occasion, which is erroneously represented by the Chroniclers Holinshed, Grafton, and Hall, to be 1600, and by St. Remy about 800.* Collins says, that they were sent over to Henry's assistance by order of Sir John Talbot Lord Furnival, then Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.† The Chronicle of Kirkstall states that the Prior died during the siege;‡ and in the 2nd Hen. VI. Thomas Botiller, brother of the Earl of Ormond, is called "late Prior of Kilmainham" on the Rolls of Parliament.

The order of Henry VI. which is subjoined, addressed to his Chancellor the Archbishop of Canterbury, relates to another Prior of that abbey. The King therein states that he had granted unto his trusty and well beloved frere Thomas Fitz Gerald, Prior of Kilmayn, a certain reversion in his land of Ireland, for acceptable services which he had done to him; and in consideration thereof, and that "the said frere Thomas is for his true acquittal unto us put from his livelihood within our said land into his final destruction," the Chancellor is directed, notwithstanding a grant of the same reversion to another person had been forwarded to the Chancery, to seal the letters patent of the grant to the said frere Thomas, bearing date the 6th day of June.

By þe kyng.

Worshipful fader yn god/ right trusty and welbeloved/ We grete yow wel/ And we wol þat yn al haste possible ye doo ordeyne/ þat out of oure port of Bristowe be sent to Walford yn Irland as many shippes as wol suffice for þe shippyng of þe priour of Kylmaynan/ wip .cc. horsmen and .ccc. footemen to come to us yn al hast wip goddȝ grace/ And þat þis be not left yn no wyse/ as oure trust ys to yow/ yeven under oure signet/ at oure town of Bernay/ þe .iiij.^e day of Juyn/ fferþermore we wol and prey yow þat for any þing ye haste þe said shipping for þe same priour and þey þat shal come to us wip him taryen for noon opir but for lacke of shipping/ yeven under oure signet at oure Abbaye of Beckhelwyn þe iiijth day of þe said moneth/

Stone.

Accordez est par le Consail. q̃ Cõmission desouz le grant seel. soit directe a Robt Russell Maire de la ville de Bristuyt & a Johan Hexham Clerc. pour arrester en port de la dite ville. atantz de niefs. come par lour discrecions sembla sufficeantz

* See notes on the poem on the Siege of Rouen, by F. Madden, Esq. *Archæologia*, xxii. 391.

† Vol. iii. p. 11. ed. Brydges.

‡ Cotton MS. Dom. A. xii. f. 1376.

pour leskipesoñ de cc. hōmes a chival & ccc. hōmes a pie/ & de faire passer les dites niefs a toute haste. au port de Watford en Irlande. pour y recevoir le Priour de Kylmaynan. avec tiel nombre de gens/ cōme desus. pour passer dilloques deſs le Roy nre souſain ſ^e pour lui faire service es parties de France. ou il est apſent.

To þe worshipful fader yn god/ oure right
trusty and welbeloved/ þe bisshōp of
Duresme/ oure Chanciller of Englonð.

Pr le pōr de Kylma . .

R. H.

By the King/

Right reverend fader in god right trusty and right welbeloved we grete you wel/ And howe be it that we considering the acceptable services that oure trusty and welbeloved frere Thomas ffitz Gerot Priour of Kylmayn hath doon unto us/ have of oure grace espial graunted unto hym a certain reſcion in ouſ lande of Irlande/ the warrant of which graunte was deliſed in to oure Chauncellarye the vj day of Juyn to be seeled under ouſ greet seel/ yet neſthelesse because that the said reſcion was after that asked by an other man and deliſed in to oure Chauncellarye the xiiij day of the said moneth/ the said frere Thomas as yet may not have oute ouſ tres patent^e of ouſ said graunt/ ayeinst al reson and conscience if it so be/ Wherefore we having consideracion as welunto the premisses/ as unto that/ that the said frere Thomas is for his trewe acquitail unto us putte from his lyvelod withinne ouſ said lande in to his final destruction withouten ouſ grace be shewed unto hym in this behalf/ wol and charge you straitely that considering the same cause as we truste verrelly ye wol not withstanding eny other tres that be passed you of the said reſcion, ye do seel ouſ tres patent^e unto the said frere Thomas of the said graunt bering date the said vj day of Juyn/ And that ye faille not hereof/ As we spially truste you/ and as the said Thomas have no cause to poſsewe hereafter unto us in that behalve/ Yeven under ouſ signet at ouſ Paleys of Westmynster the xxvj day of Juyl/

And to thentent that ye mowe verrelly knowe that this ouſ writing procedeth of ouſ certain science & of hert. we have signed thees ouſ tres with ouſ owen hande. the which we wol þ' ye tender & pfoſme withouten delaye.

To the Right reſend fader in. god ouſ right
trusty and right welbeloved tharchebisshōp
of Caunterby ouſ Chauncellr of Englande.

[Miscellaneous Records in the Tower.]

IV.

LETTER FROM HENRY THE SIXTH TO THE CHANCELLOR,
COMMANDING HIM TO ISSUE HIS WRIT TO THE CONSTA-
BLE OF WALLINGFORD CASTLE, TO DELIVER THOMAS
KERVER FROM IMPRISONMENT.

This document confirms the conjecture as to the date of the letter respecting Thomas Kerver, printed in page 280. The King having pardoned him, it was of course intended to release him from prison; but simple as the measure may appear, the forms of law, if not the law itself, in the opinion of the celebrated Chief Justice Fortescue, presented obstacles, and he declined to issue his writ for the purpose, alleging that he had not the power. As a last resource, the Chancellor was directed to order the Constable of the Castle where Kerver was confined to discharge him without delay. It is highly probable that Fortescue's refusal arose from his disapprobation of the favour shewn to Kerver, if not from his doubts as to its legality, in which case his conduct did him honour.



By the King.

Right Refend fader in god Right trusty and Right welbeloved We grete you wel. And how be hit that we now late sent unto oure trusty and welbeloved Knight & John ffortescue oure chief Justice charging hym to deliver oute of oure Castel of Walyngford in our behalve Thomas Keruer. which by oure cōmaundement hath long tyme been in ward in þe prison of oure said Castel. yet natheles þe said John ffortescue hath do us to understande. that he hath no pouair so to do in any wise. Wherefore we wolling for certain causes and consideracōns especially moeving us. the forsaid Thomas to be in brief tyme deliued out of þe said prison without any firther delay charge you þat ye do make oure writt^e in due fourme directed unto the Counestable of our said castel or his depute cōmaunding him straitly to deliver þe forsaid Thomas out of þe forsaid prison. and to souffre hym to goo at large And þat ye faille not herof as we truste you. Lating you wite þat it is oure ful wille þat ye shal so do. And we wol theese oure lres to be unto you souffisant warrant & discharge in þat behalve Yeven under our signet at Pottern the xxv day of Aoust the yere of oure Regne xxv.

To the Right Reverend fader in god our Right
trusty and Right welbeloved tharchbisshop
of Cant' our Chauncellier of Englande.

[Miscellaneous Records in the Tower.]

V.

WARRANT OF KING HENRY THE SIXTH FOR A WRIT TO THE
SHERIFFS OF LONDON TO ERECT BARRIERS FOR A
BATTLE UPON AN APPEAL OF HIGH TREASON. 1453.

An appeal to arms was, it is well known, the usual manner, in the middle ages, of proving an accusation of treason; and the annexed document, dated the 31 Hen. VI. 1453, relates to a cause tried before the Constable, in which John Halton was appellant, and a Robert Noreys defendant, upon an appeal of high treason. The combat was to take place on the 25th of the next month at West Smithfield, and the costs of the lists and bars, as well as of digging and gravelling the ground, were to be paid by the King, who specially at a scaffold should be provided from which he might view the affray. The case is mentioned on the Rolls of Parliament of the 31 Hen. VI. as a chief partizan of Jack Cade in his rebellion.¹

By the grace of god king of Englande and of fraunce
lord of Irlande To the moost reſend ſfadre in god Joh'n
Archibisshop of Caunterbury primat of all Englande
Chancellor greting. For asmoche as in the courte holden
White halle at Westm befor our right dere and right
red Cousin Edmond duc of Somſet Conestable of Eng-
pon an appele of high treson ayenste oure persone.
is joyned betwix Joh'n Halton appellant and Robert
defendant/ to be doon in [West]² Smythfelde þe xxv
Juyñ next cōmyng We wol therfor and charge you.
to be maad oure writt. undre oure greet seel in due forme
customed] to be directed to the Shirieff of London
idd] that now be. cōmaunding thaim by þe same þat
'and expenses/ thay [do] be maad ayenste þabovesaide
y covenably & sufficiantly. in [West] Smythfelde/
l lyst for the saide bataille/ And also to ordeine
the place wher þat the said bataille shalbe. be ayenste þe
place wel graveled and sanded. And also þat thay do
convenient skaffolde for us to have the sight of the
baille. And þat be same writt. the said Shirieff may
allowaunce in thair ferme. that thay be to yilde unto
the saide office. Yeven undre o' prive seel at Westm
the iiij day of May. the yere of oure Regne xxxj^u. Benet.

from the Sheriff's return. (Rot. Pipe 31 Hen. VI. Lond. & Midd.)
et eisdem vic [Rico Lee & Rico Alley] p sumptibz &
ipos fact' & appoit' circa feuram listaz & Barruraz
in Westsmythfeld in Suburb civitat London p quodam
int Johem Halton appellanem & Robtum Noreys de
m pdiſſibz psonam dni Regis tangent'. xxx. fi. xiiij s. ij. d.
The memorandum annexed states that the particulars are upon another Roll.

1. v. 265. ² The passages within brackets are interlined in the original.

VI.

LICENCE FROM EDWARD THE FOURTH TO TWO GREEKS
TO COLLECT A BENEVOLENCE FROM HIS SUBJECTS FOR
THE REDEMPTION OF THEIR HOSTAGES THEN IN THE
HANDS OF THE TURKS, IN JULY 1467.

As evidence of the general feeling which prevailed in Christendom in the fifteenth century to aid persons who had suffered from the Infidels, the annexed document is deserving of publication.

It appears that Sir Demetrius Crisaius, a Knight of Constantinople, and Theodore Guias, Greeks, their wives, sons, and servants, had been taken prisoners by the "cruel Turks enemy of the Church and Christian faith," and an enormous sum was fixed for their ransom. For the payment of it, they gave hostages to the Turks, who treated them with great cruelty; but being unable to raise the necessary money to redeem them, application was made to the King of England, and probably to other Christian princes, to allow the unfortunate Knights to apply to the charitable feelings of the people of this country. For this purpose, Edward, on the 2nd July 1467, ordered the Chancellor to issue Letters Patents authorizing the applicants to collect the alms of his subjects for two years.

Edward by the grace of god king of England and of ffrance
and lord of Irland To the Reſend fader in god oure right
trusty and welbeloved Robert Bisshop of Bathe and of Wellen
ouſ Chaunceller Greting. And wheſ þ Dimitrius Crisaius
knight of þe Citie of Constatine noble and Theodory Guias
Grekes wher late taken prisoners w^t thair wiff^ſ sonnes and f^vnt^ſ
by the cruell Turk enmeye of þe chirch and xpen faith and putt
to grett and excessive finance for the which thair plegg^ſ lien
still in the handes of þe subject^ſ of þe said Turke in gret miserie
and dureis of enprisonement likely to pisshe w^touten the charitie
of trewe xpen people be to thaim imparted as by thair petiçon
thay have unto us shewed. We havying tender respect to þe
premisses. wol and charge you þat under ouſ grett seel being in
your warde ye do make ouſ lres to þe said Dimitrius and Theo-
dory by the whiche thay may seche aske and gadre w^tin this
ouſ Reame by the space of ij yeres next comyng. the almesse of
ouſ subgett^ſ that of thair charitie wol depte w^t thaim of thair
good towards thair relief and Redempçon of thair said plegg^ſ.
as in suche cas is accustmed. Yeven under ouſ prive seel at
ouſ palais of Westminster the secund day of Juyll th vij yere of ouſ
Reigne.

Benet.

[Miscellaneous Records in the Tower.]

MISCELLANEOUS EXTRACTS FROM THE CLOSE ROLLS OF
KING JOHN.

The following extracts from the Close Rolls of the reign of King John, chiefly of the 7th and 9th years, have been selected from a valuable collection, which has been obligingly communicated for the use of this Work. Many of the articles contain information of some importance: others, it is presumed, will be found to comprise curious and amusing memorials of a very interesting period. An immense fund of materials exists among the Tower records for the elucidation of the whole of that reign, which, notwithstanding the extensive and important collections of Prynne on the subject, are but imperfectly known to the public.

Order to the sheriff of Southampton to deliver to Thomas Esturmy, the King's valet, a scarlet robe with a cloak of fine linen, and another robe of green or brown, and a saddle, and a pair of reins, and a cloak against rain, and a couch or bed, and a pair of linen sheets, because he had become a knight. Tested at Bristol, 17 July 1204. (6 Joh. m. 20.)

Rex &c. viç Suhamĩ salĩ. Precipim⁹ t' qđ facias ĩre Thome Esturmý valletto ĩro unā robā de scarletto cū q'dā penula de bissis. & aliā robā de viridi vť burnetta. & unā sellā. & unū par loranoꝝ. & capā ad pluuuā & .j. culcit⁹m. & .j. par lintheoꝝ. qm̃ ipe fiet miles. Et qđ ĩ hĩs posuĩs' cōputabĩt' t' ad scacēm. T. me ĩpo aḡ Bristoľt. xvij. die Jul. p Barthōm clicum de canā.

Mandate to Reginald de Cornhill to send five small casks of wine to Northampton on account of the barons and knights whom the King had summoned there, and two small casks of good wine to Windsor; and also to send him the Romance of the History of England. Windsor, 29 April 1205. (6 Joh. m. 2.)

Rex Regiũ de Cornhĩľt. &c. Mandam⁹ t' qđ statĩ visis littis mittas aḡd Norhamt' .v. tonellos vini Ita qđ ibi sint sub festinacōe ppt Baroĩ & Milites ĩros q's illuc vocari fecim⁹. & duos tonellos vini boni mittas sub festinacōe aḡd Windelesoꝝ. & c'tū qđ ĩ vinis ĩľt cariandis posuĩs' t' qputab' ad scacē. Mittas ecĩā nob statĩ visis littis Romātiũ de Historia Angľ. T. P. de Stok' aḡd Windesoꝝ xxix. die Apr.

Order to the sheriff of York to respite William de Beaumont from the payment of ten marks which he owed to the Jews at York, and to free him from the interest of the debt as long as he should remain beyond sea with horses and arms in the King's service. Northampton, 23 May 1205. (7 Joh. m. 26.)

Rex viç Eboꝝ &c. Precipim⁹ t' qđ resp'tū ĩre facias Wĩľto de Bello Mōte de x. m̃ q's debet Judis Eboꝝ & quiet' ēe facias de usuĩ illi⁹ debiti q'diu fulĩt ult' mare cū equis & armis ĩn svicio ĩro p pceptū nřm. T. me ĩpo aḡd Norhamt' xxĩj die Maii. p qst' Cest'.

Order to the treasurer, and chamberlain to pay 25s. to clerks of the King's Chapel for singing *Christus rĩcit* before the King at Salisbury on the day of Pentecost. Salisbury, 28 May 1205. (7 Joh. m. 26.)

Rex &c. Wĩľto Thar & G. & R. Canĩ &c. Libate de th' ĩro xxv sol magro Henr & Jacob clicis de capĩlla ĩra q' cantave-

runt corā nob̄ ap̄d Saṡ die Pentecost. Xps vincit. T. me ip̄o ap̄d Saṡ xxviiij die Maij.

Mandate to Geoffrey Fitz Peter, that if Amicia, daughter of the Earl of Leicester, should withdraw out of England, he should immediately deliver to Saher de Quincy all the land of Winterburn and Stoke. Portsmouth, 7 June 1205. (7 Joh. m. 24.)

Rex &c. G. fil Petⁱ &c. Mandam^o voḡ qđ si Amic^o fil com̄ Leir^o recessit de Angl^o statim p^ot recessu suū facias hīre Saḡo de Qⁱncy vel seū suo totā trā de Winḡburḡ & Stok^o cū ptiḡ. T. me ip̄o ap̄ Portem vij die Juḡ. p ip̄m Regē.

To the barons of the Exchequer, to allow W. de Cornhill what he had laid out in feeding three hundred friars at Farnham, by the King's command, from Palm Sunday till a month after the feast of St. John Baptist. Portsmouth, 9 June 1205. (7 Joh. m. 23.)

Rex &c. baron^o de scacc^o sal^o. Computate W. de Cornhill id q̄ posuit ī CCC frīb^z pascend^o ap̄ Farnehā p pceptū nr̄m a die dñic^a in ramis palmar^u usq^q ī unū mēse p^ot fest^o sc̄i Joh^o Bapt^o. T. P. de Stok^o ap̄ Portesmuwe ix die Juḡ.

Order to the bailiff of Bere to purchase a handsome crucifix for the King's Chapel there. Bere, 25 June 1205. (7 Joh. m. 22.)

Rex &c. balfo de Bera sal^o. Precipim^o tⁱ qđ emi facias pulchrū crucifixū ad ponēdū ī cap̄lla nra de Bera & cōputabit^r tⁱ ad scacc^o. T. me ip̄o ap̄ Berā xxv die Juḡ.

Order to William de Faleis to provide necessaries at Fairford for the three horses of Master R. Fuket, the King's physician. Cricklade, 6 July 1205. (7 Joh. m. 21.)

Rex Wilfo de Faleis^a &c. Inveni tⁱb^z equis magri R. Fuket medici nri neccāia ap̄ Faerford q^ousq^q aliud īn hūis pcept^o. & cō &c. T. me ip̄o ap̄ Crickelad vj die Jul.

The King to the King of Scotland,—thanking him for the messengers he had sent respecting matters in treaty between them, which when they should meet might be brought to good effect:—informing him that he had retained the messengers, because a council of bishops and barons would be held on the feast of St. Peter ad Vincula, and he expected an answer by R. constable of Chester and others whom he had sent to the King of Scotland, to the end that having taken the advice of the council, and heard the answer, he might hasten to the said King to fulfil what they treated upon. Expressing his satisfaction at the exception the King of Scotland had made as to retaining the land of Tundal, which had not been mentioned in the convention, and of which he had before been seised; and assuring him that he did all in good faith. Windsor, 24 July 1205. (7 Joh. m. 19.)

Rex &c. Illustⁱ Regi Sco^o. &c. Grates voḡ ref^oim^o multiplices p nūciis vris quos ad nos misistis & p bono responso qđ nob̄ p eos fecistis de negociis q̄ int nos t^octant^r q̄ s^ocdm qđ nos & vos cū qvenim^o & intnūciū nri recordabim^r bñ Dō volente ad effm̄ pducent^r. Sciatis aut qđ retinuim^o ad p̄sens nūcios vros nobiscū cū q̄ qcilū hitⁱ sum^o ī festo bñ Petⁱ ad vinclā de ep̄is & baron^o nris p̄p obitū ven^oabit p̄ris nri H. Cant Arch Cū q̄ respōsū exp^otam^o R. constab Cestr^o & alio^z fidelīū nro^z q^os ad vos misim^o. ut hito sup hoc qsilio de p̄dco qcilio & audito m̄fm̄ p̄dco^z nūcio^z nro^z responso festinem^o ad vos venire put ab eis

adierim⁹ ad qsumandū siĉ plocut' ÷ vī meli⁹ jux^a qđ nos De⁹
oculit' ea q̄ inl nos sunt t'ctata. Et sciatis qđ bñ placet nob̄
cō q^a fecistis ī lit'is vris de lra de Tundať voť retinēda.
cō fca nō fūlat in qvencone inl nos plocuta & uñ p'us
fuiſtis. Et sciatis qđ h̄ omia fecim⁹ ī bōa fide. T. me
apđ Windeshoť xxiiij die Jul.

Mandate to the constable of Northampton to retain Peter the Saracen,* the
maker of crossbows, and another with him, for the King's service, and allow him
L. s. Frementle, 26 July 1205. (7 Joh. m. 19.)

c constab Norhamť &c. Mittim⁹ ad te Petř Saracenū
balistař mandantes ut illū retineatis se alio ad opa nra
& facias ei hre libaťones suas q'libet die dū ibi fūlit
o nro ix.d. Incipit aū tmin⁹ ej⁹ v^o die Jul. Et cō &c.
ipo apđ Freimant' xxvj die Jul. p. P. de Stok.

Mandate to William de Cornhull to deliver to Bartholomew and Peter of
the chamber 40 marks in pennies of full weight, for the King's expenses, and
receive as many worn pennies from them as they should deliver to him,
and cause them to be recoined, and to retain 40 marks and pay the balance
to the King's chamber. Mitcheldever, 30 July 1205. (7 Joh. m. 19.)

Rex Wllo de Cornhull &c. Mandam⁹ t' qđ facias hre
th' & Pet⁹ de Camā xl. m̄ de fortibz deñ ad faciendā pacca-
expense nre & recipias ab eis q'tq't debiles deñ de nris t'
int & facias illos fab'cari & retineas iñ xl. m̄. & alios reddas
na nra. T. me ipo apđ Mucheldouř xxx die Jul.

The King informs the barons of the Exchequer that Nicholas de Stutevill
made fine of 10,000 marks for livery of his inheritance, viz. all the lands
which William his brother died seised, and that the King had remitted 2100
marks which his brother had owed. Havering, 6 Aug. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 18.)

Rex &c. bař &c. Sciatis qđ Nicol de Stutevill finē fec̄ nob̄
p x. milia m̄ p hnda heditate sua scłz omibz lris uñ Wlts
Stutevill fr ej⁹ fuit saisit⁹ die q' obiit & nos inf̄ finē illū ei
sim⁹ ij milia & cent' marē q's nob̄ debuit pđcs Wlts fr ej⁹.
t io voť mandam⁹ q ipm iñ q'et cē faciatis p finē pđcm. T.
ipo apđ Hařing vj die Aug⁹ti.

Order to the treasurer and chamberlain to pay Isabel wife of Roger de
ortemar' 200 marks, which the King had lent her for the ransom of her hus-
band. Bere, 18 August 1205. (7 Joh. m. 17.)

Rex &c. W. Thesaur' & W. & R. camāř &c. Libate de the-
saro nro Ysabetť de mortuo mař uř Rogi de Mortemař p mañ
ij nūcij sui ducentas marē q's ei comodavim⁹ ad redenpcōm
Rogi viri sui. T. W. com Sař ap Berā xvij die Augti.

Mandate to W. de Wrotham to pay Henry and Hugh de Hautvill nine marks
for four gerfalcones which they had bought for the King. Bere, 20 Aug. 1205.
(7 Joh. m. 17.)

Rex W. de Wrothā &c. Mandam⁹ voť qđ faciatis hre
nř & Huğ de Hautvill ix m̄ p iiij⁹ g'falconibz q's ipi emūt
l op' nřm & cō &c. T. me ipo apđ Bere xx die Aug.

* In the Pipe Roll 6 Ric. I. (Lond. & Middl.) the following entry occurs:
"Pro ducendis ad regem hominibus arbelastariorum regis cum arbalastis &
rinas eorum & cum quodam sarraceno & quodam Griffon' xjs. & iiijd.

The King to his beloved Peter de Auxe and his companions sailors of *la Bascl'*, thanking them for having taken a galley and those who had wrongfully attacked his people; and commanding them to deliver to John de Kemes the three men they had in custody and the galley with all its arms and stores, and the ship they had succoured, with every thing found in it. *Dorchester, 25 Aug. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 16.)*

Rex dilc̃is suis Petro de Auxe & sociis suis galiotis de la Bascl' &c. Grates voſ ref^{im} multiplices sup hoc qđ cepistis galiā & illos qⁱ malefecer̃t gentibz n̄ris. Et io voſ mandam⁹ qđ t^s hoies q^s hietis in custodia & galiā cū omibz armis rebz & cataſſ & navē cui sucursū p̄buistis cū omibz cataſſ ī ea īventis libetis Johi de Kemes ī custodiā. T. me ip̄o apđ Dorē xxv die Aug.

Order to the sheriff of Somerset to find the King's servant at Bere salt for curing the King's venison. 25 Aug. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 16.)

Rex viē Sumset &c. P⁹cipim⁹ tⁱ qđ īvenias ḡvienti n̄ro de Bere salē ad salianđ venacōm n̄ram & cō &c. T. Pet^o de Stok xxv. die Aug.

The King to the barons of the Exchequer, informing them that he had acquitted Baldeyn de Hodenet of 10 marks which he owed of the fine incurred by his wife Cecilia de Hedleg' for marrying according to her own will, and for coming into possession of the manor of Brumleg'. *Curry Mallet, 30 Aug. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 16.)*

Rex baron̄ &c. Sciatis qđ qⁱetavim⁹ Baldeyno de Hodenet x. m̄. de debito qđ ip̄e nob̄ debet de fine quē Cecilia de Hedleg' u^x sua nob̄cū fecit p̄ se maritanda ad voluntatē suā & p̄ h̄ndo man̄io de Brumleg'. Et io voſ mandam⁹ qđ illū de iff x. m̄. qⁱe^t esse faciatis. T. me ip̄o apđ Cury Malet xxx die Aug.

Order to the sheriff of Southampton to give Hugh Crassus such seisin of his land as he had been deprived of because the King was angry with him. (7 Joh. m. 15.)

Rex viē Suhamt' &c. Precipim⁹ tⁱ qđ sū dilone facias h̄re Huḡ Crasso talē saisinā h̄re sue ī baſſa tua uñ dissaisit⁹ fuit eo qđ ei irati fuim⁹ qⁱlē h̄uit die q^a ī dissaisit⁹ fuit.

Order to take from Deulecres le Eveske the Jew, who had letters upon John Steph' for 100 shillings with interest by bond,—one besant out of every pound, for the King's use. *Bristol, 9 Sept. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 15.)*

Deulecrēs le Eveske judeus h̄t littas sup Joh̄m Steph̄ de c. solidū cū lucro p̄ cyrog^aphū. Capiatis de qualibz lib⁹ unū bisancū ad opus d̄ni Rēg. &c. (Cancellat^a q̄ia ī Rotul. finium.)

Mandate to the barons of the Exchequer to acquit Hugh de Asting' and his sureties of the payment of 300 marks which he had engaged to pay the King if he had had to wife Albr' who was the wife of John de Ingeham, because he had her not. (7 Joh. m. 15.)

Mandat' ↗ bar de scac̄co qđ quiet̄ ēē faciāt Huḡ de Asting' & pleḡ suos de CCC. m̄ q^s d̄no Regi p̄misit p̄ h̄nda ī u^x Albr' q̄ fuit u^x Joh̄is de Ingehā. Qui^a nō h̄uit. qⁱ d̄ns Rex eū ī qⁱetū clamavit.

Mandate to the barons of the Exchequer to receive 250 marks a year from W. Briwere till he had fully paid 450 marks advanced to him by the King for the

ransom of William his son, and his fine for the wardship of the land and heir of Robert de Dour. Lincoln, 4 Oct. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 12.)

Rex bā de scac̃o &c. Sciatis qđ q̃cessim⁹ W. Briw' qđ de q̃dringentis & l. m̃ uñ responde debet ad sc̃m ñm p annū de p̃tito qđ ei fecim⁹ ad redēptionē W̃lfi filii sui & de debito qđ nob̃ debet de fine q̃ nobiscū fecit p̃ h̃nda custodia ĩre & h̃edis Rob̃ti de Douř. respondat p annū de cc. & l. m̃. Et iō vođ mandam⁹ qđ de eo recipiatis p annū cc. & l. m̃ donc̃ p̃dcūm debitū ñm nob̃ psolvat'. T. me ipo apđ Linč̃ iij die Octobr̃.

Mandate to John Fitz Hugh, to restore to the Abbot of Westminster the manor of Perforford, which was seized by the King's command because the King's palfreys were not properly taken care of. Coggeshal, 16 Oct. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 11.)

Rex Joh̃i fit Huđ &c. Mandam⁹ t' qđ sine dilatõe reddas Abbi de Westm̃ mañiū de p̃forford qđ captū fuit in manū ñram p̃ p̃ceptū ñm pp̃ palef̃ ñros male custoditos & si quid iñ p̃tea amotū fuit p̃t̃ nc̃a palef̃ & custodū suoz̃ totū sine dilatõe ei reddi facias. T. G. com̃ Essex apđ Coggeshal xvj Oct.

Order to the sheriff of Northampton to give possession to Kempe, the King's *balistarius*, of land of the annual value of 50 shillings in the King's escheats in Newcastle, which he had granted to him till he could provide for him in marriage. Hengham, 17 Oct. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 11.)

Rex vič Norhuđ &c. P̃cipim⁹ t' qđ facias ĩre Kēpe balist̃ ñro l. sol̃ ĩre ĩ escaetis ñris ĩ Novo Castello q's ei dedim⁹ donec ei p̃vidim⁹ ĩ maritagio & cū ei ĩ maritagio p̃vidim⁹ ĩra illa ad nos reŷtet'. T. me ipo apđ Haingh xvij die Oct.

Mandate to Reginald de Cornhull to buy three skins of sables of William the Englishman of Rouen for the King's use, if none better could be bought in England. Reading, 21 Oct. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 11.)

Rex Regiñ de Cornhułt &c. Mandam⁹ vođ qđ de sabelinis quas W̃lff Angl̃ de Rothom̃ vođ ostendet' ematis t's ad op⁹ ñm si bone ful̃int ita qđ nō sūt meliores ĩ Angl̃ ut dič ad op⁹ ñm. & cō &c. T. me ipo apđ Radiğ xxj die Oct.

Order to W. the treasurer to pay William de St. Michael 9l. which he had laid out on the robe of brother Theodore le Ties, by the King's command, when he was knighted. Windsor, 2 Nov. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 10.)

Rex &c. W. th̃aur̃ &c. Liķate W̃lfo de s̃co Mich̃ ix libr̃ q's ipe posuit ĩ roba f̃ris Theodor' le Tieš p̃ p̃ceptū ñm qñ ipe f̃cus fuit miles. T. me ipo apđ Windlesor' ij die Novē. p̃ Rič Duket.

Order to the bailiffs of Sandwich to find a ship for William Alben' to cross the sea on the King's service, without cost. Windsor, 4 Nov. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 10.)—And mandate to Geoffrey Fitz Peter to give him money to spend on his journey. Freemantle, 5 Nov. 1205. (Ibid.)

Rex &c ballivis port⁹ de Sandewič sal̃. Invenite siñ p̃cio W̃lfo Albeñ navē ad t̃nsf̃etand̃ ĩ šviciū ñm. & cō &c. T. G. fit Pet' apđ Windlesor' iij die Novēbr̃.

Rex &c G. fit Pet'. Mandam⁹ vođ qđ faciatis ĩre W̃lfo de Albenđ deñ ad expendēd̃ ĩ itiñe q' p̃ficiscit' ĩ švico ñro. T. me ipo apđ Frig̃m̃atell̃ v. die Noṽ. p̃ Ph. de Lucy.

Mandate to Robert de Veerpont to detain in safe custody, but out of irons, either Ronun, knight of Poitou, or Philip his companion knight, as a hostage, and to find him a horse and robes. Aulton, 22 April 1206. (7 Joh. m. 13.)

Rex Rob de Veti Ponte &c. Mittim⁹ ad vos Ronuñ militē de Pictav obsidē & Ph sociū suū militē mandantes q unū eorū retineatis voſcū & salvo custodiatis s3 ex^a fīrū & īveniatis ei equū & robas & cō &c. T. me ipō ap Aultoñ xxij die Aſl. p Petr de Stok.

Mandate to all the sheriffs of England to permit Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, Priors, and all religious men and all clerks, to sell their corn by the seme or horse-load. (9 Joh. m. 10 dors.)

Mandatū est omībz vič Angl qđ pmittāt Archiepōs Epōs Abbes Priores & omēs viros religioſ & omēs clicos vend?e blada sua p suūmas usq ad festum sčē Katerine.

Order to the barons of the Exchequer to account with Robert de London the King's clerk for 24s., for gold of the weight of 36d. which he had laid out by the King's command, viz. for a girdle of gold, three rings of gold, and repairing the Queen's mirror; and to account also with him for the workmanship of the same, 8s. 3½d.; for polishing a ruby and the workmanship of three rings, 4s.; for the workmanship of two basons for the King's Chapel, 6s.; for a mark of gold to make a saltcellar for the King's use, and for four caskets for four azure stones, (lapis lazuli) 118s. 4d.; for the workmanship of the saltcellar and caskets, 5s. 6d.; for a silver saltcellar, gilt within and without, 29s. 6d.; for a silver box for an antidote to poison, and for repairing a silver mug, 8s. 8d.; for two casules* and two albs for the Queen's Chapel, 38s. 9d.; for three pieces of taffety, and one and a half of fustian, and five pounds of silk or fine cotton, for three couches or beds for the King, and for the workmanship of the same, 49s. 8½d. Lambeth, 22 Jan. 1208. (9 Joh. m. 8.)

Rex &c. bař &c. Comput Robo de Lond clico nro xxiiij.s. p auro pond'is xxxvj.d. qđ posuit ī opationibz nris p pceptū nrm. s. in .j. zona aur & ij anuř aur & in speculo Regine emēdand. Comp eidē in opacionē pdcorum .viij.š. & iiij.d. & ob. p .i. rubeo poliendo & p opatione tūm anulorū. iiij.š. p opacione duoz pelviū ad capellā nram .vj.š. p .i. m. aur ad faciendū salař ad op nrm & p iiij. capsis ad .iiij. lapides asuorios c. & xvij.š. & iiij.d. p opaciōe ejusd salař & illař capsulař .v.š. & .vj.d. p .i. salař argnti deaur int⁹ & ex^a .xxix.š. & .vj.d. p .i. pixide argnti ad tiriacam & p repatiōne .i. juste argnti .viij.š. & .viij.d. p .ij. casuř & .ij. alb ad capellā Regine .xxxviij.š. & ix.d. p .iiij. cendař & .i. fustannū & diñ & p .v. ti. de Bombace ad .iiij. culcit^s nras & p opacione earū .xlx.š. & viij.d. & ob. T. me ipō apud Lameh .xxij. die Jan anno ř. n. ix.

Mandate to Walter de Preston to convey the King's treasure, viz. 11,000 marks, to Marlborough and there deliver it to Hugh de Nevill, and not to quit the treasure till he had so delivered it. London, 21 Feb. 1208. (9 Joh. m. 8.)

Rex Walfo de Prestoñ &c. Mandam⁹ voſ qđ thaur nrm scilēt undeci milī m q^s recepistis a Rob de Veti Ponte sū

* *Casula*, "Casule or Planet, the upper vestment wherewith the priest is attired when he says mass, resembling the purple robe of derision which the soldiers put on our Saviour, saying, Hail, King of the Jews! *Tr. of Mass.*" Blount, Glossographia.—Topham, however, translates *casula*, *charuble*.

dilone def^ri faciat^s salvo usq^q M^ole^b & ibi libari Hu^g de Nevill & videatis q^d corp^o v^rm nō recedat a tharro illo q^ousq^q venit M^ole^b & q^ousq^q libet^r Hu^g de Nevill. T. me ipō ap Lond xxj die Febr. p R. de Marisc.

Mandate to Richard de Chart^y to detain in safe custody as a hostage Philip his nephew, the hostage of Reginald de Chart^y his brother. Clarendon, 27 Feb. 1208. (9 Joh. m. 7.)

Rex Ri^c de Chart^y &c. Mittim^o ad vos Phⁱ nepotē v^rm hostagiū Regiⁿ de Chart^y fr̄is v^ri mādantes vo^b q^d illū salvo custodiatis sic ostagiū. T. me ipō ap Clarend^u xxvij die Febr.

Acknowledgment of having received from the Abbot and Convent of Reading various books, viz. The Old Testament, Hugh de St. Victor on the Sacraments, the Sentences of Peter Lombard, the Epistles of Augustine on the City of God, and on the third part of the Psalter, Valⁱan de Moribus, Origen's Treatise on the Old Testament, and Candidus Arianus ad Marium. Aldingbourn, in Sussex, 29 March 1208. (9 Joh. m. 5.)

Rex abbi de Rading &c. Sciatis q^d vigilia Paschⁱ Floridⁱ ap Audingeburⁿ anno r̄ n̄ ix^o recepim^o p man^u Glⁱva^s sacⁱste de Rading sex lib^os bibliotece in quib^z q^uinent^r o^me vet^o testim^u. Recepim^o & p^rimā ptē bibliotece & sacⁱmēta mag^ri Hu^g de s^co Victore & snias Petⁱ Lombardⁱ e^plas Aug^u de civitate Dⁱ Aug^u sup^r lⁱciā ptē salⁱi Librū Valiani de morib^o T^rctatū Origenⁱ sup^r vet^o Testim^u. Librū Candidi Ariani ad Mariū. Et io vo^b mandam^o q^d vos & i^pe iⁿ sitis q^ueti. T. me ipō ap Audigeb^u xxix die Mar^c.

Similar acknowledgment for the King's copy of "Pliny." Waverley, in Surrey, 4 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 5.)

Rex abbi & cōventui de Rading &c. Sciatis q^d die Venⁱs s. die pacev^en anno regni n^ri ix^o recepim^o p manū Si^m Camⁱla^r n^ri ap Wa^st lib^r n^rm qui vocat^r Plini^o qui i v^ra erat c^otodia. & hoc vo^b mādā^o q^d vos & i^pe iⁿ sitis q^ueti. T. me ipō ap Wa^st iij die Apl.

Mandate to W. earl of Salisbury to permit the Bishop of Ely to come with his usual retinue, on or before the fourth day in Easter week, to discourse with the King as he had requested; and a similar Order to Earl Almeric for the Bishop of London. Aldingbourn, 30 March 1208. (9 Joh. m. 5.)

Rex &c. dilco & fidei suo W. com Sarⁱ salⁱ. Sciatis q^d bene placet no^b q^d dⁿs Elyen^s ad nos veniat ad loquend^u nob^u cum q^rto die vⁱ i^r q^rtu diē septimanⁱ instātis Paschⁱ sicut Thomⁱ de Herden & Symō de Insula seⁿ i^pius Epⁱ nos rogaverūt. Et io vo^b mādā^o q^d ei & hiis qⁱ fuⁿt de manupastu suo & qⁱ cū eo ire q^usueⁿt q^uductū h^re faciat^s ad nos & rōnabⁱr eis n^ccia de suo inveniatis. Id mandavim^o ba^tis v^ris ut hⁱ faciat^s si vos invēti nō fuⁿitis. T. me ipō ap Audingeburⁿ xxx die Mar^c. p Abbe^m de Binnedō. corā cancell.

Sub ead forma scⁱbit^r ba^tis com & eod^u m^o.

Sub ead forma scⁱbit^r com Albrico p dno Lond.

Order to the bailiff of Porchester to cause machines for flinging stones, called *petraria* and *mangonelli*,* to be made for the King's service, and to let Drogo de Diep' and his companions have iron and other things necessary for making them. Waltham, Hants, 2 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 5.)

Rex ballo suo Poreč &c. Precipim⁹ t' qđ f'ñi facias petrarias & mangoneſt ad op⁹ nřm ař Poreč & facias here Drogoñ de Dieř & sociis suis qđ nćcia fuřint hiis faciend in f'ro & aliis t' nćciis & cō t' ad scč^m. T. me ipo ařd Walthā ij die Apr' anno r. n. ix. p dñm Winř.

Order to the bailiffs of the Port of Dover, to find passage for the Abbot of Beaulieu with five horses and his men, who was going on an embassy from the King. Waverley, 4 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 5.)

Rex baillis port⁹ de Duūr &c. Invenite passagiū Abbi de bello Loco ad vq, equos & hōies suos qđ mittim⁹ i nūciū nřm. & cō voř ad scacc. T. dno P. Winř eřo ař Wařt iij die Apr' p eundē anno r. n. ix.

Order to the barons of the Exchequer to account with Reginald de Cornhill for 49s. 10d. for gold for preparing the King's banners and tunics for the armament, 20s. for inlaying the gold therein, 3s. for painting and 8s. for sewing them. Guildford, 7 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 5.)

Rex &c. Baroñ de Scaķařo &c. Computař Reķ de Cornhuřt qđdraginta & novē soř & x deñ p auro ad banřias nřas & tunicas nřas ad armādū pandas & viginti s. p auro illo cubando in banřiis & tunicis & tres ř p banřiis & tunicis illis depingēdis & octo ř p qđdraginta ř suend. T. me ipo ař Geldeford vij die Aprit p R. pmētar.

Mandate to Robert de Veerpont to put Hugh de Lascy, the hostage of Walter de Lascy, out of irons, but to detain him in safe custody. Sutton, Hants, 9 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 4.)

Rex R. de Veři Ponte &c. Mandam⁹ voř qđ ponatis Huķ de Lascy obsidē Walři de Lascy ex^a f'řrū. Ita řn qđ salvo custodiat. T. W. Briwř ař Sutton ix die April. p W. de Wroth.

Order to the provost of Winchester to send for the King's use a good chariot with all its furniture and four horses, to be at Northampton on the Tuesday after the close of Easter. Dated at Ludgershall, Wilts, 10th April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 3.)—The King was at Northampton on the 15th and 16th of that month.

Rex řposito Wintoñ &c. P'cipim⁹ t' qđ nob řre facias unā bigā bonā cū toto řnesio & t'ctu iij^{or} equoř & illā mitti facias usq, Norhampř. Ita qđ ibi sit die Marř instanti.s. př p⁹ clausū Pasch & cō t' ad scacc^m. T. me ipo ař Lutegař x die April. p Ric. de Marisco.

Order to Hugh de Nevill to proclaim through his county that no one, as he regards his person and property, should do any harm to or speak evil of religious men or clerks, and that if such a one should be laid hold of, he should be hung on the nearest oak. Marlborough, 11 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 3.)

Rex H. de Nevit P'cipim⁹ tibi qđ clamari facias řñ difone p coim tuū qđ řlli sič diligūt corpa & catalla sua malū faciāt vt

* Interca grossos *Petraria* mittit ab intus
Assidue lapides, *Mangonellus*que minores.

Will. Britto, l. 7. Philipp.

dicāt viris religiosis vñ cūcīs q̄t^a pacem n̄ram & si quē iñ attingē
possim⁹ ad p̄xim q̄rcū eū s̄pendi faciem⁹. T. me ip̄o ap̄ M⁹leḃ
xj die Ap̄l.

Mandate to William Briwere to deliver to Andrew de Beauchamp and William Revel, who were going into Poitou to perform the King's command, 2000 marks out of the treasury at Oxford. And Order to the treasurer and chamberlains of the Exchequer to repay the said W. Briwere out of the first money that came into their hands, and to send other monies that should afterwards be received, to the treasury at Marlborough. Northampton, 15 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 3.)

Rex &c. Wiffo Briweri &c. Mādam⁹ voḃ qđ libari faciatis Andrē de Bello Cāpo & Wiffo Revel quos mittim⁹ in Pictaviā duo milia marcaꝝ de thesauro n̄ro qⁱ est ap̄ Oxoñ ad faciendū p̄ceptū n̄rm. T. me ip̄o apud Norhametoñ xv April anno &c ix^o.

Rex &c. W. thesauro & G. & R. cam̄ar &c. Libate dilcō & fideli n̄ro W. Briweri duo milia marcaꝝ de denaṛ p^o veniētibꝫ ad scaccaṛ ad poñdū ap̄ Oxoñ in thesauro q^a duo milia marcaṛ q̄ fecim⁹ ab eodē W. libari Andree de Bello Cāpo & Wiffo Rivel de thesauro n̄ro q̄ ē ap̄ Oxoñ quos mittim⁹ in Pictaviā ad faciendū iñ p̄ceptū n̄rm & alios denaṛ p^otea veniēdos ad scaracaṛ faciatis deferri usq̄ M⁹leburgē ad poñdū ibi in thesaṛ. T. me ip̄o ap̄ Norhametoñ xv die Ap̄l anno &c. ix^o.

To the barons of the Exchequer to allow Thomas de Ardint', sheriff of Staffordshire, 16*l.* and 6 pence, which he had paid to 500 foot and 25 horse soldiers whom he had brought to the King's army in Wales. Hereford, 27 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 2.)

Rex Baroñ &c. Cōput' Thom̄ de Ardint' viç Staffordḃ sex-deci li & sex den̄ quos ipe pacavit q'ngentis ūventibꝫ peditibꝫ & viginti q'ng. ūventibꝫ equitibꝫ quos ad nos addux̄ ad exīcitū n̄rm Vallie anno ṛ ñ ix^o. T. me ip̄o ap̄ Herefordḃ xxvij die Ap̄l. p Riç de Marisc̄.

To Robert de Veerpont, informing him that the King had given to Robert de Burgot' the wardship of the land and heir of Walter de Calo, with the right of marrying him, and commanding him to give possession of the heir with his land and right of marriage, and to send the mother of the heir to the King. Lambeth, 8 May 1208. (9 Joh. m. 1.)

Rex Roḃ de veṛi Pont' &c. Sciatis qđ dedim⁹ Roḃ de Burgot' custodiā ṛre & ḡedis Walṛi de Calo cū maritagio ip̄i⁹ & iḃo voḃ mandam⁹ qđ ip̄m ḡedē ei sine dilone hāe faciatis cū ṛra sua & maritagio & m̄rem ip̄i⁹ ḡedis ad nos mittatis. T. me ip̄o apud Lameñ viij die Maij. p dñm Wint'.

To G. de Marisco, justiciary of Ireland, expressing surprise that he had not obeyed the precept of the King to deliver the castle of Dunmas to the Earl of Pembroke:—"We command you therefore to deliver it up without delay to the deputy of the Earl bringing this letter together with the Earl's letters patent, by this token—that you informed us by brother Nicholas the hospitaller that you would perform our command respecting that castle by delivering it to the Earl by such token as this—that we took you, or you took us, by the thumb or arm,—but we know not which; nevertheless, although we are uncertain upon this point, fail ye not to deliver up the Castle to the bearer of these presents." Witnesses, P. bishop of Winchester, W. earl of Salisbury, R. constable of Chester, Ph. de Albin. G. de Nevill, chamberlain. Folkstone, 14 May 1216. (18 Joh. m. 9.)

Rex G. de Marisc̃ Justic̃ Hib̃n salū. Miram̃ plimū qđ pceptū nrm̃ qđ alias voŃ fecimus de castro de Dunmas libando W. Maresc̃ com̃ Penb̃ nō fecistis. Et ido voŃ mand̃ qđ ei qui ex pte ejusd̃ com̃ ad vos venit has littas deflens sim̃ cū littis dci com̃ patentibz castrū de Dunmas sñ ditione libetis hiis insignis qđ p frem Nic̃ hospitalar̃ noŃ mandastis qđ pcepta nra facietis de castro illo/ eid̃ com̃ libando p talia insignia qđ nos cepim⁹ vos ṽl vos nos p pollicē ṽl p b'chiū set nescim⁹ utrū n' tū si de hoc dubitem⁹ castrū pdc̃m aliq'tenus libare omittatis p'sentiū latori si c̃ pdc̃m est. Et in h⁹ &c. T. dno P. Wiñt ep̃o W. com̃ Sar̃. R constab̃ Cest̃. Ph̃ de Albiñ. G. de Nevill canar' nro qui p'sentes fuŃt ubi h̃ voŃ scribi pcepim⁹. T. me ipo ap̃ Folkestoñ xiiij die Maii.

WINE.

Mandate to John la Warr and his associates to sell the residue of the King's wines in his custody for the King's profit. Stoke, 7 June 1205. (7 Joh. m. 24.)

Rex Joh̃i la War̃ & sociis suis &c. Mandam⁹ voŃ qđ residuū vinoz̃ nroz̃ qđ h̃etis ī custodē vendatis & pficuū nrm̃ īn faciat̃ sic̃ & qñ meli⁹ viditis expedire. T. P. de Stok̃ ap̃d Stok̃ vij die Juñ. p eund̃ (Archid. Well.)

Mandate to Peter de Stokes to deliver to Godfrey Vitulus two casks of tolerably good red wine, and one of good white, to be lodged in his castle of Say. Marlborough, 2 July 1205. (7 Joh. m. 22.)

Rex &c. Pet⁹ de Stok̃ &c. Mandam⁹ voŃ qđ libari faciat̃ Galf̃r Vitulo duo dolia vini nri rubei aliq'tulū boni & unū de albo bono ad ponend̃ ī cast⁹ suo de Say q'a ipe noŃ īn respondebit. Et si jā amoti fuŃeritis ad veniend̃ ad nos' faciat̃ id f'ri p littas vras. T. me ipo ap̃ M'leŃg ij die Jul̃.

Order to Hugh de Nevill to send a good and strong carriage to Southampton to convey the King's wine to various places, consisting of white wine and wine de Alueto. Woodstock, 11 July 1205. (7 Joh. m. 21.)

Rex Hugōi de Nevill &c. Mitte cariagiū bonū & forte ap̃ Suhamtoñ ad cariādū viñ nrm̃ qđ Daniel pinēna t' libari faciet scit̃ usq̃ Freismantel iij dolia vini albi & iij dolia de Alueto usq̃ Luteghast̃ ij dolia albi & iiij aluet' usq̃ M'leŃ vj albi & vj aluet' usq̃ Gillingh̃ iiij^{or} albi & iiij^{or} aluet' & cō &c. T. P. de Stok̃. ap̃ Wudestok'. xj die Jul̃.

Mandate to Robert de Roppell to cause to be brought by water-carriage by day and night six small casks of wine to Bruges, three of which were for the King's use and three for the household.* Havering, 6 Aug. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 18.)

Rex Rob̃ de Roppell &c. Mandam⁹ voŃ qđ statī visis littis faciat̃ venire de die & nocte vj. tonellos vini ap̃d Bruges p aq'm t's sciet ad op⁹ nrm̃ & t's dispensabiles & illos libari faciat̃ Wlto de Wrothā vel etis nūciis suis. T. me ipo ap̃d Havig̃ vj die Aug̃.

* Vinum dispensabile—expensabile, *vin de depense*, quotidiani potus in usum domesticorum. Ducange.

Order to the barons of the Exchequer to allow in the account of the keepers of the King's wines at Southampton, four casks of wine which they had delivered to the Earl of Salisbury the King's brother as a gift from the King, and two casks given to the Archdeacon of Wells and the Abbeſs of St. Edward's. Bristol, 8 Sept. 1205. (7 Joh. m. 16.)

Rex bar de ſcaccō &c. Cōput' cuſtodibz vinoꝝ nꝛoꝝ de Suhamt̃ iiij dolia vini q̃ libaſnt com̃ Sar fr̃i nꝛo de dono nꝛo & duo dolia vini videſt .j. qđ libaſnt Archid̃ Weſt & aliud qđ libaſnt Abbiſſe ſc̃i Edwardi de dono nꝛo p̃ p̃ceptū nꝛm. T. me ip̃o ap̃d Briſtoſt̃ viij die Sept.

Mandate to R. de Cornhull to buy for the King's uſe ten ſmall caſks of ſtrong red wine and one of Auxerre for the King's uſe, and to ſend them to Nottingham; and informing him that if they did not prove good he ſhould be called to account for it. Southampton, 11 April 1206. (7 Joh. m. 13.)

Rex R. de Cornhull &c. Mandam⁹ voſ q̃ ematis ad op⁹ nꝛm x toneſt vini rubei fortis & .j. toneſt de Aucer̃ ad op⁹ nꝛm & illos mittatis ap̃d Notingh p̃ ſvientē Rob de Veſi Ponte & cū ip̃o mittatis .j. de ſvientibz nꝛis & ſciatis qđ niſi bona fūint vina illa: nos inde ad vos capiem⁹. Qđ aū ī illis poſuſitis voſ cōputari faciēm⁹. T. me ip̃o ap̃d Suhamt̃ xj. die Apꝛl.

Order to William de Cornhull to buy for the King's uſe twenty caſks of good red wine that would keep, which was to be ſent to Nottingham and Tickhill. Winchester, 26 Feb. 1208. (9 Joh. m. 7.)

Rex W. de Cornhull Archid̃ Huntēd &c. Pꝛcipim⁹ voſ qđ aū diſtōne emi faciatis ad op⁹ nꝛm viginti dolia rubei vini boni & durāblis. Quoꝝ xv debēt deſꝛi uſq; Notingh & v uſq; Tikehull & ea faciatis cariari uſq; Linç & ex q̃o ibi venſint faciatis ſcire Rob de Veſi Poñt qui ea ad p̃dca loca faciet deſꝛi & cō t' ad ſcacc̃. T. me ip̃o ap̃ Wiñt̃ xxvj die Febꝛ anno r. n. ix°.

Mandate to the cuſtodes of the Biſhoprick of Exeter to ſend to Poorſtock three caſks of wine of Anjou. Clarendon, 21 March 1208. (9 Joh. m. 6.)

Rex cuſtodibz ep̃atus Exoñ &c. Mandam⁹ voſ qđ mittatis uſq; Pourſtok t'a dolia vini de vino Andeg̃ & co. voſ ad ſcacc̃. T. W. de Cantilup̃ ap̃ Clarend̃ xxj die Marc̃ anno r. r. ix°.

Order to the barons of the Exchequer to pay 5 marks 3s. 6d. for two ſmall caſks of wine, and for the carriage of the ſame from Pagham to Waverley for the conſumption of the King's houſehold for two days. Guildford, 6 April 1208. (9 Joh. m. 4.)

Rex baroñ &c. Cōput̃ R. de Cornhull q̃nq; m̃ tꝛs ſot & vj d. & oſ p̃ duobz toneſt vini & cariag̃ de Pagahā uſq; Waſt̃ ad expenſas domus nꝛe ibidē p̃ duos dies .s. die Jovis abſolutionis & die Venſis paceṽn. T. me ip̃o ap̃ Geldeford vj die Apꝛl. anno r. n. ix°.

STANDARD OF KING HENRY THE THIRD.

MANDATE OF KING HENRY THE THIRD FOR A STANDARD
OF A DRAGON TO BE PLACED IN THE CHURCH OF ST.
PETER, WESTMINSTER.

Mandate to Edward Fitz Odo* to deliver to G. de Turvill, treasurer of Ireland, two pieces of cloth of Areste, or arras, to make two copes, and place them in the two Chapels of the King in Ireland. And also to cause a dragon to be made in fashion of a standard, of red silk sparkling all over with gold,† the tongue of which should be made to resemble burning fire, and appear to be continually moving, and the eyes of sapphires or other suitable stones; and to place it in the Church of St. Peter, Westminster, against the King's coming there. And the King being informed of the cost, it should be defrayed. Tested at Chippenham, 17 June 1244. (28 H. 3. m. 7.)—This standard is noticed in Dart's History of Westminster Abbey. Some remarks on a dragon being borne on the standards of our early monarchs will be found in the "Retrospective Review."‡

De pannis del Areste & uno vexillo faciendo.

Mandañ est Edwardo filio Odonis qđ fač ĥre G. de Turvill thes Hybñ duos pannos del Areste ad duas capas faciendas & ponendas in duabz capllis R. in Hybñ fñi et' fač unū Draconē in modū unius vexilli de quodam rubeo samito qui ubiq. sit auro extencellat' cujus linga sit fca tanq'm ignis comburēs & continue appareñ moveat' & ej' occhī fiant de saphiris vñ de aliis lapidibz eidē convenientibz & illū ponat in ecclā bñ Peti Westm cont' advent' R. ibidē. Et cū R. cust' sciñt illd reddi fač. T. R. apđ Chipenhā. xvij die Junij.

* To this Edward Fitz Odo the King made a singular grant in his 28th year, viz. that from the aqueduct which the King had constructed to the Great Hall at Westminster, the grantee might have a pipe to his own court at Westminster, of the size of a goosequill. Tested at Clive 6 July.

Rex concessit Edwardo filio Odonis quod ex aquæ ductu quem rex venire fecit usque Magnam aulam de Westm' habeat unam pipam usque in curiam suam de Westm' de grossitudine unius pennæ aucæ. In cujus &c. Teste Rege apud Clive, vj die Julii.

† Extencellatus, from *estincelle*, Fr. a spark or sparkle of fire, whence our cloth called *tinsel*, so called because it glisters like sparkles of fire.

‡ N. S. vol. i. p. 94.

ANCIENT ORISONS AND PRAYERS.

The following article, copied from an ancient roll existing among the miscellaneous records of the Tower of London, presents a curious specimen of the votional exercises of the thirteenth century. It is written on both sides of a narrow slip of vellum (or rather, three pieces sewed together) about three inches deep and three feet long, and when rolled up, about half an inch diameter, so that it is well calculated for carrying about the person. The writing is of the thirteenth century, with the exception of a small portion at the close of the inner leaf of the roll, which is of later date. The initial letters of the paragraphs, stanzas, and prayers, are written in red ink; as well as the entire sentences preceding the stanzas on the outside of the roll, and the three couplets that follow them. The value and interest of this curious relic would have been much enhanced if it could have been ascertained to whom it originally belonged; it can, however, only be conjectured that it reached its present destination with the papers of some attainted person, whose property was seized by the Crown.

The roll commences with a Latin version of the first fourteen verses of St. John's Gospel, and proceeds to state in the barbarous French of the day, that three hundred and fifty days of pardon were granted by Pope Innocent to those who should devoutly say the orison that follows. It directs that five paternosters and five aves should be said in honour of the five wounds of our Saviour; and "of a truth," it proceeds, "no man shall perish on the day on which he shall say this orison." Three Latin hexameters repeat this assurance; and two others seem to imply that he who makes true confession should have three days of pardon. Then follows a series of couplets in French, expressive of devotion towards the Real Presence in the sacramental elements, and invoking pardon and salvation. The orison succeeds, which is to be devoutly said at the sacrament of the mass, and consists of sixteen stanzas of four lines each, in which the various sufferings of our Saviour are enumerated, and grace and pardon for sins implored, in a strain of fervent piety, not unworthy of the pen of Bishop Andrews. The composition is rude, but there are passages in it of considerable merit and beauty. Then succeeds a Latin prayer to our Saviour; which is followed, in a later hand, by others to Saint Chad for his intercession, and a short one addressed to the Deity.

The upper part of the outside of the roll is so much obliterated that but a small portion of the rubric is legible. This rubric introduces an orison in seven parts, adapted to the successive services of the Catholic ritual, viz. matins, prime, tierce, noon, nones, vespers, and complin. In each of these stanzas, incidents in the life of our Saviour are commemorated, which are presumed to have occurred at the particular time of day to which the stanza is adapted, and a devout aspiration is added, naturally suggested by those incidents. Three couplets occur at the close of this orison, the purport of which is, that he who frequently repeats these matins shall not end his days unhappily; and that to him who repeats them every day in the year with true faith, a hundred days of pardon are granted by Pope Urban. Three excellent prayers in Latin follow, introduced by the assurance that no mischance shall happen during the day to him who shall from his heart repeat them on rising from his bed. A very curious enumeration of Psalms to be repeated on particular occasions, and under various circumstances of trial, ushers in the concluding prayer, which is equally remarkable for comprehensiveness and fervour of piety.

IN principio erat verbum. Et verbum erat apud deum. Et deus erat Verbum. Hoc erat in principio: apud deum. Omnia per ipsum facta sunt & sine ipso factum est nichil. quod factum est. In ipso vita erat. Et vita erat lux hominum. Lux in tenebris lucet: & tenebre eam non comprehenderunt. Fuit homo missus a deo cui nomen erat Iohannes. Hic venit in testimonium: ut testimonium perhiberet de lumine. ut omnes crederent per illum. Non erat ille lux: sed ut testimonium perhiberet de lumine. Erat lux veritas: que illuminat omnem hominem venientem in hunc mundum. In mundo erat: & mundus per ipsum factus est: & mundus eum non cognovit. In propria venit: & sui eum non receperunt. Quotquot autem receperunt eum: dedit eis potestatem filios dei fieri hiis qui credunt in nomine eius. Qui non ex sanguinibus; neque ex voluntate carnis neque ex voluntate viri sed ex deo nati sunt. Et Verbum caro factum est & habitavit in nobis. Et vidimus gloriam eius. gloriam quam unigeniti a patre. plenum gratie & veritatis.

TREY Cen. & cijnkant iours . . . sont donez a touz ceux. ky ceste oryson dyrrut ou bone douescōn. Le pape Innocent fyt ceste oryson & ceo pdōn dona. & de sa bulle confirma. Ceo pdōn ne cesora tancōn le ceclē dur. E dytez en lez onerance de syngl playns nestr' seynour ihu crist .v. pat. n. & v. Ave. E pur veir' nul hōume ne pyr. Le iour q ceste oryson dyr.

¶sus.

Hoc die cotidie subita ne morte pibis
Sanus & incolumes securus ab hostibz ib.
Nec mgerq aquis. t' nulla pcella nocebit.
Tandem r'uer' dabit' confesō ver.
Quinq'ginta dies hit os dicens veniales.

Ie vo⁹ hon'e le corps dyeu seyncte
q le prest^e teynt en sa mayn.
Ie vo⁹ hon'e seynt sacroment.
vo⁹ estez le corps dieu omny⁹potent.
Ie vo⁹ hon'e sank & corps
me donez garder deyns & hors.
Me defendez huy de p'che.
& de lencombr'ment de satane.
Ie vo⁹ hon'e le corps devyn.
me seez prymez medesing.
Ie vo⁹ hon'e ver⁹ye sacrosy⁹ce
mey socurrez aiour de myse.
Ie vo⁹ hon'e payn de vye
ma alme sauuez q ele ne seyt pye.
Ie vo⁹ hon'e dieu mon salu
mon escu seez & ma uertu.
Me donez de p'chez pdōn
& me menez sauuacōn.*

Haut ly cheytif p'cheour deit r'garde sōn sauueour.

* All these couplets are written in the original in a continued line.

Dyez ore ceste orysōn a la sac^{ment} de la messe p bon deuoscōn.

DOUCE syr' ihu c'ist eyez mcy de moy
 Ky de ceil en tre venystez p^r moy
 E de la v^rgyne marie nasqez p^r moy
 E en la seyn^{te} creys mort suffryez p^r moy. 5
 Mercy vo⁹ pry ihu mōn ver'ye sauueour
 Mōn solas mōn cōfort ma io^{ye} ma dousour
 Ostez de mōn quer orgu^{it} yr' & r^{ancour}
 Qe ieo vo⁹ a gr' swer & amer cū seyn^{nour}.
 Mout vo⁹ de bienz am^{ant} q^r vo⁹ me amastz avant 10
 Q^{nt} vost^e deyte voylez humylyer ē tant
 Qe issy cū vo⁹ fuystz & estz dieu tout pussant
 Houme deuenystz humeyne char portant.
 En tr' suffrystz t^{uayl} & mesesz plusours
 ffr'yd & faym & seyf anguysez & dolours 15
 Sank fusastz & lesaustz lermz plusours
 E adreyⁿ deinnastz moryr p^r totz p^{cheours}.
 Dvr fut vre mort & plain de pyte.
 Q^{nt} vost^e seinctyme corps qⁱ vnqⁱ ne fyt p^{che}
 De meintz ang^{is}z a tort vilemt fut tr^{te}
 Entr' larōns ē la crois fustz pēdu & puie 20
 Des espynes pugnāns la teste vo⁹ coronne^{it}
 Lez mainez & lez pe^z de clouez vo⁹ p^{che}
 De la lance acoste g^{nt} playe vo⁹ done^{it}
 Dont yssit ewe & sank qⁱ de p^{che} no⁹ lauē^{it}

Sweet Lord Jesu Christ! have mercy upon me, who for me didst come from heaven upon earth, and for me wast born of the Virgin Mary, and for me didst suffer death upon the holy cross!

Mercy! I pray thee, Jesu, my very Saviour, my solace, my comfort, my joy, my happiness! Take away from my heart pride, anger, and rancour, that I may willingly serve and love thee as my Lord.

Much ought I to love thee, for thou didst exceedingly love me, when thou didst willingly humble thy Godhead so far, that here, though thou wert and art all-mighty God, thou didst become man, bearing human flesh.

Upon earth thou didst suffer travail and many distresses, cold, and hunger, and thirst, anguish, and griefs: thou didst pour forth thy blood, and didst shed many tears, and at last didst deign to die for all sinners.

Hard and piteous was thy death, when thy most holy body, which never did sin, with many wrongful sufferings was vilely treated: between thieves wast thou hung and raised upon the cross.

With sharp thorns they crowned thy head, with nails they pierced thy hands and feet, with a lance they made a deep wound in thy side, whence issued both water and blood, which washed us from sin.

Vo^o auez le cheif ēclin p^r no^o apȳler 25
 E vo^o obeals b^s estēduz p^r no^o enb^cer
 & ȳre couste ouert amour a no^o mostr^r
 Haut mōntastz la croiz p^r no^o touz saluer
 Pvr ceo vo^o pⁱ iħu cⁱst eȳez de moy pȳte
 Qe ieo p^r mez p^cchez a peȳne ne seȳ liuer^r 30
 Mettez ē mōn quer veroie humȳlȳte
 Qe verz vo^o & vers mōn p^rme eȳe pfȳte charȳte
 Souēt vo^o aȳ offēdu iħu ē coroute
 En dȳt ē fet en pole ē fole pense
 En dormānt ē veȳlānt & ȳnn & saule 35
 p auł entȳsoĩt & p mōn euide gr^r
 En orgoyl ē ȳr^r en haūge e envȳe
 En accȳde en auorite ē ardour de lechorȳe
 En coueȳtȳse ē veine ġlorȳe ē sourfet de ġlotonȳe
 p alłs p^cchz q̄ ieo ai fet t^op ē ceste vȳe. 40
 Pvr ceo vo^o pⁱ iħu cⁱst oiez ma cōfescōn
 De touz lez mals q̄ ieo aȳ fet me donz pđōn
 ffetȳ moy q̄ ieo face digne satisfaccōn
 & ver^rie penaūsse dewānt la mort iħu p^r tōn nōn.
 Vncore vo^o pⁱ douce iħu nul bē sȳ io face 45
 Qe ieo no chȳesse [en] veȳne ġlorȳe me donez ta ġ^cce
 E qe anentȳz ne seȳnt lez bienz q̄ ieo p^rchace
 p le mal felun qȳ touz jourz moy chace.

1. 26. *obeals*, i. e. *oveals*, *owelles*, both.

1. 32. *p^rme*, i. e. *preme*, *presme*, or *prisme*, *prochain*, *proximus*.

Thou hast thy head inclined, to call us, and thy arms extended to embrace us, and thy side open to show thy love to us: high on the cross didst thou ascend to save us all.

Therefore I pray thee, Jesu Christ! have compassion on me, that I be not for my sins delivered to purgatory: put in my heart true humility, that I may have perfect love towards thee and towards my neighbour.

Often have I provoked thee, Jesu! to anger, in word, in deed, in speech and foolish thought, sleeping and awake, in inn and chamber, by enticement of others, and by my own unruly will.

In pride, in anger, in hatred and envy, in murder, in adultery, in ardour of lechery, in covetousness, in vain glory, in surfeit of gluttony, by other sins that I have too often committed in this life.

Therefore I pray thee, Jesu Christ! hear my confession, pardon all the wickedness that I have done, enable me to make worthy satisfaction, and to do true penance before death, for thy name's sake, O Jesu!

Moreover I pray thee, sweet Jesu! if I do any thing good, give me thy grace that I fall not into vain glory, and that the goods I ardently labour for be not brought to nought by the evil spirit that always pursues me.

Ovorez mōn quer vo⁹ pⁱ ihu p^r v^re nōn
 Qe ieo puysse de tōn corps sētir la pascōn 50
 Pensers meȳ donez de ver^rye cōpascōn
 Qe ieo seȳe psoner de ta r'dēpcōn.
 Moȳ donez g^rce vo⁹ pⁱ ihu ma vȳe ȳssȳ bē gard?
 Qe totez iourz vo⁹ puysse saīctz
 Mortiel p^rche s^ruer cōsȳce me festz au^t 55
 Delȳuorȳ moȳ de mez enomȳz seȳne
 Qe ta p^rciouse char & sank puysse dignomēt vser.
 E sȳ en p^rche chiesse p nullz tēptaciouns
 De lez entȳsoīns de no⁹ enomȳs feloun⁹
 Moȳ gr^rntez ihu sȳl vo⁹ plest ȳoȳe r'miscōn 60
 E touz iourz ou teȳ ihu ȳtēplacōn.
 Pvr mesmem⁹ vo⁹ r'quoer & p^r touz mez amȳs
 E p^r touz c^rstienȳ & p^r touz mortȳ & vifs
 Mo^rstr's no⁹ alȳgenit^r la cl^rrete de tōn vis
 E touz ensemble no⁹ amenz a ioie de paradis. 65

OMINE ihu x^r adoro te in cruce assendentē. deſcor te v^r
 via libet me ab anglo pcustiente. Dñe ihu x^r adoro te in
 ice vlnertum. deſcor te v^r vlnera tua fūt r'mediū aie mee.
 e ihu x^r adoro te mortuū & sepultū. deſcor te v^r tua mors
 ita mea. Dñe ihu xpe adoro Te ad inferna decēdentē cap
 os libantem' deſcor te nō dimittas nos ibidē int'ir'. Dñe
 x^r adoro te a mortuis r'surgentē. ad dextam p̄ris acendentē.
 cor te ihu miserer' mei. Dñe ihu x^r adoro te saluatorē
 di ventum & iudicar' gen⁹. deſcor te in s̄ca p̄ce Tu nō intr's
 iudiciū cū me p̄core sȳ ante dimitas q^m iudices ad r'gnū
 pducas saluator mūdi Qui cū p̄re & f. & s. s. in s̄cla. loȳ
 ē. Amen. f. f.

l. 52. *p'soner*, i. e. personier, associé, cohéritier, copartageant.

l. 56. This line seems redundant, and may be an interpolation.

l. 64. *alm'genit'*, perhaps *aliugem't*.

Open my heart, I pray thee, Jesu ! for thy name's sake, that I may have a
 sense of the passion thou didst suffer in the body : give me thoughts of
 compassion, that I may be a partaker of thy redemption.

Give me grace, I pray thee, Jesu ! so to watch over my life here, that I may
 every day holy to thee ; make me to have a conscience secure from mor
 , deliver me safe from my enemies, that I may worthily partake of thy
 u body and blood.

And if I fall into sin through any temptations by the enticement of our
 dious enemies, may it please thee, Jesu ! to grant me true remission, and
 emption upon thee continually !

For myself I implore thee, and for all my friends, and for all Christians,
 for all dead and living, show us the brightness of thy countenance, and
 us all together to the joy of paradise.

SIS pro nob̄ sc̄e cedda rogam⁹ ad dñm v¹ nos r'xugt & pducat
ad celi palaciū vbi tecū & cū sc̄is tuis sim⁹ inppetuū.

Ora pro nob̄ beat̄. cedda. v¹ digne or'm⁹.

Deu⁹ qui scōz tuoz m̄tiē eccleciā toto orbe diffusam deco-
rasti. p̄sta. q̄s. v¹ inl̄cescōe beatissimi cedde ep̄i in sorte ius-
toz tua opitulante pietate censeam⁹ p xpm dñm nrm.

Deu⁹ cui p̄pū ē saluar' & nō pder' ppiciu⁹ esto m¹ p̄catori
& q'cqd iniquitatē v¹ p̄cati ego miser n̄ligenē commisi tu piu⁹
obsecro clemenē idulge p xpm dñm nrm. Amē.*

On the outside of the roll.

sachetz ky nost̄ seynour ahour' de jour peyne
p' . . . suffry Pur matynns v. paŕ
nr̄ & .v. Aue maria ceste orysoun †

SIRE ihu ky par toun doux playser

A hour' de matyn⁹ voylez suffer

Ta face fye & boudet

Cr̄cc̄her & buffeter

Cele hour' meym⁹ de mort leuastes

5

E les v⁹ de peyne deliuerastes

De mes p̄ches moȳ donez pdon

E patyence ē t'bulacion.

Pr p'me dietz .v. p̄r. nr̄. e.v. aue m̄.

Sir' ihu q̄ ahour' de p'me

Deuaūt pylate mlt̄ felōn c'me

10

Lez iues vo⁹ dyseyūt p̄ ēuyē

En lour apte folye

Cele hour' meym⁹ v⁹ must̄tes

A la maudeleyne q̄ mlt̄ amastes

Monstretz moȳ sir' v̄re face

15

E de ben fer' me donez ḡce.

1. 3. *fye*, from ferir, frapper.

Matins.—Lord Jesu! who at the hour of matins didst by thy mild accord
willingly suffer thyself to be smitten on the face, to be mocked, spit upon, and
buffeted, and at the same hour didst raise thyself from the dead and deliver
thyself from purgatory,—grant me pardon of my sins and patience in tribulation.

Prime.—Lord Jesu! who at the hour of prime wast through envy charged
by the Jews, in their shameless folly, with much perfidious crime, and at the
same hour didst show thyself to the Magdalen,—show me, Lord, thy face, and
give me grace to do well.

* The inner side of the roll concludes here.—The prayers to Saint Chad,
and those which follow, are in a later hand (probably temp. Edw. III.)

† The rubric is almost obliterated, and the words here printed, which form
about a third part of it, are not given with any confidence as to their correctness.

- Pr t'ce diez .v. ãr. ñr & v. aue maria.
 Sir' ihu mercý v^o crý
 Q^a ahour' de teirce fust^o reuily
 De iues al piler lye
 E tut toun corps flaele 20
 A tel hour' meým^o elumýnastes
 Del sêt espýrit vos apostlus
 Enlumýnes mōn ãr de v̄re amour
 Q^a ñuer v^o puýse nuýt & jour.
- Pr midy diez .v. ãr ñr & v. aue mã.
 Sir' ihu ã ahour' de mýdý 25
 En la crosz fustez desclouetz ficchý
 pmý les pegz & les malýns
 De iues felouns & vyleýns
 Cel hour' meým^o de sencte marýe
 Echar preýstes virgine vereýe 30
 Pur cele anũciacion
 De mes p'ches me donezt pdōn.
- Pr noune diec .v. ãr. & v. aue.
 Sire ihu ã p' inus p'astes
 A hour' de noune ta alme baylastes
 A v̄re pere ã toutz iour est 35
 En checũ lu ou lý plest
 Cele hour' meým^o en ceýl mōntast
 N̄re feý confirmastes
 Fetes moy a ceil vener
 Ký ico pusse vous ioier. 40
- Pr vesp^o ditz .v. ãr ñr. & .v. aue ma.
 Sir' ihu ã fustes derendus
 A hour' de vespre de la croix
 De iosep aimablement
 De ar^amathýe seincteĩt

Terce.—Lord Jesu! I cry to thee for mercy, who at the hour of tierce wast reviled by the Jews, tied to a pillar, and all thy body scourged, and at the same hour didst enlighten thy apostles with the Holy Spirit,—enlighten my heart with thy love, that I may serve thee day and night.

Noon.—Lord Jesu! who at the hour of noon wast fastened to the cross with nails amidst sinners and wicked persons by the perfidious and wretched Jews, and at the same hour didst take flesh of a true virgin the holy Mary,—for that ununciation, give me pardon of my sins.

Nones, or high noon.—Lord Jesu! who at the hour of nones didst pray for us and deliver up thy soul to thy Father, who is always in every place as it pleaseth Him, and at that same hour didst ascend into heaven and confirm our faith,—bring me to heaven, that I may there enjoy thee!

Vespers.—Lord Jesu! who at the hour of vespers wast with love and reverence taken down from the cross by Joseph of Arimathea, and at that same hour

Cele heure meym^o ta char donastes 45
 En sacroment q^{nt} tu pastes
 P^r cele seinte sacc^oment
 Deliuerez moy de encombroiūt.

P^r cōplin ditz .v. p^r n^r. & v. aue maria.

Sire ihu q̃ sanc suastes
 A heure de cōplin q^{nt} orastes 50
 E vos deciplus enueylastes
 E de la tresoun lurr counctastes
 De Judas & de la malur' genzt
 Q^e p^o v^o pricerūt horriblement
 Cele hour' meym^o deuouteiūt 55
 Fustes mis en monument
 Pur cele seinte sepulture
 Defendetz no^o de peine dure.

Qⁱ ces matin^o souēt dirra
 I a malemēt ne finira
 Hee k̃y les d̃yt e ben creyt
 Centz jour^o de pdo' il reseyt
 Hee checū Jour de an en an
 Dela postoyle urba] amē.

See k̃y d̃yt ses .iiij. orisouuns eleuāt de soun leytz. Ou bene uolunte E tote la Jour apres al̃y ne wendra meschaunse.

AP'E os meū dne ad bñdicendū n^a tuū mūda q^o cor meū ab oībz vitiis & cogitaconibz vanis & nequiciis v^t exaudiri merear añ conspectum diuine magestat^e tue. Et da mⁱ v^tutem grām voluntatem & fortitudinē resistendi cont^a temptacōes diaboli ac f^ogilitatem carnis mee & decepconem sc̃li p xpm dñm nostm. Amen.

GR'AS tibi ago oipotens ds qui me dignat^o es in h^c nocte custodire dep^ocor clemenciam tuā misericors ds v^t concedas mⁱ diem venturum s^c pager' in tuo vⁱvisio cū oī humilitate & discrecone q^{tin}^o tⁱ placiat servitu mea. p. x^m. d^m. Amē.

1. 54. *pricerunt*, or *pritterunt* : probably the former, from *priser*.

didst give thy flesh in the sacrament of thy supper,—for that holy sacrament deliver me from the incumbrance of sin.

Complin.—Lord Jesu ! who at the hour of complin didst when thou prayedst sweat drops of blood, and didst awaken thy disciples and tell them of the treason of Judas and the wicked host who horribly fixed a price for thee, and at that same hour wast devoutly laid in the sepulchre,—for that holy sepulture defend me from purgatory.

PETO dñe te humili'r & cordit' v' des m' grām tuam cogitare loqui & agē hodie que tibi placent & da m' ad salutē aīe mee expediūt & comitet' mecū hodie & oībz horis grā tua que me sēp custodiat ptegat conservet & defendet a subitanea & efna morte & ab oī pīcto corpis & aīe. p. Amē.

QVI vlt supplicar' deo' dicat ante crucem. Vsque q' dñe Ad te leuauī.

Pro negotiis expediendis dic mane qñ surgis In te dñe spauī. Et dic sex Deus in noīe tuo & Ter pat' nos' cū orōne Dñe scē pat'.

Item in oī adu'sitate dic genibz flexis lac'mando l' Exaudi ds or'ōnem meam cū dep'cor & Miserer' mei ds qm̄ conculcauit.

Item litigans q' supiorē d' genibus flexis Miserer' mei ds miserere mei.

Item in duello d' ix^{as} Iudica dñe nocentes me & Eripe me de inimic' & Exaudi ds orōnem meā cū dep'cor.

Item qui ht voluntatē p'candi dicat l' Deus misereat' nost'.

Item si sis in' inimicos dic xii^{as} Exurgat ds.

Item qñ t'bulaço euenit dic Saluū me fac ds qm̄ int'uerūt.

Item ad incipiend' nouū opus dic genibz flexis v^{ies} coram sumo altari Deus in adiutoriū meū intende.

Item q' potestatē diaboli dic In te dñe spauī.

Item qui cadit in adu'sitate dicat l' añ c'cem Deus vener'nt gentes.

Item qui vlt desiderū suū adimpler' dicat x^{ies} Ad te dñe leuauī.

Item si quis in t'stitia dīc ad sac'mentū Dñe ds salut' mee.

Si inpedit' fūlis dic Dñe refugiū.

Tūc sequit' o'ro.

Oremus'

DOMINE ihu xpe qui p' r'dempçone gen'is humani uoluisti p iudam osçlo t'di. iudeis & a falcis testibz acusari & a d'cis iudeis vinculis ligari. flagellari atq; vestibz denudari. facie conspui. c'ce extendi. clauoꝝ aculeis man' ac pedes pforari. spinis coronari. felle & aceto potari. lancea lat' apiri. p has ātisimas penas. & g'tosissimas lac'mas q's in r'surrectione lazari effudisti. te ihu x' dep'cor nō me pīr' pmittas neq; vindictam sumas de pcc'is meis set in scō tuo noīe saluū me fac. qī tua creat'a sum & tu sol' saluar' potes. da m' scir'. velle. opari. & pficer' ea que & placita sūt & m' expediūt. Concede m' in pt'bacōe gsiliū. in psecuscōe auxiliū. in t'bulacōe solaciū. in ira modestiā. in oī temptacōe vtutem & grām. fiat m' queso dñe ds f'ma fides in corde. galea salut' in capite. Vbum v'itat' in ore. signū c'cis in fronte. dileccio dī & p'ximi in p'tore. p'sens castitas in ecuitu. honestitas in acçōne. sobrietas in affectu. sanctitas in continencia. amor & desiderū vite efne. pseuer'ntia in bono vsq; ad finē. p'stante dño nro ihu x' unico dī filio ac redemptori nro qui cū p're & spū scō viuīs & regnas. Amē.

A TABLE OF SIGNS
USED DURING THE HOURS OF SILENCE BY THE SISTERS
IN THE MONASTERY OF SION.

The Monastery of Sion at Isleworth, in the county of Middlesex, was founded about the year 1414, by King Henry the Fifth, and was the only house of the Order of St. Bridget in England. The Order required a certain number of members of each establishment; namely, sixty nuns or sisters, one of whom was Abbess, thirteen priests, one of whom was Confessor, four deacons, and eight lay brethren; all which persons were intended to represent the thirteen apostles and seventy-two disciples. The Order was dedicated to our Saviour. The Rule was that of St. Austin, with the additions of St. Bridget. The manuscript from which the following very curious extract* is made, was given to the library of the Cathedral Church of St. Paul by Robert Hare. It contains, first, the additions to the Rule in fifty-eight chapters; secondly, a ceremonial calendar; thirdly, the article here printed; fourthly, "The Reule of our Savyour;" fifthly, "The Reule of St. Austyne." The manuscript is a folio volume in English, and written on parchment about the middle of the fifteenth century. It does not appear to have been known to Bishop Tanner, who mentions, however, another MS. formerly in the Arundel Library, and given by the Duke of Norfolk to the Royal Society, entitled "Orders and Constitutions of the Monastery of Syon."†

The form of profession of the brethren is thus prescribed in the text of the 12th chapter:—"In noie p'ris & filij & sp'c. s'ci Amen. I brother N.N. behote to the † generall confessor of thys monastery, me for to kepe obedience after the reule of Seynt Austyn and constitucions of seynt birgitte."

The Rule of this Order will be found at some length in Hospinian;‡ and it will be seen in the fifth chapter that strict silence was enjoined the sisters individually and collectively during certain specified portions of the day. But as their wants could not be supplied without some means of communication, recourse was had to signs, of which the following table, to be found only in the manuscript, seems to have been compiled for the use of the Order. Of St. Bridget herself, Tritthemius says—"Brigitta vidua sanctissima diuino colloquio assueta, et intimæ charitatis perfectione Deo unita, spiritu quoq. prophetico & miraculis celeberrima, religionem nouam Christo iubente instituit, a suo nomine nuncupatam: & scripsit de prophetiis & reuelationibus suis opus insigne, pro omnibus ecclesiæ ordinibus maxime edificatorium & catholicis dogmatibus per omnia consentaneum. Claruit in Suedia & Roma, circa dñi 1350.¶

The Registers of the diocese of London contain various entries relative to the Monastery of Sion. In that of *Bishop Gray*, f. 69, is a decree confirming the

* Communicated by permission of the Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Llandaff, Dean of St. Paul's.

† See Tanner's *Notitia Monastica*, edit. Nasmith, 1787, Pref. p. xii. and under Middlesex, No. XI. for an account of the Monastery of Syon.

‡ Word erased in the MS.

§ De origine et progressu Monachatus ac ordinum Monasticorum equitumque militarium omnium Libri VI. Rodolpho Hospiniano Tigurino auctore. Tiguri, 1588. fol. fo. 281. caput v.

¶ Johannis Tritthemii de Scrip^{bus} Eccles^a 4^{to} ex off. P. Quentel 1546, fol. 445.

election of Robert Bell as Confessor (on the death of Fishborne, the last Confessor,) in Sept. 1428, and the names of the Sisters, Priests, and lay brethren are given: At that time Joān North was Abbess, Joan Sukelyng, Prioress. In *Bishop Fitzhugh's* Register, f.45, is the minute of the election of Matilda Muston as Abbess of the Monastery on the 5th Oct. 1433, which was confirmed by the Bishop of London on the 13th of that month. In *Bishop Fitzjames' Register* is the Bishop's confirmation of the election of John Trowell, 19th May, 1513, as Confessor-General; and in 1519, a copy of a Papal Bull for exempting all the Monasteries from Episcopal Jurisdiction, appears inserted in the Register.

ABBAS. Make the sign for age and also for a woman.

AFTIRWARD. Meue thy fore fynger of thy right hand. vndir the litle fynger of thy lefte hande.

AGIRD. Draw down thy right hande streght ouere thy heer. and ouere þⁱ right ere.

ALE. Make the signe of drynk and drawe thy hande displaid afore thyn eer dunwarde.

ANONE. Close thy ryght and holde up thy litill fynger^r.

APPULL. Pvt thy thumbe in thy fiste & close thy hād and meue afore the to and fro.

AWTERE. Rysse the bak of thy right hand. and make aft^r a blissyng.

BASYN' OR CHARGEOUR'. Tvrne thy fore fynger' of thy right hand. in the palme of thy left hande.

BEDDE. Make the signe of an house. and put thy right hand vnder thy cheke. and close thyne een.

BEDES. Fomell with thy right thombe vpon the forefynger. in maner' of departyng of bedes in p^rier^r.

BELLES. Make a sygn with both thy handes closed. lifyng vp and down in man^r of rygig.

BLISSI'G. Make a signe of blissyng as a bisshop dothⁿ.

BOKE. Wagge and meue thy right hande in maner' as thou shulde turne the leues of a boke.

BREDE. Make with thy two thombes and two forefyngers a roude compas. And if thou wole haue white make the sign therof (of white*) And if browñ toche thy cowl sleue.

BROME. Swepe with thy open hād to and fro on thy left cowl sleue.

BRODER. Joyne to gidere sidelȳg^l thy two fore fyngers.

BUTTUR OR OTHER' FATNES. Draw thy two right upper' fyngers to and fro on thy left palme.

BISSHOP'. Holde vp thy right hād streght ouere thy froūt and hede.

CANDEL. Make the sign of buttur. w^t the sign fore day.

* In the margin.

- CANDELSTYK. Joyn thy either' fist and holde the right ouer' the lefte.
- CHALICE. Holde up thy right thōbe with thy ffyngers, in maner' of berīg of a coṑ.
- CHAPT'HOWS. Make the sigñ of a hows with the sigñ of disciplyne.
- CHAU'TER. Make the [signe] of a preste with the sigñ aftir of syngyng.
- CHESE. Holde thy right hande flatlyng^ç in the palme of thy left.
- CHIRCH. Make the sigñ of a hows and after make a benediccioun.
- CHYMY'G. Make a sigñ as if ye smote with a hāmere.
- CLOISTER. Make a rōude cercle. with your' right fore fynger' toward the erthe.
- CLOTHE. Rvbbe vp and down the endes of all thy right fyngers vpon thy left.
- COLDE. Make the sigñ of water tremblyng with thy hād. or blowe on þⁱ fore fyger.
- COLLECTORY. Make the sigñ of a boke and drawe thy fyngers to þ^e warde in man^r of gaderyng.
- CO'FESSIO'. Make the sigñ of heryng and aftir ley your' hand on youre breste.
- CORPORAS. Make the sigñ of clothe. and after that a blessyng.
- CUPPE. Holde vp thy thombe and fyngers rōude. as berīg a coppe.
- DAY. OR LIGHT. Put thy right fore fynger streght vpon thyn egñ.
- DEKAN'. Make the sigñ of a brother' and aftir a crosse in your' froūt.
- DISSH OR POTYNGER'. Make a cercle with thy rigt forefynger in the myddes of thy left palme.
- DORTOUR. The sigñ of a hows. with the sigñ for slepyng.
- DRYNK. Bowe thy right fore fyngere. and put it on thy neder^l lyppe.
- EGGES. Make a token w^t thy right fore fynger' upon thy left thombe to and fro. as though thou shulde pill egges.
- ETYNG. Pvt thy right thombe w^t two fore fyngers joyned to thy mouthe.
- EPISTOLARY. Make the sigñe of a boke. with a crosse on thy breste.
- ENCENCE. Put thy two fyngers vnto thy two nose thirles.
- FADER. Joyne thy right thōbe with his fore fynger to giden^l openly.
- FYSSHE. Wagge thy hande displaid sidelynges, in maner' of a fissh taill.
- FLESSHE. Reyse vp with thy rigt fyngers. the skyn of thy left hande.
- GIRDELL. Drawe thy fore fyngers of thy either' hande rōude about þⁱ myddell.

- GODE.** Pvtte thy right thomb streght vnder nethe thy chynne.
- GOSPELER.** The sign of a boke. w^t a crosse on your' forehede with yo' thombe.
- GLASSE.** Make the signe of a cuppe with the sign of rede wyne.
- GRAYLL.** Make the sign of a boke bendyng thy fyngers vp and down in maner' of gratyng.
- HA'MER.** Make a sign with thyn hand vp & down as thou dide knokke.
- HARD.** Putte thy right fiste ouere thy right ere.
- HERYNG.** Pvtte thy right fore fyger'. all the other closed. streght on þ'ne ere.
- HOTE.** Holde the side of thy right fore fynger fast vnto thy mouth closed.
- HOUSE.** Close thy fynger' endes to gider' vpward. and sprede them abrode donward in man' of sparr'.
- I WROTE NEVERE.** Meue esely thy fyngers of thy right hande. flatlyng'. and fro the/ and it serueth for NAY.
- I MYSILF.** Put thy right fore fyngere ende to thy breste.
- INKE.** Make a signe with thy thombe and two fyngers closid as thou shulde write.
- INOUGH.** Close thy fist to gider' and holde vp thy thōbe. and this may serue for I KNOW IT WELL.
- KEPYNG.** Putte thy right hande vnder' thy left armehole.
- KERCHYF.** Make the signe for clothe with thy handes ouer' thy hede.
- KYNG.** Pvt all thy fynger endes closed to gyder' on thy forehede.
- KNYFE.** Drawe thy right hande sidelynges to & fro thorough thy left hande.
- LAY BROD'.** Make the sign of a brodur. & drawe þ' thombe & two fyngers down ou' thy heer' and ere.
- LESSON'.** Drawe thy forefyngere on lenght ouere thy brest/ & serueth also for LONG.
- LICENCE.** Lifte vp thy hande displaied afore þ' face. in esy man'.
- LITL.** Bowe all thy fyngers and holde vp the lytle fynger'.
- LOCUTORY.** Make the sign of a howse and the sign of spech.
- MAN.** Putte and holde thy berde in thy right hande.
- MASSE.** Make the sign of a blyssyng.
- MASBOKE.** Make the sign for a boke and of a blyssyng.
- MILKE.** Drawe thy left litte fynger. in maner of mylkyng.
- MVSTERD.** Holde thy nose in the vpper' parte of thy right fiste & rubbe it.
- PERE.** Joyne all thy fyngers in lenght of thy right hande and wagge douward.

- POTENGER'.** Make a cercle in the ball of thy lefte hande wip the fore fynger' of thy right hande.
- POTAGE.** Make a cercle with the fore fynger' of thy right hande in the palme of thy lefte hande.
- PRESTE.** Make the sign of a brod' and put thy fore fyng' to thyne ere and breste. or els make a cercle þerwith vpon thyn hede.
- PRYUAY' OR REREDORTOR'.** Make the sign of a house. and stryke down thy right hande by thy clothes.
- PROCESSION'.** Make a cercle with thy fore right fynger towarde the groude.
- QUENE.** Make the sign of a woman. with the sign of a croüe on þ' forehede.
- REDE COLO'.** Put thy fore fyngere to the rede place of thy cheke.
- RYNGI'G.** Make a token with thy fiste vp and down as thou shulde ryng.
- SALTE.** Philippe with thy rigt thombe & his forefynger ouer' the left thombe.
- SAWSER.** Make a rōude cercle in thy lefte palme with thy right litle fyng'.
- SAWTER.** Make a sign for a boke with the sign for a crown.
- SENSY'G.** Meue thy right hande to and fro. as though thou shulde cense.
- SEXTYEN.** Make the sign of a brothere with the sign for ryngyng.
- SILENCE.** Put thy fore fynger' sidelyng to thy mouthe & drawe it vp and down.
- SIGHT KEPYNG.** Make the sign of light with the sign for kepyng.
- SYNGY'G.** Bowe thy fyngers of thy right hande and meue them to and fro afore thy mouthe.
- SLEPYNG.** Pwtte thy right hande vnder thy cheke and therewith close thyñ een.
- SPEKYNG.** Pwtte thy two forefynger' endes flatlyng vpon thy mouthe.
- SPONE.** Lifte sidelyng vp and down thy thōbe and ij. fyngers joyned in forme of takyng of potage.
- STANDY'G.** Meue thy hande esely vwarde.
- SUDARY.** Rvbbe thy fynger' endes of thy right hande. vpon the endes of the lefte.
- SUSTER.** Make the sign of a woman. with the sign of a brodur.
- TEXTE OR PAX.** Kisse the bak of thy lefte hande. with a crosse on thy breste with the right thombe.
- VERGEOUS.** Drawe thy lefte fyngers ioyned with thy right fyngers.
- VYNEAGRE.** Make the sign of wyne and drawe thy forefynger' from thyne ere to thy throte.

WARME. Putte thy fore fyng' faste vpon thy mouthe.

WASSHY'G. Rybbe thy right haūde flatlyng' vpon the bake of thy lefte hande.

WATER. Joyne thy fyngers of thy right hande & meve them douwarde droppyngly.

WHITE. Drawe thy two right fyngers by thy cheke douwarde.

WYNE. Meue thy fore fyngre vp and down. vpon the ende of thy thombe afore thy eghe.

WOMAN. Drawe thy forefynger' on lenght ouer' thy both browes.

WRITYNG. Make a sign with yo' thre right fyngers as though ye wrote.

DEO GRA'S: Prey for your'
 thomas betson.

WILLIAM DE WALWORTH.

In Madox's "Formulare Anglicanum" occurs a feoffment in fee simple, by William de Walworth and William de Halden, citizens of London, to King Edward the Third, Simon de Sudbury Archbishop of Canterbury, John de Bokyngham Bishop of Lincoln, and Nicholas de Carreu, of messuages and land at Kingston upon Thames; in Herviescroft without the bar of West Smithfield, where the great cloister of the Carthusians with the new cells is begun; at Rochester; in the parish of St. Giles of the Lepers without the bar of the Old Temple in London, and at Leyton; in the parish of St. Andrew's Holborn; in St. John's Street without the bar of West Smithfield; in a place called Le More in Shoreditch, and at Kentishtown: to have and hold to them and their heirs for ever by the services thence due and by law accustomed. Witnesses, John Duke of Lancaster, Edmund Earl of Cambridge, Dominus Thomas Wodestok, William Bishop of London, Ralph Bishop of Salisbury, Thomas Earl of Warwick, William Earl of Salisbury, &c. Dated London, 23 Nov. 50 Edw. III.—And on 30 Nov. of the same year, the abovenamed Simon, John, and Nicholas, released the said lands and tenements to King Edward the Third and his heirs.

A second Will of William de Walworth, relating to his property in the City of London, is dated on the same day as that already printed in page 138, viz. 20 Dec. 1385; and was proved at the Court of Hustings in London on the Monday after St. Hillary's, 9 Ric. II. by William Rykyl and Richard Warmyngton chaplain, on the testimony of William Askham* and Richard Radewell, who were present when it was made.

By this instrument he bequeathed to Margaret his wife all his tenements, rents, &c. in London for life, on condition of her providing five fit and respectable chaplains to celebrate mass in St. Michael's Crooked Lane, for his soul and the souls of John Lovekyn, his late master, and all the faithful defunct, and for the prosperity of the said Margaret: And after her death tenements in

* William Askam, fishmonger, Mayor of London, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—"This William Askam was prentys to William Walworth, sume tyme maire, that was prentys sum tyme with John Lovekyn: and alle schirreves and meires ech after other in on house."—Chronicle of London 4to. 1827, p. 88-9.

the parish of St. Peter's Cornhill, and also ten marks and five shillings of annual free and quit rent from tenements in St. Andrew's parish in Castle Baynard ward, to the Rector and Churchwardens of St. Michael's, and their successors, for the same purpose; and if they failed in providing the said chaplains or any of them for one month, to the Prior and Convent of the house of Carthusians near Smithfield, and their successors, for the like purpose; and in case of their default, his right heirs to re-enter and retain the said tenements and rent on condition of providing the said chaplains for ever, as they would answer before the Supreme Judge at the day of judgement. He also bequeathed to the Prior and Convent and their successors after the death of Margaret all his tenements in the parish of St. Christopher's Broadstreet, except a mansion occupied by Richard Sturdy, to pray for his soul and the souls of the said John and Margaret, and all the faithful defunct: the said mansion, and all the tenements, reversions and rents, except the tenements and rents bequeathed to the Prior and Convent, to be sold by his executors, and the money thence arising to be applied by them in works of charity for his soul, as they would answer, &c. He willed also that the feoffees who held any lands, tenements, rents, &c. for his use and profit, should give them to Margaret for her life; the said lands, &c. to be sold after her decease and the money applied as aforesaid. And that the new tenement in the parish of St. Michael's, where by his ordination the rector and other chaplains then dwelt, should after the decease of Margaret remain to the rector and churchwardens of St. Michael's and their successors for the dwelling of the rector for the time being and the said five chaplains and other chaplains, as then by him ordained: the said tenement or any part of it not to be converted to any other use, as the said rector and churchwardens would answer, &c. William Bp. of Winchester, Margaret his wife, William Rikyll, and Richard Warmyngton chaplain, executors.

The date of Walworth's death has been inadvertently misprinted, from Weever, in page 135. It must have happened towards the end of Dec. 1385, or early in January 1386.

A curious document occurs on the records in the Lord Treasurer's Remembrancer's Office in the Exchequer, in Easter term 11 Ric. II. by which it appears that Margaret, widow and executrix of William de Walworth, was proceeded against for a mitre which had been pledged to her husband by Alexander Neville Archbishop of York, who afterwards becoming involved in political contests, incurred the penalty of forfeiture to the King, and was banished in 1387. It will be sufficient merely to extract the King's writ under the great seal to the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer, dated 4 July, 12 Ric. II. The bill was delivered to the Court by William Rykeld, on the 20th of April 11 Ric. II. Margaret appeared by her attorney, William Hundegate, at the expiration of five weeks after Easter day. The Court took time for deliberation, and appointed fifteen days from the day of the Holy Trinity next after, for the farther hearing; and the cause was again postponed till fifteen days from St. John the Baptist, when Margaret delivered by her attorney the Writ aforesaid, of which the following is the purport.

"Forasmuch as William Rykeld, one of our serjeants of the pleas, lately delivered before you in the Exchequer a bill stating that a mitre which belonged to Alexander, late Archbishop of York, was pledged by him to the late William de Walworth about the feast of All Souls in our ninth year, for £193. 6s. 8d.; that the mitre was worth much more, and that it still remained in the custody of Margaret, widow and executrix of the said William, for the money aforesaid, and belongs to us by reason of the forfeiture of the Archbishop: And afterwards the said Margaret by process issued against her appeared before you in the Exchequer; and protesting that she knew not that the value of the mitre exceeded the sum of £193. 6s. 8d. asserted that the mitre was pledged long before the forfeiture, viz. on the feast of All Souls in our

ninth year, on condition that if the Archbishop should repay the sum aforesaid on the feast of the Purification then next following, the mitre should be returned to him; otherwise the said William should keep it to himself and his executors for ever without claim of the Archbishop or his executors; and that neither the Archbishop, nor any one in his name, ever paid the money or any part of it, wherefore she trusts that we will not molest or trouble her for the mitre or price aforesaid: And because, after diligent examination of the matter and process, and the circumstances, by the consent and advice of our council it was ordained and agreed that Margaret should have the mitre for the said sum of £198. 6s. 8d. and pay to us ten marks, which at the least the mitre is worth more than it was pledged for: We command that on payment to us of the ten marks the process against the said Margaret be superseded, and that she on that account be exonerated and acquitted."

The attorney having shown that the ten marks were paid by tally 6 July 11 Ric. II. the Barons directed that Margaret, with respect to the mitre and the price of the same, and the ten marks aforesaid, should be exonerated and acquitted.

Testamentū Willelmi de Walleworth militis.

In dei noīe Amen Ego Willelms de Walleworth miles ciuis londoni condō testm̄ meū quo ad laicum feodum in hunc modum In primis lego Margarete vx̄i mee oīa teñ redditus reu'siones & seruicia mea cū oībz suis ptiñ que h̄eo in Ciuitate londoni. h̄end & tenend p̄fato Margarete ad termi vite sue inueniendo eadem Margareta tota vita sua quinq; idoneos capellanos & honestos diuina celebratū in ecclia s̄ci Michis in le Cokedlane londoni p̄ aīa mea & aīabz Johis louekyn nup Magri mei & oim fideliū defunctoꝝ & p̄ bono statu eiusdem Margarete dum vixit Item volo & lego qđ post decessum eiusdem Margarete oīa illa teñ mea sup Corneriū exoppōito le ledenhaft in pochia s̄ci petri de Cornehuft ac eciam decem marcatas & quinq; solidat' annui libi & quieti reddit' exeunt' de teñ Willelmi Shrympulmerss̄ & Radi atte Swych Johis Colney & Alicie Potenhale in poch̄ s̄ci Andree in Warda Baynardecastel londoni remaneant Rectori d̄ce ecclie s̄ci Michis & Custodibz opis eiusdem ecclie h̄end & tenend p̄d̄ca teñ in p̄d̄ca pochia s̄ci Petri ac eciam p̄d̄cm redditum decem marcaꝝ & quinq; solidoꝝ Rectori & Custodibz ecclie s̄ci Michis p̄d̄ce & successoribz suis qui p̄ tempe fuerint ad inueind quinq; ydoneos capellanos diuina celebratur' in d̄ca ecclia s̄ci Michis p̄ aīa mea & aīabz d̄coꝝ Johis louekyn & Margarete & oim fideliū defunctoꝝ Et si d̄ci Rector s̄ci Michis & Custodes seu eoꝝ successores in inuencione d̄coꝝ capellanoꝝ seu alicuius eoꝝ diuina in eadem ecclia s̄ci Michis celebratur' post decessum eiusdem Margarete p̄ vnū mensem defec̄int in forma p̄d̄ca extunc volo & lego qđ oīa p̄d̄ca teñ & redditus in p̄d̄cis poch̄ s̄ci Petri & s̄ci Andree cum oīibz suis ptiñ remaneant Priori & Conuentui Cartu's dom' salutacōis b̄te Marie virginis iuxta Smythfeld londoni & successoribz suis ad inueniend p̄d̄cos quinq; Capellanos diuina celebratur' in d̄ca ecclia s̄ci Michis p̄ aīa mea & aīabz d̄coꝝ Johis & Margarete & oim fideliū defunctoꝝ Et si d̄ci Prior & Conuentus seu eoꝝ successores in inuencione

dcoꝝ capellanoꝝ seu alicui⁹ eoꝝ diuina in eadem ecclia s̄ci Michis celebratur' p vnū mensem defecint in forma p̄dca extunc bene liceat rectis her' meis in d̄cis teñ & redditibz in d̄cis poch̄ s̄ci Petri & s̄ci Andree reintrare & illa retinere sibi & her' suis inueniendo imppetuū quinqꝫ capellanos ydoneos diuina celebratur' in d̄ca ecclia s̄ci Michis p aia mea & aiaibz dcoꝝ Johis & Margarete & oim̄ fideliū defunctoꝝ put respondere voluerint coram suūo iudice in die Judicij Item lego p̄fatis Priori & Conuentui & eoꝝ successoribz post decessū eiusdem Margarete oia teñ mea que h̄eo in poch̄ s̄ci x̄pofori in vico de Bradestrete london̄ quadam mansione cū ptiñ in qua Riçus Sturdy modo inhitat in eadem pochia s̄ci x̄pofori except' ad orand' p aia mea & aiaibz dcoꝝ Johis & Margarete & oim̄ fideliū defunctoꝝ Item volo & lego qđ p̄dca mansio in qua p̄dcus Riçus Sturdy modo inhitat & oia teñ reuisiones & reddit⁹ mea p̄dca cum oibz suis ptiñ except' p̄dcis teñ & redditibz in p̄dcis poch̄ s̄ci Petri s̄ci Andree & s̄ci x̄pofori p̄fatis Rectori & Custodibz & Priori & Conuentui in forma p̄dca legat' post decessum p̄dce Margarete p executores meos seu p eoꝝ executores vendant' & pecunia inde recepta meliori modo quo sciūint p aia mea in opibz caritatis det' & expendat' put coram suūo iudice in die Judicij voluerint respondere Item volo qđ oīes illi feoffati qui h̄ent aliqua terras teñ reddit⁹ & reuisiones ad vsum & pficiū meū dent & concedant oia p̄dca terras teñ & reuisiones p̄dce Margarete ad termi vite sue Ita qđ post decessum eiusdem Margarete oia p̄dca terr' teñ & reuisiones remaneant executoribz meis & eoꝝ heredibz ad vendend' p eosdem executores meos Item volo qđ ijdem executores mei post decessum d̄ce Margarete vendant p̄dca terr' teñ & reuisiones sic p̄fate Margarete dand' p p̄dcos feoffat' meliori modo quo sciūint & pecuniam inde receptam p aia mea in opibz carit' distribuunt & expendant Item volo qđ illud nouū teñ in p̄dca pochia s̄ci Michis vbi rector eiusdem ecclie & alij capellani p ordinacōem meam modo inhitant, post decessum d̄ce Margarete remaneat p̄fatis Rectori d̄ce ecclie s̄ci Michis & Custodibz eiusdem ecclie & eoꝝ successoribz p h̄itacōe Rectoris d̄ce ecclie s̄ci Michis qui p tempe fūit & dcoꝝ quinqꝫ capellanoꝝ & alioꝝ capellanoꝝ put modo p me ordinatū est & diuisum. Et volo qđ illud nouū teñ nec aliqua pcella eiusdem non vtat' nec ponat' ad aliquem aliū vsum nisi solomodo p h̄itacōe dcoꝝ Rectoris & capellanoꝝ in forma sup̄dca put coram suūo iudice ijdem Rector & Custodes eiusdem ecclie s̄ci Michis volūint respondere Et rogo d̄cos feoffat' meos vt istam vltimam voluntatem meam pimpleant sine fraude. Hui⁹ autem testi mei constituo Willm Ep̄m Wyntoñ d̄cam Margaretam v̄xem meam Willm Rykyt & Riçm Warmyngtōn capellanū executores meos ad pimplend' & pficiend' vltimam voluntatem meam In cui⁹ rei testimoniū huic p̄senti testamento meo sigillum meū apposui Dat' vicesimo die Decemb̄ Anno regni Regis Riçi s̄c̄di nono.

London. D. Margareta que fuit ux Willm Walleworth nup Civis London Executr' Testi ejusdē Willm attachi ad respondē & satisfaciend Regi de quodā mitro quod fuit Alexi Archiepi Eboꝝ eidem Willmo invadiato p C^{xx}iii. xiiij. ti. vj. s. viij. d.

Rīcus Dei grā Rex Angl & Franꝝ & Dñs Hibñ Theꝝ & Baronibꝫ suis de sec'io salm. Cum Willm Rykeld unus svientū nroꝝ ad plita nup coram vob in sec'io pdcō libavit quandam billam continentem qđ quoddam mitrū quod fuit Alexi nup archiep'i Eboꝝ invadiatū fuit p pstatū nup archiep'm Willmo de Walleworth nup Civi London in vita pdc'i Willm videlt circa fm Oim scoꝝ anno regni nri nono p Centū & quāviginti & tresdecim libris sex solid & octo denar quos pdc'us nup archiep'us a p'fato Willmo recepit & qđ mitrū pdc'm in valore multū excedit sumam pdc'am / qđq. mitrū pdc'm adhuc remanet in custodia & possessione Margarete que fuit ux pdc'i Willm executricis testi ejusdem Willm p denariis pdc'is & ad nos ptinet ocōne forisfcure pdc'i nup archiep'i Subsequentq. p'fata Margareta p pcessum coram vob in sec'io pdcō vsus ipam in hac pte fcm / coram vob in eodē sec'io comparens ptestando qđ non cognovit pdc'm mitrū in nullo excedere valorem pdcōꝝ Centū & quāviginti & tresdecim libraꝝ sex solidoz & octo denar asseruit qđ diu ante forisfcuram pdc'i nup archiep'i videlt in festo Oim scoꝝ anno regni nri nono in vita pdc'i Willm pdc'm mitrū eidem Willm p pstatū nup Archiep'm invadiatū fuit p sumā pdc'a sub condicōe qđ si idem nup Archiep'us solvet p'fato Willm sumam pdc'am in festo Purificacōis be Marie tunc p' sequi / tunc idem nup archiep'us reheret pdc'm mitrū alioquin idē Willm heret mitrū pdc'm sibi & execut' suis imppin' absq. calumpnia pdc'i nup archiep'i seu executor' suoz / qđq. pdc'us nup archiep'us nec aliquis alius noīe suo unq'm solvit pdc'am sumam nec aliquem denariū sume pdc'e p quod non intendit qđ nos ipam Margaretam p mitro pdcō seu p'cio ejusd ocōnare seu impetire velimus / Et quia visis & diligent' examinatis coram nob & consilio nro matia & pcessū pdc'is ac circumstanciis eozdem / de assensu & avisamento ejusdem consilii nri ordinatū existit & concordatū qđ pdc'a Margareta mitrū pdc'm p pdc'is Centū & quāviginti & tresdecim libris sex solidis & octo denar here & nob decem marcas quas mitrū pdc'm ult' dcos Centū & quāviginti & tresdecim libr sex solidos & octo denarios dumtaxat valet & excedit solfe deb Vob mandam⁹ qđ satisfcō nob de decem marcis pdc'is / cuicumq. pcessui vsus ipam Margaretam ocōne pdc'a in sec'io pdcō ultius faciend supsederi / & ipam inde ad idem sec'm exonari & quietam esse fac. T. me ipo apud Westm iij^{to} die Julii anno r n duodecimo / p consiliū.

**WILL OF ALICE DE NERFORD,
WIFE OF SIR THOMAS DE NERFORD, AND AFTERWARDS
OF JOHN BARON NEVILLE OF ESSEX.**

Alice de Nerford, the testatrix, was the wife of Sir Thomas de Nerford, who died 18 Edw. III. 1344. Their son and heir, Sir John de Nerford, died 37 Edw. III.; and by the inquisition taken upon his death in the following year, it appears that he left a daughter and heir, Margery, the individual mentioned in the Will of the testatrix, and who, by an inquisition taken on the death of the said Alice de Nerford in 1394, (18 Ric. II.) was found to be her heir and then 32 years of age. The designation of Dame de Neville is explained by the circumstance of her marriage on the death of Sir Thomas de Nerford with John de Neville de Essex, summoned to Parliament from the 9th to the 22nd of Edward III. and who died 32 Edw. III. 1358, leaving William, son of John Seymour, his cousin and next heir, who was then twenty-one years of age. This person by a typographical error in Dugdale is called William Senior, and all subsequent writers have followed the mistake. John de Neville was son of Hugh Neville, and had livery of his lands, and did homage for the same 9 Edw. III. Dugdale considers him to have descended from Hugh de Neville, Warden and Justice of the King's Forests throughout England, 8 Hen. III. and who founded the Priory of Stoke Courcy in Devonshire. He was probably a member of the illustrious house of Neville, described by the historian of Durham as the "stately branching cedar whose boughs once shadowed the land," though his arms were very different, being Azure a Lion rampant Or.¹

**Testamentū Dñe Alesie Nerford,
Dñe de Nevill de Essex.**

[E Registro Episcopi Braybrooke, fol. 406^b—7^a.]

En noun de Pier & de Fiz & de Seint Espiriz. Amen. Jeo Aleise de Nerford Dame de Neuill Dessex' fa sauſ a tous q̄ en ma bone memoire face & ordeigne mou testament diuise & ma darrein voluntee en la maner' quensuist. Primerement ie donne & recomande l'alme de moi a mou creato' nre & ihu Crist/ a la douce virgine sa miere et a toute la compaignie de ciel Et dis sepulture a mou corps en labbeie de Bylegh deinz la Chapeil de seint Katine a destre pt bas de mou lshon'able & Monſ John de Nevill q̄ Dieu assoille p' sa m'cie Et ma voluntee est q̄ mou enlremet soit fait sanz faire g'ndes costages. Item ma voluntee est d'auer CCC. messes p' malme & pur touz almes xp'iens deinz xv io's ap's mou deptir de cest mounde Item ie deuise p' doner as

¹ Roll of Arms *temp.* Edw. III. 8vo. 1829, p. 6. where he is called "Messire le Nevill d'Essex;" and the same coat is attributed to his father, "Sire Hugh de Neyvile," in a similar Roll, *temp.* Edw. II. p. 9.

poures le iour de moū enſrement lx. s. Item ieo deuise al abbe de Bylegh xx. s. et a chescun Chanoigne illoeques vj. s. viij. d. Item ieo deuise al gnd auter de lesglise de seint Xpofre xl. s. Item ieo deuise al gnd autere de chescune esglise ou le su patronesse vj. s. viij. d. Item ie deuise as Freres Carin de Maldon xij. s. iiij. d. Item as freres de Chelmeaford xij. s. iiij. d. Item as freres Austyns de Clare xij. s. iiij. d. Item ieo deuise a moū Isch f & cousine Mon^f John de Cobeh^m j hanape oue coucle d'argent dorr' pouce des heroūs poples & signees & a ma Isamee dame sa compaignie ieo deuise mes Pal^r nr' Dambre que ie vse mesmes & j. anel dor oue j. diamant Item ieo deuise a Margie de Nerford tout ma Chapele entier quatre basyns dargent oue iiij ewers dargent ij hanapes oue coucles dargent dorrez lune chace a long pee & le cawer de mesme la suite/ lautre hana^p est pouce des egles Item iiij hanapes oue lour coucles dargent & j petit cawer dargent, j box p^r poudres dargent dorre et ij plates pur especes dargent as armes de Nerford oue j esquiler dargent Item ij chargeo^s dargent xxiiij esques dargent & xij saucers dargent, ij pottes dargent conteignant chescune j potell, ij salers dargent lune oue coucle, vj peces playnes dargent vj esquilers dargent dorrez et vne dozzeine dez esquilers darg' j basyn oue lau^o de quiuere/ vj napes dount iij del oeulage de Parys et lez autres de Denaūt iiij towailles de mesme la suyte et iij courtz towailles. Item j coullit de soie palee j cousto^r de Grys et j autre de Menyuer/ et ij coullitz oue ij testures de double Worstede/ & tout le remenaūt de ma chambre forpris j coullit diuise a Cristiane Ipstans. Item j gnd paille & tout entier lez hostielmentz de ma cusyne. Item ie deuise au dce Margie de Nerford touz mez biens et chateux vifs & mortz qⁱ ie ay en moū Manoir de Paneworth en Norff le io^r de moū trespasse Item ieo deuise a Clement Spice vne hanape oue coucle le quele il me donast de sa mayn ppre. Item ieo deuise a f William Bergh vj esquelles dargent & vj sauciers dargent vn saler dargent j hanape oue j leopard oue coucle dargent & j spiceplate dargent. Item ieo diuise a Agneys ma damoisele. xl. s. p^r sou bone s'uiçe. Item ieo diuise a Cristiane Ipstans p^r sou bone s'uiçe Cent sold. et j. coullit oue testure blank poudre oue popeniayes Item ieo

diuise a Drewe Sakeuyff p^r soū bone s'uice l. 3. Et voille q̄ touz
mez s'uantz dem'rantz ouesq, moi en moū houstiel soient re-
wardez solonc le temps & le bone s'uice qils ount fait a moi p
lauyse de mez executo's le residue de touz mez biens et chateux
ap̄s mes dettes paieez et acompliment de cest mien testament
ieo diuise a Marg^eie de Nerford et ly prie qele face p^r l'alme de
moi come ele verra pluis plere a Dieu & faire p̄fit a malme. De
cest mien p̄sen testament & ma darreine volunte ie face et or-
deigne mez executo's cestassau^t & William atte Bergh psone de
lesglise de seint Xpofr' en Loundres, Clement Spice & Jankyn
Aleyn de Boxford Et ma volunte est q̄ lauⁿtdit & William de
Bergh eit p^r soū t'uaille au pfoⁿir cest darrein diuise .x. m^orcz
et le dit Clement .x. marcz et lauⁿtdit Jankyn Aleyn. lx. 3. p^r soū
t'uailff En tesmoignance de quele chose a cest moū p̄sent tes-
tament et darrein voluntee iay mys moū seal de mez armes
Doñ a Loundres le xxj jour del moys de Marcz lan del Incar-
nacion n̄re & M^o.ccc. Nonaunt tierce Et lan du regne le Roi
Richard s̄cde bisseptime.

The Will was proved in the Consistory Court of the Bishop of London
31 May 1394, by Sir William Bergh, Rector of the Church of St. Christopher,
in the city of London, Clement Spice, and John Aleyn of Boxford, the execu-
tors; and on the 12th of August following, the acquittance of the Bishop was
issued to the said executors, who on their accounts having been examined, were
found to have duly administered and converted to the pious uses directed by
the Will, the effects of the testatrix which had come into their hands.

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

Page 4. GRAMMAR SCHOOLS IN LONDON. In the introduction to the article on this subject, notice should have been taken of a petition which was presented to Parliament in the 25th of Hen. VI. from four clergymen, (Maister John Lycchefeld' p'son of the parish chirche of All' halowen the more in London', Maister Gilbert p'son of Seint Andrewe in Holebourne suburbs of the citee, Maister John Cote p'son of Seint Petre in Cornhull' of London, and John Neell' Maister of the hous or hospitall' of Seint Thomas of Acres and of Colchirche in London') praying the Commons to consider the greater of Grammar Schools which had formerly existed, how few they had now, and the injury which had consequently ensued. The petitioners then stated various reasons why it was expedient there should be several such schools in London, "and good enfourners in grammer, and not for the singuler avayll of ij or iij persones, greuously to hurte the multitude of yonge peple of all London." They therefore prayed to be allowed each to establish in his own parish a grammar school "to teche to all that will lerne." The King assented, provided it were done by the advice of the Ordinary, or of the Archbishop of Canterbury, for the time being. *Rot. Parl. v. 137.*

In the 17 Ric. II. 1393, the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishop of London, the Dean of St. Martin's le Grand, and the Chancellor of St. Paul's, "who the spiritual law and custom had the regulation and examination of masters in certain schools of the faculty of grammar in the city of London," petitioned the King, that notwithstanding their privileges, some incompetent strangers had become masters of grammar in London without their knowledge or consent; and they proceeded to state that the masters of the schools of St. Paul's, of the churches, and of St. Martin, had prosecuted the said strange masters in the Ecclesiastical Court according to the law of Holy Church; but the strange masters had proceeded against the three authorized masters in the King's Secular Court, and ordered that they might keep their schools, without the consent of the petitioners, by which the proceedings in the Ecclesiastical Court had been interrupted. The petitioners therefore prayed the King to issue his letters under the Privy Seal to the Mayor and Aldermen of London, commanding them not to interfere in the suits in question. *Rot. Parl. iii. 324.*—The King's answer is not stated.

P. 8. LETTER FROM EDWARD EARL OF MARCH AND THE EARL OF RUTLAND, TO THEIR FATHER THE DUKE OF YORK, IN 1454. In the remarks on this letter, the common error is committed with respect to the age of the Earl of Rutland, as he is there stated to have been about *six years of age* in 1454. The fact is, that the Earl of Rutland was then just *eleven*, and must have been his *eighteenth* year when assassinated in December 1460; for, according to the *Annals* of William of Worcester, he was born at Rouen, at 7 P. M. on Monday, 17 May 1443. The mistake which has prevailed on this subject was first pointed out in the *Gentleman's Magazine* by that industrious antiquary the Rev. Joseph Hunter, a few years since, who has shown that the statement of William of Worcester is corroborated by other authorities. A History of the Royal Family, with a *correct* account of their births, marriages, and deaths, will still be a desideratum in historical literature.

P. 87. PRIVY PURSE EXPENSES OF HENRY VII. The *original* manuscript of these accounts is now in the possession of Sir Thomas Phillipps, Bart.

P. 157. SWYNFORD PEDIGREE. The following addition to the Swynford pedigree is made from the information of John Gage, Esq. Direct. S. A. whose family represents one branch of that of Swynford in consequence of the assumed descent, as representative of the Rokewoods.

"John de Rokewode, living in 1414, married Eleanor, eldest daughter * and heir of William de Burgate, of Burgate in Suffolk, son and heir of Piers de

* Margery, second daughter and coheir of William de Burgate, was wife of Robert de Swynforde; and Joan, the youngest daughter and coheir, married Walter Tyrell. *Prosapia Rokewodorum MS.*

Burgate, who was son and heir of Baldwin de Burgate, by Margaret only child of Robert de Swynford and Margaret his wife.

"William de Burgate beforementioned died in 1409, and lies buried in Burgate church. His wife was Elizabeth daughter of Thomas Vis-de-lou.

"In 1425, John Hobert, parson of Burgate, gave seisin to William son of John de Rokewode, of the Manor of Swynford in Huntingdonshire.

"The seal of William de Rokewode, appendant to two deeds dated in 1440, bears quarterly 1 and 4, Rookwood; 2. Burgate; 3. Swynford, viz. Crusile, a chevron between three boars' heads coupéd. The same arms appear on his monument in Staningfield church; and his arms, impaling Coggeshall, are on the fount in Burgate church.

"The Rookwood pedigree, compiled by one of the family in 1623, blazons Swynford, Argent, Crusile a chevron between three boars' heads coupéd Gules."

It does not appear in what way Sir Robert Swynford was related to the parties mentioned in pp. 156, 157; but the similarity of the arms proves that there must have been some connection between them.

P. 81. THE GREEK FIRE. By the following extract from the Pipe Roll 6 Ric. I. (Lond. and Middl.) it appears that the use of this formidable instrument of destruction was introduced in this country in 1194-5 by King Richard the First, who doubtless had witnessed its efficacy and acquired the secret of its composition during his crusade in Palestine.

"Pro carriandis targiis et quarellis et pilettis et igne greco à Lond. usque Notingham, vj.s. vj.d. Et pro carriandis cordis et ferro et aliis necessariis à Lond. ad Notingham ad paranda ibidem ingenia, vj.s. Et pro garbis feri emptis et liberatis Urrico ingeniatori ad facienda negocia regis, vj.s. Et Urrico ingeniatori lxx.s. vij.d. pro ij. carrectatis cordarum ad preparanda ingenia apud Notingham. Et Helye carpentar. viij.s. ad ingenia et suppellectilia sua carrianda à Lond. usque Notingham. Et in carriagio j. petrarie et j. manganelli a Windr' usque Notingham, iiij.li. vj.d."

Page 11, line 7 from bottom, *read* Iñic.

13, line 22, after "on the 13th" *add* "of June."

24, 25. The letter y is used for þ in Stratforye and Oxeforye.

25, line 1, *read* anameled; 2, canibz; 6, rubeū; 7 & 8, medietatē; 13, Galfro.

29, line 4 from bottom, *read* copied from the Lansdowne MS. N^o 285.

37, lines 12 & 14, *read* Gesein.—P. 47, last line, *read* jugi?

66, 67. z is put for ȝ in the extract from Robert of Gloucester.

81. The last line may perhaps be better translated thus: "Many a wound in the world, O God! had he received."

113, line 6, *for* "his two sons" *read* "his three sons."

123, line 22, *read* Connyngsby.—P. 135, line 28, *for* 1383 *read* 1385.

171, line 4, *for* Rivers *read* Wydeville.

173, line 2, *read* Vasqs.—P. 177, line 7 from bottom, *read* afre.

197, line 5. *read* sewith.—line 6, *dele* comma after "Scales."

212, note, *read* Fabyan's account of the second day's combat is as follows.

277, line 3, *for* t'r'a *read* t'ra.

289, line 1, *read* Master P'onynges.—P. 295, line 6, *read* Freston.

INDEX OF MATTERS.

- Abergavenny Castle**, Sir E. Neville expelled from, 6, 7. descent and tenure, *ibid.*
- Abingdon**, Abbey of, 145.
- Agincourt**, Battle of, 29.
- Aigue-Morte**, 266.
- Ambassadors of King John**, 397. 400, 401.
- Angoulême**, Charles, Count of, 1496. library, &c. 344.
- Anne**, Lady, of Cleves, her marriage, 293. Will, 295—302. Funeral, 295. 303.
- Anointing at the Coronation**—Richard III. and his Queen unclothed from the middle upwards, 381.
- Anthelmus**, Bp. of Bellay, Prayers, 349.
- Antony**, St. house and hospital of, 375.
- Appatysed**, explained, 38.
- Aqueduct**, formed by Henry III. at Westminster, 404.
- Archduke**, money lent to, 132, 133.
- Architricline**, 231.
- Arms**, Justing on a controversy respecting, 89. See Nobility, Standards, and Herald.
- Arms of many eminent persons temp. Hen. VIII.** 51. 163, 314.
- Army**, allowance for bringing forces to the, in Wales, 401. See Ordinances.
- Artillery of Count of Angoulême**, 1496. 344. 352.
- Ascalon ceded**, and retaken, 76.
- Aumuce**, part of the dress of canons, 352.
- Aye**, a lady of Avignon, 345.
- Badges of eminent persons**, 161.
- Balistæ cornuæ**, crossbows, 22, 23. a Saracen employed to make, 395.
- Band**, or Badge, of St. George, 29. 34.
- Banners**, notices of, 50. 72. See Standards, Pennons, Streamers, and Guidons.
- Barteteur**, or Barrator, 31.
- Bastard of Burgundy**, Count de la Roche, biography of, 172, 173. See Tournament.—alluded to, 216. 219. 225. 240.
- Bastardy**, not disgraceful, 172.
- Bath**, Knights of. See Knights.
- Battle on an appeal of high treason**, 391.
- Beaufort**, Cardinal, bequests of, 43, 44. 46. his death, 44. See Lancaster.
- Beggar Alien Priory**, Yorkshire, 151.
- Beheading after the manner of Paris**, 264.
- Bere**. See Crucifix.
- Bergavenny**. See Abergavenny.
- Berwick-on-Tweed burnt**, 142.
- Bible**, MS. 136.
- Biddenden females**, 251.
- Bishops**, &c. permitted to sell corn by the horseload, 398.
- Bishops of Ely and London**, permitted to come to King John, 399.
- Boleyn**, Anne, Lord Rochford and others, execution of, their speeches, &c. 260.
- Bonfire (the King's)** on Midsummer eve, 94. 96. 103. 108. 112. 116 *his*, 132, 133.
- Boothe**, Bishop, satirical verses on, 357.
- Bouton**, Philip de, combat with T. de la Lande, 213. 215, 216. challenge, 220.
- Bretaillez**, Louis de, combat with Sir John de Chassa, 213—216. his challenge, 216. a prisoner wrongfully detained from him, 214, 215.
- Bridget**, St., order of, 414.
- Burgundy**, Duchess of, widow of Philip, treated respecting the marriage of Princess Margaret, 224. their first interview, 229. notices of, 231. 235.
- Burgundy**, Charles Duke of, notices respecting, 223—226. See Marriage.
- Caboché**, explained, 351.
- Calais**, Rysebank, Guisnes and Hammes, Garrisons at, temp. Hen. V. 25—27.
- Capellus ferri**, chapel de fer, 22, 23.
- Castendet**, Johan de, petition to Henry VI. to pass out of England, 214.
- Castle and various animals**, a piece of mechanism, 1468. 236.
- Casula explained**, 398.
- Cendal**, banners made of, 72.
- Challenges**. See Tournament.
- Chamber**, the term explained, 249.
- Chamfron**, explained, 209.
- Chapel**, a peculiar sense of, 341. 425.
- Chariot temp. K. John**, 400.
- Chassa**, Sir John de, combat with Louis de Bretaylles, 213—216. answer to the challenge of Louis, 218.
- Clerks**. See Religious.
- Cloos**, Bishop, grant of arms to, 362. 364.
- Close Rolls of King John**, extracts from, 293.
- Cocks at Shrovetide**, 93.
- Coinage**, order relating to by K. John, 395.
- College at St. Michael's**, Crooked lane, 135, 136.
- Convention between Prince Edward and Louis IX.** respecting the Crusade, 266.
- Cordyal**, translation by Earl Ryvers, 245.
- Corn sold by Bishops**, &c. 398.
- Coronation of King Richard III.** 379.
- Counters**, used in calculations, 94.
- Crossbows**, made by a Saracen, 395. See Balistæ.
- Crosset men**, 96. 104.
- Croukehorne**, Dr., vision seen by, 290.
- Crucifix for the King's Chapel at Bere**, 394.
- Crusade**. See Convention, Massoura. Letters of Protection.
- Cuirbouly**, or Courbuly, explained, 208.

- Danish Ambassadors, 102 *bis.* 109.
Darell, Sir Marmaduke, letter of, 17, 18.
Denizenship, expense of letters of, 14.
Devils, or Spirits of the air, 234.
Disguisings. See Revels, Misrule.
Domicellus, and Domicella, 154.
Dorset, Thomas, letter of news, 1537, to the Mayor of Plymouth, 289.
Douglas, James of, reply to Richard II.'s complaint of infraction of the treaty with Scotland, 142.
Dragon, standard of Henry the Third, 404.
Dunmas, Castle of, custody of given to the Earl of Pembroke, 401.
Durham, Prior of, bond to W. de Walworth, 137. 139.
Eagle, signet of, used by Henry VI. 280.
Edward I., convention, when Prince, with Louis IX. respecting the Crusade, 266—274. attempted assassination, 274, 275. preparations for his coronation, 276, 277. ordinance for compromise between the Bishop and Prior, and Citizens of Norwich, 253.
Edward IV., shooting tackle for, 11. grants permission for the tournament, 1467, 179. 189. 191. conspiracy against, 1470. 282. licence to two Greeks to collect a benevolence, 392. Will, 366.
Effigies of criminals executed out of the proper jurisdiction, hung up as their representatives, 22.
Eggescote, manor of, 117, 118.
Eleanor, Queen, her sucking the poison from her husband's wound fabulous, 274.
Elizabeth of Hainault, Will of, 23.
Elizabeth, Queen of Edw IV. 171. 178. 179.
Eton College, commissions to impress artificers, &c. for building, 43. 46. relics granted to, 43. 47. bequest of Cardinal Beaufort, 44. grant of arms to, 44, 45. 47; and to Roger Keys for his services in erecting it, 45, 49. indulgence and pardon granted by the Pope to persons duly visiting, 281.
Exchequer, proceedings against Margaret Walworth for a mitre pledged by the Archbishop of York, 420. 423.
Fanon, the term explained, 341.
Fecknam, Dr., Abbot of Westminster, notices of, 295. 305. 307. 309—311. his funeral sermon on Anne of Cleves, 312.
Fitz Gerald, Thomas, Prior of Kilmain, grant of reversion to in Ireland, 388.
Fool, the King's, called the "Duke of Lancaster," 90, 91. payments to fools, 88. 90—92. 95 *bis.* 96. 100. 106. 118. 119 *bis.* 124. 132.
Foyne, the term explained, 209.
France, Court of, 1516, letter of news, 287—289.
Frank, Sir John, Master of the Rolls, grants to, 146, 147. grant to Thomas, son of William, 151.
Friars fed at Farnham by King John, 394.
Friars of Inde, 105. 113.
Funeral of the Lady Anne of Cleves, official account of, 295, 303—313. sermon preached by Dr. Fecknam, 312.
Galley captured temp. K. John, 396.
Gardebras, explained, 209.
Garrisons of Calais, &c. temp. H. V., 26.
Gerfalcon bought for King John, 395.
Gesein, Gesine, childbed, 37. 428.
Gipciere, a purse, 148.
Gloucester, Eleanor, Duchess of, 278.
Golden Fleece, Order of, its origin, 229.
Good Lord, a term used for the Sacrament, 260. 382.
Goose-quill, pipe of that size permitted from the King's aqueduct, 404.
Grammar-Schools in London, suit against masters of grammar who had set up without the consent of the Archbishop, &c. 427. ordinance of Henry VI. relative to, 1446. 4. petition to Parliament, 1447, to establish a grammar-school, 427.
Greeks, licensed to collect a benevolence to redeem their hostages, 1467. 392.
Greek Fire, its composition and history, 81; used in England temp. Ric. I. 428.
Grasse time, probably grass time, 353, 354.
Guydons, or Guidehommes, 51.
Hanging on the nearest oak, of persons who should wrong the religious, 400.
Haseley, Thomas, petition to Henry VI. 144, 145. grants to him, *ibid.*
Haute, Wm. marriage settlement of, 249.
Henry III. mandate relating to the Will of W. de Longespée, 68. to the Bishop of Norwich to withdraw an interdict under which he had laid the city, 252. to sheriffs to summon knights and freeholders for inquests, *ibid.* to the Treasurer of the Exchequer to pay sergeants at arms arrears of wages, 267. letters of protection to persons who accompanied Prince Edward in the Crusade, 271—274. mandate for cloth to make copes, and for a standard of a dragon at Westminster, 404.
Henry IV. certificate of the legitimacy of Sir T. Swynford, 157, 158. confirmed the patent of legitimacy to the Beauforts, reserving the Royal dignity, and inserted the reservation on the Patent Roll, 152, 153. agreement between and George Earl of March, 386.
Henry V. ordinances for government of the Army, 28. vindication of his character, *ibid.* grants by to Thomas Haseley, 146. order to provide shipping for the Prior of Kilmainham and his forces, 388.
Henry VI. order of, relating to quarrel of the Neville family, 1. wardship granted to the Earl of Suffolk, 3. ordinance relative to Grammar-schools in London, 4. assents to a petition to establish a Grammar-school, 427. commands to expel Sir E. Neville from the Castle of Abergavenny, 6, 7. warrant, &c. for creating J. Judds Master of the Ordinance, 10. com-

- missions for impressment of artificers, &c. for building Eton College, 43. 46.
 grant of relics to the College, 43. 47.
 grants of arms to the College, and to Roger Keys, clerk, 44, 45. 47—49.
 grant of arms to St. Nicholas or King's College, Cambridge, 362. to Nicholas Cloos (afterwards Bishop), *ib.* 364.
 grants to Thomas Haseley of an annuity, a corrody, and the collectorship of the tax on pilgrims, 144, 145. grants to John Frank of office of Master of the Rolls, 146, 147. New Year's Gifts by, in 1437, 148. grant of money found in a parsonage, to the incumbent, 150. satirical verses relating to political parties and events in his reign, 159. 279. 357—361. his badge or cognizance, 162. petition of Johan de Castendet granted by, 214. letters to the Chancellor, to pardon Thomas Kerver, convicted of treason, 280; and to command the constable of Wallingford Castle to deliver him from prison, 390. his signet of the eagle, 280. grant to Thomas Fitz Gerald, prior of Kilmayn, 388. warrant to the Sheriffs of London relating to a battle upon an appeal of high treason, 391. allusions to, 357. 359. 360, 361. obit kept for, 92.
Henry VII. the lineal heir of John of Gaunt, 153. 156. extracts from his Privy Purse expenses, 1491 to 1505, 85—133. 427. remarks on their contents, and on his personal character, 85. his expedition into France, 1492, 91, 92, 93, 95. his proceedings against Perkin Warbeck, 114. journey from Greenwich to Calais and back, 124. his tomb, 125. 127. 129. reason for disbelieving his sharing the money levied by the Pope for indulgences, 128. his Chapel at Westminster, 129 *bis*.
Henry VIII. address to the House of Commons, 1537, 292. marriage to Lady Anne of Cleves, 293. 298. 302.
Heralds and Pursuivants, payments to, by Henry VII. 88, 94, 95, 96, 99, 100, 102, 104, 109, 114, 117, 120 *bis*, 121 *bis*, 122, 123, 129, 130 *bis*, 131 *bis*, 133 *ter*. title of Anjou King of Arms changed to Lancaster, 148, 150. Chester, 172. Collar pursuivant, *ibid.* March King of Arms, 202, 203. four kings in Richard III.'s charter: Garter, Clarenceux, Norroy, and Gloucester, 202. Ireland King, 203. usage of wearing crowns, 203. four wore crowns at Richard III.'s coronation, 383. fees at jousts regulated, 243.—Heralds of Burgundy, 193, 194. 202, 203. Notices of Heralds occur also in the articles Tournament, Coronation of Richard III, and Funeral of Anne of Cleves.
 Heretick converted by Henry VII. 117.
 High Treason. See Battle.
 Hostage detained out of irons, and supplied with a horse and robes, 398. committed to the custody of his uncle, 399. order to put H. de Lascy out of irons, 400.
 Hostiensis in summan, & in lecturam, MS. 137. 140.
 Hugutio, MS. 136. 138.
 Impressment of artificers, carriages, &c. 43, 46.
 Inde, Friars of, 105, 113.
 Indulgences by the Pope, 1500, 128.
 Innocent IV. crusade announced by, 64.
 Ipocras, receipt for making, 234.
 Isabella, Queen of Edw. II. notices of, 278.
 James III. of Scotland, treaty of marriage with Cecily daughter of Edw. IV. 369.
 James IV. of Scotland, his marriage, 126, 127. payments to, 130. 133.
 Jewels, large payments for, by Henry VII. 90. 103. 118. 125. 130, 131.
 Jewellery, temp. King John, 398.
 Jews at York, debtor respited from, 393. a bezant in the pound taken from a Jew having a bond for money, 396.
 John, King, Close Rolls of, 393.
 John's, St. Gospel, first fourteen verses, on an ancient roll, 406.
 Jousts, fees to heralds at, 243. justing at Shene, 1492, 89. jousts in 1494, 99.
 Judde, John, master of the ordnance, 10.
 Kerver, Thomas, convicted of high treason, pardoned and discharged, 280. 390.
 Keys, Roger, clerk, and Thomas his brother, grant of arms to, 45. 49.
 Kilmainham, Prior of, shipping for him and his forces, to go to Rouen, 388.
 Kilmayn. See Fitzgerald.
 Kings of Arms. See Heralds.
 King of Orkeney, story of, 231.
 King's banners and tunics, 1208, 400.
 King's Champion at the coronation, 383.
 King's Chapel, temp. K. John, utensils for, 394. 398. payment for singing *Christus vincit*, 393. for singing *Gloria in excelsis*, 129. to the gentlemen of, to drink with a buck, 133. two Royal Chapels in Ireland, t. Hen. III. 404.
 King's College. See Nicholas St.
 King's Evil, persons touched for, 1491. 87.
 King's palfreys. See Westminster Abbey.
 King's treasure temp. K. John, 398.
 Kingston, Sir W. lieutenant of the Tower, letters respecting Anne Boleyn, &c. 260.
 Knight, robes given to, 1204, 1205. 393. 397.
 Knighthood, honour of, conferred at the coronation of Edward V. &c. 14.
 Knights of the Bath, creation of, at Richard III.'s coronation, 384.
 Knoville, Bogo de. See Leyburn.
 Lambert, accused of heresy, 290, 291.
 Lancaster, John of Gaunt, Duke of, his gifts to, and marriage with his mistress, Katherine Swynford, 152. his issue by her, the Beauforts, legitimized by

- Richard II. with power to possess all dignities; but a reservation of the royal dignity inserted by Henry IV. on the patent roll, 152, 153. copy of the patent, 154. the Duke's death and bequests to Katherine, 154, 155; and to Sir T. Swynford, 157. tomb of Katherine, Duchess of Lancaster, 155.
- Lande, Thomas de la, combat with Philip de Bouton, 213. 216.
- Law books, bequest of, by Sir W. de Walworth, 137, 140.
- Legenda Sanctorum, MS. 136.
- Legitimacy, grant of. See Swynford.
- Letters of Protection by Hen. III. to persons going in the Crusade, 271—274.
- Leyburn, William de, Montgomery Castle delivered to, by Bogo de Knowile, 22.
- Library of Count of Angoulême, 1496, 344.
- Lion brought to Henry VII. 88.
- Lira, MS. 136, 139.
- Livery of inheritance, fine for, 395.
- Livre Tournois, 266.
- Lochmaban Castle, constablership of, 385.
- Lodesman, or pilot, 89.
- London, Mayor of, &c. presents to Princess Margaret on her marriage, 227. See Grammar Schools.
- Longespee, Earl of Salisbury, Will of, 341.
- , William de, poem commemorating his valiant conduct and death, with preliminary remarks, 64—84; notices of him and descendants, 67. arms, 68. mandate respecting his Will, 68.
- Loricæ cum capite, 22, 23.
- Louis, St. (Louis IX.) his vow to visit the Holy Land, fulfilled in the Crusade a° 1248, 64, 66. taken prisoner, 67. allusions to, 69, 71. his second Crusade, 266. Convention with Prince Edward, *ib.*—274. his death, 268.
- Lynham, Lowes, letter of, 11.
- Manating, menacing, 33.
- Mangonelli explained, 400.
- Manuscripts belonging to King John, 393, 399. bequeathed by William de Walworth, 136. belonging to Charles Count of Angoulême, 344.
- March, Edward, Earl of, (Edw. IV.) letters to his father, 8, 427.
- George, Earl of, agreement between, and Henry the Fourth, 386.
- Marche, Olivier de la, his account of the tournament 1467, 204, 205, 207, 209, 212; and feats of arms afterwards, 213, 225.
- Margaret, Princess, sister of Edward IV. notices of, 223—226. See Marriage.
- Marriage settlement of William Haute, 1429, 249. See Wardship.
- Marriage of the Princess Margaret, sister of Edward IV. with Charles Duke of Burgundy, historical narrative of, 223—239. progress of the Princess to Sluys, 227, 228. the Duke's first interview, the affiancing, and marriage, 230, 231. pageants exhibited at Bruges, 232—234. festivities at the palace, amusements, and jousts, 234—239.
- Mary Queen of Scots, execution of, 17, 18.
- Massoura, assault of, a poem, 64—84.
- Maunday, mourning robe worn at, 107.
- Maximilian, Emperor, treaty with, 125. payment to, 129. embassy to, *ibid.* made K. G. *ib.* 130. horse and greyhounds sent to, 133.
- Maygame, 122.
- Mechanism. See Castle.
- Meon Stoke parsonage, Hants, 150.
- Meun, Clopinel, or Jean de, books by, 349.
- Miscreants, the term explained, 208.
- Misrule, lord and abbot of, 88, 92, 106, 129.
- Mitre. See Exchequer.
- Monsters temp. Henry III. 251.
- Montgomery Castle, custody of, 22.
- Mountjoy, William Blount Lord, letters of, 286—289.
- Muliers, the term explained, 153.
- Multiplier, an alchymist, 122. See Quintessence.
- Napes, Jack, name for the Duke of Suffolk, 160.
- Navy, payment for rigging the, 110.
- Nef, or Ship, a drinking-vessel, 350.
- Nerford, Alice de, afterwards wife of John de Neville, Will of, 424.
- Neville family, quarrel in the, 1.
- , Sir Edward, expelled from Abergavenny castle, 6, 7.
- See Nerford.
- Newfoundland, discovery of, &c. 85. 113. 116 *ter.* 117. 126. 129. 131 *bis.* 133.
- New-Year's gifts, by Henry VI. 148.
- Nicholas, St. College, or King's College, Cambridge, grant of arms to, 362, and to Nicholas Cloos, for his services in the erection of it, 362—364. bequest of Cardinal Beaufort to, 44.
- Nobility, the right to bear arms constituted nobility, 45, 49.
- Northumberland, Henry Percy first Earl of, letter to Lords of the Council, 385.
- Norwich, riots at, during which the Cathedral was consumed, 1272, illustrated from chronicles, &c. 252—259.
- Nottingham, military preparations at, 428.
- Nucelles Pursuivant, 175.
- Ordinances for the army, by Henry the Fifth, and by the Earl of Shrewsbury, temp. Henry VI. 28—43.
- Orisons and prayers, 13th century, 405.
- Orleans, Duke of. See Angoulême.
- Orose, Paul, books by, 346.
- Ostrich skin for a stomacher, 95.
- Pageants at Sluys in honour of the Princess Margaret, 1468, 228. at Bruges, 232—234.
- Paper-mill temp. Hen. VII. 117.
- Paris. See Beheading.
- Paston, J. letter on the celebration of the nuptials of Princess Margaret, 225.

- Patch, an appellation for a fool, 88.
 Pavises, explained, 22, 23, 29, 42.
 Paul's, St. Epistles, MS., 136, 141.
 Pembroke, Earl of, custody of Castle of Dunmas delivered to, 403.
 Pennons, or Pencils, 51.
 Petrarius explained, 400.
 Pew, Our Lady of the, offerings at, 98. a benefactor to, 244, 245, 246, 247.
 Pilgrims to Rome and the Holy Land, tax on, 145.
 Plymouth, Mayor of. See Dorset.
 Poetry. See Verses, and Massoura.
 Poggio, Francesco, his Facetie, 348.
 Political Parties. See Henry VI.
 Pomelle, explained, 210.
 Popinjay, shooting at the, 286, 287.
 Portace, Portacre, Porteux, Portehois, Portoos, a breviary, 8, 124, 127, 341.
 Privy Purse Expenses. See Henry VII.
 Prognostications, 88.
 Proverbis of Xpristine of Pyse, 245.
 Psalter, MS. 136, 138.
 Pursuivants. See Herald.
 Quarrel, a kind of arrow, 22, 23.
 Queen's Chapel temp. K. John, 398.
 Quintessence, 120. See Multiplier.
 Ransom, loans by King John for, 395, 397.
 Rationale Divinorum, MS. 136.
 Reading, Abbot of, acknowledgment by K. John for books sent to him by, 399.
 Religious persons permitted to sell corn, 398. order that none should do harm to or speak evil of them, 400.
 Revels and Disguisings, payments relating to, 95, 96, 98, 100, 101, 106, 121, 129, 130. See Misrule.
 Richard II. statutes for the army of, 29, 30, 32, 33, 34, 35. letter of James of Douglas to, 142. patent legitimatizing the Beauforts, 152, 153. writ in a suit against the widow of W. de Walworth, relating to a mitre pledged by the Archbishop of York, 420, 421.
 Richard III. letters of news shortly before his accession, 12—17. coronation of, 379. nobility present, and Knights of the Bath created at, *ib.* 384. tomb erected for by Henry VII. 105.
 Richmond, Margaret Countess of, wardship of, 3, 4. letter to the Earl of Ormond, 285.
 Roche, Count de la. See Bastard.
 Rochester, repair of bridge of, 119. hospital at, endowed by Earl Ryvers, 246.
 Rochford. See Boleyn.
 Rodes, Chapel of the, Greenwich, 247.
 Roelt, Katherine de. See Lancaster.
 Roland, or Orlando, 76.
 Rolls, Mastership of the, and the House of Converts, grant relating to, 146, 147.
 Romance of History of England, MS. 393.
 Rouen, Siege of, 388.
 Rutland, Edmond Earl of, letters to his father, 8, 427.
 Ryvers, Anthony Wydville Earl, and Lord Scales, account of, 171—174, 240—245. book translated by, 214. his Will, 246—248. See Tournament.
 Sable, emblematic of stability, 45, 48.
 Sable-skins, bought for K. John, 397.
 Saint Mary Men, 113.
 Salad, a kind of helmet, 86, 112.
 Saracen engaged to make cross-bows, 395.
 Satirical Verses on Political Parties, &c. temp. Hen. VI. 159, 279, 357—361.
 Scales. See Ryvers.
 Scotland, King of, letter of King John to, 1205, 394.
 Scotland, reply of James of Douglas to Richard II.'s complaint of the infraction of the truce with, 1384, 142.
 Serjeants' feast at Ely Place, 106.
 Sermon at the funeral of Lady Anne of Cleves, 312, 313.
 Serpentine, guns so called, 10.
 Sextus cum glossa MS. 137, 140.
 Sheep with two bodies, 251.
 Shene, palace at, building of, 97, 115. fire at, 115.
 Sheriffs of London to erect barriers and lists for a battle upon an appeal of high treason, 1453, 391.
 Shrewsbury, Earl of, prisoner wrongfully detained by, 215.
 Shrewsbury, John Talbot Earl of, ordinances for the army, 28, 40.
 Sieges in Northumberland, 1462, 365.
 Signs used during hours of silence at the Monastery of Sion, 414.
 Sion, Monastery of, 97, 98, 101. Signs used at, during hours of silence, 414. particulars of the foundation, *ibid.*
 Somerton Castle, Lincolnshire, 387.
 Sovereign, repair of a ship so called, 122, 130, 131 *bis*, 132.
 Spies, payments to, by Henry VII. 87.
 Spurs of the King, redeemed, 105.
 Stallworthe, S. letters to Sir W. Stonor, about Richard III.'s accession, 12—17.
 Standard of a Dragon (temp. Hen. III.) 404.
 Standards and Banners, 50. sizes of, regulated according to rank, *ibid.* collection of standards, with coats of arms, formed about 1520, 52, 163, 314. See Banners, Guydons, and Pennons.
 Steward, Sir John, 1447, will of, 278. sons Thomas and Robert, *ibid.*
 Stomacher, a, 95.
 Stonor family, letters relating to, 353—356. notices of some of the family, 353. Alice Duchess of Suffolk to William Stonor, 354. Dame Elizabeth Stonor to Sir William, 354, 355. Thomas to William Stonor, 356.
 Stratford le Bow, Priory of, 24.
 Streamers, 51.
 Suffolk, Alice Duchess of, letter, 353, 354.
 Suffolk, Michael Earl of, wardship granted to, 1443, 3.

- Swynford, Sir Thomas, account of him, 157, 158. his children, 158. patent certifying his legitimacy, 157, 158. Swynford family, 152, et seq. 427, 428. Tablet of Bourbon, 43, 44. 46, 47. Tails, legend that Englishmen were condemned to wear tails, 65. Tenures, singular instances of, 19—21. Testera ferri, pavises, 22, 23. Token or sign to be interchanged on the delivery of the Castle of Dunmas, 401. Tournament between Lord Scales and the Bastard of Burgundy: notices of the combatants, with observations on this transaction, and its history, 171—175. narrative of the Tournament, 175—210. complete copy of the letter of Lord Scales to the Bastard, inviting him to touch the emprise, 176—188 note. certificate of the Earl of Worcester, High Constable, 189 note. answer of the Bastard, 194 note. letter of Lord Scales acknowledging the receipt of it, 196 note. another letter of Lord Scales, regretting that the Bastard had been prevented from coming over by the wars, *ibid.* challenges, and feats of arms performed after the tournament by Sir J. de Chassa and L. de Bretaylles, and P. de Bouton and T. de la Lande, 213 *et seq.* entertainment provided by the King and Queen, 213. Festivity designed by the Bastard prevented, 214. See Jousts. Tower of London, tower built in, 125. Transport of messengers, &c. by King John, 397, 400. Treason. See Battle. Treasure Trove, right of the Crown to, remitted, 1442, 150. Tree of Gold, justing so called, 238, 239, 240. Turks, Greeks licensed to collect a benevolence to redeem hostages in their hands, 1467, 391. Tyrannicide, first justified, 348. Vagabonds and beggars, Act relating to, 28 Hen. VIII. 289, 292. Venison, salt for curing, 396. Veritas Theologie, MS. 136, 138. Verses. See Satirical Verses. Vicea, explained, 22, 23. Vinum dispensabile, or expensabile, 402. Vitas Patrum, MS. 136, 138. Walworth, Sir William de, particulars relating to, 134—136. college of priests founded by, *ibid.* Will of, 135—141. effigy, 138. feoffment by, 419. another Will, *ib.*—422. suit against his widow respecting a mitre pledged to him by the Archbishop of York, 420, 423. Wambras, or Avant-bras, explained, 209. Warbeck, Perkin, facts relating to, 85. allusions to, 91. 99. 100 *bis.* 101. 110. 113 *ter.* 116 *bis.* 117 *quinq.* 121. 123. his proceedings from his landing till he was taken, 114. 115. his flight, recapture, and death, 118. Wardship, and Marriage, — wardship of Margaret daughter of Duke of Somerset granted to the Earl of Suffolk, 3. order of K. John to seize land if Amicia, dau. of the Earl of Leicester, should depart out of England, 394. fine incurred by Cecilia de Hodnet for marrying, 396. Hugh de Asting acquitted of payment because he had not to wife Albr. who was wife of John de Ingeham, *ibid.* fine for wardship of land and heir of Robert de Dour, 397. land given to Kempe Balistarius till he could be provided for in marriage, 397. grant of the land and heir of Walter de Calo; his mother sent to the King, 401. Warwick, Earl of, conspiracy to place Clarence on the throne, 282, 283, 284. Wassail, Thomas, grant to, 150. Welles, Sir Robert, Confession of, 282. Westminster Abbey, a manor seized because the King's palfreys were not taken care of, 397. standard of a dragon erected in by Henry III. 404. person taken from sanctuary in, 312, 313. Westminster, great hall at, aqueduct constructed by Henry III. 404. Westmoreland, Ralph first Earl of, marriage and descendants of, 2. 6. Whiting, Thomas, Chester Herald, envoy to Burgundy on occasion of the feast of arms between Lord Scales and the Bastard, 172. probably wrote the narrative, 175. notices of him, *ibid.* Wigmore, Court of, 22. Wills—Elizabeth of Hainault, sister of Philippa Queen of Edward I., 23, 24. two of Sir William de Walworth, 134—141. 419—422. Anthony Earl Ryvers, 240. the Lady Anne of Cleves, 295—302. William Longespee Earl of Salisbury, 341. King Edward the Fourth, 366. Alice de Nerford or de Neville, 424. Windsor, St. George's, rebuilt by Edward IV., 366, 372, 373. endowment for two priests and thirteen poor men, 373—375; further endowment for vicars, clerks, and children, 375. the Chapel leased, 108. works at, 120. Wines, orders relating to, temp. King John, 402, 403. Wise Sayings of Philosophers, 214, 245. Woman with two heads, 251. Woodstock, palace of, 96, 99, 121. Worcester, Earl of. See Tournament. Wydeville, Joan, dau. of Richard, marriage settlement of, 1429, 240. Wydeville. See Ryvers. Yarmouth, ill-disposed persons from, aided in riots at Norwich, 1272, 254, 268. York, Duke of, commanded to expel Sir E. Neville from Abergavenny Castle, 6, 7.

INDEX OF STANDARDS, ARMS, AND QUARTERINGS. BORNE IN THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII.

- Almerar, Sir Raulfe, 336.
 Almones, 334.
 Appellyerd, Mayster, 164.
 Ap Per, Sir Thomas, 330.
 Arondyll, Mayster, 320.
 Arundell, Thomas Earl of, 317.
 Asceca, Mayster, 331.
 Awdeley, Sir John, 57.
 Babington, 316.
 — Sir Anthony, 330.
 Bagot, 330.
 Bamfeld, 319.
 Barstyn, Sir William, 333.
 Barley, Robert, 160.
 Barnys, Bousser Lord, 334.
 Baryngton, Mr. Nycollas, 322.
 Basquer, Mathew, 315.
 Bassett, Mr., 335.
 Bandwyn, Sir John, 336.
 Bayham, Sir Christopher, 314.
 Baynton, Sir Edward, 328.
 Beaumont, Rychard, 170.
 Beltnap, Edward, 317.
 — Sir Edward, 330.
 Bergavenny. See Bourgayne.
 Blesant, 330.
 Bourgayne, Lord, 63.
 Bourght, Thomas, 332.
 Bousser, Lord Barnys, 334.
 Brandon, Sir Charles, 333.
 Bray, Mayster Edmond, 323.
 Brereton, Sir Randolph, 324.
 Broke, Willoughby Lord, 60.
 Brown, Sir Westyn, 165.
 Bryan, 334 bis.
 — Sir Francis, 338.
 Bullayn, Sir Thomas, 320.
 Bardett, Sir John, 60.
 Buschby, Sir Miles, 56.
 Byrd, John, 335.
 Capell, Sir Giles, 324.
 Care, 336.
 — Sir John, 332.
 Carew, Sir John, 53.
 — Master, 63.
 — Sir William, 337.
 Chamberlayne, Sir Edw. 50.
 — Rauff, 163.
 — See Lord Chamberlain.
 Cholmondeley, Sir Rich. 327.
 Clarke, John, 166.
 Clifford, Sir Henry, 337.
 Cobham, Lord, 335.
 Compton, Mayster, 167.
 Constable, Sir Marmaduc, 331.
 Conyers, Lord, 62.
 Corke, John, 165.
 Coppley, Roger, 326.
 Cornwall, Sir Thomas, 56.
 Cosyn, Robert, 335.
 Courtenay, Sir Wm. 51. 54. 55.
 Croumwell, Sir Richard, 330.
 Carsom, John, 324.
 — Robert, Lord, 50.
 Dacre, Fynns, Lord, 321, 322.
 — Le Seigneur, 330.
 Dacus. See Denys.
 Darbey, Stanly Comes, 332.
 Darcy, 336.
 — Thomas, Lord, 53.
 Darell, Sir Edward, 326.
 Denys, or Dacus, Tho. 314.
 Docwra, Lord Thomas, 221.
 Dorset, Lord Marquys, 61.
 Dygby, Mayster, 60.
 Dymmoche, Mister, 320.
 Dyve, Mayster John, 58.
 Edward III. 51, 54.
 Edward IV. 51, 52 ter.
 Egerton, M. Raulfe, 323.
 Eggecombe, Sir Perys, 316.
 Essex, Sir William, 316.
 Eves, Sir William, 327.
 Evers, William, 336.
 Eyre, 165.
 Ferrys, Lord, 332.
 — Sir Edward, 337.
 Fitzpyn, 334.
 Fitz Phyllypp ap Bloderyke, Thomas, 160.
 FitzUryan, Sir Griffith ap Res, 50.
 — Sir Res ap Thomas, 166.
 Fitz Water, Lord, 325.
 Fitzwilliam, William, 58.
 Flemmyng, John, 314.
 Polejambe, Sir Godefro, 160.
 Portescue, Sir Adryan, 325.
 — Mayster John, 325.
 Framlyngham, James, 166.
 Frogmorton, Mayster, 167.
 Fynche, Sir William, 166.
 Garmon, Sir Rychard, 333.
 Garnys, Sir Christoffer, 317.
 Gery, William, 327.
 Gounston, Mayster, 165.
 Gray, Lord, 335.
 Greneville, Sir Richard, 319.
 Grenewaye, Thomas, 335.
 Grevyll, Sir Edward, 332.
 Gulford, Sir Henry, 63.
 — Mayster, 63.
 Gyfford, Mayster John, 324.
 — Sir John, 51. 331.
 Hals, Richard, 319.
 Harbart, Lord Chamberlain, 321 bis. 328 bis.
 Harleston, 326.
 Hartwell, John, 326.
 Harvy, George, 163.
 Hastynges, Lord, 321.
 Hasylden, Franceys, 318.
 Haunsart, Mayster William, 314.
 Hawthe, Lord, 336.
 Henry V. 53, 54 bis.
 Henry VII. 56, 57 bis. 61 bis.
 Henry VIII. 56.
 Heron, John, Chevalyer, 317.
 Herres, Sir Philippe, 340.
 Hewes, 330.
 Hilleradon, 319.
 Holand, William, 319.
 Hopton, Mayster, 329.
 Howard, Lord, 62.
 Howgan, Mayster, 329.
 Hungerford, Sir John, 317.
 Husse, Lord, 164.
 Ichyngham, Mayster, 163.
 Ingelby, William, 336.
 Ingelfeld, Sir Thomas, 327.
 Jernyngham, Edward, 332.
 Johns, Robert, 170.
 Katisby, 328.
 Kent, Earl of, 335.
 Kerkham, Sir John, 331.
 Ketelby, 324.
 Kokyn, M. 327.
 Kyngeley, Sir Edward, 325.
 Kyngeston, Sir William, 50.
 Laware Alphyn, Lord, 320.
 Lee, Robert, 165.
 Lenacre, Robert, 315.
 Lese, 163.
 Leynham, Henry, 318.
 Long, Mayster Henry, 323.
 L. Chamberlain, 163, 164, 326, 329.
 Loveday, 330.
 Lucas, Mayster, 322.
 Lasey, Master, 57.
 Lyde, Viscount, 323.
 Manwaring, Mayster, 332.
 Marram, Mayster, 325.
 Masynghberd, Sir Thomas, 315.
 Maynwaring, John, 324.
 Mitton, John, 314.
 Montaguill, Poole, 318.
 Mordant, Mayster John, 320.
 More, John, 314.
 Morton, Sir Robert, 54.
 Mylton, Mayster, 58.
 Nevyll, John, 168.
 Newport, Sir Thomas, 322.
 Northumbrycland, Com. 51. 324.
 — Dudley, Earl of, 320.
 Norton, Sir John, 164.
 Oxford, J. Vere, Earl of, 323.
 Palmar, Thomas, 317.
 Parker, William, 323.
 Paston, Sir William, 160.
 Peche, Sir John, 320.
 Penynston, Sir Richard de, 340.
 Percy, 334 quater.
 Peresall, John, 315.
 Pierpoint, Sir William, 166.
 Plantagenet, Sir Arth. 167. 327.
 Ponyns, 334 ter.
 — Sir Edward, 63.
 Poole, William, 323.
 Ratcliffe, Mayster, 325.
 Raynsforth, Sir John, 167.
 Richard II. 54.
 Roche, 328.
 — Raynold, 327.

- Rodeneye, 318.
 Roos, George Lord, 56.
 Russell, 328.
 Rychemon, Duke of, 337.
 Sacheverell, Richard, 168.
 Sant Legyre, 168.
 Saunder, Sir Thomas, 340.
 Semer, Sir John, 164.
 Sharp, Sir John, 316.
 Sheffield, Sir Thomas, 322.
 Shernburne, Sir Henry, 60.
 Shrewsbury, Earl of, 53.
 Skevington, 340.
 Skroup, Lord, 62.
 Smythe, William, 169.
 Southampton, Earl of, 58.
 Stafford, Humphrey, 168.
 Stanley, Comes, Darbey, 332.
 Stapylton, Sir Bryan, 62.
 Strangeways, Mayster, 57.
 — Myster Gillys, 329.
 Swynarton, Thomas, 170, 331.
 Twyford, 330.
 Tyler, Sir William, 316, 327.
 Tyrell, Thomas, 166.
 Vaughan, Sir Hugh, 51, 170.
 Vere, Sir John, 333.
 Verney, M. Rauff, 167.
 Vernon, Thomas, 326.
 — Sir Henry, 336.
 Villers, John, 326.
 Umpton, M. Thomas, 314.
 Wallden, Sir Richard, 165.
 Walwayne, Awditor, 330.
 Warburton, Mayster, 333.
 Warham, George, 330.
 Wentworthe, Sir Richard, 316.
 Weston, Sir Rychard, 331.
 Wharton, Sir Thomas, 337.
 Whyat, Mayster, 325.
 Williams, Lord, 340.
 Willoughby, Sir Henry, 68.
 Willowby, Lord, 61.
 Wiltshire, Henry Earl of, 61.
 Wodehous, Sir Thomas, 56.
 Woolsthorpp, Sir G. 336.
 Wyl'ms, Sir Recheard, 328.
 Wyndesore, Sir Andrew, 320.
 Wyngfeld, Mayster Ant. 324.
 — Sir Rychard, 317.
 Wytwang, George, 326.
 Yeo, 318.
 Zouche, John, 315, 323.
 Standard without name, 164.

INDEX OF NAMES.

The Names in the preceding Indexes are not repeated.

- Abendon, Edm. de, 342, 343.
 Abberbury, William, 157.
 Abell, John, 135.
 Abergavenny, Wm. Lord, 6.
 — Lord, 384.
 — Sir Henry, 384.
 — See Bourgayne.
 Abrey, —, 247.
 A Brough, Sir Thomas, 384.
 Adam, Lewes, 130.
 Adams, Agnes, 125.
 — Edward, 304, 308.
 Aishrygh, Mr. 220.
 Alba Mara, Will. de, 20.
 Albany, Duke of, 226.
 — Duchess of, 288.
 Alben', Wm. 307.
 Alberic Earl, 390.
 Alcock, J. Bp. of Rochester,
 Worcester, and Ely, 242, 244.
 246, 248, 378.
 Alderbury, William, 157.
 Alen, Scotsman, 117.
 Alençon, Charles Duke of, 344.
 Alexander, Pope, 111.
 Alexander persona, 272.
 Aleyn, Jankin, or John, 426.
 Alley, Richard, 391.
 Almaine, Henry de, 266, 267.
 270, 273.
 Alta Ripa, Adam de, 342, 343.
 Alwyn, Walter, 95, 96.
 Andreas, Bernard, 86, 109, 124.
 Andrewyk, Simon de, 267.
 Anjou, Count of, 64.
 Anne, sister of Hen. VII. 101.
 Anne, the great Fleming, 127.
 Anstis, Garter, 175, 203, 238.
 A Parr, Sir Jo. 384.
 — Sir William, 384.
 Aprice, Griffith, 93.
 Apsley, Michael, 296 bis, 299
 bis, 301, 302, 304.
 Arbiaster, Reginald le, 20.
 Arden', Johannes de, 271.
 Aldithelc, Jacobus de, 272.
 Arden, Sir Tho. 157. Thomas, ib.
 Arderne, Ranulphus de, 271.
 Ardint', Thomas de, 401.
 Armagnac, Count of, 249.
 Arowsmyth, Sir James, 384.
 Arthur Prince of Wales, 88, 100.
 116, 120, 125, 126, 127 bis,
 128, 129.
 Artois, Robert Count of, 64—
 66, 69—73.
 Arundel, Henry Earl, 296, 299
 bis, 302 bis.
 — W. Fitz Alan, Earl, 160, 162.
 — Earl, 205, 210, 384.
 — Countess, 207, 301.
 — Sir Thomas, 384.
 Ascalon, W. or R. de, 65, 66,
 76, 77, 79—81, 83, 84.
 Ascelles, David Comes de, 272.
 Asschebourne, Tho. 137, 139.
 Asheby, —, 90.
 Ashley, Sir Jo. 384.
 Ashton, or Aston, Sir Rafe, 384.
 Askham, W. 137, 140, 410.
 Asting', Hugh de, 396.
 Astley, Sir John, 292, 243.
 Aston, Ricardus de, 271, 273 bis.
 — See Ashton.
 Atkynson, John, 116, 121, 125
 bis, 130.
 Atte Bergh, William, 425, 426.
 Atte Chapel, Gilbert, 140.
 Atte Clyve, Rogerus, 273.
 Atte Leye, Thomas, William,
 &c. 135, 137, 140.
 Atte Swych, Richard, 421.
 Aubrey, William, 247.
 Anderne, Ranulphus de, 274.
 Audley, E. Bp. of Rochester, 22.
 — Hugh de, 242.
 — James de, 67, 362.
 — James Lord, 65, 112, 114.
 — Lord, 68, 363, 364.
 Aungervill, Hugo de, 273.
 Auxz, Peter de, 208.
 Aymer, Robert, 24.
 Ayre, Edmond, 305.
 Babham, Mary, 205.
 — Joh'n, 205.
 Babington, Dr. 120.
 Bacon, 65, 80, 128.
 Bad', Thomas, 148.
 Badebury, Johannes de, 272.
 Baerut, Paul de, 167.
 Bagneno, Mona. de, 288.
 Bailli, Adam, 146.
 Baker, Mathew, 121.
 Baketon, Thomas, 141.
 Balbye, Anthony, 206.
 Baldwin, Bastard of Burgundy,
 173.
 Balliol, 276.
 Balliolo, Eastach. de, 273, 274.
 Baptista, Sir Thomas, 118.
 Barbor, Piers, 115, 128.
 Bardolf, Sir William, 26.
 Barington, Sir Henry, 204.
 Barker, Roger, 120.
 Barkley, Sir Jo. 204.
 — Sir Phillip, 204.
 — Sir Thomas, 204.
 — Sir Wm. 264 bis.
 Barley, William, 160.
 Barnby, Master J. 228, 229.
 Barne, Roger, 122.
 Barnesfeld, — 118.
 Barry, Radulphus, 272.

- Bakervill, Johannes de, 272.**
Baker, 95.
Basset, William, 15. 306.
Bath, Lord, 120 bis.
Baudett, John, 20.
Bayly, —, 111.
Bearn, Gaston Earl of, 266, 267, 268. 270.
Beauchamp, Andrew de, 401.
— Richard Bp. of Salisbury, 223, 224 bis. 230, 231. 279. 296. 308. 372—374. 376.
— Sir Richard, 384.
— Sir William, 6. Joan, ibid.
— Lord, 304.
Beaufort, Cardinal, 152. 155. 156. 159. 161.
— Duke of, 90.
Beaulieu, Abbot of, 400.
Beaumont, Henry Viscount, 11.
— John Viscount, 279.
— William de, 293.
Beche, Joh'n, 205.
Beckley, John, 46.
Bedford, Duchess of, 171. 243.
— Jasper Tudor Duke of, 96.
— John, Duke of, Regent, 25, 145, 146. 150. 161. 278. 357. 359.
Beddingfield, Sir Edm. 364 bis.
Bedou Richard, 100.
Bek Antoulos, 274.
— of Eresby, 161.
Bekyngton, Bp. of Bath, 43. 46.
Belet, Willielmus, 273.
Bell, Robert, 413.
Bellomye, Richard, 305.
Benedictus de Canon, 272.
Benet 201. 302.
Benson, 119.
Bern Johannes de la, 272.
Berewic Hugo de, 271.
Bergh. See Atte Bergh.
Berkeley, Richard, 87.
— Lady, 93. 97.
— William, Marquess, 93.
Berkham, John de, 207.
Betson, — 353. 355.
— Thomas, 419.
Beyill Willielmus de, 273.
Biblesworthe, Walterus de, 271.
Bigod Earl Hugh le, 341. 342.
Bingham William, 302.
**Blackader, R. Abp. of Glas-
 gow, 127.**
Blakale, John, 140.
Blakall, Thomas, 24.
**Blagrave or Blakegrave, Tho-
 mas, 296. 300. 304.**
Blackeneye, Johannes de, 272.
Blont, Willielmus le, 272.
**Blondy Blonde, Alanle,
 297. 299 bis. 301. 302. 305.**
Bodeham, Robertus de, 272 bis.
Bobun, Earl of Hereford, 161.
**Bokyngham, John de, Bishop
 of London, 419.**
Bolayn, Sir Jo., 341.
Boling, Mr. 119.
— See Bullyn.
Bowle, John, 305.
— Thomas, 305.
— William, 116.
Bonet, J., 342. 343.
Bonewise, Laurence, 96 bis.
Bonghan, Lady Jane, 100.
— Henry, 125.
**Bonner, Edmond, Bishop of
 London, 295. 305. 307. 309,
 310, 311. 313.**
Boone, John, 88.
Borde, Bernard de la, 214.
Borough, Sir Edward, 90.
— Sir Thomas, 282. 306.
Bosgrave, — 305.
Bothwell, Lord, 93. 106.
— Patrick Earl of, 127.
Bottler, Thomas, 388.
Boudon, William de, 278.
Boughan, Earl, 122.
— See Buchan.
**Boughton, Susan, 296. 299 bis.
 300. 302. 309. 316.**
Bourbon, my Lady of, 288.
— See Burbon.
**Bourchier, Elizabeth, widow of
 Henry 171.**
— Henry, Lord, 160. 162.
— Sir Thomas, 384.
**— Cardinal Abp. of Canterbury,
 13, 14, 15, 16, 17. 368. 370,
 371, 372. 374. 379. 380—382.**
Bourghchier, M., 210.
Bouton E., 193. 194.
— Philip, 173. 193.
Bowes, John, 117.
Bowman, — 127.
Bowser, Sir Thomas, 304.
Boys, Ricardus de, 273.
Boyes, John, 9.
Boyvill, Robertus de, 273.
Bracy Sir John, 99.
Bradbury, Richard, 305.
Bradley, Thomas, 16.
Bradsha, —, 18.
Brakenburye, John 305.
Brampton Brianus de, 273.
Brandon, Thomas, 106.
— Sir Thomas, 93. 127. 129.
— Sir William, 304.
Brace, Sir John de, 157.
Bracet, Master, 10.
Bray, Sir Reginald, 93. 117. 122.
— Lady, 102. 107.
Braybrok, James, 116. 117.
Brente, Mastres, 123 bis.
Bretele, John, 24.
Breton, 263.
Brerton, Thomas, 127.
Brevse, Philip Count of, 344.
Bretagne, Duke of, 224. 246. 242.
Bretain, Sir John de, 77.
Bretaylles, Louys de, 175. 242.
Breust, — 95.
Briason, Bartholomeus de, 274.
Briddeport, Maister J. de, 272.
Brigandin, Robert, 130. 131 bis.
Brilwege William 306. 401.
Bric, Laurence de, 252. 250.
Brocas, Sir Oliver, 21.
Broke, Lord, 14.
Brom, — 103.
Bromfeld, Thomas, 113.
Bromholm, Hugh, 257.
Broughton, Sir Thomas, 156.
Brown, John, 203.
— T. Bp. of Norwich, 140 bis.
Browne, George, 205.
— Sir George, 384.
— Sir Jo., 384.
Brudenell, Sir Richard, 209.
— Lucy, 296. 300. 309. 310.
— Mary, 296. 300. 309. 310.
Broxes, William, 197.
Bron, Willielmus le, 274.
Brouham, Wm. de, 253—259.
Brus, Ricardus de, 271.
— Robertus de, 272, 273.
Brutalles. See Bretaylles.
Bryan, Judge, 248.
Bryckes, William, 303.
Brydge, George, 205.
Buchan, Earl of, 93.
— See Boughan.
**Buckingham, Henry, Duke of,
 12—17.**
— Lord Harry of, 205. 210.
— Humphry Duke of, 160. 162.
— Duke of, 194. 380. 381. 392.
Bulle, Steven, 87. 18.
Bulleyn, Sir Thomas, 384.
Burbon, Id. Jaques of, 193. 194.
— Sir Philip of, 193. 194.
**Burgate, Baldwin, Piers, Wil-
 liam de, 427. 428.**
Burgh, Sir Edward, 92.
— Hubert de, 341.
— Thomas Lord, 240.
— William, 133.
Burghall, Henricus de, 274.
Burgot Robert de, 401.
Burgoyne, Marshal of, 193. 194.
Burgundy, Jean Duke of, 308.
**— Charles Duke of, 173 bis.
 192, 193, 194. 214. 215. 240.**
**— Philip Duke of, 191, 192,
 193, 194, 195. 200. 215. 222.
 228. 229.**
— Duke of, 124.
Burley, — 112.
Bursell, Robertus de, 274.
Burnet Bishop, 261.
Burton, 100.
Bay, Monsieur, 107.
Butler, Lady, 130.
Butler, William, 247.
— See Bötiller.
Butsyde, 246. 247.
Bynks, Thomas, 123.
Cabot, John, 3. 126.
Cadamo, Robertus de, 274.
Cale, Jack, 391.
Calkow, Abbot of, 142.
Calle, Henry, 156.
Calo, Walter de, 401.
Cambridge, Edm. Earl of, 419.
Camdon, Walterus de, 272.
Camville, Richard de, 67.
— Idomes, dau. of H. 341. 343.
**Cantelupe, W. de, Bp. of Wor-
 cester, 64.**
Capell, Anne, dau. of Edw. 300.
— Lady A. wife of Sir H. 306.
— Lady 309. 311.
Cardiff, Mathew 103.
Cardinal of England, 1437. 140.
Cardmaker, — 201.
Carew, Sir Nicholas, 204. 206.
— Thomas, 204.
— Sir Weym. his wife, 206.

- Carew, Lady, 300. 311.
 Carreu, Nicholas de, 419.
 Cariton, William, 136.
 Carter, — 88.
 — John, 117.
 Castell, Alanus de, 271.
 Castelleyn, John, 87.
 Casteney, Sir William, 384.
 Catesby, William, 248.
 Causton, John, 254.
 Caxton, William, 213. 220. 241, 242. 245.
 Cecily, dau. of Edw. IV. 309, 370.
 Chad, St. 405.
 Chaderton, Master, 95.
 Chaluns, Petrus de, 272.
 Chapell, Jacques de la, 87.
 Chapell. See Atte Chapel.
 Chapman, Dr. 107.
 Chare, Kath. Anne, and Tho. 296. 300. 305. 309.
 Charlington, Sir Richard, 384.
 Chartray, Richard, Philip, and Reginald de, 300.
 Chassa, J. de, 173. 175. 193. 194.
 Chaucer, Geoffrey, 153. 353.
 — Henry le, 253.
 — Thomas, 353.
 Chaumpayne, Petrus de, 273.
 Chauwyth, Hervicus de, 274.
 Chaworth, Paganus de, 274.
 — Patricius de, 274.
 Chayre. See Chare.
 Cheseaman, John, 132.
 Chester, R. constable of, 304.
 Chetewyn, — 127.
 Cheyne, Sir John, 112, 113.
 Cheynye, — 308.
 Clare, Sir J. 282, 283, 284.
 — T. de, 253. 266. 270. 271. 273.
 Clarence, George, Duke of, 204. 210. 223. 238. 241 bis. 282, 283, 284. 353.
 Clark, Robert, 105.
 Clays, — 133.
 Clement Clerk, 110.
 Clerk, John, 98, 130, 305.
 — Robertus le, 272.
 — Nicholas, 297. 300. 308.
 Cleton, William, 9.
 Cleves, Adolf de, 240.
 — Lord Aldolf of, 102, 104.
 — Duke and Duchess, 297. 301.
 — Lady Emely of, 297, 301.
 Clifton, Sir Denis of, 364.
 Clifford, Sir R. 85. 100, 101 bis.
 — Roger de, 273.
 — Rosamond, 67, 341.
 — Richard, 100.
 — Walter de, 67, 341.
 Clifton, Sir Denis of, 384.
 — Sir Gervais, 248.
 Cluse, Tassard de, 267.
 Clyve. See Atte Clyve.
 Cobbe, — 94.
 Cobham, John de, 425.
 Cobham, Lord, 144, 284.
 Cockerell, Mrs. 309.
 Coctein, Sir Oliver, 215.
 Coggeshall, — 427.
 Cohane, Philip de, 202.
 Coher, Robertus, 272.
 Coke, Edward, 95 ter.
 Cole, John, 306.
 — William, 306.
 Coleston, Willielmus de, 272.
 Coleville, Philippus de, 272.
 Colles, Nicoll, 93.
 Colney, John, 421.
 Colson, Sir William, 129.
 Conrad, Abp. of Cologne, 267.
 Constable, Sir Jo. 384.
 Conyers, Sir Jo. 384.
 — Sir William, 106.
 Conyngesby, Master, 119, 123.
 Cook, Thomas, 140.
 Cooke, Dr. William, 290. 307.
 Coope, William, 130.
 Cooverte, Thomas, 306.
 Copaigny, Master, 107.
 Cordos, Lord, 92.
 Corlien, Francois, 344.
 Cornew, Thomas, 93.
 Cornhill, R. de, 303. 307. 400. 403.
 — Wm. de, 304, 305. 403.
 Cornish, William, 95.
 Cornwall, Rich. Earl of, 67. 76.
 Corsae, Antony, 121.
 Cote, Maister John, 427.
 Cotton, Bartholomew de, 256.
 Cotnan, Radalphus de, 272.
 Coucy, Raoul Sire de, 06.
 Countay, Lord of, 193, 194.
 Courte, Robert, 113.
 Courtney, P. Bp. of Exeter, 361.
 — Sir Philip, 384.
 — W. Bp. of London, 419.
 Courteville, Johan de, 107. 110. 115. 119.
 Cradock, Sir Matthew, 115.
 Cranmer, T. Abp. of Canterbury, 220. 292, 293, 294.
 Grassas, Hugh, 306.
 Craycroft, Richard, 306.
 Cressye, John, 303.
 Crevecuer, Philip de, 173.
 Criencure, or Cryceaulx, Lord, 193.
 Criell, Sir Thomas, 278.
 Crisastius, Sir Demetrius, 202.
 Croldon, Will. de, 278.
 Crok, Nicholans, 272.
 — Robertus de, 272.
 Cromwell, Secretary, 200.
 — Lord, 365.
 Crye, Mons. de, 193.
 Cunyngham, — 115.
 Curzon, Dorothe, 296. 298, 299 bis, 300. 302 bis, 309, 310.
 — Sir Robert, 98. 101.
 Cutler, Alfred, 267.
 Daere, John Fiennes Lord, 93.
 — Lord, 130. 228. 230, 231. 264.
 Dale, Thomas, 133.
 Dampont, — 91.
 — William, 104.
 Danby, Sir James, 284.
 Daniel, — 360.
 — Thomas, 160 bis. 162.
 Darcy, Sir Thomas, 129.
 — Thomas Lord, 308.
 — of Essex, Lord, 295.
 — Lady, 300. 311.
 — Wm. and Sir A. 307, 308.
 Darell, William, 17, 18.
 Dargewe, Lord, 230.
 Darque, Lord, 123, 194.
 Daubeney, Lord, 114.
 Daubeney, Sir Giles, 284.
 Davy, Jn. 120.
 Dawtrye, John, 106. 122. 125.
 Debenham, Sir G. 134. 284.
 Dego, the Spanish fool, 91, 92.
 Dekone, Richard, 116.
 De la Pole, Edmond, Duke of Suffolk, 88.
 — Sir Edmond, 284.
 — J. Duke of Suffolk, 28. 281.
 — Wm. Duke of Suffolk, 282.
 Denes, Hugh, 98. 99 bis, 101, 102. 105 ter, 106. 110. 115 bis.
 Denvers, Mons. 288.
 Derbi, John, 140.
 — Thomas, Earl of, 2.
 Derwentwater, Sir John, 285.
 Deamond, Earl of, 122.
 Dethick, Sir G. and Sir W. 175.
 Devereux, Sir Walter, 8.
 D'Evreux, Wm. Earl of Salisbury, 241. 242.
 Devonshire, Earl of, 114.
 — Thomas, Earl of, 109. 162.
 Dey, Roger, 265.
 — Thomas, 262.
 Dick the fool, 106.
 Diep', Drego de, 400.
 Digby, Sir John, 99. 118.
 — Simon, 108.
 — Thomas, 99.
 Dike, or Driby, Sir G. 284.
 Dorence, Prince of, 193, 194.
 Dorell, Sir Robert, 264.
 Dorryngton, John, 208.
 Dorset, T. Marquess of, 13—14. 16. 90. 162.
 — Thomas, 242.
 Douglas, Earl of, 202. 243. 288.
 — Sir Archibald, 265, 286.
 Dour, Robert de, 267.
 Draycot, Bertramus de, 272.
 Driby. See Dike.
 Duclercq, Jacques, 174.
 Dudley, Edward, Lord, 112.
 — Sir Ed. 284.
 — D. of Northumberland, 220.
 — Maister William, 206.
 Dugdale, 424.
 Duket, R. 267.
 Dunbar, William, 66. 126 bis.
 Dundas, James, 118.
 Dunstall, Sir Richard, 282.
 Dupindeton, Geoffrey, 245.
 Durdraught, John, 147.
 Dutillet, Heltes, 245.
 Dyscon, M. Bp. of St. Asaph, 110.
 Dymmok, Andrew, 267 ter, 246.
 Dymoke, Sir Robert, 282.
 Dymock, Sir Thomas, 282.
 Dynham, John Lord, 263.
 Edendon, W. de, Bp. of Winchester, 126. 141. 428. 429.
 Edmund, son of Henry III. 272.
 Edmund, son of H. VII. 120. 124.
 Ednam, Dr. 124.
 Edward I. 258. 282. 271.
 Edward III. 410.
 Edward IV. 12. 61, 62, 222. 224. 226. 227. 228. 229. 241. 242. 243. 244. 282.

- Edward V. 13—14. 16. 22. 23.
242. 244. 269. 276. 377. 378.
Egerton, Anne, 296. 300. 300.
Egremont, Lady, 129.
Ela, Abbess of Lacock, 67. 341.
342.
Eleanor, Queen of Edw. I. 271.
Ellee, Master Geoffrey, 103, 104.
Ellott, Elisabeth, 296. 300.
Elisabeth, Queen of Edw. IV.
13—16. 171. 224. 227. 240.
309. 370. 371. 372. 378. 379.
Elisabeth, dau. of Edw. IV. 369.
Elizabeth, Queen of Hen. VII.
89. 91. 95 bis. 96. 97. 106.
107. 111. 112. 117. 124 bis.
127. 129 bis. 130. 132 bis.
240. 286. Funeral, 130 bis.
Elizabeth, Queen, 265. 298. 302.
Elyard, Sir Robert, 384.
Elyete, Mr. 290.
Empson, Richard, 106. 113.
Emson, — 248.
Enderby, Sir William, 384.
Engaine, Sir Thomas, 249.
English, John, 126.
Englabe, Thomas, 121 bis.
Enylden, — 94.
Ergham, Bp. of Salisbury, 419.
Ernefend, Johannes de, 272.
Eschwell, Elyas de, 267.
Esington, Thomas, 131.
Esingwold, Sir John, 248.
Espeynal, Johannes le, 272.
Essex, H. Bourchier, Earl, 107.
— Henry, Earl of, 308.
— Earl of, 291.
— Tho. Earl of, 118. 293. 294.
Este, William, 99.
Esterfeld, T. 112. 125. 127. 129.
Esturmy, Thomas, 303.
Everard, Sir Robert, 384.
Everle, Willielmus de, 273.
Eveske, Denleues le, 306.
Eudo filius Warini, 273.
Eustace, Bp. of Ely, 309.
Ewan, Sir, 248.
Exeter, John Duke of, 2.
— John Holland, D. of, 159. 161.
— Tho. Duke of, 152. 158 bis.
Exforth, Countess of, 291.
Eyr, Ricardus le, 271.
Faleis, William de, 394.
Falconbridge, the Bastard, 241.
Falquemort, Beatrix de, 267.
Fancellan, Johannes, 274.
Fanencurt, Gerardus de, 273.
Faucouberg, W. Lord, 160. 161.
Faunte, Nicholas, 241.
Fava, Lewes de la, 129.
Fayrefaxe, Nych'us, 305.
Feenes, Egidius de, 274.
Feenes, Lord, 229.
Felde, John, 11.
Fenes, Ingramus de, 272.
— Will's de, 273.
Fenner, John, 305.
Ferrars, Duke of, 243.
Ferraut, John, 202.
Ferre, Johannes, 273.
Ferrers of Chartley, Lord, 384.
— of Groby, Edward, Lord,
14.
Ferrers, of Groby, Lord, 384.
Ferris, W. 242.
Filliol, Ricardus, 274.
Fines, Sir Roger, 384.
Fisher, Dr. 121.
Fishborne, — 415.
Fitz Eustace, Thomas, 156.
Fitz Herbert, 309.
Fitz Hugh, John, 307.
Fitzhugh, Lord, 265. 384.
Fitz James, Bp. of London, 89.
Fitz Odo, Edward, 404.
Fitz Otto, Hugh, 273.
Fitz Peter, Geoffrey, 394. 397.
Fitz Ralph, William, 273.
Fitz Robert, Peter, 272.
FitzSimons, Bp. of Dublin, 106.
Fitz Walter, John Lord, 101.
111.
Fitz Warine, Eudo, 273.
— Lady, 111.
— Lord, 86.
Flamank, — 112.
Flanders, Sir Ralph de, 65. 79.
Flandres, Count de, 70.
Flee, John, 95. 106. 107. 111.
116. 130.
Forestres, Mons. 202.
Foreman, A. Bp. of Moray, 127.
133.
Formeseele, Lord of, 107.
Fortescue, Sir Adrian, 353.
— Sir John, 353. 390.
Fortimari, Thomas, 107.
Poster, Anthonye, 306.
— Edmonde, 297. 300. 304. 306.
Fowler, Richard, 268. 278. 379.
Fox, R. Bp. of Winchester, 132.
Francis II. King of France, 344.
Freeston, John, 305.
Frestone, Sir Richard, 295. 296.
299 bis. 302 bis. 308. 310.
Frowick, Master, 119. 121. 123.
Fuket, Master R. 304.
Fulbroke, — 94.
Fulham, Ivo de, 137. 140.
Furnival, John Lord, 388.
— Lord, 386.
Fylle, Robert, 120.
Fyncham, — 247.
Fynche, Edmond, 306.
Fyndern, Sir Thomas, 365.
Fysher, William, 111.
Fytzherbert, — 309.
Fywater, Mr. 382.
Gacelyn, Galfridus, 272. 273.
Gafford, Sir George, 304.
Garsy, Sir Martyn, 194.
Gaynesford, George, 96.
Gayton, Hamundus de, 271.
— Johannes de, 273.
— Walterus de, 272.
Geneville, Willielmus, 271.
Gesemue, Adam de, 274.
Geynwill', Galfridus de, 271.
Geyton, Will's de, 272.
Giffard, Sir A. 65. 77. 78. 80.
— Willielmus, 271.
Giglys, Poule, 125.
Gilbert, R. Bp. of London, 5.
— Maister, 427.
Gifford, Sir John, 247. 384.
Glawde, —, 109.
Gleesby, Willielmus de, 272.
Gloucester, Gilbert Earl of, 256.
— Earl of, 276.
— Anne Duchess of, 14. 16.
— Duchess of, 1306. 152.
— Duke and Duchess, 1437,
149. 150.
— Humphry, Duke of, 147.
150. 161. 280. 337. 350.
— Richard Duke of, 12—17.
223. 228.
— Duke of, 194. 241. 244. 248.
279.
Goddard, Thomas, 21.
Godinus, — 273.
Goldwell, Bp. of Norwich, 281.
Goodrick, T. Bp. of Ely, Lord
Chancellor, 202.
Gordon, Lady K. 85. 86. 115.
Gorges, Radulphus de, 272.
Gorney, or Goney, Sir Wm. 284.
Gower, Sir Thomas, 246.
Grantham, Master, 129.
Grapezende. See Trapezonde.
Grave, Johannes de la, 274.
Graundyn, Willielmus, 274.
Graunt Pier, 110.
Graunt, Willielmus le, 273.
Graye, Richard, 242.
Greene, Thomas, 305.
Gregory, — 97.
Grenell, Thomas, 303.
Grealey, Sir Jo. 384.
Gressum, Richard, 260.
Grey, Sir John, 384 bis.
— Lord Rich. 12. 244. 248.
— Sir Thomas, 384.
— Will. de, 20.
— Wm. Bp. of Ely, 306. 378.
— Lady, 103.
— of Codmore, Lord, 365. 384.
— of Wilton, Lord, 365. 384.
Greystock, Lord, 365.
Griffith, John, 246. 247.
Griffyn, Master, 117.
Gryffythe, Morgan, 305.
Gubbe, Henry, 135.
Gubberte, John, 305.
Guer, Johannes de, 274.
Guais, Theodore, 302.
Guillim, — 80.
Guise, Sir Richard de, 65. 66.
79. 80. 84.
Guligh, John, 297 bis. 299. 301.
302. 305.
Gumthoys, Maister John, 306.
Gurnay, Johannes de, 272.
Guyford, Sir John, 87. 309.
— Master, 90.
Gylford, or Guldelford, Elisabeth,
296. 300. 309. 310.
Hagalas, George, 298. 301. 305.
Halden, William de, 419.
Hainault, Wm. Count of, 23.
Hall, — 309.
— Mary, 296. 300. 309.
Halle, John, 306.
— Mrs. 310.
Halton, John, 301.
Halybrand, — 129.
— William, 128.
Hamond, Mrs. 309.
Hamplayn, Chas. de, 193. 194.

- Hampton, of Worcester, 86. 106.
— Sir William, 382.
Hamond, 10.
Handloo, John de, 21.
Hanill, Henr. de, 20.
Hanufe, — 96.
Hanwel, Florence, 107.
Hare, Robert, 305. 414.
Harewe, John, 135.
Harrington, Sir James, 384.
Harper, — 133.
Harroden, Thomas, 305.
Harynge, Sir Jo. 384.
Haselwode, Thomas, 118.
Hasset, Master, 93.
Hastings, Sir Rauf, 121.
— Hugh de, 306.
— W. Lord, 368. 373. 378. 379.
— Lord Chamberlain, 13—17.
— Lord, 223 bis.
Hatchlyffe, Secretary, 224.
Hattou, Dr. 123. 124.
— Richard, 106.
— Sir Robert, 130.
Haulton, Robertus de, 272.
Hausle, Dr. 93.
Haute, or Haulte, Jakes, 100.
101. 106 bis. 113. 121 bis.
— Richard, 247. 248.
— Sir William, 241. 242.
Hautvill, Hen. & Hugh de, 305.
— Henr. de, 20.
Hawe, Thomas, 298. 299 bis.
301. 302. 304.
Hawkyns, Mr. 290.
Hay, Henricus, 272.
Haymond or Hayman, Anne,
296. 299 bis. 300. 302. 309. 310.
— Rauphe, 305. 309.
Haywode, Thomas, 306.
Heathe, N. Abp. of York, Lord
Chanc. 298 bis. 299. 302 bis.
Heins, Dr. Simon, 290. 291.
Helyas carpentari, 428.
Henderby, Sir Richard, 384.
Henefeld, Sir Ralph de, 65. 76.
80. 82. 84.
Heningham, Sir Jo. 384.
Henry II. 67.
Henry III. 252. 254. 255. 267,
268. 276.
Henry, son of Edward I. 266.
Henry V. 25.
Henry VI. 249.
Henry VII. 226. 285.
Henry VIII. 95. 98. 99. 102,
103. 105 bis. 111. 116. 119.
123. 126. 131. 261. 264. 296.
Henri d'Albret, King, 344.
Henry the Scot, 108.
Herberd, Thomas, 280.
Herbert, Lord, 132. 133 bis. 205.
210. 384.
Hereford, Humph. Earl of, 249.
Heron, Peter, 120.
Heth, John, 132.
Heuere, H. wife of R. de, 20.
Hexham, Johan, 389.
Hide, James, 89.
Hilsey, J. Bp. of Rochester, 291.
Hobert, John, 428.
Holenet, Baldeyn de, 396.
Hok, Julius filius Walteri, 273.
Holand, Dr. 90.
Holbein, Hans, 293.
Holgens, Arnolde, 298. 301.
Hoper — 90, 91.
Horsede, Hen. filius Galf. de, 272.
Horsewell, Mr. 290.
Hosear, Nicoll, 95.
Hothe, — 280.
Hoton, William, 101.
Hough, Thomas, 120.
Houton, Stephanus de, 274.
Howard, Sir John, 228.
— Thomas Lord, 101.
— Lady, 309. 311 bis. 312.
— Sir William and wife, 308.
Hudleston, Sir John, 90.
Hugo filius Ottonis, 273.
Hundegate, William, 426.
Hungate, William, 95.
Hungerford, Lord, 305.
Huntercumbe, Will. de, 271.
Huntingdon, Earl of, 386. 384.
Huntley. See Gordon.
Huntley, Alex. Earl of, 115.
Hunyerer, D. de, 193. 194.
Husee, William, 368. 378. 379.
Husy, Judge, 248.
Hyde, Galfridus de la, 273. 274.
Igger, — 124.
Ingeldesthorp, Johannes de, 272.
Ingham, A. widow of J. de, 306.
Ingham, Walter, 68.
Ingleby, J. Bp. of Llandaff, 115.
Innocent, Pope, 405.
Ipstans, Christian, 425.
Jacobe, Henry, 133.
Jacun, — 124.
James II. of Scotland, 144. 145.
James III. of Scotland, 226.
Jane, Qu. of H. IV. 148. 149. 151.
Jaspes, Amiranus de, 274.
Jeffrey, Arnold, 116. 119.
Jekyll, Sir Joseph, 175.
Jentill, James, 132.
Jenyns, Steven, 130.
Johns, Matthew, 121.
Johnson, Edward, 14. 16.
— John, 305. 307.
Joinville, De, 60. 71.
Jones, or Johns, R. 116. 117 bis.
Jordan, Henricus, 272.
— William, 135.
Juddle, Sir Andrew, 10.
Katherine, Queen of Henry V.
148. 149. 278.
— Princess of Arragon, 126,
127 bis. 129.
Kayes, John, 305.
Kelworth, Simon de, 272.
Kemes, John de, 306.
Kemp, J. Abp. of Canterbury,
and Chancellor, 391.
Kempe, balistarius, 397.
Kendal, Earl of, 214.
Kenedy, Thomas, 131.
Kent, Thos. Holland Earl of, 2.
— Earl of, 18. 205. 210. 380. 384.
— Walter de, 156.
Ketylby, John, 127.
Ken, Robertus le, 271.
Keyley, James, 105.
Kidwelly, Morgan, 128.
Kigheley, —, 91. 136.
Kildare, Lord, 115.
— Gerald, Earl of, 164. 166. 168.
King, Oliver, Bp. of Exeter
and of Bath, 15. 17.
Knevet, Christopher, James, and
Antony, 286.
— Sir William, 394.
Knightly, Sir Richard, 16.
Knoville, Bogo de, 22.
Knyvett, Master, 119.
Kynwolmersh, Wm. 145. 146.
Lacy, Edmund, Bp. of Exeter.
160. 162.
Laigne, or Layne, Sir Symon de
la, 174. 193. 194. 292. 228.
Laign, Sir Anthony de, 193. 194.
Lamyne, — 247.
Lancaster, C. Duchess of, 192.
— John of Gaunt, Duke of, 2
6. 419.
— Thomas Earl of, 69.
Lang, Marques, 121.
Langedon, Henricus de, 271.
Langeport, —, 5.
Langley, T. Bp. of Durham and
Chancellor, 145. 146. 296. 299.
Langton, Peter de, 65. 66.
Lascy, Hugh de, 400.
Latimer, George Lord, 2.
— Hugh, Bp. of Worcester, 299,
290. 291.
— Sir Nicholas, 284.
— Willielmus le, 271.
Laundrey, John, 20.
Laurence, 129.
La Warr, John, 402.
— Robertus, 273.
Lawrence, Sir James, 45.
Layton, Roberts, 306.
Lee, Richard, 94. 95. 391.
Le Fevre, Raoul, 239.
Leph, Dr. 228.
Leicester, Amicia daughter of
the Earl of, 304.
Lendray, — 122.
Leonarde, Sir, 385.
Leoyas, Willielmus, 271.
Lewes, Master, 96.
Lewkner, Sir Jo. 284.
— Sir Thomas, 284.
Lexton, Richard, 248.
Leyburn, Roger de, 296. 297.
270. 271.
— William de, 22.
Leye. See Atte Leye.
Lincoln, Alice Countess of, 66.
— Henry de Lacy, Earl of, 67.
— Earl of, 306. 304.
Lisle, Edw. Viscount de, 14. 17.
— Viscount, 232. 299. 304.
— John Talbot, Viscount de, 16.
Lloyd, Pierr, 113.
Lodlow, Sir Richard, 284.
Loke, William, 290.
Lomser, — 246.
Lond', Stephanus de, 272.
London, Robert de, 286.
Long Roger, 90.
Longespee, William de, Earl of
Salisbury, 67. his widow Ra.
ibid. 341. 342.
— Wm. de, 242. his wife Ma-
nea, and son Wm. 67. 68.

- Lungesp', Stephanus, 68.
 Longuille, Earl of, 214, 215.
 Loreille, Thomas de, 214.
 Lorris, Guillaume de, 349.
 Lovedeyne, Harry, 9.
 Lovekyn, John, 134—139. 141.
 419—422.
 Lovel, Johannes, 271.
 Lovell, Lord, 354.
 — Viscount, 380. 382, 383, 384.
 — Sir Thomas, 111.
 — Master, 117. 123, 124 bis.
 — Dr. 248.
 — Nurse, 296. 300.
 Lovershale, Laurentius de, 273.
 Lowes, Sir Henry, 247.
 Lucas, Thomas, 125.
 Lucenburgh, Lord Jacques of,
 193, 194.
 Lucy, Geoffrey de, 64.
 Lumley, Lord, 365. 384.
 Lutterel, Alexander, 272, 273.
 Lavel, Johannes, 274.
 Luversal, Laurentius de, 273.
 Lycheefeld, Maister Wm. 427.
 Lynche, Master, 89.
 Magnus, King of Orkneys, 231.
 Makecayn, William de, 267.
 Malesoura, Ric. fil. Hen. 274.
 Malpas, David, 105.
 Malynes, John de, 286.
 Mapeldurham, S. de, 272. 274.
 Mara, Henricus de, 68.
 March, Edward Earl of, 8.
 — Earl of, 385, 386.
 Marche, Olivier de la, 174.
 Marchel, Margar. 25.
 Mareschal, Willielmus le, 271.
 Mareyn, Francis, 109.
 Margaret, Queen of Henry VI.
 240. 365.
 — sister of Edward IV. 173.
 — Countess of Richmond, mother
 of H. VII. 3, 4. 86. 95.
 96. 99. 103. 118.
 — sister of James III. of Scotland,
 242.
 — Lady, (Queen of Scots), 105.
 125, 126, 127. 130 bis.
 Marisco, G. de, 401.
 — Robertus de, 271.
 Marton, Nicolaus de, 274.
 — Robertus de, 273.
 Mary, dau. of Edw. IV. 369.
 Mary, Damsel of Burgundy,
 229. 235.
 Mary, Queen, 265. 286. 298. 302.
 Mary, Lady, 133.
 Massy, John de, 193, 194.
 — Henry VII.'s barber, 125.
 Matrevera, Lord, 384.
 Mattoke, Nicholas, 132.
 Maudut, Thomas, 271.
 Mauncy, — 109.
 Maximilian, Emperor, 129.
 Mayce, Oeles, 246.
 Maye, Dr. 94. 105.
 Maynard, — 132.
 Mazun, Willielmus de, 272.
 Meautis, John, 97. 110 ter.
 Melun, Robert de, 107.
 Merbury, Sir Jo. 284.
 Mercer, John, 306.
 Merak, Robert, 137. 140.
 Merston, John, 148.
 Merwede, Lord of, 107.
 Michell, Richard, 20.
 Middleton, Gilbertus de, 272.
 Middleton, Dr. Robert, 97.
 Midleton, Sir Jo. 384.
 — Sir Richard, 384.
 — Sir Robert, 384.
 Milewatier, John, 8, 9.
 Miralmont, Lord of, 193, 194.
 Mitteford, Robertus de, 273.
 Molaynes, Sir James, 248 bis.
 Monemue, John de, 68.
 Monaures, Lord of, 193.
 Montaigne, or Montagn, Lord
 193, 194.
 Monte Alto, Adam de, 273.
 — Johannes de, 273.
 — Simon de, 272, 273.
 Montferant, Je. de, 174. 194. 202.
 Montfort, Guy son of S. de, 267.
 Montgomery, Sir Thomas, 210.
 368. 378, 379. 384.
 Mordaunte, Lady, wife of Sir
 J. 305, 309 bis. 308. 311.
 Mordon, Walter de, 135.
 More, Mary, 309.
 — Ricardus de la, 272.
 — Sir Thomas, 12, 13. 15. 245.
 Moreton, Dr. 365.
 Moreul, or Monell, Ld. 193, 194.
 Morgan, John, 395.
 Morley, Lord, 384.
 Mortemar, I. wife of R. de, 295.
 Mortimer, Edmund de, 22.
 — Hugh de, 278.
 — Earl of, 142.
 — Bishop of Ely, afterwards
 Archbishop, 13. 15. 17. 119.
 Mounssoun, Sir George, 305.
 Mountague, Sir Edward, 18.
 — Lord, 365.
 Mounte, Thomas, 306.
 Mountjoy, Lord, 210. 240.
 Moynce, Berengerus le, 274.
 Munceaux, Amand de, 385.
 Munceny, Ernulphus de, 274.
 — Robertus de, 274.
 Munferat, Marchesius de, 275.
 Murisien, Robertus de, 272.
 Musgrave, Sir Thos. 385. 386.
 Muston, Matilda, 415.
 Mydelton, Dr. 97. 111. 113. 121.
 Myklow, John, 113. 124.
 Mylner, John, 305.
 Naßreton, W. filius L. de, 273.
 Namur, Count de, 24.
 Narbon, Archbishop of, 223.
 Nawnton, — 309.
 Neell', John, 427.
 Nerford, Sir Thomas de, 424.
 — Sir John de, 424.
 — Margery, 424, 425.
 Neville, — 122 bis.
 — Alex. Abp. of York, 420,
 421. 423.
 — Lady Anne, 106. 110.
 — Anne, daughter of John Mar-
 quis Montacute, 353.
 — Cecily, daughter of Ralph
 Earl of Westmoreland, 223.
 — Hugh de, 398. 402. 424.
 Neville, Sir John, 2.
 — John de, of Essex, 424.
 — Ralph Lord, of Raby, 342.
 — Ric. 131.
 — Robert son of Hugh de, 19.
 — Sir Thomas, 2.
 — Walter de, 68.
 — William de, 21.
 Neunton, Galfr. de, 24, 25.
 Neuton, Robertus de, 273.
 Newark, William, 92.
 Newburgh, T. and H. de, 21.
 Nicholas the hospitaller, 401.
 Nicolls, Robert, 93.
 Noble, — 197.
 Noreys, Robert, 391.
 Norfolk, Kath. Duchess of, 239.
 — Duchess of, 154. 227. 230.
 306. 310. 311. 381. 383.
 — John Mowbray, Duke of,
 159, 161.
 — Duke of, 211. 243. 291. 293.
 380. 381. 382. 384. 414.
 Norreys, John, 16. 162.
 Norris, — 263.
 — Sir William, 384.
 North, Joan, 415.
 — Lady, 308, 309. 311, 312.
 North'pt', Adam de, 272.
 Northumberland, H. A. Percy
 Earl of, 99, 100.
 — Earl of, 228. 380. 384.
 — Lord, 92.
 Norton, Sir Sampson, 104.
 — Willielmus de, 272.
 Nottingham, Lady of, 392.
 — Earl of, 384.
 Obbeston, Johannes de, 274.
 Ogan, John, 108.
 Ogill, Lord, 365.
 Oldcastle, Sir John, 144, 145.
 Oldeham, Master Hugh, 111.
 Oldys, William, 172. 175.
 Oliver, Alice, 136, 137. 140.
 — John, Wm. &c. 136, 137. 140.
 Orleans, Louis de, 348.
 Ormeston, — 120.
 Ormond, Sir James, 106.
 — T. Boteler Earl of, 285.
 — Sir Thomas, 384.
 Oxenbrig, Thomas, 87.
 Oxenbridge, Sir R. 307, 308.
 — Lady, 308, 309. 311.
 Oxeforme, Sarah de, 24, 25.
 Oxford, Earl of, 91, 92. 119.
 160. 162.
 — Robert, Earl of, 68.
 Pageham, Willielmus de, 274.
 Pagett, Lord, 297. 301.
 Paris, Matthew, 65, 66, 67.
 Parker, Sir James, 89. 110.
 — Johannes le, 271, 272.
 Paronius, William, 121.
 Parre, Gilbert, 147.
 — Sir William, 308.
 Parteny, Sir Antony de, 193,
 194.
 Parys, John, 137. 139.
 Pasman, Dericke, or Theodore,
 297. 301. 306.
 Paston, Sir John, 175.
 Patrik, Willielmus, 272.
 Pattleslee, John, 148.

- Pavely, Reginaldus de, 272.
 — Willielmus, 272.
 Paulet, Quintin, 86. 107. 110.
 112. 121. 123. 124. 127.
 Pauncefote, Thomas, 157.
 Paune, William, 127 bis.
 Payn, Thomas, 144, 145.
 Payne, Galfridus, 271.
 Paynter, Thomas, 127.
 Peaty, Richard, 150.
 Peche, Simon, 272.
 — William, 137. 141. 271.
 Peckham, Sir Edmonde, 295.
 298, 299 bis. 302 bis. 308. 310.
 — Lady, 308, 309. 310 bis. 311.
 Pemberton, Thomas, 305.
 Pembroke, Hastings Earls of, 6.
 — Wm. Herbert, Earl of, 90.
 — Wm. Marshall, Earl of, 342,
 343.
 Penryddocke, Thomas, 305.
 Pensforde, Roger, 306.
 Penycoke, John, 150.
 Percy, Sir Henry, 384.
 — Sir Ranf, 385.
 — Sir Thomas, 382.
 — Walterus de, 271.
 Perce, Persse, or Percy, Tho.
 298, 299 bis. 301, 302. 304.
 Peremor, Henricus de, 274.
 Peroy, — 95.
 Peshun, Johannes, 273.
 Peter the Saracen, 395.
 Petrus filius Roberti, 272.
 Peter, Italian poet, 86. 103.
 110.
 Peter, Sir, 91. 96. 99. 117.
 Petit, Jean, 348.
 Peyasum, Nicholas, 272.
 Peyton, Johannes de, 271.
 Philip, David, 131.
 Phelyp, W. 150.
 Phepo, or Pheps, Thomas or
 John, 94. 103.
 Philip Duke of Burgundy, 107.
 213, 214, 215. 210.
 Philippe Bastard de Brabant,
 174. 202.
 Philip, Archduke, of Austria,
 his sister, 111.
 Philippa, Queen of Edw. I. 23.
 — Queen of Edw. III. 155.
 Philippus, Monsieur, 110.
 Pilkington, Sir Charles, 384.
 Pinago, Harry, 93 bis. 116. 123.
 Pitt, Richard, 113.
 Plugenet, Hugo de, 273.
 Plyne, John, 130.
 Poitiers, Count of, 64.
 Pole, Margaret, 131, 132.
 — Sir Richard, 99. 104. 132.
 Polecote, Odo de, 272.
 Polignac, Helies de, 345.
 Pons, Gaspar, 128.
 Pounynges, Master, 280.
 Pope, Nic. 297. 300. 305. 308.
 Porcyon, Earl of, 288.
 Portes, Johannes de, 273.
 — Rogerus de, 272, 273.
 — Walterus de, 274.
 Portman, Emy, 120.
 enhale, Alice, 421.
 Potter, Dorothe, 296. 300. 309.
 — Richard, 305.
 Powell, James, 297, 298. 301.
 Powys, Lord, 305. 384.
 — or Howys, Sir Thomas, 384.
 Poynyngs, Sir E. 102. 106, 109.
 Poyns, Robert, 248.
 Praet, Daniel de, 107.
 Pratt, — 100.
 Preston, John, 120.
 — Walter de, 398.
 Province, Count de, 70.
 Pryce, — 305.
 Pudsey, — 94.
 Punchardun, Olyverus de, 273.
 Pycard, Philippa, 155.
 Pye, Maw, 90.
 Pygot, Richard, 378, 379.
 Pympe, — 109 bis.
 Pyn, Thomas de, 274.
 Pynago, see Pinago.
 Pynner, — 305.
 Pynson, R. 86. 122. 131, 132.
 Pyvelesdon, Jordanus de, 272.
 Quincy, Saber de, 204.
 Rabeyn, Elyas de, 273.
 Radewell, Richard, 419.
 Rastell, of the Vache, 300.
 Ravisten, Lord, 229.
 Raynesforde, Sir Laurence, 202.
 Raynesford, — 103. 106.
 Rede, — 102.
 — Bartilmew, 100. 103.
 — Sir Bartelmew, 133.
 Reding, John, 103.
 Remonde, — 149, 150.
 Revel, William, 401.
 Reymes, Rogerus de, 274.
 Ricardus de la Garderobe, 272.
 Richard III. 156. 240.
 Richmond, Duke of, 337.
 — Lady of, 381. 383.
 Ridid, Sir Thomas, 284.
 Righton, — 87.
 Rikell, Rykyll, or Rykeld,
 William, 137. 141. 419—422.
 Ring, or Rung, Harman, 107. 129.
 Ringeley, — 68. 92. 106.
 Rippon, Charles, 120.
 Rivers, William de la, 117.
 — Earl, 12, 13. 171. 190. 223.
 240.
 — Anthony Earl, 308.
 — Richard Earl, 244.
 Robert of Gloucester, 66.
 Robert III. King of Scotland,
 386, 387.
 Robsart, Sir T. or Sir P. 364.
 Roche, Lord of, 193, 194.
 Rodericus Toletanus, Abp. 275.
 Roelt, Sir Payne, 152. 155.
 Rok, Johannes, 272.
 Rokele, Ricardus de la, 273.
 Rokewode, John de, 428.
 — William, 428.
 Rollesby, William de, 253.
 Rolleston, Elyas de, 271.
 — Sir Robert, 149, 150.
 Rolly, Hubertus de, 273.
 Romeyn, John le, 267.
 Romundby, Joh. de, 272, 273.
 Rounn, knight of Poitou, 308.
 Roos, Lord, 265.
 — John, 278.
 — Sir Robert, 240.
 Roppell, Robert de, 492.
 Roque, Gallardon de la, 214.
 Ross, Duke of, 92.
 Rossillon, Gerard de, 174.
 Rotheram, Bp. of Lincoln and
 Abp. of York, 13. 15. 17.
 368. 378.
 Rothsay, Duke of, 286.
 Rousay, Lord of, 107.
 Rouse, — 289.
 Rousay, Lord, 193, 194.
 Rowley, Thomas, 305.
 Rumpello, Sir Otho, 297 bis.
 301 bis. 305.
 Rung. See Ring.
 Russell, Maister J. 308. 378, 379.
 Russell, John Bp. of Lincoln,
 Lord Chancellor, 13, 14. 16.
 244. 248.
 — Pentecosten, 125.
 — Robert, 389.
 Rutland, Edmond Earl of, 8.
 — Nich's, 303.
 Ruthall, Dr. 111. 118.
 Ryggs, John, 305.
 Rykyll, or Rykeld. See Rikell.
 Rymer, — 306.
 Rynglebury, Armoide, 297 bis.
 300, 301. 305.
 Rysbeton, Nicholas de, 187.
 Ryvers. See Rivers.
 Ryves, Sir Roger, 384.
 St. Edward's, Abbess of, 493.
 St. George, Sir Richard, 175.
 St. John's, Prior of, 160. 168.
 St. John, Maurice, 122.
 Sancto Johanne, Joh. de, 272.
 St. Low, Sir William, 384.
 St. Maria, Bp. of London, 289.
 St. Martin, L. de Bp. of Bo-
 chester, 256.
 Sancto Mauro, Laur. de, 271.
 St. Maure, Sir Richard, 284.
 St. Michael, Wm. de, 297.
 St. Poole, Lord Jakes of, 282.
 Sakervyll, Drewe, 425.
 Salford, Peter, Nigel, &c. 126.
 137. 146.
 Salebyr, Ricardus de, 272.
 Salisbury, Marg. Countess of, 69.
 — Richard Earl of, 2.
 — W. Earl of, 309. 409. 419.
 Sandes, Sir Thomas, 284.
 Sandwyco, Thomas de, 272.
 Sannaby, Bertram de, 162.
 Savage, — 98. 106.
 — Robert, 96.
 Savell, Sir John, 128. 284.
 Saundon, Ricardus de, 272.
 Saunford, Edmund de, 126.
 Saunson, Robert, 99.
 Sauser, Radulphus le, 272.
 Sauvage, Hago, 274.
 — Ricardus de, 272.
 Saxbye, John, 268.
 Say, Lord, 265.
 Say and Sele, James Pinner
 Lord, 260, 261.
 Say, John, 261. 269.

- Scales, Thomas Lord, 171.
— Lord, 223, 224, 225, 226, 230, 231, 263.
— Lady, 230.
Sconebruk', Henricus filius Henrici de, 272.
Scostinton, Galfridus de, 272.
Scot, Andreas, 162.
— the fool, 160.
— Harry, 97.
Scrop, Master, 69.
— Lord, 265.
Scroup of Boulton, Lord, 264.
— of Upsall, Lord, 263, 264.
Sedgrave, Nicholas de, 271.
See, John, 130.
Sele, Stephanus de, 274.
Seutcler, Rauffe, 160.
Sentlow, Sir Jo. 384.
Sewale, John, 127, 141.
Sey, Sir William, 264.
Seymour, Master, 120.
— William, son of John, 424.
Shaa, John, 100, 108.
— Sir John, 117, 120.
— Master, 130.
Shafham, Ricardus de, 274.
Sharp, John, 113.
— M'gar, 121.
Shaw, Dr. 13, 14.
Shaxton, N. Bp. of Salisbury, 290, 290.
Sherne, Earl of, 231.
— Countess of, 228.
Sherwood, J. Bp. of Durham, 260, 262, 263.
Shervers, Lord, 268, 269.
Shore, Mistress, 17.
Shrewsbury, John Talbot Earl of, 29, 100, 161, 279.
— John Earl of, 272, 273.
— Earl of, 18, 92, 194, 210, 215, 228.
Shrympalmershe, William, 421.
Sifrewast, Nicholaus de, 272.
Sill, or Sillo, Robert, 127, 128.
Simmel, 226.
Sherning, Roger Bp. of Norwich, 222—250.
Smert, J., Garter, 80, 197, 238.
Smethe, John, 94.
Smeton, Mark, 261, 263.
Smyth, Henry, 133.
— John, 46.
— Nicolas, 96.
— William, 110.
Solenbrough, John, 297, 301.
Somer, Petre, 265.
Somerset, Sir Charles, 98, 163, 165, 166, 115, 118, 125. See Worcester.
— Edmund Duke of, 391.
— Henry Beaufort Duke of, 90.
— John de Beaufort, Duke of, 3, 4, 159, 161.
— John Beaufort, Marquess of, 152, 153, 154, 156.
— Duke of, 226, 265.
Sonnac, Wm. de, Master of the Temple, 64, 65, 66—72, 74, 75.
Soule, Fouasset de, 214.
Southampton, Earl of, 293.
Sowthwell, Sir Richard, 260.
Spice, Clement, 425, 426.
Sprotborgh, Robert de, 137, 141.
Sprott, Rowlande, 297, 300.
Spynell, Antony, 116.
Stafferton, Thomas, 265.
Stafford, Sir Henry, 3.
— J. Bp. of Bath, Cardinal Abp. of Canterbury, 2, 5, 280, 281.
— Ralph Earl of, 2.
— Earl, 1437, 150.
— Lord, 205, 210.
— my lady of, 149.
— Maistres, 122.
Stallworthe, Simon, 13, 15, 17.
Stanley, Sir Edw. 65, 116, 264.
— Sir Thomas, 278.
— Thomas, 266.
— Sir Wm. 101, 102, 121, 264.
— Comes Darbey, 332.
— Lord, 260, 264.
Starkey, Ralph, 226.
Stebenherb, John de, 278.
Step', John, 266.
Sterne, Thomas, 265.
Sterre, Matill' and Roger, 135.
Sterr, Thomas, 120.
Stewart, James, 122.
Stillyngton, R. Bp. of Bath, Lord Chancellor, 224, 253, 354, 366, 380, 392.
Stockesley, Bp. of London, 291.
Stokes, Peter de, 402.
Stokton, John, 263.
Stonor, Thomas, 353, 356.
— Sir Wm. 12—17, 233—256, 364.
Stooker — 353, 355.
Story, — 116.
Strange, Lord, 116, 265.
Strangways, Philip, 264.
Strangewishe, Sir James, 264.
Stratilde, Tho. and Rich. 265.
Stratford, Henry, 147.
Sturdy, Richard, 420, 422.
Sturton, Lord, 264.
Stutevill, Nic. and W. de, 265.
Styveton, Ricardus de, 272.
Sudborough, John, 131.
Sudbury, Simon, Abp. of Canterbury, 419.
Sudley, Ralph Lord, 11.
Suffolk, Edmond Duke of, 167.
— Katherine Duchess, 297, 301.
— Michael Earl of, 3, 4.
— William Duke of, 150 bis, 160 bis, 161, 279.
— Duke of, 8, 207, 210, 212, 241, 243, 293, 357, 359, 360, 361, 360, 364.
— Duchess of, 351, 363.
Surrey, Earl, 390, 361, 362, 364.
— My Lady of, 362.
Sukelyng, Joan, 415.
Sundreford, Richard, 265.
Suthewell, Robert, 115.
Sutton, Thomas de, 21.
Swych. See Atte Swych.
Symond, Symyngre, or Simon, Dr. J. 267, 269 bis, 361, 362, 367.
Tables, or Taples, J. de, 268, 269.
Tacye, Adam, 265.
Tailour, Johan wife of John, 25.
Tailor, John, 116.
— Robert, 117.
— or Tayllor, Wm. 96, 160.
Talbot, Sir Gilbert, 114, 131.
— John, 120.
— Thomas, 265.
Talboise, Sir Robert, 264.
Talmashe, Alice, 278.
Tarbock, Sir Rafe, 264.
Tatton, or Totton, Mawde, 266, 300, 360.
Tendale, Andrew, 24, 25.
Tentevill, Monsieur, 107.
Teyndrings, — 124.
Teyndale, Sir Wm. priest, 246.
Thany, Lucas de, 272.
Thirkill, or Thirkeld, Lanalot, 116 ter.
Thomas, St., of Ynde, 166.
Thomo, or Thomow, Sir D. 297, 299, 361 bis, 362, 365, 367.
Thorysby, Thomas, 246.
Thrower, Robert, 203.
Thurebert, Willielmus, 272.
Tienges, or Treuges, Lord of, 193, 194.
Ties, Theodore le, 267.
Todd, Sir Thomas, 92.
Toftys, Adam de, 252.
Tonor, Oliver, 121.
Topcliffe, — Judge, 163, 166.
Toncestre, Galfridus de, 272.
Toulougeon, Claude de, 174, 268.
Tournay, Bishop of, 221.
Trapezonde, or Grapenende, Sir Martyn de, 193, 194.
Trappes, Dr., 116.
Tredegold, Thomas, 271.
Trehampton, John de, 157.
Tremayle, Sir John, 267.
Trevilian, — 257, 259.
— John, 160 bis, 162.
Treptry, — 118.
Tresham, Sir Thomas, 272.
Trivet, Thomas, 222, 224.
Trompyton, Rogerus de, 272.
Trowe, Thomas, 131.
Trowell, John, 415.
Tudenham, Roger de, 263.
Tudor, Owen, 119, 120.
Tonstall, William, 248 bis.
— C. Bp. of Durham, 260.
Turberville, Robertus de, 271.
Turneball, Sir Th. 112.
Turpyn, Elyn, 267, 261.
Tervill, G. de, 404.
Twayts, Sir Thomas, 264.
Tybetot, Johannes, 273 bis.
— Robertus, 272.
Tybold, — 246.
Tyler, Robert, 266.
— Wat, 124, 126.
— Sir Wm. 124, 126 bis.
Tyrrell, Sir James, 264.
Tyrrell, J. 242.
— Sir William, 157.
— Sir John, ibid.
Tyteley, Elis. wife of John, 269.
U'ford, Robert de, 271.
Ughtred, Sir Thomas de, 265.

- Undrehill, William, 305.
 Urban, Pope, 405.
 Urricus ingeniator, 428.
 Ursyn, — 126.
 Urswick, Chr. Dean of York, 107.
 Utrecht, Bishop of, 228.
 Valois, Charles Count of, 23.
 Vandelf, John, 112. 120. 127.
 Vasons, Gonsalvo, 126.
 Vasqs, Peter, 173.
 Vavasour, John, 242.
 Vaughan, — 312.
 — Elynor and Anne, 296. 300.
 — Hugh, 51. 80. 110.
 — Thomas, 207. 300. 304.
 — Sir Thomas, 13. 247.
 Vaux, Sir Nicholas, 127.
 — Master, 120.
 Veerpont, R. de, 398. 400. 401.
 Vekyn, Peter, 117.
 Vendome, my Lady of, 288.
 Verard, Antony, 128.
 Verdun, Johannes de, 273. 274.
 Vere, Sir Robert de, 64. 65. 68. 76.
 Verre, Sir George, 384.
 Vertu, Robert, 125.
 Vesey, Johannes de, 272.
 — William de, 341. 342.
 Villeneuve, Huon de, 345.
 Vincent, the Armorer, 121.
 Vis-de-Iou, Thomas, 428.
 Vitall, John, 20.
 Vitulus, Godfrey, 402.
 Vtraux, or Viceaulx, Lord of, 193. 194.
 Vonecorps, — 131.
 Wodeburg, Radulphus de, 272.
 Wadham, — 109.
 Waldecke, Lorde, 297. 301.
 Waleis, Augustin, 136.
 Waleys, Henricus, 273.
 Walescote, Ric'us de, 272.
 Walerand, Rob. 266. 267. 270.
 Walloys, John, 305.
 Wallse, John, 96. 108.
 Walpole, Horace, 173. 226.
 Walrond, Sir Walter, 68.
 Walterus fil. Hildebrondil, 273.
 Walwayn, John, 136.
 Walworth, Sir George, 136.
 — Margaret, 136 — 138. 140, 141. 419—423.
 — Thomas, Cecilia, and Agnes, 135. 136. 137.
 Warbeck, Perkin, 226.
 Warham, W. Bp. of London, 125.
 Warmyngton, or Wermynghon, W. de, 137, 138. 141. 410—422.
 Warner, Sir Edward, 313.
 Warr. See La Warr.
 Warrender, John, 156.
 Warwick, Henry, Duke of, 6.
 — Richard Beauchamp, Earl of, 25. 26. 132.
 — Richard Nevill, Earl of, 6, 14. 160. 161.
 — Richard, Earl of, 6, 223. 226, 227. 228.
 — Thomas, Earl of, 6. 419.
 — Earl of, 118. 123. 149 bis, 150. 171. 173. 240. 241. 365. 384.
 Wassue, Petre de, 202.
 Waver, Thomas, 248.
 Waud, or Wenda, William de, 342. 343.
 Waxhan, — 313.
 Wayte, A. wife of R. le, 21.
 Welles, Rauphe, 306.
 — Richard Lord, 282. 283. 284.
 — Lord, 384.
 Wells, Archdeacon of, 402.
 Wengham, Henry de, 68.
 Wenlock, Lord, 365.
 Wentworth, Sir George, or Sir Harry, 384.
 — Sir Philip, 365.
 — Thomas, 305.
 — Lord, 305. 310.
 Werkes, William, 284.
 West, Dr., 129.
 Westerly, Robert, 46.
 Westminster, Abbot, 13. 16. 140.
 Westmoreland, Joan Countess of, 2. 6. 152.
 — Ralph, Earls of, 2. 6. 68. 106. 120.
 Weston, — 127. 129. 131. 263.
 — Johannes de, 273.
 Whale, — 116.
 Wheteley, Robert, 46.
 Whitbenede, Robert, 137. 139.
 Whiteved, J. and M. 137. 141.
 Whiting, — 122. 126.
 — Thomas, 215.
 Whittingham, Sir Robert, 305.
 — Richard, 118.
 Whitlok, Robert, 113.
 Whittington, or Whyttington, Jane, 296. 300. 309. 310.
 Widele, or Wadele, Sir Robert de, 65. 76. 79. 90. 82. 84.
 Widvile, Sir John, 228. 230. 241. 248. See Wydvill.
 Wiet, or Wyot, H. 94. 102.
 Wigheby, Willielmus filius Roberti de, 273.
 Willicke, Otho, 297. 301.
 Willielmus fil. Radulphi, 272.
 Willielmus filius Warini, 273.
 Willoughby, Sir Chris. 384.
 — de Eresby, R. Lord, 160. 161.
 — Lady, 248.
 Wiltshire, John Earl of, 372.
 — Earl of, 120. 154. 390. 384.
 Winchester, Marquess of, 308.
 — my Lady of, 293.
 Wingfield, Sir Edward, 120.
 — Sir Henry, 394.
 Wint, John, 127.
 Wistenston, Willielmus de, 272.
 Wodecok, — 110.
 Wodeburg, Willielmus de, 272.
 Wodeford, Henry, 101.
 Wodestoke, Dorn. Thomas, 419.
 — Martin, son of Henry, 147.
 Wolf, Vincent, 119. 121.
 Wood, Sir Jo. 384.
 Woodgate, Regnolde, 305. 307.
 Woodstock, Thomas of, 24.
 Worcester, Rich. Beauchamp, Earl of, 6.
 — C. Somerset, Earl of, 98. 93.
 — Earl of, 365.
 — Tiptoft, Earl of, 241.
 Wortley, Sir Thomas, 384.
 Wotton, Sir Nicholas, 293.
 Wastlingwrth, Johannes fil. Thome de, 273.
 Wright, John, 283. 284.
 — Earl of, 365.
 Wriothealey, Sir Thomas, 175.
 Writh, John, 114.
 Wroth, John, 140.
 Wrotham, W. de, 305.
 Wy, Rob. fil. Simonis de, 272.
 Wydevill, Sir E. 242. 243. 246.
 — L. Bp. of Salisbury, 12. 16.
 — Sir Richard, 241.
 — See Widvile, and Elizabeth.
 Wygeton, Walterus de, 273.
 Wykes, Peter, 137. 130.
 Wyley, — 120.
 Wyllson, William, 305.
 Wymbashe, or Wymbyshe, John, 296. 308. 304. 397.
 Wyngfeld, Mrs. Dorothe, 296. 299 bis, 300. 392. 365. 300. 310. 311 bis.
 Wynslow, — 110.
 Wythepoll, — 286.
 Wytman, Thomas, 247.
 Yattinden, Willielmus de, 272.
 Yaveneswych, Johannes de, 272.
 Ylleys, Willielmus de, 272.
 Yonge, Sir William, 384.
 York, Cecily Duchess of, 68.
 — Richard Duke of, son of Edward IV. 8. 12—16. 160 bis, 162. 176. 223. 242. 243 bis. 371. 372. 378.
 Young, John, 293.
 — Thomas, 241. 242.
 Zouche, Lord, 384.
 — Sir William, 384.

THE END.

LONDON:
 PRINTED BY SAMUEL BENTLEY,
 Dorset Street, Fleet Street.

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and dates.

Acme
Bookbinding Co.,
300 Summer Stn
Boston, Mass. 02

